Contract Number: C-16-399-12-13

Hidalgo County Precinct No.1

SPECIFICATIONS AND FORMS OF CONTRACT, BOND, AND PROPOSAL
FOR

Paving Improvements for Indian Hills East

RECONSTRUCTION OF ROADWAY
IN THE EAST INDIAN HILLS SUBDIVISION
HIDALGO COUNTY, TEXAS

Prepared for:

Hidalgo County Precinct 1

HIDALGO COUNTY OFFICIALS

RAMON GARCIA, COUNTY JUDGE
DAVID L. FUENTES, COMMISSIONER, PCT 1
EDUARDO CANTU, COMMISSIONER, PCT 2
JOE M. FLORES, COMMISSIONER, PCT 3
JOSEPH PALACIOS, COMMISSIONER, PCT 4

Prepared by:

TEDSI INFRASTRUCTURE GROUP
Consulting Engineers
1201 East Expressway 83 ♦ Mission, Texas 78572
Tel: (956) 424-7898
Fax: (956) 424-7022

TEDSI
TBPE Firm No. 1640

PROJECT ENGINEER: MARK D. CORBITT, P.E.

JAN 2017

TABLE OF CONTENTS

DESCRIPTION

TABLE OF CONTENTS

NOTICE TO BIDDERS / REQUEST FOR BIDS

BIDDER'S DOCUMENTS:

INSTRUCTION TO BIDDERS

BID PROPOSAL FORM

PROJECT REQUIREMENTS ACKNOWLEDGEMENT

BID BOND FORM

INSURANCE REQUIREMENTS ACKNOWLEDGEMENT

NON-COLLUSION AFFIDAVIT OF PRIME BIDDER

CONFLICT OF INTEREST QUESTIONNAIRE

CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS:

CONTRACT

CONTRACT – PART I: CONTRACT AWARD FORMS AND CERTIFICATIONS
- I.1 NON-COLLUSION AFFIDAVIT OF CONTRACTOR
- I.2 PERFORMANCE BOND
- I.3 PAYMENT BOND
- I.4 CONTRACTOR'S CERTIFICATE OF INSURANCE
- I.5 SALES TAX AND LOCAL SALES TAX EXEMPTION CERTIFICATE
- I.6 AFFIDAVIT AND WAIVER OF LIEN – CONTRACTOR
- I.7 RELEASE AND WAIVER OF CLAIMS BY SUBCONTRACTORS AND PRODUCT VENDORS
- I.8 CONTRACTOR'S AFFIDAVIT AS TO STATUS OF LIEN
- I.9 WAGE RATES (GENERAL DECISION NUMBER: TX160008 01/08/2016)

CONTRACT – PART II: GENERAL CONDITIONS
- II.1 STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT
- II.2 SUPPLEMENTARY GENERAL CONDITIONS
- II.3 GOVERNING SPECIFICATIONS
- II.4 GENERAL NOTES

CONTRACT – PART III: CONTRACT DRAWINGS

REQUEST FOR BIDS (RFB)

The County of Hidalgo would like to invite you to submit a bid for each of the following projects:

Bid No.:	Bid Description:	Opening Date:
2016-399-12-07-FAZ	"Hidalgo County Precinct No. 1 – Road & Drainage Improvements – Indian Hills Subdivision	December 07, 2016

PROCUREMENT PACKETS. Interested contractors may obtain bid packets at project engineer's office: TEDSI Infrastructure Group Inc., at 1201 E. Expressway 83, Mission, Texas 78572 Phone No. **(956) 424-7898** for the amount of **$ 100.00 each.** General and/or Prime Contractors submitting bids and/or proposals to the County of Hidalgo shall be **non-refundable.**
The PDF version of bid packets may be obtained via email **at no cost** by emailing your request to the Projected Engineer at the following address: dsolis@tedsi.com

PRE-BID CONFERENCE is scheduled for **WEDNESDAY, NOVEMBER 30, 2016** at 2:30 P.M. at **HIDALGO COUNTY ADMINISTRATION BUILDING - PURCHASING DEPARTMENT 2812 S Business Hwy 281, EDINBURG, TEXAS 78539**

A BIDDER'S BOND from a reliable surety company licensed to operate in the State of Texas or certified Cashier's Check, payable without recourse to the County of Hidalgo, for the amount of not less than **5%** of the total bid shall accompany the bid as guaranty that, if awarded the contract, the bidder will enter into a contract with the County of Hidalgo.
A Payment Bond is required in the amount of one hundred percent (100%) of the Contract Amount, if the awarded contract exceeds $25,000, and a Performance Bond is required in the amount of one hundred percent (100%) of the Contract Amount, if the awarded contract exceeds $100,000.

UPON SUBMITTING SEALED BIDS, bidders are required to properly identify (handwritten, typed or printed) sealed envelope and/or packet (SEPARATELY FOR EACH PROJECT) as follows: Bidder's name and address on the upper left hand corner of the sealed envelope and/or package and **Bid Number** on the lower left hand corner of sealed envelope/and or packet. **OVERNIGHT MAIL MUST ALSO BE PROPERLY LABELED ON THE OUTSIDE OF EXPRESS ENVELOPE OR PACKAGE.**

The sealed bid must contain **one (1) original and three (3) copies** of bid and must be clearly identified and addressed for delivery to:

HIDALGO COUNTY PURCHASING DEPARTMENT, Attn: Martha L. Salazar, CPPB, County Purchasing Agent.

HIDALGO COUNTY ADMINISTRATION BUILDING

US Postal Mail/Courier Address: 2812 S. Business Hwy 281, Edinburg, TX 78539
Physical Location: 2802 S. Business Hwy. 281 (Southeast of Canton Rd & Business Hwy 281) Edinburg, TX

BIDS ACCEPTANCE: Sealed bids will be accepted until **9:30 a.m. on Wednesday, December 07, 2016** at which time they will be opened in the Hidalgo County Purchasing Department Conference Room at **Physical Location: 2802 S. Business Hwy 281, Hidalgo County New Administration Building, Edinburg, Texas 78539.** NO FACSIMILES OR LATE ARRIVALS WILL BE ACCEPTED. ANY BID RECEIVED AFTER THAT TIME WILL NOT BE OPENED AND WILL BE RETURNED

Attention is called to the fact that not less than, the federally determined prevailing **(Davis-Bacon and Related Acts)** wage rate, as issued and contained in the contract documents, must be paid on this project. In addition, the successful bidder must ensure that employees and applicants for employment are not discriminated against because of race, color, religion, sex, age, disability or national origin.

BIDS MAY BE HELD by the County of Hidalgo for a period not to exceed sixty (60) days from the date of the opening of bids for the purpose of reviewing the bids and investigating the qualifications of bidders, prior to awarding of the contract.

THE COUNTY reserves the right to refuse and reject any/all bids and to waive any/all formalities or technicalities, or to accept the bids considered the best and most advantageous to the County.

Typed-written Requests For Information (RFI) shall be sent to Engineer. Please follow with a call to confirm receipt of RFI. RFI's will not be answered by phone. NO HAND WRITTEN RFI'S will be answered. All inquiries shall be forwarded by November 30, 2016. Inquiries beyond this date will not be responded. Contact project engineer for copies of Addenda.

BY ORDER OF THE COMMISSIONERS COURT OF HIDALGO COUNTY, TEXAS on this the 15th of November, 2016.

MARTHA L. SALAZAR, CPPB
HIDALGO COUNTY PURCHASING AGENT

REPORT ROAD HAZARDS @ 1-866-HCR-SAFE OR 1-866-427-7233

Bidders Documents

1. Sealed bids will be received for **"HIDALGO COUNTY (DEPT)-"PROJECT NAME"** in accordance with the specifications attached as **Exhibit "A"** hereto. Bids should address all specifications set forth. Bidders may suggest substitutions of features which they feel would be in the best interest of Hidalgo County ("County"). Strong rationale must be presented for any deviation from the specifications. Hidalgo County reserves the right to reject the deviation and its effect on the overall bid.

2. **One (1) original and Three (3) copies** of all bids are required with the bidders name and return address clearly typed and or/printed on upper left hand corner and the proper notation clearly typed/printed on the lower left hand corner of the envelope and/or package: **BID NO.: 2016-399-12-07-FAZ "HIDALGO COUNTY (DEPT)-PROJECT NAME"** and at County's Purchasing Department with a physical address: 2802 S. Business 281 and a mailing address: 2812 S. Business Hwy 281, New Administration Building, Edinburg, Texas, **on or before 9:30 A.M, WEDNESDAY, DECEMBER 7, 2016. NO FACSIMILES, EMAILS OR LATE ARRIVALS WILL BE ACCEPTED. ANY RFB RECEIVED AFTER THAT TIME WILL NOT BE OPENED AND WILL BE RETURNED. OVERNIGHT MAIL MUST ALSO BE PROPERLY LABELED ON THE OUTSIDE OF EXPRESS ENVELOPE OR PACKAGE WITH REFERENCE TO "HIDALGO COUNTY-(DEPT)- "Indian Hills" -RFB NO.: 2016-399-12-07-FAZ**

3. " Hidalgo County reserves the right to refuse and reject any/all bids and to waive any/all formalities or technicalities, or to accept the bids considered the best and most advantageous to Hidalgo County.

   Additionally, all forms listed below must be properly executed and included with your bid:

   1. Legal Notice (See page 8);
   2. Bid Page – Procurement Form – Areas of Specialization (See **Exhibit "B"**);
   3. Insurance pages with Acknowledgment Forms (See **Exhibit "C"**);
   4. Form CIQ-Conflict of Interest Questionnaire (See **Exhibit "D"**)(if applicable);
   5. Vendor Bidder Application & W-9 forms (See **Exhibit "E"**);
   6. Certification Regarding Debarment (See **Exhibit "F"**); and
   7. SAMS.gov Registration Acknowledgement (See Number 18 below).

4. Hidalgo County reserves the right to: A. separate and accept, or eliminate any item(s) listed under this bid that it deems necessary to accommodate budgetary and/or operational requirements; B. reject any or all bids submitted and further reserves the right to design the evaluation criteria to be used in selecting the lowest and best bid for approval; C. award the bid to one bidder or to multiple bidders if the County determines it is in its best interest to do so; D. award the contract to the responsible bidder who submits the lowest and best bid. "Lowest and best" means a bid or offer providing the best value considering associated direct and indirect costs, including transport, maintenance, reliability, life cycle, warranties, and customer service after a sale.

5. The Bidder shall not substitute items named in the bid without the express written consent of Hidalgo County. Failure of the delivered item to perform as specified or failure to meet the stated delivery schedule shall release Hidalgo County from all obligations to the contracting party with regard to the item(s) in question. In such event, County may elect to award the contract to the next-lowest responsible bidder, or to reject all bids and re-advertise.

6. For work to be performed at a County owned or operated location, each bidder shall, in its sole discretion, visit the job site before preparing the bid and thoroughly familiarize himself/herself with existing conditions. Bidder should take field dimensions and note all circumstances which affect the

dollar amount of the bid.

6. Descriptive specifications are referenced in this document to indicate the general kind and quality of equipment desired by Hidalgo County. Due to various styles and models of equipment, bidders are required to include illustrations, specifications, explanation of warranties, and service data with their bid including catalogue numbers and any necessary references.

7. No bid may be withdrawn within thirty (30) days from the scheduled time to open bids.

8. Proposed prices are to remain firm for a minimum of ninety (90) days after bid opening.

9. Any interpretations, amendments, corrections or changes to this bid document must be in a written addendum and signed by the County Judge or his designee. Addenda will be mailed to all who are known to have received a copy of the Request for Bids. Bidders shall acknowledge receipt of all addenda as a part of their bid.

10. County reserves the right to accept or reject any or all Bids.

11. Costs are to be net F.O.B., County Prepaid.

12. County is exempt from Federal Excise Tax, State Tax and Local Tax. Do Not include tax in cost figure. If it is determined that tax was included in the cost figures it will not be included in the tabulation of any awards. Tax exemption certificates will be furnished upon request.

13. Funds for this procurement have been provided through the County budget for this fiscal year only. County, on an annual basis, has the right to reconsider a contract during the budget process for ensuing years if financial resources of County are insufficient to meet the liabilities of said contract. The award of a bid or contract hereunder will not be construed to create a debt of the County which is payable out of funds beyond the current fiscal year.

14. Upon award and prior to execution of a contract, Sole Proprietorships are required to submit a copy of their social security cards to the Hidalgo County Auditor's Office in order to establish an account with the County. All awarded vendors must submit a completed W-9 and a copy of their Federal ID Number Certificate.

15. DELIVERY INSTRUCTIONS:
   - No deliveries accepted after 3:00 P.M., Monday-Friday.
   - At least seventy two (72) hours prior notice of delivery must be given to Martha L. Salazar, Purchasing Agent before delivery will be accepted.
   - If you need additional information call the office listed below:

     Hidalgo County Purchasing Department
     Martha L. Salazar, Purchasing Agent
     (956) 318-2626

16. BILLING AND PAYMENT INSTRUCTIONS:
   - Invoices must include:
     a) Name and address of successful bidder
     b) Name and address of receiving department or official
     c) Purchase Order Number (if any)
     d) Notation - "HIDALGO COUNTY -RFB NO.: **2016-399-12-07-FAZ**"

Descriptive information as to the items or services delivered, including product code, item number, quantity, etc.

e) Contract number must be indicated on all invoices

- Discount payments will be considered when offered.
- Contact person for Billing and Payment questions:

Hidalgo County Auditor's Office
2808 S. Business Hwy 281
Edinburg, TX 78539
(956) 318-2511

17. SCHEDULE OF EVENTS

Bid Opening, 9:30 A.M.	December 7, 2016
Award of Contract	_____, 20 .
Commence Work or Deliver Products	_____, 20 .

18. BID OR PERFORMANCE BOND AND DEBARMENT CERTIFICATION; PAYMENT UNDER CONTRACT:

. If the contract proposed is for the construction of public works or is for a contract for goods & services exceeding $100,000, all bidders shall furnish a good and sufficient bid bond in the amount of five percent of the total contract price. A bid bond must be executed with a surety company authorized to do business in Texas. All bidders are also required to furnish a certification or acknowledgment stating that the contractor or vendor is free from suspension or debarment pursuant to federal regulation 45CFR Part 76. Register at SAMs System for Award Management @ www.sam.gov.

. Together with the signing of a contract or issuance of a purchase order following the acceptance of a bid, and prior to commencement of the actual work, the bidder shall furnish a performance bond to the County for the full amount of the contract, if that contract exceeds $50,000.

. If the contract is for $50,000 or less, no money will be paid to the contractor until completion and acceptance of the work or the fulfillment of the purchase obligation to the County, and, if applicable, the receipt by County of satisfactory evidence that all subcontractors and material men have been paid.

. If a contract is for the construction, alteration or repair of public buildings or public works, the contractor *shall* provide a payment bond for a contract in excess of Twenty Five Thousand Dollars ($25,000.00), as required by Tex. Govt. Code Ch. 2253.

For requirements contracts, bond requirements are determined by applying the proposed unit price to the estimated quantities included in the specifications.

19. TITLE VI NOTICE/ NONDISCRIMATION

a. "The County of Hidalgo, in accordance with the provisions of Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 (78 Stat.252, 42 U.S.C. §§2000d to 2000d-4) and the Regulations, hereby notifies all bidders that it will affirmatively ensure that any contract entered into pursuant to this advertisement, disadvantaged business enterprises will be afforded full and fair opportunity to

submit bids in response to this invitation and will not be discriminated against on the grounds of race, color, or national origin in consideration for an award."

b. The appropriate clauses of Appendices "A" through "E" as delineated in the USDOT Standard Title VI/Nondiscrimination Assurances - Specific Assurances are hereby incorporated by reference as applicable. Title VI Appendices "A" through "E" are attached as **Exhibit "G.**

c. Bidder will attach all applicable notices to which it is obligated to provide or submit as part of the bid, including Form FHWA 1273 to be submitted by all contractors and subcontractors in relation to construction contracts.

20. ETHICAL STANDARDS:

. It shall be a breach of ethics to offer, give or agree to give any elected official, department head or employee, or former elected official, department head or employee, of the County, or for any elected official, department head or employee or former elected official, department head or employee of the County, to solicit, demand, accept or agree to accept from another person, entity or organization, a gratuity or an offer of employment in connection with any decision, approval, disapproval, recommendation, preparation or any part of a program requirement or purchase request, influencing the content of any specification or procurement standard, rendering of advice, investigation, auditing, or in any other advisory capacity in any proceeding or application, request for ruling, determination, claim or controversy, or other particular matter pertaining to any program requirement or a contract or subcontract, or to any solicitation or proposal therefore pending before any department or agency of the County.

. It shall be a breach of ethics for any payment, gratuity or offer of employment to be made by or on behalf of a subcontractor under a contract to the prime contractor or higher tier subcontractor for any contract for the County, or any person associated therewith, as an inducement for the award of a subcontract or order.

. No public official shall have an interest in a contract awarded hereunder except in accordance with Tex. Loc. Govt. Code Chapter 171.

NOTICE:
ALL COMMUNICATIONS BY A VENDOR TO THE COUNTY, ITS OFFICIALS, AND DEPARTMENT HEADS REGARDING THIS PROCUREMENT SHALL BE DONE THROUGH THE HIDALGO COUNTY PURCHASING DEPARTMENT.

21. DISCLOSURE OF CONFLICT OF INTEREST

. Effective January 1, 2016, Chapter 176 of the Texas Local Government Code requires that any vendor, person, consultant or contractor considering doing business with Hidalgo County ("the County") to disclose in the Conflict of Interest Questionnaire (the "CIQ") attached as Exhibit E, the vendor, person, consultant or contractor's affiliation or business relationship that might cause a conflict of interest with the County. By law, the CIQ must be filed with the Hidalgo County Clerk's Office no later than the seventh business day after the date the person becomes aware of facts that require that statement to be filed. The disclosure requirement applies to a person or business who contracts or seeks to contract with Hidalgo County for the sale or purchase of property, goods or service. Any purchase order or contract resulting from this process shall be considered null and void if the successful bidder fails to comply with Texas Local Government Code Chapter 176. Vendors, consultants, contractors and others who desire to conduct business with Hidalgo County are encouraged to refer to Texas Local Government Code Chapter 176 for the details of this law. An offense under Texas Local Government Code Chapter 176 is a Class C Misdemeanor.

Completed Form CIQ must be submitted to the Hidalgo County Clerk's Office located at 100 N. Closner, Edinburg, Texas 78539 - Hidalgo County Courthouse.

COMPLETION AND SUBMISSION OF FORM CIQ IS THE SOLE RESPONSIBILITY OF THE PROSPECTIVE RESPONDENT. QUESTIONS REGARDING COMPLIANCE SHOULD BE DIRECTED TO YOUR LEGAL COUNSEL.

22. CERTIFICATE OF INTERESTED PARTIES (FORM HB1295)

As of January 1, 2016, to comply with Texas Government Code Section §2252.908, and the rules issued by the Texas Ethics Commission found in Title 1, Section 46.1, 46.3 and 46.5 of the Texas Administrative Code, we have updated and revised our RFB packet. In accordance with these requirements, business must submit a completed Certificate of Interested Parties Form 1295 to the County before the County may enter into a contract with the business entity. In box 3 of Form 1295, you will provide the RFB Project No. (2016-000), as shown on the packet. Once completed and filed with the Texas Ethics Commission, Form 1295 must be printed and signed in the presence of a notary and submitted to our office either by facsimile transmission to (956) 292-7612 or via email to: tanya.delira@co.hidalgo.tx.us. Hidalgo County cannot enter into a contract until Form 1295 is submitted. Therefore, failure to timely submit Form 1295 signed and notarized may result in delay of award. Full instructions for completion and submittal of Form 1295 may be found on the Texas Ethics Commission website:

https://www.ethics.state.tx.us/tec/1295-Info.htm

THE AWARDED VENDOR WILL HAVE THIRTY (30) DAYS FROM THE DATE THE HIDALGO COUNTY COMMISSIONER'S COURT APPROVES THIS AGREEMENT TO SUBMIT THE SIGNED NOTARIZED FORM 1295. *HIDALGO COUNTY CANNOT ENTER INTO A CONTRACT UNTIL FORM 1295 IS SUBMITTED.*

23. If, during the life of any contract or bid awarded, the successful bidder's net prices generally available to other customers for items awarded herein are reduced below the contracted price, it is understood and agreed that the benefits of such reduction shall be extended to the County.

24. Bids, and all goods and services provided hereunder, shall comply with all federal, state and local laws concerning this type(s) of goods and/or services.

25. Minimum Standards for Responsible Prospective Bidders: A prospective bidder must affirmatively demonstrate bidder's responsibility. A prospective bidder, by submitting a bid, represents to County that it meets the following requirements:
    - Possess or is able to obtain adequate financial resources as required to perform under the bid;
    - Be able to comply with the required or proposed delivery schedule;
    - Have a satisfactory record of performance;
    - Have a satisfactory record of integrity and ethics;
    - Be otherwise qualified and eligible to receive an award.

26. Successful bidder will pay or cause to be paid, without cost or expenses to County, all FICA, FUTA/SUTA and Federal Income Withholding Taxes of all employees, and all wages and benefits as required by Federal or State law. Successful bidder's officers, agents and/or employees will not be entitled to any benefits of an employee or elected official of County, including, but not limited to, benefits associated with County's civil service system.

27. Any contract award to a successful bidder will be in effect until (a) the contract expires, (b) delivery and acceptance of products, and/or performance of services ordered, or (c) terminated by County with thirty

day's written notice prior to cancellation.

28. County reserves the right to enforce performance of any contract awarded hereunder in any manner prescribed by law or deemed to be in the best interest of the County in the event of breach or default by successful bidder; County reserves the right to terminate any contract immediately in the event a successful bidder fails to:

    A. Meet schedules;
    B. Pay any required fees or taxes; or
    C. Otherwise perform in accordance with the specifications.

29. Successful bidder shall defend, indemnify and save harmless County and all its elected officials, officers, agents and employees from all suits, actions, or other claims of any character, name and description brought for or on account of any injuries or damages received or sustained by any person, persons, or property on account of any negligent act or fault of the successful bidder, or of any agent, employee, subcontractor or supplier of successful bidder in the execution of, or performance under, any contract which may result from bid award or which arises from any event or casualty happening on or within County premises themselves or happening upon or in any halls, elevators, entrances, stairways or approaches of or to such County facilities. Successful bidder shall pay any judgment with costs which may be obtained against County growing out of such injury or damages, and shall, upon request, provide a defense to County by counsel reasonably acceptable to County. Successful bidder's indemnity hereunder shall include, but is not limited to, claims relating to patent, copyright or trademark infringement, and the like, arising out of the goods and services provided by successful bidder.

30. Successful bidder shall warrant that all items/services shall conform with the specifications and/or all warranties provided under the Uniform Commercial Code and be free from all defects in material, workmanship and the like. Items supplied under a contract pursuant to this Request for Bids shall be subject to County's approval. Items found to be defective or not meeting specifications shall be replaced by successful bidder within two business days at no expense to County. Items not picked up within one (1) week after notification shall be deemed a donation to County and may be used or disposed of at County's discretion and without waiver of any other rights of County as to the item's nonconformity.

31. This document and any disputes arising hereunder shall be governed and construed according to the laws of the State of Texas, and will be performable exclusively in Hidalgo County, Texas.

32. The successful bidder shall not assign, sell, transfer or convey its rights under any awarded contract, in whole or in part, without the prior written consent of County.

BID FORM

BID FORM

HIDALGO COUNTY

2016-399-12-07-FAZ

INDIAN HILLS

BID ITEMS FOR INDIAN HILLS

BASE BID - INDIAN HILLS					
SPEC NO.	DESCRIPTION	QTY	UNIT	UNIT PRICE (in figures)	UNIT TOTAL (in figures)
0110	EXCAVATION (ROADWAY)	13,439	CY	$ 13.50	$178,738.50
0204	SPRINKLING (DUST CONTROL)	97	MG	$ 25.00	$ 2,425.00
0216	PROOF ROLLING	40	HR	$ 50.00	$ 2,000.00
0247	FL BS (RDWY DEL)(TY E GR 4)(FNAL POS)	10,751	CY	$ 28.50	$306,403.50
0260	LIME TRT (NEW BASE)(8")	48,381	SY	$ 2.00	$96,762.00
0260	LIME TRT (EXIST MATL)(12")	48,381	SY	$ 2.00	$96,762.00
0260	LIME (HYD, COM, OR QK(SLURRY))	1,295	TON	$ 100.00	$129,500.00
0310	PRIME COAT (MC-30)	9,676	GAL	$ 3.50	$ 33,866.00
0316	ASPH (AC-10)	4,838	GAL	$ 1.25	$ 6,047.50
0341	D-GR HMA TY-D SAC-A PG76-22	5,515	TON	$ 65.00	$358,475.00
7000	STORMWATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN *	1	LS	$ 10,000.00	$ 10,000.00
8000	TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN **	6	MO	$ 10,000.00	$ 60,000.00
				BASE BID TOTAL (in figures)	$1,280,979.70

In words: one million two hundred eighty thousand nine hundred seventy nine dollars and seventy cents.

In case of DISCREPANCIES, Unit Price RULES OVER Unit Total and Total Amounts.

* THE CONTRACTOR SHALL PROVIDE AN SW3P FOR APPROVAL BY THE ENGINEER/OWNER, OBTAIN ALL NECESSARY PERMITS AND INSTALL ALL BMPs AS INDICATED ON THE APPROVED SW3P. PLAN, PERMIT, AND BMPs ARE PART OF ITEM 7000. TOTAL DISTURBED AREA IS ESTIMATED TO BE 8.7 AC.

** THE CONTRACTOR SHALL PROVIDE A SIGNED AND SEALED TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN THAT WILL BE IMPLEMENTED AND MAINTAINED THROUGHOUT CONSTRUCTION.

Bid Total	$1,280,979.70

BIDDER/COMPANY NAME: FOC Company LLC

AUTHORIZED SIGNATURE: [signature]

PRINTED NAME: Oscar Cuellar

TITLE: managing member

CONTINUATION OF BID PAGE

The undersigned **Bidder** agrees to commence work after written notice to commence work and to substantially complete the work on which he has bid 60 calendar days as provided in Article 18 of the General Conditions of the Agreement.

Enclosed with this Proposal is a Cashier's check or Certified Check for 5% GAB _____ Dollars (_____) or a Bid Bond in the Sum of 5% GAB _____ Dollars (_____), which is agreed shall be collected and retained by the **Owner** under the conditions hereof within ten (10) days after the date this proposals is accepted; then otherwise the said bond or check shall be returned to the undersigned upon demand.

Receipts of the following Addenda on these dates shown is acknowledged:

	DATE	ACKNOWLEDGE		DATE	ACKNOWLEDGE
#1	12/06/16		#2		
#3			#4		

Respectfully submitted,

IOC Company LLC
Name of Firm

By: _____ 12/07/16
Signature Date

managing member
Title

THIS PROPOSAL MUST BE SIGNED BY AN OFFICER OF REPRESENTATIVE DULY AUTHORIZED BY THE BIDDER.

9312 E. Curve Rd.
Address

Edinburg, TX 78542

956 - 380 - 2897
Telephone Number

(Seal, if Bid is by a Corporation)

Attest: _____

RFB No. 2016-399-12-07-FAZ
Indian Hills

PLEASE NOTE THE CHANGES/CLARIFICATIONS AS FOLLOW:

I. Contract Time

i. **The total contract time for this project will be 180 Calendar Days and will be charged in accordance with Specification Item 8 Section 3.1.5.**

II. Liquidated Damages

i. **Liquidated Damages for this project will be paid by the contractor at a rate of $500 per day every day beyond the original contract time of 180 Calendar days.**

I, Elaj Tello, acknowledge receipt of ADDENDUM NO. 1 dated, November 29, 2016 for **"RFB No. 2016-399-12-07-FAZ (Indian Hills)"**

IOC Company LLC Elaj Tello
Printed Bidder Name

12/06/2016
Date

NOTE: PLEASE SUBMIT THIS ADDENDUM WITH YOUR BID PACKET, IN ORDER TO COMPLETE THE BID.....

November 29, 2016

RE:
ADDENDUM NO.1
RFB No. 2016-399-12-07-FAZ (Indian Hills).

Attn Bidders:

Attached you will find **ADDENDUM NO. 1 (1 PAGE TOTAL)** in connection with **RFB No. 2016-399-12-07-FAZ (Indian Hills).**

Please add this **ADDENDUM NO. 1** to your bid packet so as to permit your company to submit a complete bid.

Acknowledge receipt of **ADDENDUM NO. 1** by signing and returning this notice to us VIA FAX AT (956) 424-7022 or EMAIL TO: mcorbitt@tedsi.com

If you do not receive all pages of **ADDENDUM NO. 1** please notify us immediately at (956) 424-7898.

Please be advised that this **ADDENDUM NO. 1** will complete your bid packet for **RFB No. 2016-399-12-07-FAZ (Indian Hills).**

Thank you for your prompt attention to this matter.

Mark D. Corbitt, P.E., Project Manager
TEDSI Infrastructure Group Inc.

BY: _____
ADDENDUM NO. 1
ACKNOWLEDGMENT OF RECEIPT

ADDENDUM NO. 1

November 29, 2016

PROJECT REQUIREMENTS ACKNOWLEDGMENT

This is to certify that I, Oscar Cuellar, possess all of the APPLICABLE:

1. Licenses: N/A.
2. Bonds: ✓.
3. Certificates: ✓.
4. Permits: N/A.
5. Other: N/A.

necessary to carry out the required project. Furthermore, I am providing copies of the required documentation so that, if my company is awarded this bid, I may be eligible to enter into a contract with Hidalgo County and proceed to complete the project in a timely manner.

* Any licenses, bonds, certificates, permits, etc. which are required must be presented as part of the bid packet in order to expedite the bid evaluation process. Failure to provide said documentation will result in the disqualification of your bid.

Authorized Signature

12/07/16
Date

IOC Company LLC
Company

9312 E Curve Road
Address

Edinburg, TX 78542
City, State, Zip

THE AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF ARCHITECTS

AIA Document A310

Bid Bond

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, that we

IOC Company, LLC

9312 E. Curve Street,Edinburg, TX 78542

as Principal, hereinafter called Principal, and

Allied World Insurance Company
199 Water Street,New York, NY 10038

a corporation duly organized under the laws of the State of **NH**
as Surety, hereinafter called Surety, are held and firmly bound unto

Hidalgo County Purchasing Department

as Obligee, hereinafter called Obligee, in the sum of **Five Percent of the Greatest Amount Bid 5% G.A.B.** Dollars ($——),

for the payment of which sum well and truly to be made, the said Principal and the said Surety, bind ourselves, our heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

WHEREAS, the Principal has submitted a bid for (Here insert full name, address and description of project)

Hidalgo County Precinct 1 Indian Hills Subdivision

NOW, THEREFORE, if the Obligee shall accept the bid of the Principal and the Principal shall enter into a Contract with the Obligee in accordance with the terms of such bid, and give such bond or bonds as may be specified in the bidding or Contract Documents with good and sufficient surety for the faithful performance of such Contract and for the prompt payment of labor and material furnished in the prosecution thereof, or in the event of the failure of the Principal to enter such Contract and give such bond or bonds, if the Principal shall pay to the Obligee the difference not to exceed the penalty hereof between the amount specified in said bid and such larger amount for which the Obligee may in good faith contract with another party to perform the Work covered by said bid, then this obligation shall be null and void, otherwise to remain in full force and effect.

Signed and sealed this **7th** day of **December**, **2016**.

(Witness)

IOC Company, LLC
(Principal) (Seal)

(Title)

(Witness)
John McMichael

Allied World Insurance Company
(Surety) (Seal)

Brock Baldwin (Title) ,Attorney In Fact

IMPORTANT NOTICE

TO OBTAIN INFORMATION OR TO MAKE A COMPLAINT

You may contract the Texas Department of Insurance to obtain information on companies, coverages, rights or complaints at

1-800-252-3439

You may write the Texas Department of Insurance:

P.O. Box 149104
Austin, Texas 78714-9104
Fax No. (512) 475-1771

PREMIUM or CLAIM DISPUTES

Should you have a dispute concerning your premium or about a claim, you should contact the company first. If the dispute is not resolved, you may contact the Texas Department of Insurance.

ATTACH THIS NOTICE TO YOUR POLICY

This notice is for information only and does not become a part or condition of the attached document.

Notice of Applicability of Chapter 2253 of the Texas Government Code

These bonds are furnished in an attempt to comply with Chapter 2253 of the Texas Government Code. These bonds shall be construed to comply with such Chapter regarding the rights created, limitations on those rights, and remedies provided. Any provision in the bonds to which this Rider is attached that expands or restricts a right or liability under such Chapter shall be disregarded, and such Chapter shall apply to these bonds.

ALLIED WORLD INSURANCE COMPANY
30 S. 17th St, Suite 1600
Philadelphia, PA 19103
USA

POWER OF ATTORNEY

Issue Date: October 12, 2016 No. 27949-A1489 Single Transaction Limit: $10,000,000

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS:

Allied World Insurance Company, a New Hampshire corporation (the "Company") does hereby appoint

NAME(s): Brady K. Cox; Darrell Blaine Allen William D. Baldwin; Brock Baldwin; Brent Baldwin

FIRM: Baldwin-Cox Agency, LLC 5930 Preston View Boulevard #200 Dallas, TX 75240

Its true and lawful Attorney(s)-in-Fact, with full authority to execute on its behalf bonds, undertakings, recognizances and other contracts of indemnity and writings obligatory in the nature thereof, issued in the course of its business, and to bind the Company thereby. This Power of Attorney shall remain in full force and effect for one year from the issued date above-referenced and shall expire on close of business of the first anniversary of such Issue Date.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, ALLIED WORLD INSURANCE COMPANY has caused these presents to be executed by the officer named below, who is duly authorized and empowered to execute on the Company's behalf.

This 12th day of October, 2016

COMMONWEALTH OF PENNSYLVANIA
NOTARIAL SEAL
ELIZABETH S. IELLI, Notary Public
City of Philadelphia, Philadelphia County
My Commission Expires August 5, 2018

Name: Robert E. Staples
Title: Senior Vice President - Surety

State of Pennsylvania)
County of Philadelphia)ss.

On this 12th day of October, 2016, before me came the above-named officer of ALLIED WORLD INSURANCE COMPANY, to me personally known to be the individual and officer described herein, and acknowledged that he executed the foregoing instrument and affixed the seals of said corporation thereto by authority of his office.

Notary
My Commission Expires: 08/05/2018

CERTIFICATE

Excerpt of Resolution adopted by the Board of Directors of the **ALLIED WORLD INSURANCE COMPANY** (the "Corporation"), on December 31, 2012:

RESOLVED, that the proper officers of the Corporation, the head of the surety business line for the Corporation and their appointed designees (each an "Authorized Officer" and collectively, the "Authorized Officers") be, and each hereby is, authorized to appoint one or more Attorneys-in-Fact to represent and act for and on behalf of the Corporation in the transaction of the Company's surety business to execute (under the common seal of the Corporation, if appropriate) bonds, undertakings, recognizances and other contracts of indemnity and writings obligatory in the nature thereof.

RESOLVED, that in connection with the Corporation's transaction of surety business, the signatures and attestations of the Authorized Officers and the seal of the Corporation may be affixed to any such Power of Attorney or to any certificate relating thereto by facsimile, and any such Power of Attorney or certificate bearing such facsimile signatures or facsimile seal shall be valid and binding upon the Corporation when so affixed with respect to any bond, undertaking, recognizance or other contract of indemnity or writing obligatory in the nature thereof.

RESOLVED, that in connection with the Corporation's transaction of surety business, the facsimile or mechanically reproduced signature of any Authorized Officer, whether made heretofore or hereafter, wherever appearing upon a copy of any Power of Attorney of the Corporation, with signatures affixed as next above noted, shall be valid and binding upon the Corporation with the same force and effect as though manually affixed.

RESOLVED, that in connection with the Corporation's transaction of surety business, any such Attorney-in-Fact delivering a secretarial or other certification that the foregoing resolutions still be in effect may insert in such certification the date thereof, said date to be not later than the date of delivery thereof by such Attorney-in-Fact.

RESOLVED, that the Authorized Officers be, and each hereby is, authorized to execute (under the common seal of the Corporation, if appropriate), make, file and deliver in the name and on behalf of the Corporation any and all consents, certificates, agreements, amendments, supplements, instruments and other documents whatsoever, and do any and all other things whatsoever in connection with the Corporation's transaction of surety business, as such Authorized Officer shall in his or her absolute discretion deem or determine appropriate and any of the foregoing resolutions, the transactions contemplated thereby and any ancillary matters thereto and/or to carry out the purposes and intent thereof, such deeming or determination to be conclusively evidenced by any such execution or the taking of any such action by such Authorized Officer.

I, **Daniel Zharkovky,** Secretary of the ALLEID WORLD INSURANCE COMPANY, do hereby certify that the foregoing excerpts of Resolution adopted by the Board of Directors of this corporation, and the Power of Attorney issued pursuant thereto, are true and correct, and that both the Resolution and the Power of Attorney are in full force and effect.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, I have hereunto set my hand and affixed the facsimile seal of the corporation, this 1st day of December, 2016

Daniel Zharkovky, AVP, Assistant General Counsel

Insurance Requirement Acknowledgment

I, Oscar Cuellar, authorized representative for IOC Company LLC,
Company/Vendor

hereby acknowledge receipt of the County's required insurance limits. Said requirements:

☐ will be acquired within 10 working days after notification from Purchasing Department of bid awarded by the Hidalgo County Commissioners= Court;

☐ will acquire additional amounts required to meet the County's requirements within 10 working days after notification from Purchasing Department of bid award by the Hidalgo County Commissioners= Court; currently carry the following:

Automobile Liability: $ 1,000,000 General Liability: $ 1,000,000

☐ have already been met, see attached copy of insurance certificate.

Authorized Representative

12/07/16
Date

Notice to Bidder:
A certificate of insurance for the required insurance limits shall be provided to the Purchasing Department's Contract Managers in order to qualify for award of bid and to execute a contract between your Company and the County

Failure to provide Certificates of Insurance to the Purchasing Department's Contract Managers will cause the bid award to be rescinded and re-awarded to next lowest bidder. Certificates of Insurance will be monitored and verified on a **quarterly basis** to ensure coverage policy is in place. It is the Company=s obligation to maintain the appropriate insurance coverage throughout the term of the contract.

THIS FORM MUST ACCOMPANY BID PACKET

CERTIFICATE OF LIABILITY INSURANCE

DATE (MM/DD/YYYY): 8/5/2016

THIS CERTIFICATE IS ISSUED AS A MATTER OF INFORMATION ONLY AND CONFERS NO RIGHTS UPON THE CERTIFICATE HOLDER. THIS CERTIFICATE DOES NOT AFFIRMATIVELY OR NEGATIVELY AMEND, EXTEND OR ALTER THE COVERAGE AFFORDED BY THE POLICIES BELOW. THIS CERTIFICATE OF INSURANCE DOES NOT CONSTITUTE A CONTRACT BETWEEN THE ISSUING INSURER(S), AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OR PRODUCER, AND THE CERTIFICATE HOLDER.

IMPORTANT: If the certificate holder is an ADDITIONAL INSURED, the policy(ies) must be endorsed. If SUBROGATION IS WAIVED, subject to the terms and conditions of the policy, certain policies may require an endorsement. A statement on this certificate does not confer rights to the certificate holder in lieu of such endorsement(s).

PRODUCER BancorpSouth Insurance Services, Inc. GEM Insurance 3355 West Alabama Suite 850 Houston TX 77098	CONTACT NAME: PHONE (A/C, No, Ext): 713-961-2848 FAX (A/C, No): 713-961-5459 E-MAIL ADDRESS:
INSURED IOCCOMP-01 IOC Company, LLC; IOC Trucking, LLC; Terra Firma Materials, LLC PO Box 4737 Edinburg TX 78540	INSURER(S) AFFORDING COVERAGE — NAIC # INSURER A : Charter Oak Fire Insurance Company — 25615 INSURER B : Phoenix Insurance Company — 25623 INSURER C : Great American Insurance Co. — 16691 INSURER D : Hanover Lloyds Insurance Company — 41602 INSURER E : INSURER F :

COVERAGES **CERTIFICATE NUMBER:** 1679723391 **REVISION NUMBER:**

THIS IS TO CERTIFY THAT THE POLICIES OF INSURANCE LISTED BELOW HAVE BEEN ISSUED TO THE INSURED NAMED ABOVE FOR THE POLICY PERIOD INDICATED. NOTWITHSTANDING ANY REQUIREMENT, TERM OR CONDITION OF ANY CONTRACT OR OTHER DOCUMENT WITH RESPECT TO WHICH THIS CERTIFICATE MAY BE ISSUED OR MAY PERTAIN, THE INSURANCE AFFORDED BY THE POLICIES DESCRIBED HEREIN IS SUBJECT TO ALL THE TERMS, EXCLUSIONS AND CONDITIONS OF SUCH POLICIES. LIMITS SHOWN MAY HAVE BEEN REDUCED BY PAID CLAIMS.

INSR LTR	TYPE OF INSURANCE	ADDL INSD	SUBR WVD	POLICY NUMBER	POLICY EFF (MM/DD/YYYY)	POLICY EXP (MM/DD/YYYY)	LIMITS	
A	X COMMERCIAL GENERAL LIABILITY CLAIMS-MADE / X OCCUR GEN'L AGGREGATE LIMIT APPLIES PER: POLICY / X PRO-JECT / LOC OTHER:			CO2G27413A	9/7/2015	9/7/2016	EACH OCCURRENCE DAMAGE TO RENTED PREMISES (Ea occurrence) MED EXP (Any one person) PERSONAL & ADV INJURY GENERAL AGGREGATE PRODUCTS - COMP/OP AGG $	$1,000,000 $300,000 $5,000 $1,000,000 $2,000,000 $2,000,000
B	AUTOMOBILE LIABILITY X ANY AUTO ALL OWNED AUTOS / SCHEDULED AUTOS X HIRED AUTOS / X NON-OWNED AUTOS X MCS-90			BA2G289781	9/7/2015	9/7/2016	COMBINED SINGLE LIMIT (Ea accident) BODILY INJURY (Per person) BODILY INJURY (Per accident) PROPERTY DAMAGE (Per accident) $	$1,000,000 $ $ $ $
C	X UMBRELLA LIAB / X OCCUR EXCESS LIAB / CLAIMS-MADE DED / X RETENTION $ 10,000			TUU461609001	9/7/2015	9/7/2016	EACH OCCURRENCE AGGREGATE $	$5,000,000 $5,000,000
B	WORKERS COMPENSATION AND EMPLOYERS' LIABILITY ANY PROPRIETOR/PARTNER/EXECUTIVE OFFICER/MEMBER EXCLUDED? Y/N (Mandatory in NH) If yes, describe under DESCRIPTION OF OPERATIONS below	N/A		UB2G321109	9/7/2015	9/7/2016	X PER STATUTE / OTH-ER E.L. EACH ACCIDENT E.L. DISEASE - EA EMPLOYEE E.L. DISEASE - POLICY LIMIT	 $1,000,000 $1,000,000 $1,000,000
D	Leased/Rented Equipment			RHDA67811702	8/4/2015	8/4/2016	Per Item/Aggregate	650,000

DESCRIPTION OF OPERATIONS / LOCATIONS / VEHICLES (ACORD 101, Additional Remarks Schedule, may be attached if more space is required)

*
*
*
*
*
*

See Attached...

CERTIFICATE HOLDER

City of Alamo
420 N. Tower Rd.
Alamo TX 78516

CANCELLATION

SHOULD ANY OF THE ABOVE DESCRIBED POLICIES BE CANCELLED BEFORE THE EXPIRATION DATE THEREOF, NOTICE WILL BE DELIVERED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE POLICY PROVISIONS.

AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE

Earl G. Schneider

© 1988-2014 ACORD CORPORATION. All rights reserved.

The ACORD name and logo are registered marks of ACORD

AGENCY CUSTOMER ID: IOCCOMP-01
LOC #:

ADDITIONAL REMARKS SCHEDULE

AGENCY	NAMED INSURED
BancorpSouth Insurance Services, Inc.	IOC Company, LLC; IOC Trucking, LLC; Terra Firma Materials, LLC PO Box 4737 Edinburg TX 78540
POLICY NUMBER	
CARRIER / NAIC CODE	EFFECTIVE DATE:

ADDITIONAL REMARKS

THIS ADDITIONAL REMARKS FORM IS A SCHEDULE TO ACORD FORM,
FORM NUMBER: 25 FORM TITLE: CERTIFICATE OF LIABILITY INSURANCE

*

The General Liability and Auto policies include a blanket additional insured provision which includes primary and non-contributory wording on the basis which provides additional insured status to the certificate holder only when there is a written contract between the named insured and the additional insured that requires such status subject to policy terms, conditions and exclusions.

The General Liability, Auto, and Workers Compensation policies include a blanket waiver of subrogation endorsement and a blanket 30-day notice of cancellation endorsement that provides these features only when there is a written contract between the named insured and the certificate holder that requires it.

The Umbrella policy is follow form.

Workers Compensation Excluded Officers: Ismelda Cuellar; Oscar Cuellar; Nancy Cuellar-Davenport
Workers Compensation includes USL&H

Project Name: Crockett Avenue Paving Improvement. Paving Project from 13th St. to Alamo Road

© 2008 ACORD CORPORATION. All rights reserved.
The ACORD name and logo are registered marks of ACORD

NON-COLLUSION AFFIDAVIT OF PRIME BIDDER

State of Texas)

County of Hidalgo)

Oscar Cuellar, being first duly sworn, deposes and says that:

(1) He is Managing Member, of IOC Company LLC, the Bidder that has submitted the attached Bid;

(2) He is fully informed respecting the preparation and contents of this attached bid and of all pertinent circumstances respecting such bid;

(3) Such bid is genuine and is not a collusive or sham Bid;

(4) Neither the said Bidder nor any of its officers, partners, owners, agents, representative:, employees or parties in interest, including this affiant, has in any way colluded, conspired a collusive or sham Bid in connection with the Contract for which the attaché Bid has been submitted or to refrain from bidding in connection with such Contract, or has in any manner, directly or indirectly, sought by agreement or collusion or communication of conference with any other Bidder, firm or person to fix the price or prices in the attached Bid or of any other Bidder, or to fix any overhead, profit or cost element of the Bid price or the Bid price of any other Bidder, or to secure through any collusion, conspiracy, connivance or unlawful agreement any advantage against the Owner or any person interested in the proposed Contract; and

(5) The price or prices quoted in the attached Bid are fair and proper and are not tainted by any collusion, conspiracy, connivance, connivance or unlawful agreement on the part of the Bidder or any of its agents, representatives, owners, employees, or parties in interest, including this affiant.

(Signed) _____

Managing Member
(Title)

Subscribed and sworn to before me on this 06

Day of December 2016

_____

Bookkeeper
Title

MARIA GUADALUPE ALCOCER
Notary Public
STATE OF TEXAS
ID#11786463
My Comm. Exp. June 2, 2020

CONFLICT OF INTEREST QUESTIONNAIRE

FORM CIQ

For vendor doing business with local governmental entity

This questionnaire reflects changes made to the law by H.B. 23, 84th Leg., Regular Session.

This questionnaire is being filed in accordance with Chapter 176, Local Government Code, by a vendor who has a business relationship as defined by Section 176.001(1-a) with a local governmental entity and the vendor meets requirements under Section 176.006(a).

By law this questionnaire must be filed with the records administrator of the local governmental entity not later than the 7th business day after the date the vendor becomes aware of facts that require the statement to be filed. *See* Section 176.006(a-1), Local Government Code.

A vendor commits an offense if the vendor knowingly violates Section 176.006, Local Government Code. An offense under this section is a misdemeanor.

OFFICE USE ONLY

Date Received

1 **Name of vendor who has a business relationship with local governmental entity.**

IOC Company LLC

2 ☑ **Check this box if you are filing an update to a previously filed questionnaire.** (The law requires that you file an updated completed questionnaire with the appropriate filing authority not later than the 7th business day after the date on which you became aware that the originally filed questionnaire was incomplete or inaccurate.)

3 **Name of local government officer about whom the information is being disclosed.**

Hidalgo County

Name of Officer

4 **Describe each employment or other business relationship with the local government officer, or a family member of the officer, as described by Section 176.003(a)(2)(A). Also describe any family relationship with the local government officer. Complete subparts A and B for each employment or business relationship described. Attach additional pages to this Form CIQ as necessary.**

A. Is the local government officer or a family member of the officer receiving or likely to receive taxable income, other than investment income, from the vendor?

☐ Yes ☑ No

B. Is the vendor receiving or likely to receive taxable income, other than investment income, from or at the direction of the local government officer or a family member of the officer AND the taxable income is not received from the local governmental entity?

☐ Yes ☑ No

5 **Describe each employment or business relationship that the vendor named in Section 1 maintains with a corporation or other business entity with respect to which the local government officer serves as an officer or director, or holds an ownership interest of one percent or more.**

6 ☐ Check this box if the vendor has given the local government officer or a family member of the officer one or more gifts as described in Section 176.003(a)(2)(B), excluding gifts described in Section 176.003(a-1).

7

Signature of vendor doing business with the governmental entity

12/07/16

Date

Contract Requirements

THE STATE OF TEXAS §
§
COUNTY OF HIDALGO §

CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT
C-16-399-12-13

This Agreement, entered into this **13th** day of **December, 2016** by and between Hidalgo County (hereinafter called the "OWNER," and, **IOC Company, LLC** (a Texas corporation), of County of Hidalgo, and State of Texas, hereinafter called "CONTRACTOR".

WITNESSETH

That for and in consideration of the payments and agreement hereinafter mentioned, to be made and performed by the OWNER, the CONTRACTOR hereby agrees with the OWNER to commence and complete the construction described as follows:

"Paving Improvements for Indian Hills East"

Hereinafter called the project, for the sum of **One Million Two Hundred Eighty Thousand Nine Hundred Seventy Nine dollars and Seventy Cents ($1,280,979.70)** and all extra work in connection therewith, under the terms and stated in the General and Special Conditions of the Contract; and at his (its or their) own proper cost and expense to furnish all the materials, supplies, machinery, equipment, tools, superintendence, labor, insurance, and other accessories and services necessary to complete the said project in accordance with the conditions and prices stated in the Proposal, the General Conditions and Special Conditions printed or written explanatory matter thereof, the specifications and contract documents therefore as prepared by **TEDSI Infrastructure Group**, entitled the Architect/Engineer, and as enumerated in Paragraph 1.01.A.12 of the General Conditions, all of which are made a part hereof and collectively evidence and constitute the contract.

The CONTRACTOR hereby agrees to commence work under this contract on or after a date to be specified in written "Notice to Proceed" of the OWNER and to fully complete the project within **180** consecutive calendar days thereafter. The CONTRACTOR further agrees to pay, as liquidated damages, the sum of **$500.00** for each consecutive calendar day thereafter.

The OWNER agrees to pay the CONTRACTOR in current funds for the performance of the contract, subject to additions and deductions, as provided in the General Conditions of the contract, and to make payments on account thereof as provided in Paragraphs 14.02.C and 14.07.C of the General Conditions.

IN WITNESS WHREOF, the parties to these present have executed this contract in five (5) counterparts, each of which shall be deemed an original, in year and day first above mentioned.

APPROVED BY COMMISIONERS COURT ON _____ **,2017 .**

CONTRACTOR: _____
Print Name & Title: Oscar Cuellar / Managing Member
Name of Firm: IOC Company, LLC
Address: 9312 E. Curve Rd. Edinburg, TX 78542
Fed I.D. #/SS #: 36-4597 6062

STATE OF TEXAS

COUNTY OF HIDALGO

This instrument was acknowledged before me on this the 31st day of January, 2017 by Managing Member (Title) of and on behalf of IOC Company, LLC. (A corporation)

Martina I. Carrisalez
Notary Public-Signature

MARTINA ISABEL CARRISALEZ
Notary ID # 125161304
My Commission Expires
January 11, 2021

APPROVED AS TO FORM:
Atlas & Hall, L.L.P.
800 Pecan
McAllen, Texas 78504

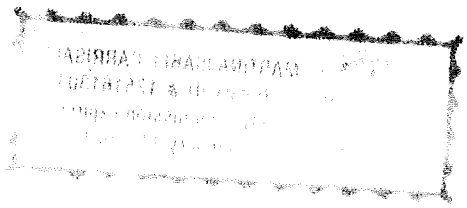
BY: _____

ATTEST:

Arturo Guajardo, Jr., County Clerk

COUNTY OF HIDALGO:

Ramon Garcia, County Judge



Vote: 3 - 0 - Unanimously

3. **AI-57507** A. Approval of order for exemption from competitive bidding requirements under Texas Local Government Code, Chapter/Section, 262.024 (a)(4), a professional service;

On motion by COMMISSIONER PCT. 1, A.C. CUELLAR, JR., seconded by COMMISSIONER PCT. 3, JOE M. FLORES, the Court made a UNANIMOUS vote of approval.

Vote: 3 - 0 - Unanimously

B. Acceptance and approval of a negotiated engagement/agreement/contract with Dr. Norma Jean Farley, MD/forensic pathologist for the provision of autopsies & related services as drafted and developed by District Attorney's Office confirming compliance with those provisions set forth in Government Code 2254- 1) on a basis of demonstrated competence and qualifications to perform the services; and, 2) for a fair and reasonable price (fees permitted by law).

Martha Salazar stated that this is subject to final legal review and compliance by the district attorney's office. It has been attached to the agenda but will provide a final review before it's executed.

On motion by COMMISSIONER PCT. 1, A.C. CUELLAR, JR., seconded by COMMISSIONER PCT. 3, JOE M. FLORES, the Court made a UNANIMOUS vote of approval.

Vote: 3 - 0 - Unanimously

B. Pct. 1

1. **AI-57719** A. Recommendation by project engineers, LeFevre Engineering & Management Consulting, LLC, & TEDSI Infrastructure Group to award the Base Bid to the responsible vendor submitting the lowest and best bid meeting all specifications, subject to compliance with HB 1295 and SAM.gov , for the following FEMA projects in the amounts listed:

	PROJECT NAME	PROJECT NO.	AWARD RECOMMENDATION TO VENDOR:	AMOUNT:
1	Hidalgo County Precinct No. 1 – FEMA Road Drainage Improvements - Indian Hills Subdivision	2016-399-12-07	IOC Company	$1,280,979.70
2	Hidalgo County Precinct No. 1 – FEMA Road Drainage Improvements - Mile 13 1/2 North Road, Mile 11 North Road, and Yvette Circle	2016-398-12-07	2GS, LLC dba Earthworks Enterprises	$519,662.30

Martha Salazar informed that there were concerns regarding funding not being recognized at this time. However, at the moment in order to award a bid, funding must be in place and sufficient. Second concern was running out of time, however, it's still good until May 2017.

On motion by COMMISSIONER PCT. 1, A.C. CUELLAR, JR., seconded by COMMISSIONER PCT. 3, JOE M. FLORES, the Court made a UNANIMOUS vote of approval.

Vote: 3 - 0 - Unanimously

B. Pursuant to TXLGC 262.031 and in the interest of expediting a project's progress, requesting authority/approval for the Precinct Commissioner or designee: Raul Lozano, [unless otherwise voiced/announced by Current Commissioner] to execute change orders that involve ...'an increase or decrease in cost of $50,000.00 or LESS and in no event to exceed the Change Order's statutory limits...'. The original contract price may not be decreased by 18 % or more without the consent of the contractor".

On motion by COMMISSIONER PCT. 1, A.C. CUELLAR, JR., seconded by COMMISSIONER PCT. 3, JOE M. FLORES, the Court made a UNANIMOUS vote of approval.

Vote: 3 - 0 - Unanimously

SPECIAL MEETING - December 13, 2016

BE IT REMEMBERED, that on this 13th day of December A.D., 2016, there was begun and held a SPECIAL MEETING of the Honorable Commissioners' Court of Hidalgo County, Texas, wherein the following members thereof were present, to-wit:

HONORABLE RAMON GARCIA	HIDALGO COUNTY JUDGE
HONORABLE A.C. CUELLAR, JR.	COMMISSIONER, PRECINCT NO. 1
HONORABLE EDUARDO "EDDIE" CANTU	COMMISSIONER, PRECINCT NO. 2
HONORABLE JOE M. FLORES	COMMISSIONER, PRECINCT NO. 3
HONORABLE JOSEPH PALACIOS	COMMISSIONER, PRECINCT NO. 4

and ARTURO GUAJARDO, JR., COUNTY CLERK & EX-OFFICIO CLERK OF THE COMMISSIONERS' COURT of Hidalgo County, Texas, wherein the following proceedings were had, to-wit:

AGENDA
CC REGULAR
HIDALGO COUNTY
COMMISSIONERS COURT MEETING
December 13, 2016
9:30 A.M.

NOTICE is hereby given in accordance with Chapter 551, Texas Government Code, that a SPECIAL MEETING of the Commissioners' Court will be held at the Edinburg Council Chambers 415 W. University Drive, Edinburg, Hidalgo County, Texas. Discussion and possible action relating to the following business will be transacted:

1. **Roll Call**

   All members of the court were present at the meeting.

2. **Pledge of Allegiance**

   Judge Garcia led the courtroom in reciting the Pledge of Allegiance.

3. **Prayer**

   Julia Sullivan Benitez led the courtroom in Prayer.

4. **Approval of Consent Agenda**

   The court approved the consent agenda for the exception of Item.11.B.3 to be further discuss.

5. **County Judge's Office:**

A. **AI-57766** Resolution in Honor of Precinct 1 Commissioner A.C. Cuellar, Jr.

Judge Garcia read a resolution in honor of Precinct 1 Commissioner A.C. Cuellar, Jr. for his humble public service to the people of Hidalgo County since taking office in 2013.

On motion by COMMISSIONER PCT. 3, JOE M. FLORES, seconded by COMMISSIONER PCT. 4, JOSEPH PALACIOS, the Court made a UNANIMOUS vote of approval.

Vote: 5 - 0 - Unanimously

Members of the public recognized and accredited the commissioner for all the improvements accomplished during his term. County colleagues expressed thanks and gratitude to the commissioner for the support provided during various projects. Family and friends supported Commissioner Cuellar at the last meeting of his term.

State Representative Armando "Mando" Martinez presented Commissioner Cuellar with the official flag from the State Capital which flew over the capital on Labor Day.

Ricardo Rodriguez, Jr. Criminal District Attorney, reminisced about the humble beginnings of Commissioner Cuellar and himself, working on the fields. Rodriguez, remarked that even at that time they were already providing a public service to the county. The district attorney recognized the work accomplished by the commissioner and for all the endure work by the precinct 1 staff.

Court proceeded to Item.6.A.

B. **AI-57762** Discussion and approval the Economic Development Incentives Program Guidelines and Criteria under the provisions of Section 381.004.

Commissioner Flores stepped away from the meeting.

Michael Leo informed that nothing is changing, they're only asking for re-approving.

On motion by COMMISSIONER PCT. 1, A.C. CUELLAR, JR., seconded by COMMISSIONER PCT. 2, EDUARDO "EDDIE" CANTU, the Court made a UNANIMOUS vote of approval.

Vote: 4 - 0 – Unanimously

CERTIFICATE OF INTERESTED PARTIES

FORM 1295

Complete Nos. 1 - 4 and 6 if there are interested parties.
Complete Nos. 1, 2, 3, 5, and 6 if there are no interested parties.

OFFICE USE ONLY
CERTIFICATION OF FILING

Certificate Number:
2016-144745

Date Filed:
12/09/2016

Date Acknowledged:

1 Name of business entity filing form, and the city, state and country of the business entity's place of business.

IOC Company , LLC
Edinburg, TX United States

2 Name of governmental entity or state agency that is a party to the contract for which the form is being filed.

Hidalgo County Precinct No 1

3 Provide the identification number used by the governmental entity or state agency to track or identify the contract, and provide a description of the services, goods, or other property to be provided under the contract.

2016-399-12-07
Paving Improvements for Indian Hills

4 Name of Interested Party	City, State, Country (place of business)	Nature of interest (check applicable)	
		Controlling	Intermediary
Cuellar , Oscar	Edinburg, TX United States	X	
Cuellar , Nancy	Edinburg, TX United States	X	

5 Check only if there is NO Interested Party. ☐

6 AFFIDAVIT

I swear, or affirm, under penalty of perjury, that the above disclosure is true and correct.

NOTARY PUBLIC STATE OF TEXAS
MARTINA ISABEL CARRISALEZ
My Commission Expires
January 10, 2017

AFFIX NOTARY STAMP / SEAL ABOVE

Signature of authorized agent of contracting business entity

Sworn to and subscribed before me, by the said Oscar Cuellar, this the 9th day of December, 20 16, to certify which, witness my hand and seal of office.

Martina Carrisalez | Martina Carrisalez | Bookkeeper

Signature of officer administering oath | Printed name of officer administering oath | Title of officer administering oath

CERTIFICATE OF INTERESTED PARTIES

FORM 1295

Complete Nos. 1 - 4 and 6 if there are interested parties.
Complete Nos. 1, 2, 3, 5, and 6 if there are no interested parties.

OFFICE USE ONLY
CERTIFICATION OF FILING

Certificate Number:
2016-144745

Date Filed:
12/09/2016

Date Acknowledged:
12/20/2016

1 Name of business entity filing form, and the city, state and country of the business entity's place of business.

IOC Company , LLC
Edinburg, TX United States

2 Name of governmental entity or state agency that is a party to the contract for which the form is being filed.

Hidalgo County Precinct No 1

3 Provide the identification number used by the governmental entity or state agency to track or identify the contract, and provide a description of the services, goods, or other property to be provided under the contract.

2016-399-12-07
Paving Improvements for Indian Hills

4 Name of Interested Party	City, State, Country (place of business)	Nature of interest (check applicable)	
		Controlling	Intermediary
Cuellar , Oscar	Edinburg, TX United States	X	
Cuellar , Nancy	Edinburg, TX United States	X	

5 Check only if there is NO Interested Party. ☐

6 AFFIDAVIT

I swear, or affirm, under penalty of perjury, that the above disclosure is true and correct.

_____
Signature of authorized agent of contracting business entity

AFFIX NOTARY STAMP / SEAL ABOVE

Sworn to and subscribed before me, by the said _____, this the _____ day of _____, 20_____, to certify which, witness my hand and seal of office.

_____ _____ _____
Signature of officer administering oath | Printed name of officer administering oath | Title of officer administering oath

SAM Search Results
List of records matching your search for :

Search Term : ioc* company* llc*
Record Status: Active

ENTITY	IOC COMPANY, LLC	Status:Active
DUNS: 610705753	+4:	CAGE Code: 5L3P7 DoDAAC:
Expiration Date: Sep 16, 2017	Has Active Exclusion?: No	Delinquent Federal Debt?: Yes
Address: 9312 E CURVE RD City: EDINBURG ZIP Code: 78542	State/Province: TEXAS Country: UNITED STATES	

CERTIFICATE OF LIABILITY INSURANCE

DATE (MM/DD/YYYY): 12/15/2016

THIS CERTIFICATE IS ISSUED AS A MATTER OF INFORMATION ONLY AND CONFERS NO RIGHTS UPON THE CERTIFICATE HOLDER. THIS CERTIFICATE DOES NOT AFFIRMATIVELY OR NEGATIVELY AMEND, EXTEND OR ALTER THE COVERAGE AFFORDED BY THE POLICIES BELOW. THIS CERTIFICATE OF INSURANCE DOES NOT CONSTITUTE A CONTRACT BETWEEN THE ISSUING INSURER(S), AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OR PRODUCER, AND THE CERTIFICATE HOLDER.

IMPORTANT: If the certificate holder is an ADDITIONAL INSURED, the policy(ies) must be endorsed. If SUBROGATION IS WAIVED, subject to the terms and conditions of the policy, certain policies may require an endorsement. A statement on this certificate does not confer rights to the certificate holder in lieu of such endorsement(s).

PRODUCER	CONTACT NAME: Stephanie Dexter
BancorpSouth Insurance Services, Inc. GEM Insurance 3355 West Alabama Suite 850 Houston TX 77098	PHONE (A/C, No, Ext): 713-622-2330 FAX (A/C, No): 713-622-2053 E-MAIL ADDRESS: stephanie.dexter@bxsi.com

INSURER(S) AFFORDING COVERAGE	NAIC #
INSURER A : Phoenix Insurance Company	25623
INSURER B : Charter Oak Fire Insurance Company	25615
INSURER C : Great American Insurance Co.	16691
INSURER D : Texas Mutual Insurance Company	22945
INSURER E :	
INSURER F :	

INSURED	IOCCOMP-01
IOC Company, LLC; IOC Trucking, LLC; Terra Firma Materials, LLC PO Box 4737 Edinburg TX 78540	

COVERAGES **CERTIFICATE NUMBER:** 900502016 **REVISION NUMBER:**

THIS IS TO CERTIFY THAT THE POLICIES OF INSURANCE LISTED BELOW HAVE BEEN ISSUED TO THE INSURED NAMED ABOVE FOR THE POLICY PERIOD INDICATED. NOTWITHSTANDING ANY REQUIREMENT, TERM OR CONDITION OF ANY CONTRACT OR OTHER DOCUMENT WITH RESPECT TO WHICH THIS CERTIFICATE MAY BE ISSUED OR MAY PERTAIN, THE INSURANCE AFFORDED BY THE POLICIES DESCRIBED HEREIN IS SUBJECT TO ALL THE TERMS, EXCLUSIONS AND CONDITIONS OF SUCH POLICIES. LIMITS SHOWN MAY HAVE BEEN REDUCED BY PAID CLAIMS.

INSR LTR	TYPE OF INSURANCE	ADDL INSD	SUBR WVD	POLICY NUMBER	POLICY EFF (MM/DD/YYYY)	POLICY EXP (MM/DD/YYYY)	LIMITS	
B	X COMMERCIAL GENERAL LIABILITY			CO2G27413A	9/7/2016	9/7/2017	EACH OCCURRENCE	$1,000,000
	CLAIMS-MADE [X] OCCUR						DAMAGE TO RENTED PREMISES (Ea occurrence)	$300,000
							MED EXP (Any one person)	$5,000
							PERSONAL & ADV INJURY	$1,000,000
	GEN'L AGGREGATE LIMIT APPLIES PER:						GENERAL AGGREGATE	$2,000,000
	POLICY [X] PRO-JECT [ ] LOC						PRODUCTS - COMP/OP AGG	$2,000,000
	OTHER:							$
A	AUTOMOBILE LIABILITY			BA2G289781	9/7/2016	9/7/2017	COMBINED SINGLE LIMIT (Ea accident)	$1,000,000
	X ANY AUTO						BODILY INJURY (Per person)	$
	ALL OWNED AUTOS / SCHEDULED AUTOS						BODILY INJURY (Per accident)	$
	X HIRED AUTOS / X NON-OWNED AUTOS						PROPERTY DAMAGE (Per accident)	$
	X MCS-90							$
C	X UMBRELLA LIAB X OCCUR			TUU461609002	9/7/2016	9/7/2017	EACH OCCURRENCE	$5,000,000
	EXCESS LIAB CLAIMS-MADE						AGGREGATE	$5,000,000
	DED X RETENTION $10,000							$
D	WORKERS COMPENSATION AND EMPLOYERS' LIABILITY Y/N			TSF0001312520	9/12/2016	9/7/2017	X PER STATUTE / OTH-ER	
	ANY PROPRIETOR/PARTNER/EXECUTIVE OFFICER/MEMBER EXCLUDED? [ ] N/A (Mandatory in NH)						E.L. EACH ACCIDENT	$1,000,000
	If yes, describe under DESCRIPTION OF OPERATIONS below						E.L. DISEASE - EA EMPLOYEE	$1,000,000
							E.L. DISEASE - POLICY LIMIT	$1,000,000

DESCRIPTION OF OPERATIONS / LOCATIONS / VEHICLES (ACORD 101, Additional Remarks Schedule, may be attached if more space is required)

*
*
*
*
*
*
See Attached...

CERTIFICATE HOLDER

Hidalgo County Purchasing Department
2812 S. Business Highway 281
Edinburg TX 78539

CANCELLATION

SHOULD ANY OF THE ABOVE DESCRIBED POLICIES BE CANCELLED BEFORE THE EXPIRATION DATE THEREOF, NOTICE WILL BE DELIVERED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE POLICY PROVISIONS.

AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE

Earl G. Schneider

© 1988-2014 ACORD CORPORATION. All rights reserved.

The ACORD name and logo are registered marks of ACORD

AGENCY CUSTOMER ID: IOCCOMP-01

LOC #:

ADDITIONAL REMARKS SCHEDULE

AGENCY	NAMED INSURED
BancorpSouth Insurance Services, Inc.	IOC Company, LLC; IOC Trucking, LLC; Terra Firma Materials, LLC PO Box 4737 Edinburg TX 78540
POLICY NUMBER	
CARRIER / NAIC CODE	EFFECTIVE DATE:

ADDITIONAL REMARKS

THIS ADDITIONAL REMARKS FORM IS A SCHEDULE TO ACORD FORM,

FORM NUMBER: 25 FORM TITLE: CERTIFICATE OF LIABILITY INSURANCE

*

The General Liability and Auto policies include a blanket additional insured provision which includes primary and non-contributory wording on the basis which provides additional insured status to the certificate holder only when there is a written contract between the named insured and the additional insured that requires such status subject to policy terms, conditions and exclusions.

The General Liability, Auto, and Workers Compensation policies include a blanket waiver of subrogation endorsement and a blanket 30-day notice of cancellation endorsement that provides these features only when there is a written contract between the named insured and the certificate holder that requires it.

The Umbrella policy is follow form.

Workers Compensation Excluded Officers: Ismelda Cuellar; Oscar Cuellar; Nancy Cuellar-Davenport
Workers Compensation includes USL&H

Project: Hidalgo County Precinct No. 1 - FEMA Road Drainage Improvements - Indian Hills Subdivision (Contract #C-16-399-12-13)

© 2008 ACORD CORPORATION. All rights reserved.

The ACORD name and logo are registered marks of ACORD

Paving Improvements for Indian Hills East
Hidalgo County Precinct No. 1
Contract Number - C-16-399-12-13

NON-COLLUSION AFFIDAVIT OF PRIME BIDDER

The State of Texas §
§
County of Hidalgo §

_____ being first duly sworn, deposes and says that

(1) He is _____, of _____,
the Bidder that has submitted the attached bid;

(2) He is fully informed respecting the preparation and contents of the attached Bid and of all pertinent circumstances respecting such bid;

(3) Such bid is genuine and is not a collusive or sham Bid;

(4) Neither the said Bidder nor any of its officers, partners, owners, agents, representatives, employees, or parties in interest, including this affiant, has in any way colluded, conspired, connived or agreed, directly or indirectly with any other Bidder, firm or person to submit a collusive or sham Bid in connection with the Contract for which the attached Bid has been submitted or to refrain from bidding in connection with such Contract, or has in any manner, directly or indirectly, sought by agreement or collusion or communication or conference with any other Bidder, firm or person to fix the price or prices in the attached Bid or of any other Bidder, or to fix any overhead, profit or cost element of the Bid price of any other Bidder, or to secure through any collusion, conspiracy, connivance or unlawful agreement any advantage against the Owner or any person interested in the proposed Contract; and

(5)The price or prices quoted in the attached Bid are fair and proper and are not tainted by any collusion, conspiracy, connivance or unlawful agreement on the part of the Bidder or any of its agents, representatives, owners, employees, or parties in interest, including this affiant.

BIDDER: _____

Signature:_____ Date: _____

Name / Title: _____

Address: _____
(Street, City, State, Zip)

Subscribed and sworn to before me this _____day of _____, 20__.

By: _____, Notary Public in and for Hidalgo County, Texas.
My commission expires _____.

CONFLICT OF INTEREST QUESTIONNAIRE

For vendor doing business with local governmental entity

FORM CIQ

This questionnaire reflects changes made to the law by H.B. 23, 84th Leg., Regular Session.

This questionnaire is being filed in accordance with Chapter 176, Local Government Code, by a vendor who has a business relationship as defined by Section 176.001(1-a) with a local governmental entity and the vendor meets requirements under Section 176.006(a).

By law this questionnaire must be filed with the records administrator of the local governmental entity not later than the 7th business day after the date the vendor becomes aware of facts that require the statement to be filed. *See* Section 176.006(a-1), Local Government Code.

A vendor commits an offense if the vendor knowingly violates Section 176.006, Local Government Code. An offense under this section is a misdemeanor.

OFFICE USE ONLY

Date Received

1 **Name of vendor who has a business relationship with local governmental entity.**

2 ☐ **Check this box if you are filing an update to a previously filed questionnaire.** (The law requires that you file an updated completed questionnaire with the appropriate filing authority not later than the 7th business day after the date on which you became aware that the originally filed questionnaire was incomplete or inaccurate.)

3 **Name of local government officer about whom the information is being disclosed.**

_____

Name of Officer

4 **Describe each employment or other business relationship with the local government officer, or a family member of the officer, as described by Section 176.003(a)(2)(A). Also describe any family relationship with the local government officer. Complete subparts A and B for each employment or business relationship described. Attach additional pages to this Form CIQ as necessary.**

A. Is the local government officer or a family member of the officer receiving or likely to receive taxable income, other than investment income, from the vendor?

☐ Yes ☐ No

B. Is the vendor receiving or likely to receive taxable income, other than investment income, from or at the direction of the local government officer or a family member of the officer AND the taxable income is not received from the local governmental entity?

☐ Yes ☐ No

5 **Describe each employment or business relationship that the vendor named in Section 1 maintains with a corporation or other business entity with respect to which the local government officer serves as an officer or director, or holds an ownership interest of one percent or more.**

6 ☐ Check this box if the vendor has given the local government officer or a family member of the officer one or more gifts as described in Section 176.003(a)(2)(B), excluding gifts described in Section 176.003(a-1).

7

_____ _____

Signature of vendor doing business with the governmental entity Date

CONFLICT OF INTEREST QUESTIONNAIRE
For vendor doing business with local governmental entity

A complete copy of Chapter 176 of the Local Government Code may be found at http://www.statutes.legis.state.tx.us/Docs/LG/htm/LG.176.htm. For easy reference, below are some of the sections cited on this form.

Local Government Code § 176.001(1-a): "Business relationship" means a connection between two or more parties based on commercial activity of one of the parties. The term does not include a connection based on:

(A) a transaction that is subject to rate or fee regulation by a federal, state, or local governmental entity or an agency of a federal, state, or local governmental entity;

(B) a transaction conducted at a price and subject to terms available to the public; or

(C) a purchase or lease of goods or services from a person that is chartered by a state or federal agency and that is subject to regular examination by, and reporting to, that agency.

Local Government Code § 176.003(a)(2)(A) and (B):

(a) A local government officer shall file a conflicts disclosure statement with respect to a vendor if:

***

(2) the vendor:

(A) has an employment or other business relationship with the local government officer or a family member of the officer that results in the officer or family member receiving taxable income, other than investment income, that exceeds $2,500 during the 12-month period preceding the date that the officer becomes aware that

(i) a contract between the local governmental entity and vendor has been executed; or

(ii) the local governmental entity is considering entering into a contract with the vendor;

(B) has given to the local government officer or a family member of the officer one or more gifts that have an aggregate value of more than $100 in the 12-month period preceding the date the officer becomes aware that:

(i) a contract between the local governmental entity and vendor has been executed; or

(ii) the local governmental entity is considering entering into a contract with the vendor.

Local Government Code § 176.006(a) and (a-1)

(a) A vendor shall file a completed conflict of interest questionnaire if the vendor has a business relationship with a local governmental entity and:

(1) has an employment or other business relationship with a local government officer of that local governmental entity, or a family member of the officer, described by Section 176.003(a)(2)(A);

(2) has given a local government officer of that local governmental entity, or a family member of the officer, one or more gifts with the aggregate value specified by Section 176.003(a)(2)(B), excluding any gift described by Section 176.003(a-1); or

(3) has a family relationship with a local government officer of that local governmental entity.

(a-1) The completed conflict of interest questionnaire must be filed with the appropriate records administrator not later than the seventh business day after the later of:

(1) the date that the vendor:

(A) begins discussions or negotiations to enter into a contract with the local governmental entity; or

(B) submits to the local governmental entity an application, response to a request for proposals or bids, correspondence, or another writing related to a potential contract with the local governmental entity; or

(2) the date the vendor becomes aware:

(A) of an employment or other business relationship with a local government officer, or a family member of the officer, described by Subsection (a);

(B) that the vendor has given one or more gifts described by Subsection (a); or

(C) of a family relationship with a local government officer.

PART I

CONTRACT AWARD FORMS AND CERTIFICATIONS

FORMS TO SIGN BY CONTRACTOR AS PART OF EXECUTED AGREEMENT:

I.1 NON-COLLUSION AFFIDAVIT OF CONTRACTOR

I.2 PERFORMANCE BOND

I.3 PAYMENT BOND

I.4 INSURANCE REQUIREMENTS AND CONTRACTOR'S CERTIFICATE OF INSURANCE

I.5 SALES TAX AND LOCAL SALES TAX CERTIFICATE

FORMS TO SIGN PRIOR TO FINAL PAYMENT / ACCEPTANCE OF WORK:

I.6 AFFIDAVIT AND WAIVER OF LIEN – PRIME CONTRACTOR

I.7 RELEASE AND WAIVER OF CLAIMS BY SUBCONTRACTORS AND PRODUCT VENDORS

I.8 CONTRACTOR'S AFFIDAVIT AS TO STATUS OF LIEN

OTHER:

I.9 WAGE RATES (GENERAL DECISION NUMBER: TX140008 01/03/2014)

FORM I.1

NON-COLLUSION AFFIDAVIT OF CONTRACTOR

The State of Texas §
§
County of Hidalgo §

_____ being first duly sworn, deposes and says that:

(1) He / She is _____ of _____, the Contractor that submitted the Bid on the accepted Contract Price;

(2) He / She is fully informed respecting the preparation and contents of the Bid on the accepted Contract Price and of all pertinent circumstances respecting such Bid;

(3) Such Bid on the accepted Contract Price is genuine and is not a collusive or sham Bid;

(4) Neither the said Contractor nor any of its officers, partners, owners, agents, representatives, employees, or parties in interest, including this affiant, has in any way colluded, conspired, connived or agreed, directly or indirectly with any other Bidder, firm or person to submit a collusive or sham Bid in connection with the Bid on the accepted Contract Price or to refrain from bidding in connection with such Contract, or has in any manner, directly or indirectly, sought by agreement or collusion or communication or conference with any other Bidder, firm or person to fix the price or prices in the attached Bid or of any other Bidder, or to fix any overhead, profit or cost element of the Bid price of any other Bidder, or to secure through any collusion, conspiracy, connivance or unlawful agreement any advantage against the Owner or any person interested in the proposed Contract; and

(5) The price or prices quoted in the Bid on the accepted Contract Price are fair and proper and are not tainted by any collusion, conspiracy, connivance or unlawful agreement on the part of the Contractor or any of its agents, representatives, owners, employees, or parties in interest, including this affiant.

CONTRACTOR: _____

Signature:_____ Date: _____

Name / Title: _____

Address: _____
(Street, City, State, Zip)

Subscribed and sworn to before me this _____day of _____, 20___.

By: _____, Notary Public in and for Hidalgo County, Texas.
My commission expires _____.

Bond No. S001-4303

FORM I.2
PERFORMANCE BOND

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, that we, the undersigned, IOC Company, LLC as Principal, and Allied World Insurance Company as Surety, are hereby held and firmly bound unto **HIDALGO COUNTY** (hereinafter called the Oblige) in the amount of One Million Two Hundred Eighty Thousand, Nine Hundred Seventy Nine and 70/100ths Dollars ($ 1,280,979.70) for the payment whereof, the said Principal and Surety bind themselves, and their heirs, administrators, executors, successors and assigns, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

WHEREAS, the Principal has entered into a certain written contract with the Oblige, dated the 13th day of December, 2016, for **Contract No. C-16-399-12-13 FEMA Road Drainage Improvements-Indian Hills Subdivision** which contract is hereby referred to and made a part hereof as fully and to the same extent as if copies at length herein.

NOW, THEREFORE, THE CONDITION OF THIS OBLIGATION IS SUCH, that if the said Principal shall faithfully perform the Work in accordance with the plans, specifications and contract documents, then this obligation shall be void; otherwise to remain in full force and effect.

PROVIDED, HOWEVER, that this bond is executed pursuant to the provisions of Texas Government Code, Section 2253.021 (b), for the benefit of Oblige and provisions of said Section to the same extent as if it were copied in length herein.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, this instrument is executed in four (4) counterparts, each one of which shall be deemed an original, this the 13th day of December A.D., 2016.

CONTRACTOR: IOC Company, LLC

Principal Signature: _____ Date: 12/13/2016

Name / Title: Managing Member

Address: 9312 E. Curve Road, Edinburg, Texas 78542
(Street, City, State, Zip)

Signaure: _____ Date: 12/13/2016
Witness to Principal

Printed Name / Title: Luis Martinez / Project Manager

CERTIFICATE AS TO CORPORATE PRINCIPAL

I, _____, certify that I am the _____ of the corporation named as Principal in the BOND; that _____ who signed the BOND on behalf of Principal, was then _____ of the corporation; that I know his or her signature, and his or her signature is genuine; and that the BOND was duly signed for and on behalf of the corporation by authority of its governing body.

Signature: _____ Corporate Seal:

Date: _____

PERFORMANCE BOND, CONT'D.

ATTEST:

(Surety) Secretary Neira Hernandez

(SEAL)

SURETY: Allied World Insurance Company

Attorney-In-Fact Signature

Printed Name: Darrell Blaine Allen, Attorney-In-Fact

Address: 199 Water Street
(Street)
New York, NY 10038
(City, State, Zip)

Witness to Surety Sharon Grant

Address: 5930 Preston View Blvd., Ste 200
(Street)
Dallas, TX 75240
(City, State, Zip)

Notes: (1) Date of Bond must be prior to date of Contract.
(2) Provide correct name of Contractor, indicate corporation, partnership or an individual, as case may be.
(3) Provide correct name of Surety and Surety must attach its original power of attorney to this BOND.
(4) If Contractor is partnership, all partners must sign and execute BOND.
(5) Indicate County or Parish and State.

Bond No. S001-4303

FORM I.3

PAYMENT BOND

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, that we, the undersigned, IOC Company, LLC as Principal, and Allied World Insurance Company as Surety, are hereby held and firmly bound unto **HIDALGO COUNTY** (hereinafter called the Oblige) in the amount of One Million Two Hundred Eighty Thousand, Nine Hundred Seventy Nine and 70/100ths Dollars ($1,280,979.70) for the payment whereof, the said Principal and Surety bind themselves, and their heirs, administrators, executors, successors and assigns, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

WHEREAS, the Principal has entered into a certain written contract with the Oblige, dated the 13th day of December, 2016, for **Contract No. C-16-399-12-13 FEMA Road Drainage Improvements-Indian Hills Subdivision** which contract is hereby referred to and made a part hereof as fully and to the same extent as if copies at length herein.

NOW, THEREFORE, THE CONDITION OF THIS OBLIGATION IS SUCH, that if the said Principal shall pay all claimants supplying labor and material to him or a subcontractor in the prosecution of the work provided in said contract in accordance with the plans, specifications and contract documents, then this obligation shall be void; otherwise to remain in full force and effect.

PROVIDED, HOWEVER, that this bond is executed pursuant to the provisions of Texas Government Code, Section 2253.021(c) for the beneficiaries described by such sub-section, and provisions of said Section to the same extent as if it were copied in length herein.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, this instrument is executed in four (4) counterparts, each one of which shall be deemed an original, this the 13th day of December A.D., 2016.

CONTRACTOR: IOC Company, LLC

Principal Signature: _____ Date: 12/13/2016

Name / Title: Managing Member

Address: 9312 E. Curve Road, Edinburg, Texas 78542
(Street, City, State, Zip)

Signaure: _____ Date: 12/13/2016
Witness to Principal

Printed Name / Title: Luis Martinez / Project Manager

CERTIFICATE AS TO CORPORATE PRINCIPAL

I, _____, certify that I am the _____ of the corporation named as Principal in the BOND; that _____ who signed the BOND on behalf of Principal, was then _____ of the corporation; that I know his or her signature, and his or her signature is genuine; and that the BOND was duly signed for and on behalf of the corporation by authority of its governing body.

Signature: _____ Corporate Seal:

Date: _____

PAYMENT BOND, CONT'D.

ATTEST:

(Surety) Secretary Neira Hernandez

SURETY: Allied World Insurance Company

Attorney-In-Fact Signature

Printed Name: Darrell Blaine Allen

(SEAL)

Address: 199 Water Street
(Street)
New York, NY 10038
(City, State, Zip)

Witness to Surety Sharon Grant

Address: 5930 Preston View Blvd, Ste 200
(Street)
Dallas, Texas 78540
(City, State, Zip)

Notes: (1) Date of Bond must be prior to date of Contract.
(2) Provide correct name of Contractor, indicate corporation, partnership or an individual, as case may be.
(3) Provide correct name of Surety and Surety must attach its original power of attorney to this BOND.
(4) If Contractor is partnership, all partners must sign and execute BOND.
(5) Indicate County or Parish and State.

IMPORTANT NOTICE

TO OBTAIN INFORMATION OR TO MAKE A COMPLAINT

You may contract the Texas Department of Insurance to obtain information on companies, coverages, rights or complaints at

1-800-252-3439

You may write the Texas Department of Insurance:

P.O. Box 149104
Austin, Texas 78714-9104
Fax No. (512) 475-1771

PREMIUM or CLAIM DISPUTES

Should you have a dispute concerning your premium or about a claim, you should contact the company first. If the dispute is not resolved, you may contact the Texas Department of Insurance.

ATTACH THIS NOTICE TO YOUR POLICY

This notice is for information only and does not become a part or condition of the attached document.

Notice of Applicability of Chapter 2253 of the Texas Government Code

These bonds are furnished in an attempt to comply with Chapter 2253 of the Texas Government Code. These bonds shall be construed to comply with such Chapter regarding the rights created, limitations on those rights, and remedies provided. Any provision in the bonds to which this Rider is attached that expands or restricts a right or liability under such Chapter shall be disregarded, and such Chapter shall apply to these bonds.

ALLIED WORLD INSURANCE COMPANY
30 S. 17th St, Suite 1600
Philadelphia, PA 19103
USA

POWER OF ATTORNEY

Issue Date: October 12, 2016 | No. 27949-A1528 | Single Transaction Limit: $10,000,000

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS:

Allied World Insurance Company, a New Hampshire corporation (the "Company") does hereby appoint

NAME(s): Brady K. Cox, Darrell Blaine Allen William D. Baldwin, Brock Baldwin, Brent Baldwin

FIRM: Baldwin-Cox Agency, LLC 5930 Preston View Boulevard #200 Dallas, TX 75240

Its true and lawful Attorney(s)-in-Fact, with full authority to execute on its behalf bonds, undertakings, recognizances and other contracts of indemnity and writings obligatory in the nature thereof, issued in the course of its business, and to bind the Company thereby. This Power of Attorney shall remain in full force and effect for one year from the issued date above-referenced and shall expire on close of business of the first anniversary of such Issue Date.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, ALLIED WORLD INSURANCE COMPANY has caused these presents to be executed by the officer named below, who is duly authorized and empowered to execute on the Company's behalf.

This 12th day of October, 2016

COMMONWEALTH OF PENNSYLVANIA
NOTARIAL SEAL
ELIZABETH K. BIELLI, Notary Public
City of Philadelphia, Philadelphia County
My Commission Expires August 5, 2018

Name: Robert E. Staples
Title: Senior Vice President - Surety

State of Pennsylvania)
County of Philadelphia)ss.

On this 12th day of October, 2016, before me came the above-named officer of ALLIED WORLD INSURANCE COMPANY, to me personally known to be the individual and officer described herein, and acknowledged that he executed the foregoing instrument and affixed the seals of said corporation thereto by authority of his office.

Notary
My Commission Expires: 08/05/2018

CERTIFICATE

Excerpt of Resolution adopted by the Board of Directors of the **ALLIED WORLD INSURANCE COMPANY (the "Corporation")**, on December 31, 2012:

RESOLVED, that the proper officers of the Corporation, the head of the surety business line for the Corporation and their appointed designees (each an "Authorized Officer" and collectively, the "Authorized Officers") be, and each hereby is, authorized to appoint one or more Attorneys-in-Fact to represent and act for and on behalf of the Corporation in the transaction of the Company's surety business to execute (under the common seal of the Corporation, if appropriate) bonds, undertakings, recognizances and other contracts of indemnity and writings obligatory in the nature thereof.

RESOLVED, that in connection with the Corporation's transaction of surety business, the signatures and attestations of the Authorized Officers and the seal of the Corporation may be affixed to any such Power of Attorney or to any certificate relating thereto by facsimile, and any such Power of Attorney or certificate bearing such facsimile signatures or facsimile seal shall be valid and binding upon the Corporation when so affixed with respect to any bond, undertaking, recognizance or other contract of indemnity or writing obligatory in the nature thereof.

RESOLVED, that in connection with the Corporation's transaction of surety business, the facsimile or mechanically reproduced signature of any Authorized Officer, whether made heretofore or hereafter, wherever appearing upon a copy of any Power of Attorney of the Corporation, with signatures affixed as next above noted, shall be valid and binding upon the Corporation with the same force and effect as though manually affixed.

RESOLVED, that in connection with the Corporation's transaction of surety business, any such Attorney-in-Fact delivering a secretarial or other certification that the foregoing resolutions still be in effect may insert in such certification the date thereof, said date to be not later than the date of delivery thereof by such Attorney-in-Fact.

RESOLVED, that the Authorized Officers be, and each hereby is, authorized to execute (under the common seal of the Corporation, if appropriate), make, file and deliver in the name and on behalf of the Corporation any and all consents, certificates, agreements, amendments, supplements, instruments and other documents whatsoever, and do any and all other things whatsoever in connection with the Corporation's transaction of surety business, as such Authorized Officer shall in his or her absolute discretion deem or determine appropriate and any of the foregoing resolutions, the transactions contemplated thereby and any ancillary matters thereto and/or to carry out the purposes and intent thereof, such deeming or determination to be conclusively evidenced by any such execution or the taking of any such action by such Authorized Officer.

I, **Daniel Zharkovky,** Secretary of the ALLEID WORLD INSURANCE COMPANY, do hereby certify that the foregoing excerpts of Resolution adopted by the Board of Directors of this corporation, and the Power of Attorney issued pursuant thereto, are true and correct, and that both the Resolution and the Power of Attorney are in full force and effect.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, I have hereunto set my hand and affixed the facsimile seal of the corporation, this 13th day of December, 2016

Daniel Zharkovky, AVP, Assistant General Counsel

FORM I.4

CONTRACTOR'S CERTIFICATE OF INSURANCE

The Contractor shall furnish proof of insurance, which will also include any subcontractor that is subcontracted by the Contractor in at least the following limits, to be in place prior to providing any services under this Contract and to continue at all times in force in effect during the term of this Contract:

(1) Automobile liability insurance policy with limits of at least three hundred thousand dollars ($300,000.00) per person and five hundred thousand dollars $500,000.00 per occurrence, consistent with potential exposure to Hidalgo County under the Texas Tort Claims Act. Coverage should injury to or death of persons and property damage claims (with limits up to five hundred thousand dollars ($500,000.00)) arising out of the services provided to Hidalgo County hereunder;

(2) Uninsured/Underinsured motorist coverage in an amount equal to the bodily injury limits set forth immediately above;

(3) A five hundred thousand dollar ($500,000.00) Comprehensive General Liability insurance policy providing additional coverage to all underlying liabilities of Hidalgo County consistent with potential exposure of Hidalgo County under the Texas Tort Claims Act;

(4) Workers compensation insurance in amounts established by Texas law, unless the Bidder is specifically exempted from the Texas Workers' Compensation Act, Texas Labor Code Chapter 401, et. seq.

Certificates of insurance naming Hidalgo County as an additional insured shall be submitted to Hidalgo County for approval prior to any services being performed by Contractor. Each policy of insurance required hereunder shall extend for a period equivalent to, or longer than the term of the Contract, and any insurer hereunder shall be required to give at least thirty (30) days written notice to Hidalgo County prior to the cancellation of any such coverage on the termination date, or otherwise. This Contract shall be automatically suspended upon the cancellation, or other termination, of any required policy of insurance hereunder, and such suspension shall continue until evidence adequate replacement coverage is provided to Hidalgo County. If replacement coverage is not provided within thirty (30) days following suspension of the Contract, this Contract shall automatically terminate.

FORM I.5

SALES TAX AND LOCAL SALES TAX EXEMPTION CERTIFICATE FOR CONTRACTORS

This Contract is to be performed for an exempt organization as defined by Article 20.04 (H)(4) of the Texas Limited Sales, Excise, and Use Tax Act and the undersigned hereby claims an exemption from payment of taxes under Chapter 20, Title 122A, revised civil statutes of Texas, and Article 1066 (C), entitle Local Sales and Use Tax, revised civil statutes of Texas.

The Contractor performing this Contract may purchase, rent, or lease materials, supplies, equipment used or consumed in the performance of this Contract by issuing to his retailer an exemption certificate in lieu of the tax, said exemption certificate complying with State Comptroller's Ruling No. 95.9.07. Any such exemption certificate issued by the Contractor in lieu of the tax shall be subject to the provisions of the State Comptroller's Ruling No. 905.0.09 as amended to be effective October 2, 1968.

EXECUTED this the _____ day of _____ 20___.

CONTRACTOR: _____

Principal Signature:_____ Date: _____

Name / Title: _____

Address: _____
(Street, City, State, Zip)

FORM I.6

AFFIDAVIT AND WAIVER OF LIEN
CONTRACTOR

The State of Texas §
§
County of Hidalgo §

THIS AFFIDAVIT TO BE COMPLETED AND SUBMITTED UPON ACCEPTANCE OF COMPLETED PROJECT BY OWNER AND PRIOR TO FINAL PAYMENT.

_____, the undersigned Principal of _____, Contractor, personally appeared before me, the undersigned Notary Public in and for Hidalgo County, Texas, who being duly sworn by me states on oath that all product suppliers, subcontractors, payrolls, sales tax, privilege tax or license, old age benefits tax, state and federal unemployment insurance, and other liabilities in the performance of **Contract No. _____ Paving and Drainage Improvements for Mile 9 North Road**, Project, have been paid in full, and that the above named Contractor waives any claims and releases to Hidalgo County, Owner, from any rights or claims (including lien rights) for debts due and owing by virtue of the furnishing of any labor, products, and supplies furnished for the Project.

The above named Contractor agrees to indemnify the Owner and save him harmless on account of any loss Contractor may sustain in reliance upon this Affidavit and Waiver of Lien including the amount of any lien Contractor may be compelled to pay all costs relating thereto and a reasonable attorney's fee.

CONTRACTOR: _____

Signature:_____ Date: _____

Name / Title: _____

Address: _____
(Street, City, State, Zip)

Subscribed and sworn to before me this _____day of _____, 20__.

By: _____, Notary Public in and for Hidalgo County, Texas.
My commission expires _____.

FORM I.7

RELEASE AND WAIVER OF CLAIMS BY SUBCONTRACTORS AND PRODUCT VENDORS

The State of Texas §
§
County of Hidalgo §

THIS AFFIDAVIT TO BE COMPLETED BY EACH SUBCONTRACTOR AND VENDOR AND SUBMITTED PRIOR TO FINAL PAYMENT.

_____, the undersigned Principal of _____, Sub-Contractor / Vendor, personally appeared before me, the undersigned Notary Public in and for Hidalgo County, Texas, who being duly sworn by me states on oath that all bills for labor and products, subcontractors, payrolls, sales tax, privilege tax or license, old age benefits tax, state and federal unemployment insurance, and other liabilities in the performance of subcontract for furnishing labor or products in the construction of **Contract No.** _____ **Paving and Drainage Improvements for Mile 9 North Road**, Project, have been paid in full or that funds are in hand to discharge such liabilities when due, and that the above named Sub-Contractor / Vendor waives any claims and releases to Hidalgo County, Owner, and _____, Contractor, from any rights or claims (including lien rights) for debts due and owing by virtue of the furnishing of any labor, products, and supplies furnished for the Project.

SUB-CONTRACTOR OR VENDOR: _____

Signature:_____ Date: _____

Name / Title: _____

Address: _____
(Street, City, State, Zip)

Subscribed and sworn to before me this _____day of _____, 20__.

By: _____, Notary Public in and for Hidalgo County, Texas.

My commission expires _____.

FORM I.8

CONTRACTOR'S AFFIDAVIT AS TO STATUS OF LIEN

The State of Texas §
§
County of Hidalgo §

THIS AFFIDAVIT TO BE COMPLETED AND SUBMITTED UPON ACCEPTANCE OF COMPLETED PROJECT BY OWNER AND PRIOR TO FINAL PAYMENT.

_____, the undersigned Principal of _____, Contractor, personally appeared before me, the undersigned Notary Public in and for Hidalgo County, Texas, who being duly sworn by me states on oath that to the best of his knowledge and belief, except as listed below, the Releases and Waivers of Claim attached hereto include all subcontractors and vendor of labor, products, and equipment provided by all persons who may have liens against the property of Hidalgo County, Owner, arising out of the construction of **Contract No.** _____ **Paving and Drainage Improvements for Mile 9 North Road** Project.

Exceptions: (If none, write "None".) Any exception listed shall be bonded by the Contractor to indemnify the Owner, and a copy of each bond shall be attached hereto.

1.
2.
3.
4.

CONTRACTOR: _____

Signature:_____ Date: _____

Name / Title: _____

Address: _____
(Street, City, State, Zip)

Subscribed and sworn to before me this _____day of _____, 20__

By: _____, Notary Public in and for Hidalgo County, Texas.
My commission expires _____.

FORM I.9

WAGE RATES

(GENERAL DECISION NO: TX160008 01/08/2016)

General Decision Number: TX160008 01/08/2016 TX8

Superseded General Decision Number: TX20150008

State: Texas

Construction Types: Heavy and Highway

Counties: Cameron, Hidalgo and Webb Counties in Texas.

HEAVY & HIGHWAY CONSTRUCTION PROJECTS

Note: Under Executive Order (EO) 13658, an hourly minimum wage of $10.15 for calendar year 2016 applies to all contracts subject to the Davis-Bacon Act for which the solicitation was issued on or after January 1, 2015. If this contract is covered by the EO, the contractor must pay all workers in any classification listed on this wage determination at least $10.15 (or the applicable wage rate listed on this wage determination, if it is higher) for all hours spent performing on the contract in calendar year 2016. The EO minimum wage rate will be adjusted annually. Additional information on contractor requirements and worker protections under the EO is available at www.dol.gov/whd/govcontracts.

Modification Number	Publication Date
0	01/08/2016

* SUTX2011-003 08/02/2011

	Rates	Fringes
CEMENT MASON/CONCRETE FINISHER (Paving & Structures)	$ 12.46	
FORM BUILDER/FORM SETTER (Structures)	$ 12.30	
FORM SETTER (Paving & Curb)	$ 12.16	
LABORER		
Asphalt Raker	$ 10.61	
Flagger	$ 9.10	
Laborer, Common	$ 9.86	
Laborer, Utility	$ 11.53	
Pipelayer	$ 11.87	
Work Zone Barricade Servicer	$ 12.88	
POWER EQUIPMENT OPERATOR:		
Asphalt Distributor	$ 13.48	
Asphalt Paving Machine	$ 12.25	
Broom or Sweeper	$ 10.33	
Crane, Lattice Boom 80 Tons or Less	$ 14.39	
Crawler Tractor	$ 16.63	
Excavator, 50,000 lbs or less	$ 12.56	
Excavator, over 50,000 lbs	$ 15.23	
Foundation Drill, Truck Mounted	$ 16.86	
Front End Loader Operator, Over 3 CY	$ 13.69	

Front End Loader, 3 CY or less.....$ 13.49
Loader/Backhoe.....$ 12.77
Mechanic.....$ 15.47
Milling Machine.....$ 14.64
Motor Grader Operator, Rough.....$ 14.62
Motor Grader, Fine Grade....$ 16.52
Scraper.....$ 11.07

Servicer.....$ 12.34

Steel Worker (Reinforcing).....$ 14.07

TRUCK DRIVER
Lowboy-Float.....$ 13.63
Single Axle.....$ 10.82
Single or Tandem Axle Dump..$ 14.53
Tandem Axle Tractor with Semi Trailer.....$ 12.12

WELDER.....$ 14.02

WELDERS - Receive rate prescribed for craft performing operation to which welding is incidental.

==========

Unlisted classifications needed for work not included within the scope of the classifications listed may be added after award only as provided in the labor standards contract clauses (29CFR 5.5 (a) (1) (ii)).

The body of each wage determination lists the classification and wage rates that have been found to be prevailing for the cited type(s) of construction in the area covered by the wage determination. The classifications are listed in alphabetical order of "identifiers" that indicate whether the particular rate is a union rate (current union negotiated rate for local), a survey rate (weighted average rate) or a union average rate (weighted union average rate).

Union Rate Identifiers

A four letter classification abbreviation identifier enclosed in dotted lines beginning with characters other than "SU" or "UAVG" denotes that the union classification and rate were prevailing for that classification in the survey. Example: PLUM0198-005 07/01/2014. PLUM is an abbreviation identifier of the union which prevailed in the survey for this classification, which in this example would be Plumbers. 0198 indicates the local union number or district council number where applicable, i.e., Plumbers Local 0198. The next number, 005 in the example, is an internal number used in processing the wage determination. 07/01/2014 is the effective date of the most current negotiated rate, which in this example is July 1, 2014.

Union prevailing wage rates are updated to reflect all rate

changes in the collective bargaining agreement (CBA) governing this classification and rate.

Survey Rate Identifiers

Classifications listed under the "SU" identifier indicate that no one rate prevailed for this classification in the survey and the published rate is derived by computing a weighted average rate based on all the rates reported in the survey for that classification. As this weighted average rate includes all rates reported in the survey, it may include both union and non-union rates. Example: SULA2012-007 5/13/2014. SU indicates the rates are survey rates based on a weighted average calculation of rates and are not majority rates. LA indicates the State of Louisiana. 2012 is the year of survey on which these classifications and rates are based. The next number, 007 in the example, is an internal number used in producing the wage determination. 5/13/2014 indicates the survey completion date for the classifications and rates under that identifier.

Survey wage rates are not updated and remain in effect until a new survey is conducted.

Union Average Rate Identifiers

Classification(s) listed under the UAVG identifier indicate that no single majority rate prevailed for those classifications; however, 100% of the data reported for the classifications was union data. EXAMPLE: UAVG-OH-0010 08/29/2014. UAVG indicates that the rate is a weighted union average rate. OH indicates the state. The next number, 0010 in the example, is an internal number used in producing the wage determination. 08/29/2014 indicates the survey completion date for the classifications and rates under that identifier.

A UAVG rate will be updated once a year, usually in January of each year, to reflect a weighted average of the current negotiated/CBA rate of the union locals from which the rate is based.

WAGE DETERMINATION APPEALS PROCESS

1.) Has there been an initial decision in the matter? This can be:

* an existing published wage determination
* a survey underlying a wage determination
* a Wage and Hour Division letter setting forth a position on a wage determination matter
* a conformance (additional classification and rate) ruling

On survey related matters, initial contact, including requests for summaries of surveys, should be with the Wage and Hour Regional Office for the area in which the survey was conducted because those Regional Offices have responsibility for the Davis-Bacon survey program. If the response from this initial contact is not satisfactory, then the process described in 2.) and 3.) should be followed.

With regard to any other matter not yet ripe for the formal process described here, initial contact should be with the

Branch of Construction Wage Determinations. Write to:

Branch of Construction Wage Determinations
Wage and Hour Division
U.S. Department of Labor
200 Constitution Avenue, N.W.
Washington, DC 20210

2.) If the answer to the question in 1.) is yes, then an interested party (those affected by the action) can request review and reconsideration from the Wage and Hour Administrator (See 29 CFR Part 1.8 and 29 CFR Part 7). Write to:

Wage and Hour Administrator
U.S. Department of Labor
200 Constitution Avenue, N.W.
Washington, DC 20210

The request should be accompanied by a full statement of the interested party's position and by any information (wage payment data, project description, area practice material, etc.) that the requestor considers relevant to the issue.

3.) If the decision of the Administrator is not favorable, an interested party may appeal directly to the Administrative Review Board (formerly the Wage Appeals Board). Write to:

Administrative Review Board
U.S. Department of Labor
200 Constitution Avenue, N.W.
Washington, DC 20210

4.) All decisions by the Administrative Review Board are final.

==========

END OF GENERAL DECISION



PART II

GENERAL CONDITIONS

II.1 STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS

II.2 SUPPLEMENTARY GENERAL CONDITIONS

II.3 GOVERNING SPECIFICATIONS

II.4 GENERAL NOTES

II.1

STANDARD

GENERAL CONDITIONS

OF THE

CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT

STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS OF THE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT

Prepared by

ENGINEERS JOINT CONTRACT DOCUMENTS COMMITTEE

and

Issued and Published Jointly By

PROFESSIONAL ENGINEERS IN PRIVATE PRACTICE
a practice division of the
NATIONAL SOCIETY OF PROFESSIONAL ENGINEERS

AMERICAN CONSULTING ENGINEERS COUNCIL

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF CIVIL ENGINEERS

This document has been approved and endorsed by

The Associated General Contractors of America

Construction Specifications Institute

EJCDC No. 1910-8 (1996 Edition)

Copyright ©1996

National Society of Professional Engineers
1420 King Street, Alexandria, VA 22314

American Consulting Engineers Council
1015 15th Street N.W., Washington, DC 20005

American Society of Civil Engineers
345 East 47th Street, New York, NY 10017

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Page

ARTICLE 1 - DEFINITIONS AND TERMINOLOGY 6
1.01 *Defined Terms* 6
1.02 *Terminology* 8

ARTICLE 2 - PRELIMINARY MATTERS 9
2.01 *Delivery of Bonds* 9
2.02 *Copies of Documents* 9
2.03 *Commencement of Contract Times; Notice to Proceed* 9
2.04 *Starting the Work* 9
2.05 *Before Starting Construction* 9
2.06 *Preconstruction Conference* 10
2.07 *Initial Acceptance of Schedules* 10

ARTICLE 3 - CONTRACT DOCUMENTS: INTENT, AMENDING, REUSE 10
3.01 *Intent* 10
3.02 *Reference Standards* 10
3.03 *Reporting and Resolving Discrepancies* 10
3.04 *Amending and Supplementing Contract Documents* 11
3.05 *Reuse of Documents* 11

ARTICLE 4 - AVAILABILITY OF LANDS; SUBSURFACE AND PHYSICAL CONDITIONS; REFERENCE POINTS 11
4.01 *Availability of Lands* 11
4.02 *Subsurface and Physical Conditions* 12
4.03 *Differing Subsurface or Physical Conditions* 12
4.04 *Underground Facilities* 13
4.05 *Reference Points* 13
4.06 *Hazardous Environmental Condition at Site* 14

ARTICLE 5 - BONDS AND INSURANCE 15
5.01 *Performance, Payment, and Other Bonds* 15
5.02 *Licensed Sureties and Insurers* 15
5.03 *Certificates of Insurance* 15
5.04 *CONTRACTOR's Liability Insurance* 15
5.05 *OWNER's Liability Insurance* 16
5.06 *Property Insurance* 16
5.07 *Waiver of Rights* 17
5.08 *Receipt and Application of Insurance Proceeds* 18
5.09 *Acceptance of Bonds and Insurance; Option to Replace* 18
5.10 *Partial Utilization, Acknowledgment of Property Insurer* 18

ARTICLE 6 - CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITIES 18
6.01 *Supervision and Superintendence* 18
6.02 *Labor; Working Hours* 19
6.03 *Services, Materials, and Equipment* 19
6.04 *Progress Schedule* 19
6.05 *Substitutes and "Or-Equals"* 19
6.06 Concerning Subcontractors, Suppliers, and Others *21*

6.07 *Patent Fees and Royalties* 21
6.08 *Permits* 22
6.09 *Laws and Regulations* 22
6.10 *Taxes* 22
6.11 *Use of Site and Other Areas* 22
6.12 *Record Documents* 22
6.13 *Safety and Protection* 23
6.14 *Safety Representative* 23
6.15 *Hazard Communication Programs* 23
6.16 *Emergencies* 23
6.17 *Shop Drawings and Samples* 24
6.18 *Continuing the Work* 25
6.19 *CONTRACTOR's General Warranty and Guarantee* 25
6.20 *Indemnification* 25

ARTICLE 7 - OTHER WORK 26
7.01 *Related Work at Site* 26
7.02 *Coordination* 26

ARTICLE 8 - OWNER'S RESPONSIBILITIES 27
8.01 *Communications to Contractor* 27
8.02 *Replacement of ENGINEER* 27
8.03 *Furnish Data* 27
8.04 *Pay Promptly When Due* 27
8.05 *Lands and Easements; Reports and Tests* 27
8.06 *Insurance* 27
8.07 *Change Orders* 27
8.08 *Inspections, Tests, and Approvals* 27
8.09 *Limitations on OWNER's Responsibilities* 27
8.10 *Undisclosed Hazardous Environmental Condition* 27
8.11 *Evidence of Financial Arrangements* 27

ARTICLE 9 - ENGINEER'S STATUS DURING CONSTRUCTION 27
9.01 *OWNER'S Representative* 27
9.02 *Visits to Site* 28
9.03 *Project Representative* 28
9.04 *Clarifications and Interpretations* 28
9.05 *Authorized Variations in Work* 28
9.06 *Rejecting Defective Work* 29
9.07 *Shop Drawings, Change Orders and Payments* 29
9.08 Determinations for Unit Price Work *28*
9.09 *Decisions on Requirements of Contract Documents and Acceptability of Work* 28
9.10 *Limitations on ENGINEER's Authority and Responsibilities* 28

ARTICLE 10 - CHANGES IN THE WORK; CLAIMS 29
10.01 *Authorized Changes in the Work* 29
10.02 *Unauthorized Changes in the Work* 29
10.03 *Execution of Change Orders* 30
10.04 *Notification to Surety* 30
10.05 *Claims and Disputes* 30

ARTICLE 11 - COST OF THE WORK; CASH ALLOWANCES; UNIT PRICE WORK 30
11.01 *Cost of the Work* 30

11.02 *Cash Allowances* 32
11.03 *Unit Price Work* 33

ARTICLE 12 - CHANGE OF CONTRACT PRICE; CHANGE OF CONTRACT TIMES 33
12.01 *Change of Contract Price* 33
12.02 *Change of Contract Times* 34
12.03 *Delays Beyond CONTRACTOR's Control* 34
12.04 *Delays Within CONTRACTOR's Control* 34
1205 Delays Beyond OWNER's and CONTRACTOR'S Control *34*
12.06 *Delay Damages* 34

ARTICLE 13 - TESTS AND INSPECTIONS; CORRECTION, REMOVAL OR ACCEPTANCE OF DEFECTIVE WORK 34
13.01 *Notice of Defects* 34
13.02 *Access to Work* 34
13.03 *Tests and Inspections* 35
13.04 *Uncovering Work* 35
13.05 *OWNER May Stop the Work* 35
13.06 *Correction or Removal of Defective Work* 36
13.07 *Correction Period* 36
13.08 *Acceptance of Defective Work* 36
13.09 *OWNER May Correct Defective Work* 36

ARTICLE 14 - PAYMENTS TO CONTRACTOR AND COMPLETION 37
14.01 *Schedule of Values* 37
14.02 *Progress Payments* 37
14.03 *CONTRACTOR's Warranty of Title* 38
14.04 *Substantial Completion* 39
14.05 *Partial Utilization* 39
14.06 *Final Inspection* 39
14.07 *Final Payment* 40
14.08 *Final Completion Delayed* 40
14.09 *Waiver of Claims* 41

ARTICLE 15 - SUSPENSION OF WORK AND TERMINATION 41
15.01 OWNER May Suspend Work 41
15.02 *OWNER May Terminate for Cause* 41
15.03 *OWNER May Terminate For Convenience* 41
15.04 *CONTRACTOR May Stop Work or Terminate* 42

ARTICLE 16 - DISPUTE RESOLUTION 42
16.01 *Methods and Procedures* 42

ARTICLE 17 - MISCELLANEOUS 43
17.01 *Giving Notice* 43
17.02 *Computation of Times* 43
17.03 *Cumulative Remedies* 43
17.04 *Survival of Obligations* 43
17.05 *Controlling Law* 43

GENERAL CONDITIONS

ARTICLE 1 - DEFINITIONS AND TERMINOLOGY

1.01 *Defined Terms*

A. Wherever used in the Contract Documents and printed with initial or all capital letters, the terms listed below will have the meanings indicated which are applicable to both the singular and plural thereof.

1. *Addenda*--Written or graphic instruments issued prior to the opening of Bids which clarify, correct, or change the Bidding Requirements or the Contract Documents.

2. *Agreement*--The written instrument which is evidence of the agreement between OWNER and CONTRACTOR covering the Work.

3. *Application for Payment*--The form acceptable to ENGINEER which is to be used by CONTRACTOR during the course of the Work in requesting progress or final payments and which is to be accompanied by such supporting documentation as is required by the Contract Documents.

4. *Asbestos*--Any material that contains more than one percent asbestos and is friable or is releasing asbestos fibers into the air above current action levels established by the United States Occupational Safety and Health Administration.

5. *Bid*--The offer or proposal of a bidder submitted on the prescribed form setting forth the prices for the Work to be performed.

6. *Bidding Documents*--The Bidding Requirements and the proposed Contract Documents (including all Addenda issued prior to receipt of Bids).

7. *Bidding Requirements*--The Advertisement or Invitation to Bid, Instructions to Bidders, Bid security form, if any, and the Bid form with any supplements.

8. *Bonds*--Performance and payment bonds and other instruments of security.

9. *Change Order*--A document recommended by ENGINEER which is signed by CONTRACTOR and OWNER and authorizes an addition, deletion, or revision in the Work or an adjustment in the Contract Price or the Contract Times, issued on or after the Effective Date of the Agreement.

10. *Claim*--A demand or assertion by OWNER or CONTRACTOR seeking an adjustment of Contract Price or Contract Times, or both, or other relief with respect to the terms of the Contract. A demand for money or services by a third party is not a Claim.

11. *Contract*--The entire and integrated written agreement between the OWNER and CONTRACTOR concerning the Work. The Contract supersedes prior negotiations, representations, or agreements, whether written or oral.

12. *Contract Documents*--The Contract Documents establish the rights and obligations of the parties and include the Agreement, Addenda (which pertain to the Contract Documents), CONTRACTOR's Bid (including documentation accompanying the Bid and any post Bid documentation submitted prior to the Notice of Award) when attached as an exhibit to the Agreement, the Notice to Proceed, the Bonds, these General Conditions, the Supplementary Conditions, the Specifications and the Drawings as the same are more specifically identified in the Agreement, together with all Written Amendments, Change Orders, Work Change Directives, Field Orders, and ENGINEER's written interpretations and clarifications issued on or after the Effective Date of the Agreement. Approved Shop Drawings and the reports and drawings of subsurface and physical conditions are not Contract Documents. Only printed or hard copies of the items listed in this paragraph are Contract Documents. Files in electronic media format of text, data, graphics, and the like that may be furnished by OWNER to CONTRACTOR are not Contract Documents.

13. *Contract Price*--The moneys payable by OWNER to CONTRACTOR for completion of the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents as stated in the Agreement (subject to the provisions of paragraph 11.03 in the case of Unit Price Work).

14. *Contract Times*--The number of days or the dates stated in the Agreement to: (i) achieve Substantial Completion; and (ii) complete the Work so that it is ready for final payment as evidenced by ENGINEER's written recommendation of final payment.

15. *CONTRACTOR*--The individual or entity with whom OWNER has entered into the Agreement.

16. *Cost of the Work*--See paragraph 11.01.A for definition.

17. *Drawings*--That part of the Contract Documents prepared or approved by ENGINEER which graphically shows the scope, extent, and character of the Work to be performed by CONTRACTOR. Shop Drawings and other CONTRACTOR submittals are not Drawings as so defined.

18. *Effective Date of the Agreement*--The date indicated in the Agreement on which it becomes effective, but if no such date is indicated, it means the date on which the Agreement is signed and delivered by the last of the two parties to sign and deliver.

19. *ENGINEER*--The individual or entity named as such in the Agreement.

20. *ENGINEER's Consultant*--An individual or entity having a contract with ENGINEER to furnish services as ENGINEER's independent professional associate or consultant with respect to the Project and who is identified as such in the Supplementary Conditions.

21. *Field Order*--A written order issued by ENGINEER which requires minor changes in the Work but which does not involve a change in the Contract Price or the Contract Times.

22. *General Requirements*--Sections of Division 1 of the Specifications. The General Requirements pertain to all sections of the Specifications.

23. *Hazardous Environmental Condition*--The presence at the Site of Asbestos, PCBs, Petroleum, Hazardous Waste, or Radioactive Material in such quantities or circumstances that may present a substantial danger to persons or property exposed thereto in connection with the Work.

24. *Hazardous Waste*--The term Hazardous Waste shall have the meaning provided in Section 1004 of the Solid Waste Disposal Act (42 USC Section 6903) as amended from time to time.

25. *Laws and Regulations; Laws or Regulations*--Any and all applicable laws, rules, regulations, ordinances, codes, and orders of any and all governmental bodies, agencies, authorities, and courts having jurisdiction.

26. *Liens*--Charges, security interests, or encumbrances upon Project funds, real property, or personal property.

27. *Milestone*--A principal event specified in the Contract Documents relating to an intermediate completion date or time prior to Substantial Completion of all the Work.

28. *Notice of Award*--The written notice by OWNER to the apparent successful bidder stating that upon timely compliance by the apparent successful bidder with the conditions precedent listed therein, OWNER will sign and deliver the Agreement.

29. *Notice to Proceed*--A written notice given by OWNER to CONTRACTOR fixing the date on which the Contract Times will commence to run and on which CONTRACTOR shall start to perform the Work under the Contract Documents.

30. *OWNER*--The individual, entity, public body, or authority with whom CONTRACTOR has entered into the Agreement and for whom the Work is to be performed.

31. *Partial Utilization*--Use by OWNER of a substantially completed part of the Work for the purpose for which it is intended (or a related purpose) prior to Substantial Completion of all the Work.

32. *PCBs*--Polychlorinated biphenyls.

33. *Petroleum*--Petroleum, including crude oil or any fraction thereof which is liquid at standard conditions of temperature and pressure (60 degrees Fahrenheit and 14.7 pounds per square inch absolute), such as oil, petroleum, fuel oil, oil sludge, oil refuse, gasoline, kerosene, and oil mixed with other non-Hazardous Waste and crude oils.

34. *Project*--The total construction of which the Work to be performed under the Contract Documents may be the whole, or a part as may be indicated elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

35. *Project Manual*--The bound documentary information prepared for bidding and constructing the Work. A listing of the contents of the Project Manual, which may be bound in one or more volumes, is contained in the table(s) of contents.

36. *Radioactive Material*--Source, special nuclear, or byproduct material as defined by the Atomic Energy Act of 1954 (42 USC Section 2011 et seq.) as amended from time to time.

37. *Resident Project Representative*--The authorized representative of ENGINEER who may be assigned to the Site or any part thereof.

38. *Samples*--Physical examples of materials, equipment, or workmanship that are representative of some portion of the Work and which establish the standards by which such portion of the Work will be judged.

39. *Shop Drawings*--All drawings, diagrams, illustrations, schedules, and other data or information which are specifically prepared or assembled by or for CONTRACTOR and submitted by CONTRACTOR to illustrate some portion of the Work.

40. *Site*--Lands or areas indicated in the Contract Documents as being furnished by OWNER upon which the Work is to be performed, including rights-of-way and easements for access thereto, and such other lands furnished by OWNER which are designated for the use of CONTRACTOR.

41. *Specifications*--That part of the Contract Documents consisting of written technical descriptions of materials, equipment, systems, standards, and workmanship as applied to the Work and certain administrative details applicable thereto.

42. *Subcontractor*--An individual or entity having a direct contract with CONTRACTOR or with any other Subcontractor for the performance of a part of the Work at the Site.

43. *Substantial Completion*--The time at which the Work (or a specified part thereof) has progressed to the point where, in the opinion of ENGINEER, the Work (or a specified part thereof) is sufficiently complete, in accordance with the Contract Documents, so that the Work (or a specified part thereof) can be utilized for the purposes for which it is intended. The terms "substantially complete" and "substantially completed" as applied to all or part of the Work refer to Substantial Completion thereof.

44. *Supplementary Conditions*--That part of the Contract Documents which amends or supplements these General Conditions.

45. *Supplier*--A manufacturer, fabricator, supplier, distributor, materialman, or vendor having a direct contract with CONTRACTOR or with any Subcontractor to furnish materials or equipment to be incorporated in the Work by CONTRACTOR or any Subcontractor.

46. *Underground Facilities*--All underground pipelines, conduits, ducts, cables, wires, manholes, vaults, tanks, tunnels, or other such facilities or attachments, and any encasements containing such facilities, including those that convey electricity, gases, steam, liquid petroleum products, telephone or other communications, cable television, water, wastewater, storm water, other liquids or chemicals, or traffic or other control systems.

47. *Unit Price Work*--Work to be paid for on the basis of unit prices.

48. *Work*--The entire completed construction or the various separately identifiable parts thereof required to be provided under the Contract Documents. Work includes and is the result of performing or providing all labor, services, and documentation necessary to produce such construction, and furnishing, installing, and incorporating all materials and equipment into such construction, all as required by the Contract Documents.

49. *Work Change Directive*--A written statement to CONTRACTOR issued on or after the Effective Date of the Agreement and signed by OWNER and recommended by ENGINEER ordering an addition, deletion, or revision in the Work, or responding to differing or unforeseen subsurface or physical conditions under which the Work is to be performed or to emergencies. A Work Change Directive will not change the Contract Price or the Contract Times but is evidence that the parties expect that the change ordered or documented by a Work Change Directive will be incorporated in a subsequently issued Change Order following negotiations by the parties as to its effect, if any, on the Contract Price or Contract Times.

50. *Written Amendment*--A written statement modifying the Contract Documents, signed by OWNER and CONTRACTOR on or after the Effective Date of the Agreement and normally dealing with the nonengineering or nontechnical rather than strictly construction-related aspects of the Contract Documents.

1.02 *Terminology*

A. *Intent of Certain Terms or Adjectives*

1. Whenever in the Contract Documents the terms "as allowed," "as approved," or terms of like effect or import are used, or the adjectives "reasonable," "suitable," "acceptable," "proper," "satisfactory," or adjectives of like effect or import are used to describe an action or determination of ENGINEER as to the Work, it is intended that such action or determination will be solely to evaluate, in general, the completed Work for compliance with the requirements of and information in the Contract Documents and conformance with the design concept of the completed Project as a functioning whole as shown or indicated in the Contract Documents (unless there is a specific statement indicating otherwise). The use of any such term or adjective shall not be effective to assign to ENGINEER any duty or authority to supervise or direct the performance of the Work or any duty or authority to undertake responsibility contrary to the provisions of paragraph 9.10 or any other provision of the Contract Documents.

B. *Day*

1. The word "day" shall constitute a calendar day of 24 hours measured from midnight to the next midnight.

C. *Defective*

1. The word "defective," when modifying the word "Work," refers to Work that is unsatisfactory, faulty, or deficient in that it does not conform to the Contract Documents or does not meet the requirements of any inspection, reference standard, test, or approval referred to in the Contract Documents, or has been damaged prior to ENGINEER's recommendation of final payment (unless responsibility for the protection thereof has been assumed by OWNER at Substantial Completion in accordance with paragraph 14.04 or 14.05).

D. *Furnish, Install, Perform, Provide*

1. The word "furnish," when used in connection with services, materials, or equipment, shall mean to supply and deliver said services, materials, or equipment to the Site (or some other specified location) ready for use or installation and in usable or operable condition.

2. The word "install," when used in connection with services, materials, or equipment, shall mean to put into use or place in final position said services, materials, or equipment complete and ready for intended use.

3. The words "perform" or "provide," when used in connection with services, materials, or equipment, shall mean to furnish and install said services, materials, or equipment complete and ready for intended use.

4. When "furnish," "install," "perform," or "provide" is not used in connection with services, materials, or equipment in a context clearly requiring an obligation of CONTRACTOR, "provide" is implied.

E. Unless stated otherwise in the Contract Documents, words or phrases which have a well-known technical or construction industry or trade meaning are used in the Contract Documents in accordance with such recognized meaning.

ARTICLE 2 - PRELIMINARY MATTERS

2.01 *Delivery of Bonds*

A. When CONTRACTOR delivers the executed Agreements to OWNER, CONTRACTOR shall also deliver to OWNER such Bonds as CONTRACTOR may be required to furnish.

2.02 *Copies of Documents*

A. OWNER shall furnish to CONTRACTOR up to ten copies of the Contract Documents. Additional copies will be furnished upon request at the cost of reproduction.

2.03 *Commencement of Contract Times; Notice to Proceed*

A. The Contract Times will commence to run on the thirtieth day after the Effective Date of the Agreement or, if a Notice to Proceed is given, on the day indicated in the Notice to Proceed. A Notice to Proceed may be given at any time within 30 days after the Effective Date of the Agreement. In no event will the Contract Times com-

mence to run later than the sixtieth day after the day of Bid opening or the thirtieth day after the Effective Date of the Agreement, whichever date is earlier.

2.04 *Starting the Work*

A. CONTRACTOR shall start to perform the Work on the date when the Contract Times commence to run. No Work shall be done at the Site prior to the date on which the Contract Times commence to run.

2.05 *Before Starting Construction*

A. *CONTRACTOR's Review of Contract Documents:* Before undertaking each part of the Work, CONTRACTOR shall carefully study and compare the Contract Documents and check and verify pertinent figures therein and all applicable field measurements. CONTRACTOR shall promptly report in writing to ENGINEER any conflict, error, ambiguity, or discrepancy which CONTRACTOR may discover and shall obtain a written interpretation or clarification from ENGINEER before proceeding with any Work affected thereby; however, CONTRACTOR shall not be liable to OWNER or ENGINEER for failure to report any conflict, error, ambiguity, or discrepancy in the Contract Documents unless CONTRACTOR knew or reasonably should have known thereof.

B. *Preliminary Schedules:* Within ten days after the Effective Date of the Agreement (unless otherwise specified in the General Requirements), CONTRACTOR shall submit to ENGINEER for its timely review:

1. a preliminary progress schedule indicating the times (numbers of days or dates) for starting and completing the various stages of the Work, including any Milestones specified in the Contract Documents;

2. a preliminary schedule of Shop Drawing and Sample submittals which will list each required submittal and the times for submitting, reviewing, and processing such submittal; and

3. a preliminary schedule of values for all of the Work which includes quantities and prices of
items which when added together equal the Contract Price and subdivides the Work into component parts in sufficient detail to serve as the basis for progress payments during performance of the Work. Such prices will include an appropriate amount of overhead and profit applicable to each item of Work.

C. *Evidence of Insurance:* Before any Work at the Site is started, CONTRACTOR and OWNER shall each deliver to the other, with copies to each additional insured identified in the Supplementary Conditions, certificates of insurance (and other evidence of insurance which either of them or any additional insured may reasonably request) which CONTRACTOR and OWNER respectively are required to purchase and maintain in accordance with Article 5.

2.06 *Preconstruction Conference*

A. Within 20 days after the Contract Times start to run, but before any Work at the Site is started, a conference attended by CONTRACTOR, ENGINEER, and others as appropriate will be held to establish a working understanding among the parties as to the Work and to discuss the schedules referred to in paragraph 2.05.B, procedures for handling Shop Drawings and other submittals, processing Applications for Payment, and maintaining required records.

2.07 *Initial Acceptance of Schedules*

A. Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, at least ten days before submission of the first Application for Payment a conference attended by CONTRACTOR, ENGINEER, and others as appropriate will be held to review for acceptability to ENGINEER as provided below the schedules submitted in accordance with paragraph 2.05.B. CONTRACTOR shall have an additional ten days to make corrections and adjustments and to complete and resubmit the schedules. No progress payment shall be made to CONTRACTOR until acceptable schedules are submitted to ENGINEER.

1. The progress schedule will be acceptable to ENGINEER if it provides an orderly progression of the Work to completion within any specified Milestones and the Contract Times. Such acceptance will not impose on ENGINEER responsibility for the progress schedule, for sequencing, scheduling, or progress of the Work nor interfere with or relieve CONTRACTOR from CONTRACTOR's full responsibility therefor.

2. CONTRACTOR's schedule of Shop Drawing and Sample submittals will be acceptable to ENGINEER if it provides a workable arrangement for reviewing and processing the required submittals.

3. CONTRACTOR's schedule of values will be acceptable to ENGINEER as to form and substance if it provides a reasonable allocation of the Contract Price to component parts of the Work.

ARTICLE 3 - CONTRACT DOCUMENTS: INTENT, AMENDING, REUSE

3.01 *Intent*

A. The Contract Documents are complementary; what is called for by one is as binding as if called for by all.

B. It is the intent of the Contract Documents to describe a functionally complete Project (or part thereof) to be constructed in accordance with the Contract Documents. Any labor, documentation, services, materials, or equipment that may reasonably be inferred from the Contract Documents or from prevailing custom or trade usage as being required to produce the intended result will be provided whether or not specifically called for at no additional cost to OWNER.

C. Clarifications and interpretations of the Contract Documents shall be issued by ENGINEER as provided in Article 9.

3.02 *Reference Standards*

A. *Standards, Specifications, Codes, Laws, and Regulations*

1. Reference to standards, specifications, manuals, or codes of any technical society, organization, or association, or to Laws or Regulations, whether such reference be specific or by implication, shall mean the standard, specification, manual, code, or Laws or Regulations in effect at the time of opening of Bids (or on the Effective Date of the Agreement if there were no Bids), except as may be otherwise specifically stated in the Contract Documents.

2. No provision of any such standard, specification, manual or code, or any instruction of a Supplier shall be effective to change the duties or responsibilities of OWNER, CONTRACTOR, or ENGINEER, or any of their subcontractors, consultants, agents, or employees from those set forth in the Contract Documents, nor shall any such provision or instruction be effective to assign to OWNER, ENGINEER, or any of ENGINEER's Consultants, agents, or employees any duty or authority to supervise or direct the performance of the Work or any duty or authority to undertake responsibility inconsistent with the provisions of the Contract Documents.

3.03 *Reporting and Resolving Discrepancies*

A. *Reporting Discrepancies*

1. If, during the performance of the Work, CONTRACTOR discovers any conflict, error, ambiguity, or discrepancy within the Contract Documents or between the Contract Documents and any provision of any Law or Regulation applicable to the performance of the Work or of any standard, specification, manual or code, or of any instruction of any Supplier, CONTRACTOR shall report it to ENGINEER in writing at once. CONTRACTOR shall not proceed with the Work affected thereby (except in an emergency as required by paragraph 6.16.A) until an amendment or supplement to the Contract Documents has been issued by one of the methods indicated in paragraph 3.04; provided, however, that CONTRACTOR shall not be liable to OWNER or ENGINEER for failure to report any such conflict, error, ambiguity, or discrepancy unless CONTRACTOR knew or reasonably should have known thereof.

B. *Resolving Discrepancies*

1. Except as may be otherwise specifically stated in the Contract Documents, the provisions of the Contract Documents shall take precedence in resolving any conflict, error, ambiguity, or discrepancy between the provisions of the Contract Documents and:

a. the provisions of any standard, specification, manual, code, or instruction (whether or not specifically incorporated by reference in the Contract Documents); or

b. the provisions of any Laws or Regulations applicable to the performance of the Work (unless such an interpretation of the provisions of the Contract Documents would result in violation of such Law or Regulation).

3.04 *Amending and Supplementing Contract Documents*

A. The Contract Documents may be amended to provide for additions, deletions, and revisions in the Work or to modify the terms and conditions thereof in one or

B. The requirements of the Contract Documents may be supplemented, and minor variations and deviations in the Work may be authorized, by one or more of the following ways: (i) a Field Order; (ii) ENGINEER's approval of a Shop Drawing or Sample; or (iii) ENGINEER's written interpretation or clarification.

3.05 *Reuse of Documents*

A. CONTRACTOR and any Subcontractor or Supplier or other individual or entity performing or furnishing any of the Work under a direct or indirect contract with OWNER: (i) shall not have or acquire any title to or ownership rights in any of the Drawings, Specifications, or other documents (or copies of any thereof) prepared by or bearing the seal of ENGINEER or ENGINEER's Consultant, including electronic media editions; and (ii) shall not reuse any of such Drawings, Specifications, other documents, or copies thereof on extensions of the Project or any other project without written consent of OWNER and ENGINEER and specific written verification or adaption by ENGINEER. This prohibition will survive final payment, completion, and acceptance of the Work, or termination or completion of the Contract. Nothing herein shall preclude CONTRACTOR from retaining copies of the Contract Documents for record purposes.

ARTICLE 4 - AVAILABILITY OF LANDS; SUBSURFACE AND PHYSICAL CONDITIONS; REFERENCE POINTS

4.01 *Availability of Lands*

A. OWNER shall furnish the Site. OWNER shall notify CONTRACTOR of any encumbrances or restrictions not of general application but specifically related to use of the Site with which CONTRACTOR must comply in performing the Work. OWNER will obtain in a timely manner and pay for easements for permanent structures or permanent changes in existing facilities. If CONTRACTOR and OWNER are unable to agree on entitlement to or on the amount or extent, if any, of any adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Times, or both, as a result of any delay in OWNER's furnishing the Site, CONTRACTOR may make a Claim therefor as provided in paragraph 10.05.

B. Upon reasonable written request, OWNER shall furnish CONTRACTOR with a current statement of record legal title and legal description of the lands upon which the Work is to be performed and OWNER's interest therein as necessary for giving notice of or filing a mechanic's or construction lien against such lands in accordance with applicable Laws and Regulations.

C. CONTRACTOR shall provide for all additional lands and access thereto that may be required for temporary construction facilities or storage of materials and equipment.

4.02 *Subsurface and Physical Conditions*

A. *Reports and Drawings:* The Supplementary Conditions identify:

1. those reports of explorations and tests of subsurface conditions at or contiguous to the Site that ENGINEER has used in preparing the Contract Documents; and

2. those drawings of physical conditions in or relating to existing surface or subsurface structures at or contiguous to the Site (except Underground Facilities) that ENGINEER has used in preparing the Contract Documents.

B. *Limited Reliance by CONTRACTOR on Technical Data Authorized:* CONTRACTOR may rely upon the general accuracy of the "technical data" contained in such reports and drawings, but such reports and drawings are not Contract Documents. Such "technical data" is identified in the Supplementary Conditions. Except for such reliance on such "technical data," CONTRACTOR may not rely upon or make any Claim against OWNER, ENGINEER, or any of ENGINEER's Consultants with respect to:

1. the completeness of such reports and drawings for CONTRACTOR's purposes, includ-

ing, but not limited to, any aspects of the means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures of construction to be employed by CONTRACTOR, and safety precautions and programs incident thereto; or

2. other data, interpretations, opinions, and information contained in such reports or shown or indicated in such drawings; or

3. any CONTRACTOR interpretation of or conclusion drawn from any "technical data" or any such other data, interpretations, opinions, or information.

4.03 *Differing Subsurface or Physical Conditions*

A. *Notice:* If CONTRACTOR believes that any subsurface or physical condition at or contiguous to the Site that is uncovered or revealed either:

1. is of such a nature as to establish that any "technical data" on which CONTRACTOR is entitled to rely as provided in paragraph 4.02 is materially inaccurate; or

2. is of such a nature as to require a change in the Contract Documents; or

3. differs materially from that shown or indicated in the Contract Documents; or

4. is of an unusual nature, and differs materially from conditions ordinarily encountered and generally recognized as inherent in work of the character provided for in the Contract Documents; then CONTRACTOR shall, promptly after becoming aware thereof and before further disturbing the subsurface or physical conditions or performing any Work in connection therewith (except in an emergency as required by paragraph 6.16.A), notify OWNER and ENGINEER in writing about such condition. CONTRACTOR shall not further disturb such condition or perform any Work in connection therewith (except as aforesaid) until receipt of written order to do so.

B. *ENGINEER's Review:* After receipt of written notice as required by paragraph 4.03.A, ENGINEER will promptly review the pertinent condition, determine the necessity of OWNER's obtaining additional exploration or tests with respect thereto, and advise OWNER in writing (with a copy to CONTRACTOR) of ENGINEER's findings and conclusions.

C. *Possible Price and Times Adjustments*

1. The Contract Price or the Contract Times, or both, will be equitably adjusted to the extent that the existence of such differing subsurface or physical condition causes an increase or decrease in CONTRACTOR's cost of, or time required for, performance of the Work; subject, however, to the following:

a. such condition must meet any one or more of the categories described in paragraph 4.03.A; and

b. with respect to Work that is paid for on a Unit Price Basis, any adjustment in Contract Price will be subject to the provisions of paragraphs 9.08 and 11.03.

2. CONTRACTOR shall not be entitled to any adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Times if:

a. CONTRACTOR knew of the existence of such conditions at the time CONTRACTOR made a final commitment to OWNER in respect of Contract Price and Contract Times by the submission of a Bid or becoming bound under a negotiated contract; or

b. the existence of such condition could reasonably have been discovered or revealed as a result of any examination, investigation, exploration, test, or study of the Site and contiguous areas required by the Bidding Requirements or Contract Documents to be conducted by or for CONTRACTOR prior to CONTRACTOR's making such final commitment; or

c. CONTRACTOR failed to give the written notice within the time and as required by paragraph 4.03.A.

3. If OWNER and CONTRACTOR are unable to agree on entitlement to or on the amount or extent, if any, of any adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Times, or both, a Claim may be

made therefor as provided in paragraph 10.05. However, OWNER, ENGINEER, and ENGINEER's Consultants shall not be liable to CONTRACTOR for any claims, costs, losses, or damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) sustained by CONTRACTOR on or in connection with any other project or anticipated project.

4.04 *Underground Facilities*

A. *Shown or Indicated:* The information and data shown or indicated in the Contract Documents with respect to existing Underground Facilities at or contiguous to the Site is based on information and data furnished to OWNER or ENGINEER by the owners of such Underground Facilities, including OWNER, or by others. Unless it is otherwise expressly provided in the Supplementary Conditions:

1. OWNER and ENGINEER shall not be responsible for the accuracy or completeness of any such information or data; and

2. the cost of all of the following will be included in the Contract Price, and CONTRACTOR shall have full responsibility for:

a. reviewing and checking all such information and data,

b. locating all Underground Facilities shown or indicated in the Contract Documents,

c. coordination of the Work with the owners of such Underground Facilities, including OWNER, during construction, and

d. the safety and protection of all such Underground Facilities and repairing any damage thereto resulting from the Work.

B. *Not Shown or Indicated*

1. If an Underground Facility is uncovered or revealed at or contiguous to the Site which was not shown or indicated, or not shown or indicated with reasonable accuracy in the Contract Documents, CONTRACTOR shall, promptly after becoming aware thereof and before further disturbing conditions affected thereby or performing any Work in connection therewith (except in an emergency as required by paragraph 6.16.A), identify the owner of such Underground Facility and give written notice to that owner and to OWNER and ENGINEER. ENGINEER will promptly review the Underground Facility and determine the extent, if any, to which a change is required in the Contract Documents to reflect and document the consequences of the existence or location of the Underground Facility. During such time, CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for the safety and protection of such Underground Facility.

2. If ENGINEER concludes that a change in the Contract Documents is required, a Work Change Directive or a Change Order will be issued to reflect and document such consequences. An equitable adjustment shall be made in the Contract Price of Contract Times, or both, to the extent that they are attributable to the existence or location of any Underground Facility that was not shown or indicated or not shown or indicated with reasonable accuracy in the Contract Documents and that CONTRACTOR did not know of and could not reasonably have been expected to be aware of or to have anticipated. If OWNER and CONTRACTOR are unable to agree on entitlement to or on the amount or extent, if any, of any such adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times, OWNER or CONTRACTOR may make a Claim therefor as provided in paragraph 10.05.

4.05 *Reference Points*

A. OWNER shall provide engineering surveys to establish reference points for construction which in ENGINEER's judgment are necessary to enable CONTRACTOR to proceed with the Work. CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for laying out the Work, shall protect and preserve the established reference points and property monuments, and shall make no changes or relocations without the prior written approval of OWNER. CONTRACTOR shall report to ENGINEER whenever any reference point or property monument is lost or destroyed or requires relocation because of necessary changes in grades or locations, and shall be responsible for the accurate replacement or relocation of such reference points or property monuments by professionally qualified personnel.

4.06 *Hazardous Environmental Condition at Site*

A. *Reports and Drawings:* Reference is made to the Supplementary Conditions for the identification of those reports and drawings relating to a Hazardous Environmental Condition identified at the Site, if any, that have been utilized by the ENGINEER in the preparation of the Contract Documents.

B. *Limited Reliance by CONTRACTOR on Technical Data Authorized:* CONTRACTOR may rely upon the general accuracy of the "technical data" contained in such reports and drawings, but such reports and drawings are not Contract Documents. Such "technical data" is identified in the Supplementary Conditions. Except for such reliance on such "technical data," CONTRACTOR may not rely upon or make any Claim against OWNER, ENGINEER or any of ENGINEER's Consultants with respect to:

1. the completeness of such reports and drawings for CONTRACTOR's purposes, including, but not limited to, any aspects of the means, methods, techniques, sequences and procedures of construction to be employed by CONTRACTOR and safety precautions and programs incident thereto; or

2. other data, interpretations, opinions and information contained in such reports or shown or indicated in such drawings; or

3. any CONTRACTOR interpretation of or conclusion drawn from any "technical data" or any such other data, interpretations, opinions or information.

C. CONTRACTOR shall not be responsible for any Hazardous Environmental Condition uncovered or revealed at the Site which was not shown or indicated in Drawings or Specifications or identified in the Contract Documents to be within the scope of the Work. CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for a Hazardous Environmental Condition created with any materials brought to the Site by CONTRACTOR, Subcontractors, Suppliers, or anyone else for whom CONTRACTOR is responsible.

D. If CONTRACTOR encounters a Hazardous Environmental Condition or if CONTRACTOR or anyone for whom CONTRACTOR is responsible creates a Hazardous Environmental Condition, CONTRACTOR shall immediately: (i) secure or otherwise isolate such condition; (ii) stop all Work in connection with such condition and in any area affected thereby (except in an emergency as required by paragraph 6.16); and (iii) notify OWNER and ENGINEER (and promptly thereafter confirm such notice in writing). OWNER shall promptly consult with ENGINEER concerning the necessity for OWNER to retain a qualified expert to evaluate such condition or take corrective action, if any.

E. CONTRACTOR shall not be required to resume Work in connection with such condition or in any affected area until after OWNER has obtained any required permits related thereto and delivered to CONTRACTOR written notice: (i) specifying that such condition and any affected area is or has been rendered safe for the resumption of Work; or (ii) specifying any special conditions under which such Work may be resumed safely. If OWNER and CONTRACTOR cannot agree as to entitlement to or on the amount or extent, if any, of any adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times, or both, as a result of such Work stoppage or such special conditions under which Work is agreed to be resumed by CONTRACTOR, either party may make a Claim therefor as provided in paragraph 10.05.

F. If after receipt of such written notice CONTRACTOR does not agree to resume such Work based on a reasonable belief it is unsafe, or does not agree to resume such Work under such special conditions, then OWNER may order the portion of the Work that is in the area affected by such condition to be deleted from the Work. If OWNER and CONTRACTOR cannot agree as to entitlement to or on the amount or extent, if any, of an adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times as a result of deleting such portion of the Work, then either party may make a Claim therefor as provided in paragraph 10.05. OWNER may have such deleted portion of the Work performed by OWNER's own forces or others in accordance with Article 7.

G. To the fullest extent permitted by Laws and Regulations, OWNER shall indemnify and hold harmless CONTRACTOR, Subcontractors, ENGINEER, ENGINEER's Consultants and the officers, directors, partners, employees, agents, other consultants, and subcontractors of each and any of them from and against all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to a Hazardous Environmental Condition, provided that such Hazardous Environmental Condition: (i) was not shown or indicated in the Drawings or

Specifications or identified in the Contract Documents to be included within the scope of the Work, and (ii) was not created by CONTRACTOR or by anyone for whom CONTRACTOR is responsible. Nothing in this paragraph 4.06.E shall obligate OWNER to indemnify any individual or entity from and against the consequences of that individual's or entity's own negligence.

H. To the fullest extent permitted by Laws and Regulations, CONTRACTOR shall indemnify and hold harmless OWNER, ENGINEER, ENGINEER's Consultants, and the officers, directors, partners, employees, agents, other consultants, and subcontractors of each and any of them from and against all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to a Hazardous Environmental Condition created by CONTRACTOR or by anyone for whom CONTRACTOR is responsible. Nothing in this paragraph 4.06.F shall obligate CONTRACTOR to indemnify any individual or entity from and against the consequences of that individual's or entity's own negligence.

I. The provisions of paragraphs 4.02, 4.03, and 4.04 are not intended to apply to a Hazardous Environmental Condition uncovered or revealed at the Site.

ARTICLE 5 - BONDS AND INSURANCE

5.01 *Performance, Payment, and Other Bonds*

A. CONTRACTOR shall furnish performance and payment Bonds, each in an amount at least equal to the Contract Price as security for the faithful performance and payment of all CONTRACTOR's obligations under the Contract Documents. These Bonds shall remain in effect at least until one year after the date when final payment becomes due, except as provided otherwise by Laws or Regulations or by the Contract Documents. CONTRACTOR shall also furnish such other Bonds as are required by the Contract Documents.

B. All Bonds shall be in the form prescribed by the Contract Documents except as provided otherwise by Laws or Regulations, and shall be executed by such sureties as are named in the current list of "Companies Holding Certificates of Authority as Acceptable Sureties on Federal Bonds and as Acceptable Reinsuring Companies" as published in Circular 570 (amended) by the Financial Management Service, Surety Bond Branch, U.S. Department of the Treasury. All Bonds signed by an agent must be accompanied by a certified copy of such agent's authority to act.

C. If the surety on any Bond furnished by CONTRACTOR is declared bankrupt or becomes insolvent or its right to do business is terminated in any state where any part of the Project is located or it ceases to meet the requirements of paragraph 5.01.B, CONTRACTOR shall within 20 days thereafter substitute another Bond and surety, both of which shall comply with the requirements of paragraphs 5.01.B and 5.02.

5.02 *Licensed Sureties and Insurers*

A. All Bonds and insurance required by the Contract Documents to be purchased and maintained by OWNER or CONTRACTOR shall be obtained from surety or insurance companies that are duly licensed or authorized in the jurisdiction in which the Project is located to issue Bonds or insurance policies for the limits and coverages so required. Such surety and insurance companies shall also meet such additional requirements and qualifications as may be provided in the Supplementary Conditions.

5.03 *Certificates of Insurance*

A. CONTRACTOR shall deliver to OWNER, with copies to each additional insured identified in the Supplementary Conditions, certificates of insurance (and other evidence of insurance requested by OWNER or any other additional insured) which CONTRACTOR is required to purchase and maintain. OWNER shall deliver to CONTRACTOR, with copies to each additional insured identified in the Supplementary Conditions, certificates of insurance (and other evidence of insurance requested by CONTRACTOR or any other additional insured) which OWNER is required to purchase and maintain.

5.04 *CONTRACTOR's Liability Insurance*

A. CONTRACTOR shall purchase and maintain such liability and other insurance as is appropriate for the Work being performed and as will provide protection from claims set forth below which may arise out of or result from CONTRACTOR's performance of the Work and CONTRACTOR's other obligations under the Contract Documents, whether it is to be performed by CONTRACTOR, any Subcontractor or Supplier, or by anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them to

perform any of the Work, or by anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable:

1. claims under workers' compensation, disability benefits, and other similar employee benefit acts;

2. claims for damages because of bodily injury, occupational sickness or disease, or death of CONTRACTOR's employees;

3. claims for damages because of bodily injury, sickness or disease, or death of any person other than CONTRACTOR's employees;

4. claims for damages insured by reasonably available personal injury liability coverage which are sustained: (i) by any person as a result of an offense directly or indirectly related to the employment of such person by CONTRACTOR, or (ii) by any other person for any other reason;

5. claims for damages, other than to the Work itself, because of injury to or destruction of tangible property wherever located, including loss of use resulting therefrom; and

6. claims for damages because of bodily injury or death of any person or property damage arising out of the ownership, maintenance or use of any motor vehicle.

B. The policies of insurance so required by this paragraph 5.04 to be purchased and maintained shall:

1. with respect to insurance required by paragraphs 5.04.A.3 through 5.04.A.6 inclusive, include as additional insureds (subject to any customary exclusion in respect of professional liability) OWNER, ENGINEER, ENGINEER's Consultants, and any other individuals or entities identified in the Supplementary Conditions, all of whom shall be listed as additional insureds, and include coverage for the respective officers, directors, partners, employees, agents, and other consultants and subcontractors of each and any of all such additional insureds, and the insurance afforded to these additional insureds shall provide primary coverage for all claims covered thereby;

2. include at least the specific coverages and be written for not less than the limits of liability provided in the Supplementary Conditions or required by Laws or Regulations, whichever is greater;

3. include completed operations insurance;

4. include contractual liability insurance covering CONTRACTOR's indemnity obligations under paragraphs 6.07, 6.11, and 6.20;

5. contain a provision or endorsement that the coverage afforded will not be canceled, materially changed or renewal refused until at least thirty days prior written notice has been given to OWNER and CONTRACTOR and to each other additional insured identified in the Supplementary Conditions to whom a certificate of insurance has been issued (and the certificates of insurance furnished by the CONTRACTOR pursuant to paragraph 5.03 will so provide);

6. remain in effect at least until final payment and at all times thereafter when CONTRACTOR may be correcting, removing, or replacing defective Work in accordance with paragraph 13.07; and

7. with respect to completed operations insurance, and any insurance coverage written on a claims-made basis, remain in effect for at least two years after final payment (and CONTRACTOR shall furnish OWNER and each other additional insured identified in the Supplementary Conditions, to whom a certificate of insurance has been issued, evidence satisfactory to OWNER and any such additional insured of continuation of such insurance at final payment and one year thereafter).

5.05 *OWNER's Liability Insurance*

A. In addition to the insurance required to be provided by CONTRACTOR under paragraph 5.04, OWNER, at OWNER's option, may purchase and maintain at OWNER's expense OWNER's own liability insurance as will protect OWNER against claims which may arise from operations under the Contract Documents.

5.06 *Property Insurance*

A. Unless otherwise provided in the Supplementary Conditions, OWNER shall purchase and maintain property

insurance upon the Work at the Site in the amount of the full replacement cost thereof (subject to such deductible amounts as may be provided in the Supplementary Conditions or required by Laws and Regulations). This insurance shall:

1. include the interests of OWNER, CONTRACTOR, Subcontractors, ENGINEER, ENGINEER's Consultants, and any other individuals or entities identified in the Supplementary Conditions, and the officers, directors, partners, employees, agents, and other consultants and subcontractors of each and any of them, each of whom is deemed to have an insurable interest and shall be listed as an additional insured;

2. be written on a Builder's Risk "all-risk" or open peril or special causes of loss policy form that shall at least include insurance for physical loss or damage to the Work, temporary buildings, false work, and materials and equipment in transit, and shall insure against at least the following perils or causes of loss: fire, lightning, extended coverage, theft, vandalism and malicious mischief, earthquake, collapse, debris removal, demolition occasioned by enforcement of Laws and Regulations, water damage, and such other perils or causes of loss as may be specifically required by the Supplementary Conditions;

3. include expenses incurred in the repair or replacement of any insured property (including but not limited to fees and charges of engineers and architects);

4. cover materials and equipment stored at the Site or at another location that was agreed to in writing by OWNER prior to being incorporated in the Work, provided that such materials and equipment have been included in an Application for Payment recommended by ENGINEER;

5. allow for partial utilization of the Work by OWNER;

6. include testing and startup; and

7. be maintained in effect until final payment is made unless otherwise agreed to in writing by OWNER, CONTRACTOR, and ENGINEER with 30 days written notice to each other additional insured to whom a certificate of insurance has been issued.

B. OWNER shall purchase and maintain such boiler and machinery insurance or additional property insurance as may be required by the Supplementary Conditions or Laws and Regulations which will include the interests of OWNER, CONTRACTOR, Subcontractors, ENGINEER, ENGINEER's Consultants, and any other individuals or entities identified in the Supplementary Conditions, each of whom is deemed to have an insurable interest and shall be listed as an insured or additional insured.

C. All the policies of insurance (and the certificates or other evidence thereof) required to be purchased and maintained in accordance with paragraph 5.06 will contain a provision or endorsement that the coverage afforded will not be canceled or materially changed or renewal refused until at least 30 days prior written notice has been given to OWNER and CONTRACTOR and to each other additional insured to whom a certificate of insurance has been issued and will contain waiver provisions in accordance with paragraph 5.07.

D. OWNER shall not be responsible for purchasing and maintaining any property insurance specified in this paragraph 5.06 to protect the interests of CONTRACTOR, Subcontractors, or others in the Work to the extent of any deductible amounts that are identified in the Supplementary Conditions. The risk of loss within such identified deductible amount will be borne by CONTRACTOR, Subcontractors, or others suffering any such loss, and if any of them wishes property insurance coverage within the limits of such amounts, each may purchase and maintain it at the purchaser's own expense.

E. If CONTRACTOR requests in writing that other special insurance be included in the property insurance policies provided under paragraph 5.06, OWNER shall, if possible, include such insurance, and the cost thereof will be charged to CONTRACTOR by appropriate Change Order or Written Amendment. Prior to commencement of the Work at the Site, OWNER shall in writing advise CONTRACTOR whether or not such other insurance has been procured by OWNER.

5.07 *Waiver of Rights*

A. OWNER and CONTRACTOR intend that all policies purchased in accordance with paragraph 5.06 will protect OWNER, CONTRACTOR, Subcontractors, ENGINEER, ENGINEER's Consultants, and all other

individuals or entities identified in the Supplementary Conditions to be listed as insureds or additional insureds (and the officers, directors, partners, employees, agents, and other consultants and subcontractors of each and any of them) in such policies and will provide primary coverage for all losses and damages caused by the perils or causes of loss covered thereby. All such policies shall contain provisions to the effect that in the event of payment of any loss or damage the insurers will have no rights of recovery against any of the insureds or additional insureds thereunder. OWNER and CONTRACTOR waive all rights against each other and their respective officers, directors, partners, employees, agents, and other consultants and subcontractors of each and any of them for all losses and damages caused by, arising out of or resulting from any of the perils or causes of loss covered by such policies and any other property insurance applicable to the Work; and, in addition, waive all such rights against Subcontractors, ENGINEER, ENGINEER's Consultants, and all other individuals or entities identified in the Supplementary Conditions to be listed as insureds or additional insureds (and the officers, directors, partners, employees, agents, and other consultants and subcontractors of each and any of them) under such policies for losses and damages so caused.

None of the above waivers shall extend to the rights that any party making such waiver may have to the proceeds of insurance held by OWNER as trustee or otherwise payable under any policy so issued.

B. OWNER waives all rights against CONTRACTOR, Subcontractors, ENGINEER, ENGINEER's Consultants, and the officers, directors, partners, employees, agents, and other consultants and subcontractors of each and any of them for:

1. loss due to business interruption, loss of use, or other consequential loss extending beyond direct physical loss or damage to OWNER's property or the Work caused by, arising out of, or resulting from fire or other peril whether or not insured by OWNER; and

2. loss or damage to the completed Project or part thereof caused by, arising out of, or resulting from fire or other insured peril or cause of loss covered by any property insurance maintained on the completed Project or part thereof by OWNER during partial utilization pursuant to paragraph 14.05, after Substantial Completion pursuant to paragraph 14.04, or after final payment pursuant to paragraph 14.07.

C. Any insurance policy maintained by OWNER covering any loss, damage or consequential loss referred to in paragraph 5.07.B shall contain provisions to the effect that in the event of payment of any such loss, damage, or consequential loss, the insurers will have no rights of recovery against CONTRACTOR, Subcontractors, ENGINEER, or ENGINEER's Consultants and the officers, directors, partners, employees, agents, and other consultants and subcontractors of each and any of them.

5.08 *Receipt and Application of Insurance Proceeds*

A.* Any insured loss under the policies of insurance required by paragraph 5.06 will be adjusted with OWNER and made payable to OWNER as fiduciary for the insureds, as their interests may appear, subject to the requirements of any applicable mortgage clause and of paragraph 5.08.B. OWNER shall deposit in a separate account any money so received and shall distribute it in accordance with such agreement as the parties in interest may reach. If no other special agreement is reached, the damaged Work shall be repaired or replaced, the moneys so received applied on account thereof, and the Work and the cost thereof covered by an appropriate Change Order or Written Amendment.

B. OWNER as fiduciary shall have power to adjust and settle any loss with the insurers unless one of the parties in interest shall object in writing within 15 days after the occurrence of loss to OWNER's exercise of this power. If such objection be made, OWNER as fiduciary shall make settlement with the insurers in accordance with such agreement as the parties in interest may reach. If no such agreement among the parties in interest is reached, OWNER as fiduciary shall adjust and settle the loss with the insurers and, if required in writing by any party in interest, OWNER as fiduciary shall give bond for the proper performance of such duties.

5.09 *Acceptance of Bonds and Insurance; Option to Replace*

A.* If either OWNER or CONTRACTOR has any objection to the coverage afforded by or other provisions of the Bonds or insurance required to be purchased and maintained by the other party in accordance with Article 5 on the basis of non-conformance with the Contract Documents, the objecting party shall so notify the other party in writing within 10 days after receipt of the

certificates (or other evidence requested) required by paragraph 2.05.C. OWNER and CONTRACTOR shall each provide to the other such additional information in respect of insurance provided as the other may reasonably request. If either party does not purchase or maintain all of the Bonds and insurance required of such party by the Contract Documents, such party shall notify the other party in writing of such failure to purchase prior to the start of the Work, or of such failure to maintain prior to any change in the required coverage. Without prejudice to any other right or remedy, the other party may elect to obtain equivalent Bonds or insurance to protect such other party's interests at the expense of the party who was required to provide such coverage, and a Change Order shall be issued to adjust the Contract Price accordingly.

5.10 *Partial Utilization, Acknowledgment of Property Insurer*

A. If OWNER finds it necessary to occupy or use a portion or portions of the Work prior to Substantial Completion of all the Work as provided in paragraph 14.05, no such use or occupancy shall commence before the insurers providing the property insurance pursuant to paragraph 5.06 have acknowledged notice thereof and in writing effected any changes in coverage necessitated thereby. The insurers providing the property insurance shall consent by endorsement on the policy or policies, but the property insurance shall not be canceled or permitted to lapse on account of any such partial use or occupancy.

ARTICLE 6 - CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITIES

6.01 *Supervision and Superintendence*

A. CONTRACTOR shall supervise, inspect, and direct the Work competently and efficiently, devoting such attention thereto and applying such skills and expertise as may be necessary to perform the Work in accordance with

the Contract Documents. CONTRACTOR shall be solely responsible for the means, methods, techniques, sequences,
and procedures of construction, but CONTRACTOR shall not be responsible for the negligence of OWNER or ENGINEER in the design or specification of a specific means, method, technique, sequence, or procedure of construction which is shown or indicated in and expressly required by the Contract Documents. CONTRACTOR shall be responsible to see that the completed Work complies accurately with the Contract Documents.

B. At all times during the progress of the Work, CONTRACTOR shall assign a competent resident superintendent thereto who shall not be replaced without written notice to OWNER and ENGINEER except under extraordinary circumstances. The superintendent will be CONTRACTOR's representative at the Site and shall have authority to act on behalf of CONTRACTOR. All communications given to or received from the superintendent shall be binding on CONTRACTOR.

6.02 *Labor; Working Hours*

A. CONTRACTOR shall provide competent, suitably qualified personnel to survey, lay out, and construct the

Work as required by the Contract Documents. CONTRACTOR shall at all times maintain good discipline and order at the Site.

B. Except as otherwise required for the safety or protection of persons or the Work or property at the Site or adjacent thereto, and except as otherwise stated in the Contract Documents, all Work at the Site shall be performed during regular working hours, and CONTRACTOR will not permit overtime work or the performance of Work on Saturday, Sunday, or any legal holiday without OWNER's written consent (which will not be unreasonably withheld) given after prior written notice to ENGINEER.

6.03 *Services, Materials, and Equipment*

A. Unless otherwise specified in the General Requirements, CONTRACTOR shall provide and assume full responsibility for all services, materials, equipment, labor, transportation, construction equipment and machinery, tools, appliances, fuel, power, light, heat, telephone, water, sanitary facilities, temporary facilities, and all other facilities and incidentals necessary for the performance, testing, start-up, and completion of the Work.

B. All materials and equipment incorporated into the Work shall be as specified or, if not specified, shall be of good quality and new, except as otherwise provided in the Contract Documents. All warranties and guarantees specifically called for by the Specifications shall expressly

run to the benefit of OWNER. If required by ENGINEER, CONTRACTOR shall furnish satisfactory evidence (including reports of required tests) as to the source, kind, and quality of materials and equipment. All materials and equipment shall be stored, applied, installed, connected, erected, protected, used, cleaned, and conditioned in accordance with instructions of the applicable Supplier, except as otherwise may be provided in the Contract Documents.

6.04 *Progress Schedule*

A. CONTRACTOR shall adhere to the progress schedule established in accordance with paragraph 2.07 as it may be adjusted from time to time as provided below.

1. CONTRACTOR shall submit to ENGINEER for acceptance (to the extent indicated in paragraph 2.07) proposed adjustments in the progress schedule that will not result in changing the Contract Times (or Milestones). Such adjustments will conform generally to the progress schedule then in effect and additionally will comply with any provisions of the General Requirements applicable thereto.

2. Proposed adjustments in the progress schedule that will change the Contract Times (or Milestones) shall be submitted in accordance with the requirements of Article 12. Such adjustments may only be made by a Change Order or Written Amendment in accordance with Article 12.

6.05 *Substitutes and "Or-Equals"*

A. Whenever an item of material or equipment is specified or described in the Contract Documents by using the name of a proprietary item or the name of a particular Supplier, the specification or description is intended to establish the type, function, appearance, and quality required. Unless the specification or description contains or is followed by words reading that no like, equivalent, or "or-equal" item or no substitution is permitted, other items of material or equipment or material or equipment of other Suppliers may be submitted to ENGINEER for review under the circumstances described below.

1. *"Or-Equal" Items:* If in ENGINEER's sole discretion an item of material or equipment proposed by CONTRACTOR is functionally equal to that named and sufficiently similar so that no change in related Work will be required, it may be considered by ENGINEER as an "or-equal" item, in which case review and approval of the proposed item may, in ENGINEER's sole discretion, be accomplished without compliance with some or all of the requirements for approval of proposed substitute items. For the purposes of this paragraph 6.05.A.1, a proposed item of material or equipment will be considered functionally equal to an item so named if:

a. in the exercise of reasonable judgment ENGINEER determines that: (i) it is at least equal in quality, durability, appearance, strength, and design characteristics; (ii) it will reliably perform at least equally well the function imposed by the design concept of the completed Project as a functioning whole, and;

b. CONTRACTOR certifies that: (i) there is no increase in cost to the OWNER; and (ii) it will conform substantially, even with deviations, to the detailed requirements of the item named in the Contract Documents.

2. Substitute Items

a. If in ENGINEER's sole discretion an item of material or equipment proposed by CONTRACTOR does not qualify as an "or-equal" item under paragraph 6.05.A.1, it will be considered a proposed substitute item.

b. CONTRACTOR shall submit sufficient information as provided below to allow ENGINEER to determine that the item of material or equipment proposed is essentially equivalent to that named and an acceptable substitute therefor. Requests for review of proposed substitute items of material or equipment will not be accepted by ENGINEER from anyone other than CONTRACTOR.

c. The procedure for review by ENGINEER will be as set forth in paragraph 6.05.A.2.d, as supplemented in the General Requirements and as ENGINEER may decide is appropriate under the circumstances.

d. CONTRACTOR shall first make written application to ENGINEER for review of a proposed substitute item of material or equipment that CONTRACTOR seeks to furnish or use. The application shall certify

that the proposed substitute item will perform adequately the functions and achieve the results called for by the general design, be similar in substance to that specified, and be suited to the same use as that specified. The application will state the extent, if any, to which the use of the proposed substitute item will prejudice CONTRACTOR's achievement of Substantial Completion on time, whether or not use of the proposed substitute item in the Work will require a change in any of the Contract Documents (or in the provisions of any other direct contract with OWNER for work on the Project) to adapt the design to the proposed substitute item and whether or not incorporation or use of the proposed substitute item in connection with the Work is subject to payment of any license fee or royalty. All variations of the proposed substitute item from that specified will be identified in the application, and available engineering, sales, maintenance, repair, and replacement services will be indicated. The application will also contain an itemized estimate of all costs or credits that will result directly or indirectly from use of such substitute item, including costs of redesign and claims of other contractors affected by any resulting change, all of which will be considered by ENGINEER in evaluating the proposed substitute item. ENGINEER may require CONTRACTOR to furnish additional data about the proposed substitute item.

B. *Substitute Construction Methods or Procedures:* If a specific means, method, technique, sequence, or procedure of construction is shown or indicated in and expressly required by the Contract Documents, CONTRACTOR may furnish or utilize a substitute means, method, technique, sequence, or procedure of construction approved by ENGINEER. CONTRACTOR shall submit sufficient information to allow ENGINEER, in ENGINEER's sole discretion, to determine that the substitute proposed is equivalent to that expressly called for by the Contract Documents. The procedure for review by ENGINEER will be similar to that provided in subparagraph 6.05.A.2.

C. *Engineer's Evaluation:* ENGINEER will be allowed a reasonable time within which to evaluate each proposal or submittal made pursuant to paragraphs 6.05.A and 6.05.B. ENGINEER will be the sole judge of acceptability. No "or-equal" or substitute will be ordered, installed or utilized until ENGINEER's review is complete, which will be evidenced by either a Change Order for a substitute or an approved Shop Drawing for an "or equal." ENGINEER will advise CONTRACTOR in writing of any negative determination.

D. *Special Guarantee:* OWNER may require CONTRACTOR to furnish at CONTRACTOR's expense a special performance guarantee or other surety with respect to any substitute.

E. *ENGINEER's Cost Reimbursement:* ENGINEER will record time required by ENGINEER and ENGINEER's Consultants in evaluating substitute proposed or submitted by CONTRACTOR pursuant to paragraphs 6.05.A.2 and 6.05.B and in making changes in the Contract Documents (or in the provisions of any other direct contract with OWNER for work on the Project) occasioned thereby. Whether or not ENGINEER approves a substitute item so proposed or submitted by CONTRACTOR, CONTRACTOR shall reimburse OWNER for the charges of ENGINEER and ENGINEER's Consultants for evaluating each such proposed substitute.

F. *CONTRACTOR's Expense:* CONTRACTOR shall provide all data in support of any proposed substitute or "or-equal" at CONTRACTOR's expense.

6.06 *Concerning Subcontractors, Suppliers, and Others*

A. CONTRACTOR shall not employ any Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity (including those acceptable to OWNER as indicated in paragraph 6.06.B), whether initially or as a replacement, against whom OWNER may have reasonable objection. CONTRACTOR shall not be required to employ any Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity to furnish or perform any of the Work against whom CONTRACTOR has reasonable objection.

B. If the Supplementary Conditions require the identity of certain Subcontractors, Suppliers, or other individuals or entities to be submitted to OWNER in advance for acceptance by OWNER by a specified date prior to the Effective Date of the Agreement, and if CONTRACTOR has submitted a list thereof in accordance with the Supplementary Conditions, OWNER's acceptance (either in writing or by failing to make written objection thereto by the date indicated for acceptance or objection in the Bidding Documents or the Contract Documents) of any such Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity so identified may be revoked on the basis of reasonable objection after due investigation. CONTRACTOR shall submit an acceptable replacement

for the rejected Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity, and the Contract Price will be adjusted by the difference in the cost occasioned by such replacement, and an appropriate Change Order will be issued or Written Amendment signed. No acceptance by OWNER of any such Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity, whether initially or as a replacement, shall constitute a waiver of any right of OWNER or ENGINEER to reject defective Work.

C. CONTRACTOR shall be fully responsible to OWNER and ENGINEER for all acts and omissions of the Subcontractors, Suppliers, and other individuals or entities performing or furnishing any of the Work just as CONTRACTOR is responsible for CONTRACTOR's own acts and omissions. Nothing in the Contract Documents shall create for the benefit of any such Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity any contractual relationship between OWNER or ENGINEER and any such Subcontractor, Supplier or other individual or entity, nor shall it create any obligation on the part of OWNER or ENGINEER to pay or to see to the payment of any moneys due any such Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity except as may otherwise be required by Laws and Regulations.

D. CONTRACTOR shall be solely responsible for scheduling and coordinating the Work of Subcontractors, Suppliers, and other individuals or entities performing or furnishing any of the Work under a direct or indirect contract with CONTRACTOR.

E. CONTRACTOR shall require all Subcontractors, Suppliers, and such other individuals or entities performing or furnishing any of the Work to communicate with ENGINEER through CONTRACTOR.

F. The divisions and sections of the Specifications and the identifications of any Drawings shall not control CONTRACTOR in dividing the Work among Subcontractors or Suppliers or delineating the Work to be performed by any specific trade.

G. All Work performed for CONTRACTOR by a Subcontractor or Supplier will be pursuant to an appropriate agreement between CONTRACTOR and the Subcontractor or Supplier which specifically binds the Subcontractor or Supplier to the applicable terms and conditions of the Contract Documents for the benefit of OWNER and ENGINEER. Whenever any such agreement is with a Subcontractor or Supplier who is listed as an additional insured on the property insurance provided in paragraph 5.06, the agreement between the CONTRACTOR and the Subcontractor or Supplier will contain provisions whereby the Subcontractor or Supplier waives all rights against OWNER, CONTRACTOR, ENGINEER, ENGINEER's Consultants, and all other individuals or entities identified in the Supplementary Conditions to be listed as insureds or additional insureds (and the officers, directors, partners, employees, agents, and other consultants and subcontractors of each and any of them) for all losses and damages caused by, arising out of, relating to, or resulting from any of the perils or causes of loss covered by such policies and any other property insurance applicable to the Work. If the insurers on any such policies require separate waiver forms to be signed by any Subcontractor or Supplier, CONTRACTOR will obtain the same.

6.07 *Patent Fees and Royalties*

A. CONTRACTOR shall pay all license fees and royalties and assume all costs incident to the use in the performance of the Work or the incorporation in the Work of any invention, design, process, product, or device which is the subject of patent rights or copyrights held by others. If a particular invention, design, process, product, or device is specified in the Contract Documents for use in the performance of the Work and if to the actual knowledge of OWNER or ENGINEER its use is subject to patent rights or copyrights calling for the payment of any license fee or royalty to others, the existence of such rights shall be disclosed by OWNER in the Contract Documents. To the fullest extent permitted by Laws and Regulations, CONTRACTOR shall indemnify and hold harmless OWNER, ENGINEER, ENGINEER's Consultants, and the officers, directors, partners, employees or agents, and other consultants of each and any of them from and against all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to any infringement of patent rights or copyrights incident to the use in the performance of the Work or resulting from the incorporation in the Work of any invention, design, process, product, or device not specified in the Contract Documents.

6.08 *Permits*

A. Unless otherwise provided in the Supplementary Conditions, CONTRACTOR shall obtain and pay for all construction permits and licenses. OWNER shall assist CONTRACTOR, when necessary, in obtaining such permits and licenses. CONTRACTOR shall pay all governmental charges and inspection fees necessary for

the prosecution of the Work which are applicable at the time of opening of Bids, or, if there are no Bids, on the Effective Date of the Agreement. CONTRACTOR shall pay all charges of utility owners for connections to the Work, and OWNER shall pay all charges of such utility owners for capital costs related thereto, such as plant investment fees.

6.09 *Laws and Regulations*

A. CONTRACTOR shall give all notices and comply with all Laws and Regulations applicable to the performance of the Work. Except where otherwise expressly required by applicable Laws and Regulations, neither OWNER nor ENGINEER shall be responsible for monitoring CONTRACTOR's compliance with any Laws or Regulations.

B. If CONTRACTOR performs any Work knowing or having reason to know that it is contrary to Laws or Regulations, CONTRACTOR shall bear all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to such Work; however, it shall not be CONTRACTOR's primary responsibility to make certain that the Specifications and Drawings are in accordance with Laws and Regulations, but this shall not relieve CONTRACTOR of CONTRACTOR's obligations under paragraph 3.03.

C. Changes in Laws or Regulations not known at the time of opening of Bids (or, on the Effective Date of the Agreement if there were no Bids) having an effect on the cost or time of performance of the Work may be the subject of an adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times. If OWNER and CONTRACTOR are unable to agree on entitlement to or on the amount or extent, if any, of any such adjustment, a Claim may be made therefor as provided in paragraph 10.05.

6.10 *Taxes*

A. CONTRACTOR shall pay all sales, consumer, use, and other similar taxes required to be paid by CONTRACTOR in accordance with the Laws and Regulations of the place of the Project which are applicable during the performance of the Work.

6.11 *Use of Site and Other Areas*

A. *Limitation on Use of Site and Other Areas*

1. CONTRACTOR shall confine construction equipment, the storage of materials and equipment, and the operations of workers to the Site and other areas permitted by Laws and Regulations,

and shall not unreasonably encumber the Site and other areas with construction equipment or other materials or equipment. CONTRACTOR shall assume full responsibility for any damage to any such land or area, or to the owner or occupant thereof, or of any adjacent land or areas resulting from the performance of the Work.

2. Should any claim be made by any such owner or occupant because of the performance of the Work, CONTRACTOR shall promptly settle with such other party by negotiation or otherwise resolve the claim by arbitration or other dispute resolution proceeding or at law.

3. To the fullest extent permitted by Laws and Regulations, CONTRACTOR shall indemnify and hold harmless OWNER, ENGINEER, ENGINEER's Consultant, and the officers, directors, partners, employees, agents, and other consultants of each and any of them from and against all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to any claim or action, legal or equitable, brought by any such owner or occupant against OWNER, ENGINEER, or any other party indemnified hereunder to the extent caused by or based upon CONTRACTOR's performance of the Work.

B. *Removal of Debris During Performance of the Work:* During the progress of the Work CONTRACTOR shall keep the Site and other areas free from accumulations of waste materials, rubbish, and other debris. Removal and disposal of such waste materials, rubbish, and other debris shall conform to applicable Laws and Regulations.

C. *Cleaning:* Prior to Substantial Completion of the Work CONTRACTOR shall clean the Site and make it ready for utilization by OWNER. At the completion of the Work CONTRACTOR shall remove from the Site all tools, appliances, construction equipment and machinery, and surplus materials and shall restore to original condition all property not designated for alteration by the Contract Documents.

D. *Loading Structures:* CONTRACTOR shall not load nor permit any part of any structure to be loaded in any manner that will endanger the structure, nor shall CONTRACTOR subject any part of the Work or adjacent property to stresses or pressures that will endanger it.

6.12 *Record Documents*

A. CONTRACTOR shall maintain in a safe place at the Site one record copy of all Drawings, Specifications, Addenda, Written Amendments, Change Orders, Work Change Directives, Field Orders, and written interpretations and clarifications in good order and annotated to show changes made during construction. These record documents together with all approved Samples and a counterpart of all approved Shop Drawings will be available to ENGINEER for reference. Upon completion of the Work, these record documents, Samples, and Shop Drawings will be delivered to ENGINEER for OWNER.

6.13 *Safety and Protection*

A. CONTRACTOR shall be solely responsible for initiating, maintaining and supervising all safety precautions and programs in connection with the Work. CONTRACTOR shall take all necessary precautions for the safety of, and shall provide the necessary protection to prevent damage, injury or loss to:

1. all persons on the Site or who may be affected by the Work;

2. all the Work and materials and equipment to be incorporated therein, whether in storage on or off the Site; and

3. other property at the Site or adjacent thereto, including trees, shrubs, lawns, walks, pavements, roadways, structures, utilities, and Underground Facilities not designated for removal, relocation, or replacement in the course of construction.

B. CONTRACTOR shall comply with all applicable Laws and Regulations relating to the safety of persons or property, or to the protection of persons or property from damage, injury, or loss; and shall erect and maintain all necessary safeguards for such safety and protection. CONTRACTOR shall notify owners of adjacent property and of Underground Facilities and other utility owners when prosecution of the Work may affect them, and shall cooperate with them in the protection, removal, relocation, and replacement of their property. All damage, injury, or loss to any property referred to in paragraph 6.13.A.2 or 6.13.A.3 caused, directly or indirectly, in whole or in part, by CONTRACTOR, any Subcontractor, Supplier, or any other individual or entity directly or indirectly employed by any of them to perform any of the Work, or anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable, shall be remedied by CONTRACTOR (except damage or loss attributable to the fault of Drawings or Specifications or to the acts or omissions of OWNER or ENGINEER or ENGINEER's Consultant, or anyone employed by any of them, or anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable, and not attributable, directly or indirectly, in whole or in part, to the fault or negligence of CONTRACTOR or any Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity directly or indirectly employed by any of them). CONTRACTOR's duties and responsibilities for safety and for protection of the Work shall continue until such time as all the Work is completed and ENGINEER has issued a notice to OWNER and CONTRACTOR in accordance with paragraph 14.07.B that the Work is acceptable (except as otherwise expressly provided in connection with Substantial Completion).

6.14 *Safety Representative*

A. CONTRACTOR shall designate a qualified and experienced safety representative at the Site whose duties and responsibilities shall be the prevention of accidents and the maintaining and supervising of safety precautions and programs.

6.15 *Hazard Communication Programs*

A. CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for coordinating any exchange of material safety data sheets or other hazard communication information required to be made available to or exchanged between or among employers at the Site in accordance with Laws or Regulations.

6.16 *Emergencies*

A. In emergencies affecting the safety or protection of persons or the Work or property at the Site or adjacent thereto, CONTRACTOR is obligated to act to prevent threatened damage, injury, or loss. CONTRACTOR shall give ENGINEER prompt written notice if CONTRACTOR believes that any significant changes in the Work or variations from the Contract Documents have been caused thereby or are required as a result thereof. If ENGINEER determines that a change in the Contract Documents is required because of the action taken by CONTRACTOR in response to such an emergency, a Work Change Directive or Change Order will be issued.

6.17 *Shop Drawings and Samples*

A. CONTRACTOR shall submit Shop Drawings to ENGINEER for review and approval in accordance with the acceptable schedule of Shop Drawings and Sample submittals. All submittals will be identified as ENGINEER may require and in the number of copies specified in the General Requirements. The data shown on the Shop Drawings will be complete with respect to quantities, dimensions, specified perfomance and design criteria, materials, and similar data to show ENGINEER the services, materials, and equipment CONTRACTOR proposes to provide and to enable ENGINEER to review the information for the limited purposes required by paragraph 6.17.E.

B. CONTRACTOR shall also submit six (6) Samples to ENGINEER for review and approval in accordance with the acceptable schedule of Shop Drawings and Sample submittals. Each Sample will be identified clearly as to material, Supplier, pertinent data such as catalog numbers, and the use for which intended and otherwise as ENGINEER may require to enable ENGINEER to review the submittal for the limited purposes required by paragraph 6.17.E. The numbers of each Sample to be submitted will be as specified in the Specifications.

C. Where a Shop Drawing or Sample is required by the Contract Documents or the schedule of Shop Drawings and Sample submittals acceptable to ENGINEER as required by paragraph 2.07, any related Work performed prior to ENGINEER's review and approval of the pertinent submittal will be at the sole expense and responsibility of CONTRACTOR.

D. *Submittal Procedures*

1. Before submitting each Shop Drawing or Sample, CONTRACTOR shall have determined and verified:

a. all field measurements, quantities, dimensions, specified performance criteria, installation requirements, materials, catalog numbers, and similar information with respect thereto;

b. all materials with respect to intended use, fabrication, shipping, handling, storage, assembly, and installation pertaining to the performance of the Work;

c. all information relative to means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures of construction and safety precautions and programs incident thereto; and

d. CONTRACTOR shall also have reviewed and coordinated each Shop Drawing or Sample with other Shop Drawings and Samples and with the requirements of the Work and the Contract Documents.

2. Each submittal shall bear a stamp or specific written indication that CONTRACTOR has satisfied CONTRACTOR's obligations under the Contract Documents with respect to CONTRACTOR's review and approval of that submittal.

3. At the time of each submittal, CONTRACTOR shall give ENGINEER specific written notice of such variations, if any, that the Shop Drawing or Sample submitted may have from the requirements of the Contract Documents, such notice to be in a written communication separate from the submittal; and, in addition, shall cause a specific notation to be made on each Shop Drawing and Sample submitted to ENGINEER for review and approval of each such variation.

E. *ENGINEER's Review*

1. ENGINEER will timely review and approve Shop Drawings and Samples in accordance with the schedule of Shop Drawings and Sample submittals acceptable to ENGINEER. ENGINEER's review and approval will be only to determine if the items covered by the submittals

will, after installation or incorporation in the Work, conform to the information given in the Contract Documents and be compatible with the design concept of the completed Project as a functioning whole as indicated by the Contract Documents.

2. ENGINEER's review and approval will not extend to means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures of construction (except where a particular means, method, technique, sequence, or procedure of construction is specifically and expressly called for by the Contract Documents) or to safety precautions or programs incident thereto. The review and approval of a separate item as such will not indicate approval of the assembly in which the item functions.

3. ENGINEER's review and approval of Shop Drawings or Samples shall not relieve CONTRACTOR from responsibility for any variation from the requirements of the Contract Documents unless CONTRACTOR has in writing called ENGINEER's attention to each such variation at the time of each submittal as required by paragraph 6.17.D.3 and ENGINEER has given written approval of each such variation by specific written notation thereof incorporated in or accompanying the Shop Drawing or Sample approval; nor will any approval by ENGINEER relieve CONTRACTOR from responsibility for complying with the requirements of paragraph 6.17.D.1.

F. *Resubmittal Procedures*

1. CONTRACTOR shall make corrections required by ENGINEER and shall return the required number of corrected copies of Shop Drawings and submit as required new Samples for review and approval. CONTRACTOR shall direct specific attention in writing to revisions other than the corrections called for by ENGINEER on previous submittals.

6.18 *Continuing the Work*

A. CONTRACTOR shall carry on the Work and adhere to the progress schedule during all disputes or disagreements with OWNER. No Work shall be delayed or postponed pending resolution of any disputes or disagreements, except as permitted by paragraph 15.04 or as OWNER and CONTRACTOR may otherwise agree in writing.

6.19 *CONTRACTOR's General Warranty and Guarantee*

A. CONTRACTOR warrants and guarantees to OWNER, ENGINEER, and ENGINEER's Consultants that all Work will be in accordance with the Contract Documents and will not be defective. CONTRACTOR's warranty and guarantee hereunder excludes defects or damage caused by:

1. abuse, modification, or improper maintenance or operation by persons other than CONTRACTOR, Subcontractors, Suppliers, or any other individual or entity for whom CONTRACTOR is responsible; or

2. normal wear and tear under normal usage.

B. CONTRACTOR's obligation to perform and complete the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents shall be absolute. None of the following will constitute an acceptance of Work that is not in accordance with the Contract Documents or a release of CONTRACTOR's obligation to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents:

1. observations by ENGINEER;

2. recommendation by ENGINEER or payment by OWNER of any progress or final payment;

3. the issuance of a certificate of Substantial Completion by ENGINEER or any payment related thereto by OWNER;

4. use or occupancy of the Work or any part thereof by OWNER;

5. any acceptance by OWNER or any failure to do so;

6. any review and approval of a Shop Drawing or Sample submittal or the issuance of a notice of acceptability by ENGINEER;

7. any inspection, test, or approval by others; or

8. any correction of defective Work by OWNER.

6.20 *Indemnification*

A. To the fullest extent permitted by Laws and Regulations, CONTRACTOR shall indemnify and hold harmless OWNER, ENGINEER, ENGINEER's Consultants, and the officers, directors, partners, employees, agents, and other consultants and subcontractors of each and any of them from and against all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to the performance of the Work, provided that any such claim, cost, loss, or damage:

1. is attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease, or death, or to injury to or destruction of tangible property (other than the Work itself), including the loss of use resulting therefrom; and

2. is caused in whole or in part by any negligent act or omission of CONTRACTOR, any Subcontractor, any Supplier, or any individual or entity directly or indirectly employed by any of them to perform any of the Work or anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable, regardless of whether or not caused in part by any negligence or omission of an individual or entity indemnified hereunder or whether liability is imposed upon such indemnified party by Laws and Regulations regardless of the negligence of any such individual or entity.

B. In any and all claims against OWNER or ENGINEER or any of their respective consultants, agents, officers, directors, partners, or employees by any employee (or the survivor or personal representative of such employee) of CONTRACTOR, any Subcontractor, any Supplier, or any individual or entity directly or indirectly employed by any of them to perform any of the Work, or anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable, the indemnification obligation under paragraph 6.20.A shall not be limited in any way by any limitation on the amount or type of damages, compensation, or benefits payable by or for CONTRACTOR or any such Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity under workers' compensation acts, disability benefit acts, or other employee benefit acts.

C. The indemnification obligations of CONTRACTOR under paragraph 6.20.A shall not extend to the liability of ENGINEER and ENGINEER's Consultants or to the officers, directors, partners, employees, agents, and other consultants and subcontractors of each and any of them arising out of:

1. the preparation or approval of, or the failure to prepare or approve, maps, Drawings, opinions, reports, surveys, Change Orders, designs, or Specifications; or

2. giving directions or instructions, or failing to give them, if that is the primary cause of the injury or damage.

ARTICLE 7 - OTHER WORK

7.01 *Related Work at Site*

A. OWNER may perform other work related to the Project at the Site by OWNER's employees, or let other direct contracts therefor, or have other work performed by utility owners. If such other work is not noted in the Contract Documents, then:

1. written notice thereof will be given to CONTRACTOR prior to starting any such other work; and

2. if OWNER and CONTRACTOR are unable to agree on entitlement to or on the amount or extent, if any, of any adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Times that should be allowed as a result of such other work, a Claim may be made therefor as provided in paragraph 10.05.

B. CONTRACTOR shall afford each other contractor who is a party to such a direct contract and each utility owner (and OWNER, if OWNER is performing the other work with OWNER's employees) proper and safe access to the Site and a reasonable opportunity for the introduction and storage of materials and equipment and the execution of such other work and shall properly coordinate the Work with theirs. Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, CONTRACTOR shall do all cutting, fitting, and patching of the Work that may be required to properly connect or otherwise make its several parts come together and properly integrate with such other work. CONTRACTOR shall not endanger any work of others by cutting, excavating, or otherwise altering their work and will only cut or alter their work with the written consent of ENGINEER and the others whose work will be affected. The duties and responsibilities of CONTRACTOR under this paragraph are for the benefit of

such utility owners and other contractors to the extent that there are comparable provisions for the benefit of CONTRACTOR in said direct contracts between OWNER and such utility owners and other contractors.

C. If the proper execution or results of any part of CONTRACTOR's Work depends upon work performed by others under this Article 7, CONTRACTOR shall inspect such other work and promptly report to ENGINEER in writing any delays, defects, or deficiencies in such other work that render it unavailable or unsuitable for the proper execution and results of CONTRACTOR's Work. CONTRACTOR's failure to so report will constitute an acceptance of such other work as fit and proper for integration with CONTRACTOR's Work except for latent defects and deficiencies in such other work.

7.02 *Coordination*

A. If OWNER intends to contract with others for the performance of other work on the Project at the Site, the following will be set forth in Supplementary Conditions:

1. the individual or entity who will have authority and responsibility for coordination of the activities among the various contractors will be identified;

2. the specific matters to be covered by such authority and responsibility will be itemized; and

3. the extent of such authority and responsibilities will be provided.

B. Unless otherwise provided in the Supplementary Conditions, OWNER shall have sole authority and responsibility for such coordination.

ARTICLE 8 - OWNER'S RESPONSIBILITIES

8.01 *Communications to Contractor*

A. Except as otherwise provided in these General Conditions, OWNER shall issue all communications to CONTRACTOR through ENGINEER.

8.02 *Replacement of ENGINEER*

A. In case of termination of the employment of ENGINEER, OWNER shall appoint an engineer to whom CONTRACTOR makes no reasonable objection, whose status under the Contract Documents shall be that of the former ENGINEER.

8.03 *Furnish Data*

A. OWNER shall promptly furnish the data required of OWNER under the Contract Documents.

8.04 *Pay Promptly When Due*

A. OWNER shall make payments to CONTRACTOR promptly when they are due as provided in paragraphs 14.02.C and 14.07.C.

8.05 *Lands and Easements; Reports and Tests*

A. OWNER's duties in respect of providing lands and easements and providing engineering surveys to establish reference points are set forth in paragraphs 4.01 and 4.05. Paragraph 4.02 refers to OWNER's identifying and making available to CONTRACTOR copies of reports of explorations and tests of subsurface conditions and drawings of physical conditions in or relating to existing surface or subsurface structures at or contiguous to the Site that have been utilized by ENGINEER in preparing the Contract Documents.

8.06 *Insurance*

A. OWNER's responsibilities, if any, in respect to purchasing and maintaining liability and property insurance are set forth in Article 5.

8.07 *Change Orders*

A. OWNER is obligated to execute Change Orders as indicated in paragraph 10.03.

8.08 *Inspections, Tests, and Approvals*

A. OWNER's responsibility in respect to certain inspections, tests, and approvals is set forth in paragraph 13.03.B.

8.09 *Limitations on OWNER's Responsibilities*

A. The OWNER shall not supervise, direct, or have control or authority over, nor be responsible for, CONTRACTOR's means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures of construction, or the safety precautions and programs incident thereto, or for any failure of CONTRACTOR to comply with Laws and Regulations applicable to the performance of the Work. OWNER will not be responsible for CONTRACTOR's failure to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

8.10 *Undisclosed Hazardous Environmental Condition*

A. OWNER's responsibility in respect to an undisclosed Hazardous Environmental Condition is set forth in paragraph 4.06.

8.11 *Evidence of Financial Arrangements*

A. If and to the extent OWNER has agreed to furnish CONTRACTOR reasonable evidence that financial arrangements have been made to satisfy OWNER's obligations under the Contract Documents, OWNER's responsibility in respect thereof will be as set forth in the Supplementary Conditions.

ARTICLE 9 - ENGINEER'S STATUS DURING CONSTRUCTION

9.01 *OWNER'S Representative*

A. ENGINEER will be OWNER's representative during the construction period. The duties and responsibilities and the limitations of authority of ENGINEER as OWNER's representative during construction are set forth in the Contract Documents and will not be changed without written consent of OWNER and ENGINEER.

9.02 *Visits to Site*

A. ENGINEER will make visits to the Site at intervals appropriate to the various stages of construction as ENGINEER deems necessary in order to observe as an experienced and qualified design professional the progress that has been made and the quality of the various aspects of CONTRACTOR's executed Work. Based on information obtained during such visits and observations, ENGINEER, for the benefit of OWNER, will determine, in general, if the Work is proceeding in accordance with the Contract Documents. ENGINEER will not be required to make exhaustive or continuous inspections on the Site to check the quality or quantity of the Work. ENGINEER's efforts will be directed toward providing for OWNER a greater degree of confidence that the completed Work will conform generally to the Contract Documents. On the basis of such visits and observations, ENGINEER will keep OWNER informed of the progress of the Work and will endeavor to guard OWNER against defective Work.

B. ENGINEER's visits and observations are subject to all the limitations on ENGINEER's authority and responsibility set forth in paragraph 9.10, and particularly, but without limitation, during or as a result of ENGINEER's visits or observations of CONTRACTOR's Work ENGINEER will not supervise, direct, control, or have authority over or be responsible for CONTRACTOR's means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures of construction, or the safety precautions and programs incident thereto, or for any failure of CONTRACTOR to comply with Laws and Regulations applicable to the performance of the Work.

9.03 *Project Representative*

A. If OWNER and ENGINEER agree, ENGINEER will furnish a Resident Project Representative to assist ENGINEER in providing more extensive observation of the Work. The responsibilities and authority and limitations thereon of any such Resident Project Representative and assistants will be as provided in paragraph 9.10 and in the Supplementary Conditions. If OWNER designates another representative or agent to represent OWNER at the Site who is not ENGINEER's Consultant, agent or employee, the responsibilities and authority and limitations thereon of such other individual or entity will be as provided in the Supplementary Conditions.

9.04 *Clarifications and Interpretations*

A. ENGINEER will issue with reasonable promptness such written clarifications or interpretations of the requirements of the Contract Documents as ENGINEER may determine necessary, which shall be consistent with the intent of and reasonably inferable from the Contract Docu-

ments. Such written clarifications and interpretations will be binding on OWNER and CONTRACTOR. If OWNER and CONTRACTOR are unable to agree on entitlement to or on the amount or extent, if any, of any adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Times, or both, that should be allowed as a result of a written clarification or interpretation, a Claim may be made therefor as provided in paragraph 10.05.

9.05 *Authorized Variations in Work*

A. ENGINEER may authorize minor variations in the Work from the requirements of the Contract Documents which do not involve an adjustment in the Contract Price or the Contract Times and are compatible with the design concept of the completed Project as a functioning whole as indicated by the Contract Documents. These may be accomplished by a Field Order and will be binding on OWNER and also on CONTRACTOR, who shall perform the Work involved promptly. If OWNER and CONTRACTOR are unable to agree on entitlement to or on the amount or extent, if any, of any adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Times, or both, as a result of a Field Order, a Claim may be made therefor as provided in paragraph 10.05.

9.06 *Rejecting Defective Work*

A. ENGINEER will have authority to disapprove or reject Work which ENGINEER believes to be defective, or that ENGINEER believes will not produce a completed Project that conforms to the Contract Documents or that will prejudice the integrity of the design concept of the completed Project as a functioning whole as indicated by the Contract Documents. ENGINEER will also have authority to require special inspection or testing of the Work as provided in paragraph 13.04, whether or not the Work is fabricated, installed, or completed.

9.07 *Shop Drawings, Change Orders and Payments*

A. In connection with ENGINEER's authority as to Shop Drawings and Samples, see paragraph 6.17.

B. In connection with ENGINEER's authority as to Change Orders, see Articles 10, 11, and 12.

C. In connection with ENGINEER's authority as to Applications for Payment, see Article 14.

9.08 *Determinations for Unit Price Work*

A. ENGINEER will determine the actual quantities and classifications of Unit Price Work performed by CONTRACTOR. ENGINEER will review with CONTRACTOR the ENGINEER's preliminary determinations on such matters before rendering a written decision thereon (by recommendation of an Application for Payment or otherwise). ENGINEER's written decision thereon will be final and binding (except as modified by ENGINEER to reflect changed factual conditions or more accurate data) upon OWNER and CONTRACTOR, subject to the provisions of paragraph 10.05.

9.09 *Decisions on Requirements of Contract Documents and Acceptability of Work*

A. ENGINEER will be the initial interpreter of the requirements of the Contract Documents and judge of the acceptability of the Work thereunder. Claims, disputes and other matters relating to the acceptability of the Work, the quantities and classifications of Unit Price Work, the interpretation of the requirements of the Contract Documents pertaining to the performance of the Work, and Claims seeking changes in the Contract Price or Contract Times will be referred initially to ENGINEER in writing, in accordance with the provisions of paragraph 10.05, with a request for a formal decision.

B. When functioning as interpreter and judge under this paragraph 9.09, ENGINEER will not show partiality to OWNER or CONTRACTOR and will not be liable in connection with any interpretation or decision rendered in good faith in such capacity. The rendering of a decision by ENGINEER pursuant to this paragraph 9.09 with respect to any such Claim, dispute, or other matter (except any which have been waived by the making or acceptance of final payment as provided in paragraph 14.07) will be a condition precedent to any exercise by OWNER or CONTRACTOR of such rights or remedies as either may otherwise have under the Contract Documents or by Laws or Regulations in respect of any such Claim, dispute, or other matter.

9.10 *Limitations on ENGINEER's Authority and Responsibilities*

A. Neither ENGINEER's authority or responsibility under this Article 9 or under any other provision of the Contract Documents nor any decision made by ENGINEER in good faith either to exercise or not exercise such

authority or responsibility or the undertaking, exercise, or performance of any authority or responsibility by ENGINEER shall create, impose, or give rise to any duty in contract, tort, or otherwise owed by ENGINEER to CONTRACTOR, any Subcontractor, any Supplier, any other individual or entity, or to any surety for or employee or agent of any of them.

B. ENGINEER will not supervise, direct, control, or have authority over or be responsible for CONTRACTOR's means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures of construction, or the safety precautions and programs incident thereto, or for any failure of CONTRACTOR to comply with Laws and Regulations applicable to the perfomance of the Work. ENGINEER will not be responsible for CONTRACTOR's failure to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

C. ENGINEER will not be responsible for the acts or omissions of CONTRACTOR or of any Subcontractor, any Supplier, or of any other individual or entity performing any of the Work.

D. ENGINEER's review of the final Application for Payment and accompanying documentation and all maintenance and operating instructions, schedules, guarantees, Bonds, certificates of inspection, tests and approvals, and other documentation required to be delivered by paragraph 14.07.A will only be to determine generally that their content complies with the requirements of, and in the case of certificates of inspections, tests, and approvals that the results certified indicate compliance with, the Contract Documents.

E. The limitations upon authority and responsibility set forth in this paragraph 9.10 shall also apply to ENGINEER's Consultants, Resident Project Representative, and assistants. See Article 18.

ARTICLE 10 - CHANGES IN THE WORK; CLAIMS

10.01 *Authorized Changes in the Work*

A. Without invalidating the Agreement and without notice to any surety, OWNER may, at any time or from time to time, order additions, deletions, or revisions in the Work by a Written Amendment, a Change Order, or a Work Change Directive. Upon receipt of any such document, CONTRACTOR shall promptly proceed with the Work involved which will be performed under the applicable conditions of the Contract Documents (except as otherwise specifically provided).

B. If OWNER and CONTRACTOR are unable to agree on entitlement to, or on the amount or extent, if any, of an adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Times, or both, that should be allowed as a result of a Work Change Directive, a Claim may be made therefor as provided in paragraph 10.05.

10.02 *Unauthorized Changes in the Work*

A. CONTRACTOR shall not be entitled to an increase in the Contract Price or an extension of the Contract Times with respect to any work performed that is not required by the Contract Documents as amended, modified, or supplemented as provided in paragraph 3.04, except in the case of an emergency as provided in paragraph 6.16 or in the case of uncovering Work as provided in paragraph 13.04.B.

10.03 *Execution of Change Orders*

A. OWNER and CONTRACTOR shall execute appropriate Change Orders recommended by ENGINEER (or Written Amendments) covering:

1. changes in the Work which are: (i) ordered by OWNER pursuant to paragraph 10.01.A, (ii) required because of acceptance of defective Work under paragraph 13.08.A or OWNER's correction of defective Work under paragraph 13.09, or (iii) agreed to by the parties;

2. changes in the Contract Price or Contract Times which are agreed to by the parties, including any undisputed sum or amount of time for Work actually performed in accordance with a Work Change Directive; and

3. changes in the Contract Price or Contract Times which embody the substance of any written decision rendered by ENGINEER pursuant to paragraph 10.05; provided that, in lieu of executing any such Change Order, an appeal may be taken from any such decision in accordance with the provisions of the Contract Documents and applicable Laws and Regulations, but during any such appeal, CONTRACTOR shall carry on the Work and adhere to the progress schedule as provided in paragraph 6.18.A.

10.04 *Notification to Surety*

A. If notice of any change affecting the general scope of the Work or the provisions of the Contract Documents (including, but not limited to, Contract Price or Contract Times) is required by the provisions of any Bond to be given to a surety, the giving of any such notice will be CONTRACTOR's responsibility. The amount of each applicable Bond will be adjusted to reflect the effect of any such change.

10.05 *Claims and Disputes*

A. *Notice:* Written notice stating the general nature of each Claim, dispute, or other matter shall be delivered by the claimant to ENGINEER and the other party to the Contract promptly (but in no event later than 30 days) after the start of the event giving rise thereto. Notice of the amount or extent of the Claim, dispute, or other matter with supporting data shall be delivered to the ENGINEER and the other party to the Contract within 60 days after the start of such event (unless ENGINEER allows additional time for claimant to submit additional or more accurate data in support of such Claim, dispute, or other matter). A Claim for an adjustment in Contract Price shall be prepared in accordance with the provisions of paragraph 12.01.B. A Claim for an adjustment in Contract Time shall be prepared in accordance with the provisions of paragraph 12.02.B. Each Claim shall be accompanied by claimant's written statement that the adjustment claimed is the entire adjustment to which the claimant believes it is entitled as a result of said event. The opposing party shall submit any response to ENGINEER and the claimant within 30 days after receipt of the claimant's last submittal (unless ENGINEER allows additional time).

B. *ENGINEER's Decision:* ENGINEER will render a formal decision in writing within 30 days after receipt of the last submittal of the claimant or the last submittal of the opposing party, if any. ENGINEER's written decision on such Claim, dispute, or other matter will be final and binding upon OWNER and CONTRACTOR unless:

1. an appeal from ENGINEER's decision is taken within the time limits and in accordance with the dispute resolution procedures set forth in Article 16; or

2. if no such dispute resolution procedures have been set forth in Article 16, a written notice of intention to appeal from ENGINEER's written decision is delivered by OWNER or CONTRACTOR to the other and to ENGINEER within 30 days after the date of such decision, and a formal proceeding is instituted by the appealing party in a forum of competent jurisdiction within 60 days after the date of such decision or within 60 days after Substantial Completion, whichever is later (unless otherwise agreed in writing by OWNER and CONTRACTOR), to exercise such rights or remedies as the appealing party may have with respect to such Claim, dispute, or other matter in accordance with applicable Laws and Regulations.

C. If ENGINEER does not render a formal decision in writing within the time stated in paragraph 10.05.B, a decision denying the Claim in its entirety shall be deemed to have been issued 31 days after receipt of the last submittal of the claimant or the last submittal of the opposing party, if any.

D. No Claim for an adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times (or Milestones) will be valid if not submitted in accordance with this paragraph 10.05.

ARTICLE 11 - COST OF THE WORK; CASH ALLOWANCES; UNIT PRICE WORK

11.01 *Cost of the Work*

A. *Costs Included:* The term Cost of the Work means the sum of all costs necessarily incurred and paid by CONTRACTOR in the proper performance of the Work. When the value of any Work covered by a Change Order or when a Claim for an adjustment in Contract Price is determined on the basis of Cost of the Work, the costs to be reimbursed to CONTRACTOR will be only those additional or incremental costs required because of the change in the Work or because of the event giving rise to the Claim. Except as otherwise may be agreed to in writing by OWNER, such costs shall be in amounts no higher than those prevailing in the locality of the Project, shall include only the following items, and shall not include any of the costs itemized in paragraph 11.01.B.

1. Payroll costs for employees in the direct employ of CONTRACTOR in the perfomance of the Work under schedules of job classifications agreed upon by OWNER and CONTRACTOR. Such employees shall include without limitation superintendents, foremen, and other personnel employed full time at the Site. Payroll costs for employees not employed full time on the Work

shall be apportioned on the basis of their time spent on the Work. Payroll costs shall include, but not be limited to, salaries and wages plus the cost of fringe benefits, which shall include social security contributions, unemployment, excise, and payroll taxes, workers' compensation, health and retirement benefits, bonuses, sick leave, vacation and holiday pay applicable thereto. The expenses of performing Work outside of regular working hours, on Saturday, Sunday, or legal holidays, shall be included in the above to the extent authorized by OWNER.

2. Cost of all materials and equipment furnished and incorporated in the Work, including costs of transportation and storage thereof, and Suppliers' field services required in connection therewith. All cash discounts shall accrue to CONTRACTOR unless OWNER deposits funds with CONTRACTOR with which to make payments, in which case the cash discounts shall accrue to OWNER. All trade discounts, rebates and refunds and returns from sale of surplus materials and equipment shall accrue to OWNER, and CONTRACTOR shall make provisions so that they may be obtained.

3. Payments made by CONTRACTOR to Subcontractors for Work performed by Subcontractors. If required by OWNER, CONTRACTOR shall obtain competitive bids from subcontractors acceptable to OWNER and CONTRACTOR and shall deliver such bids to OWNER, who will then determine, with the advice of ENGINEER, which bids, if any, will be acceptable. If any subcontract provides that the Subcontractor is to be paid on the basis of Cost of the Work plus a fee, the Subcontractor's Cost of the Work and fee shall be determined in the same manner as CONTRACTOR's Cost of the Work and fee as provided in this paragraph 11.01.

4. Costs of special consultants (including but not limited to engineers, architects, testing laboratories, surveyors, attorneys, and accountants) employed for services specifically related to the Work.

5. Supplemental costs including the following:

a. The proportion of necessary transportation, travel, and subsistence expenses of CONTRACTOR's employees incurred in discharge of duties connected with the Work.

b. Cost, including transportation and maintenance, of all materials, supplies, equipment, machinery, appliances, office, and temporary facilities at the Site, and hand tools not owned by the workers, which are consumed in the performance of the Work, and cost, less market value, of such items used but not consumed which remain the property of CONTRACTOR.

c. Rentals of all construction equipment and machinery, and the parts thereof whether rented from CONTRACTOR or others in accordance with rental agreements approved by OWNER with the advice of ENGINEER, and the costs of transportation, loading, unloading, assembly, dismantling, and removal thereof. All such costs shall be in accordance with the terms of said rental agreements. The rental of any such equipment, machinery, or parts shall cease when the use thereof is no longer necessary for the Work.

d. Sales, consumer, use, and other similar taxes related to the Work, and for which CONTRACTOR is liable, imposed by Laws and Regulations.

e. Deposits lost for causes other than negligence of CONTRACTOR, any Subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them or for whose acts any of them may be liable, and royalty payments and fees for permits and licenses.

f. Losses and damages (and related expenses) caused by damage to the Work, not compensated by insurance or otherwise, sustained by CONTRACTOR in connection with the performance of the Work (except losses and damages within the deductible amounts of property insurance established in accordance with paragraph 5.06.D), provided such losses and damages have resulted from causes other than the negligence of CONTRACTOR, any Subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them or for whose acts any of them may be liable. Such losses shall include settlements made with the written consent and approval of OWNER. No such losses, damages, and expenses shall be included in the Cost of the Work for the purpose of determining CONTRACTOR's fee.

g. The cost of utilities, fuel, and sanitary facilities at the Site.

h. Minor expenses such as telegrams, long distance telephone calls, telephone service at the Site, expressage, and similar petty cash items in connection with the Work.

i. When the Cost of the Work is used to determine the value of a Change Order or of a Claim, the cost of premiums for additional Bonds and insurance required because of the changes in the Work or caused by the event giving rise to the Claim.

j. When all the Work is performed on the basis of cost-plus, the costs of premiums for all Bonds and insurance CONTRACTOR is required by the Contract Documents to purchase and maintain.

B. *Costs Excluded:* The term Cost of the Work shall not include any of the following items:

1. Payroll costs and other compensation of CONTRACTOR's officers, executives, principals (of partnerships and sole proprietorships), general managers, engineers, architects, estimators, attorneys, auditors, accountants, purchasing and contracting agents, expediters, timekeepers, clerks, and other personnel employed by CONTRACTOR, whether at the Site or in CONTRACTOR's principal or branch office for general administration of the Work and not specifically included in the agreed upon schedule of job classifications referred to in paragraph 11.01.A.1 or specifically covered by paragraph 11.01.A.4, all of which are to be considered administrative costs covered by the CONTRACTOR's fee.

2. Expenses of CONTRACTOR's principal and branch offices other than CONTRACTOR's office at the Site.

3. Any part of CONTRACTOR's capital expenses, including interest on CONTRACTOR's capital employed for the Work and charges against CONTRACTOR for delinquent payments.

4. Costs due to the negligence of CONTRACTOR, any Subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them or for whose acts any of them may be liable, including but not limited to, the correction of defective Work, disposal of materials or equipment wrongly supplied, and making good any damage to property.

5. Other overhead or general expense costs of any kind and the costs of any item not specifically and expressly included in paragraphs 11.01.A and 11.01.B.

C. *CONTRACTOR's Fee:* When all the Work is performed on the basis of cost-plus, CONTRACTOR's fee shall be determined as set forth in the Agreement. When the value of any Work covered by a Change Order or when a Claim for an adjustment in Contract Price is determined on the basis of Cost of the Work, CONTRACTOR's fee shall be determined as set forth in paragraph 12.01.C.

D. *Documentation:* Whenever the Cost of the Work for any purpose is to be determined pursuant to paragraphs 11.01.A and 11.01.B, CONTRACTOR will establish and maintain records thereof in accordance with generally accepted accounting practices and submit in a form acceptable to ENGINEER an itemized cost breakdown together with supporting data.

11.02 *Cash Allowances*

A. It is understood that CONTRACTOR has included in the Contract Price all allowances so named in the Contract Documents and shall cause the Work so covered to be performed for such sums as may be acceptable to OWNER and ENGINEER. CONTRACTOR agrees that:

1. the allowances include the cost to CONTRACTOR (less any applicable trade discounts) of materials and equipment required by the allowances to be delivered at the Site, and all applicable taxes; and

2. CONTRACTOR's costs for unloading and handling on the Site, labor, installation costs, overhead, profit, and other expenses contemplated for the allowances have been included in the Contract Price and not in the allowances, and no demand for additional payment on account of any of the foregoing will be valid.

B. Prior to final payment, an appropriate Change Order will be issued as recommended by ENGINEER to reflect actual amounts due CONTRACTOR on account of

Work covered by allowances, and the Contract Price shall be correspondingly adjusted.

11.03 *Unit Price Work*

A. Where the Contract Documents provide that all or part of the Work is to be Unit Price Work, initially the Contract Price will be deemed to include for all Unit Price Work an amount equal to the sum of the unit price for each separately identified item of Unit Price Work times the estimated quantity of each item as indicated in the Agreement. The estimated quantities of items of Unit Price Work are not guaranteed and are solely for the purpose of comparison of Bids and determining an initial Contract Price. Determinations of the actual quantities and classifications of Unit Price Work performed by CONTRACTOR will be made by ENGINEER subject to the provisions of paragraph 9.08.

B. Each unit price will be deemed to include an amount considered by CONTRACTOR to be adequate to cover CONTRACTOR's overhead and profit for each separately identified item.

C. OWNER or CONTRACTOR may make a Claim for an adjustment in the Contract Price in accordance with paragraph 10.05 if:

1. the quantity of any item of Unit Price Work performed by CONTRACTOR differs materially and significantly from the estimated quantity of such item indicated in the Agreement; and

2. there is no corresponding adjustment with respect any other item of Work; and

3. if CONTRACTOR believes that CONTRACTOR is entitled to an increase in Contract Price as a result of having incurred additional expense or OWNER believes that OWNER is entitled to a decrease in Contract Price and the parties are unable to agree as to the amount of any such increase or decrease.

ARTICLE 12 - CHANGE OF CONTRACT PRICE; CHANGE OF CONTRACT TIMES

12.01 *Change of Contract Price*

A. The Contract Price may only be changed by a Change Order or by a Written Amendment. Any Claim for an adjustment in the Contract Price shall be based on written notice submitted by the party making the Claim to the ENGINEER and the other party to the Contract in accordance with the provisions of paragraph 10.05.

B. The value of any Work covered by a Change Order or of any Claim for an adjustment in the Contract Price will be determined as follows:

1. where the Work involved is covered by unit prices contained in the Contract Documents, by application of such unit prices to the quantities of the items involved (subject to the provisions of paragraph 11.03); or

2. where the Work involved is not covered by unit prices contained in the Contract Documents, by a mutually agreed lump sum (which may include an allowance for overhead and profit not necessarily in accordance with paragraph 12.01.C.2); or

3. where the Work involved is not covered by unit prices contained in the Contract Documents and agreement to a lump sum is not reached under paragraph 12.01.B.2, on the basis of the Cost of the Work (determined as provided in paragraph 11.01) plus a CONTRACTOR's fee for overhead and profit (determined as provided in paragraph 12.01.C).

C. *CONTRACTOR's Fee:* The CONTRACTOR's fee for overhead and profit shall be determined as follows:

1. a mutually acceptable fixed fee; or

2. if a fixed fee is not agreed upon, then a fee based on the following percentages of the various portions of the Cost of the Work:

a. for costs incurred under paragraphs 11.01.A.1 and 11.01.A.2, the CONTRACTOR's fee shall be 15 percent;

b. for costs incurred under paragraph 11.01.A.3, the CONTRACTOR's fee shall be five percent;

c. where one or more tiers of subcontracts are on the basis of Cost of the Work plus a fee and no fixed fee is agreed upon, the intent of paragraph 12.01.C.2.a is that the Subcontractor who actually performs the Work, at whatever tier, will be paid a fee of 15 percent of the costs incurred by such Subcontractor under paragraphs 11.01.A.1 and 11.01.A.2 and that any higher tier Subcontractor and CONTRACTOR will each be paid a fee of five percent of the amount paid to the next lower tier Subcontractor;

d. no fee shall be payable on the basis of costs itemized under paragraphs 11.01.A.4, 11.01.A.5, and 11.01.B;

e. the amount of credit to be allowed by CONTRACTOR to OWNER for any change which results in a net decrease in cost will be the amount of the actual net decrease in cost plus a deduction in CONTRACTOR's fee by an amount equal to five percent of such net decrease; and

f. when both additions and credits are involved in any one change, the adjustment in CONTRACTOR's fee shall be computed on the basis of the net change in accordance with paragraphs 12.01.C.2.a through 12.01.C.2.e, inclusive.

12.02 *Change of Contract Times*

A. The Contract Times (or Milestones) may only be changed by a Change Order or by a Written Amendment. Any Claim for an adjustment in the Contract Times (or Milestones) shall be based on written notice submitted by the party making the claim to the ENGINEER and the other party to the Contract in accordance with the provisions of paragraph 10.05.

B. Any adjustment of the Contract Times (or Milestones) covered by a Change Order or of any Claim for an adjustment in the Contract Times (or Milestones) will be determined in accordance with the provisions of this Article 12.

12.03 *Delays Beyond CONTRACTOR's Control*

A. Where CONTRACTOR is prevented from completing any part of the Work within the Contract Times (or Milestones) due to delay beyond the control of CONTRACTOR, the Contract Times (or Milestones) will be extended in an amount equal to the time lost due to such delay if a Claim is made therefor as provided in paragraph 12.02.A. Delays beyond the control of CONTRACTOR shall include, but not be limited to, acts or neglect by OWNER, acts or neglect of utility owners or other contractors performing other work as contemplated by Article 7, fires, floods, epidemics, abnormal weather conditions, or acts of God.

12.04 *Delays Within CONTRACTOR's Control*

A. The Contract Times (or Milestones) will not be extended due to delays within the control of CONTRACTOR. Delays attributable to and within the control of a Subcontractor or Supplier shall be deemed to be delays within the control of CONTRACTOR.

12.05 *Delays Beyond OWNER's and CONTRACTOR's Control*

A. Where CONTRACTOR is prevented from completing any part of the Work within the Contract Times (or Milestones) due to delay beyond the control of both OWNER and CONTRACTOR, an extension of the Contract Times (or Milestones) in an amount equal to the time lost due to such delay shall be CONTRACTOR's sole and exclusive remedy for such delay.

12.06 *Delay Damages*

A. In no event shall OWNER or ENGINEER be liable to CONTRACTOR, any Subcontractor, any Supplier, or any other person or organization, or to any surety for or employee or agent of any of them, for damages arising out of or resulting from:

1. delays caused by or within the control of CONTRACTOR; or

2. delays beyond the control of both OWNER and CONTRACTOR including but not limited to fires, floods, epidemics, abnormal weather conditions, acts of God, or acts or neglect by utility

owners or other contractors performing other work as contemplated by Article 7.

B. Nothing in this paragraph 12.06 bars a change in Contract Price pursuant to this Article 12 to compensate CONTRACTOR due to delay, interference, or disruption directly attributable to actions or inactions of OWNER or anyone for whom OWNER is responsible.

ARTICLE 13 - TESTS AND INSPECTIONS; CORRECTION, REMOVAL OR ACCEPTANCE OF DEFECTIVE WORK

13.01 *Notice of Defects*

A. Prompt notice of all defective Work of which OWNER or ENGINEER has actual knowledge will be given to CONTRACTOR. All defective Work may be rejected, corrected, or accepted as provided in this Article 13.

13.02 *Access to Work*

A. OWNER, ENGINEER, ENGINEER's Consultants, other representatives and personnel of OWNER, independent testing laboratories, and governmental agencies with jurisdictional interests will have access to the Site and the Work at reasonable times for their observation, inspecting, and testing. CONTRACTOR shall provide them proper and safe conditions for such access and advise them of CONTRACTOR's Site safety procedures and programs so that they may comply therewith as applicable.

13.03 *Tests and Inspections*

A. CONTRACTOR shall give ENGINEER timely notice of readiness of the Work for all required inspections, tests, or approvals and shall cooperate with inspection and testing personnel to facilitate required inspections or tests.

B. OWNER shall employ and pay for the services of an independent testing laboratory to perform all inspections, tests, or approvals required by the Contract Documents except:

1. for inspections, tests, or approvals covered by paragraphs 13.03.C and 13.03.D below;

2. that costs incurred in connection with tests or inspections conducted pursuant to paragraph 13.04.B shall be paid as provided in said paragraph 13.04.B; and

3. as otherwise specifically provided in the Contract Documents.

C. If Laws or Regulations of any public body having jurisdiction require any Work (or part thereof) specifically to be inspected, tested, or approved by an employee or other representative of such public body, CONTRACTOR shall assume full responsibility for arranging and obtaining such inspections, tests, or approvals, pay all costs in connection therewith, and furnish ENGINEER the required certificates of inspection or approval.

D. CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for arranging and obtaining and shall pay all costs in connection with any inspections, tests, or approvals required for OWNER's and ENGINEER's acceptance of materials or equipment to be incorporated in the Work; or acceptance of materials, mix designs, or equipment submitted for approval prior to CONTRACTOR's purchase thereof for incorporation in the Work. Such inspections, tests, or approvals shall be performed by organizations acceptable to OWNER and ENGINEER.

E. If any Work (or the work of others) that is to be inspected, tested, or approved is covered by CONTRACTOR without written concurrence of ENGINEER, it must, if requested by ENGINEER, be uncovered for observation.

F. Uncovering Work as provided in paragraph 13.03.E shall be at CONTRACTOR's expense unless CONTRACTOR has given ENGINEER timely notice of CONTRACTOR's intention to cover the same and ENGINEER has not acted with reasonable promptness in response to such notice.

13.04 *Uncovering Work*

A. If any Work is covered contrary to the written request of ENGINEER, it must, if requested by ENGINEER, be uncovered for ENGINEER's observation and replaced at CONTRACTOR's expense.

B. If ENGINEER considers it necessary or advisable that covered Work be observed by ENGINEER or inspected or tested by others, CONTRACTOR, at ENGINEER's request, shall uncover, expose, or otherwise make available for observation, inspection, or testing as ENGINEER may require, that portion of the Work in

question, furnishing all necessary labor, material, and equipment. If it is found that such Work is defective, CONTRACTOR shall pay all Claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to such uncovering, exposure, observation, inspection, and testing, and of satisfactory replacement or reconstruction (including but not limited to all costs of repair or replacement of work of others); and OWNER shall be entitled to an appropriate decrease in the Contract Price. If the parties are unable to agree as to the amount thereof, OWNER may make a Claim therefor as provided in paragraph 10.05. If, however, such Work is not found to be defective, CONTRACTOR shall be allowed an increase in the Contract Price or an extension of the Contract Times (or Milestones), or both, directly attributable to such uncovering, exposure, observation, inspection, testing, replacement, and reconstruction. If the parties are unable to agree as to the amount or extent thereof, CONTRACTOR may make a Claim therefor as provided in paragraph 10.05.

13.05 *OWNER May Stop the Work*

A. If the Work is defective, or CONTRACTOR fails to supply sufficient skilled workers or suitable materials or equipment, or fails to perform the Work in such a way that the completed Work will conform to the Contract Documents, OWNER may order CONTRACTOR to stop the Work, or any portion thereof, until the cause for such order has been eliminated; however, this right of OWNER to stop the Work shall not give rise to any duty on the part of OWNER to exercise this right for the benefit of CONTRACTOR, any Subcontractor, any Supplier, any other individual or entity, or any surety for, or employee or agent of any of them.

13.06 *Correction or Removal of Defective Work*

A. CONTRACTOR shall correct all defective Work, whether or not fabricated, installed, or completed, or, if the Work has been rejected by ENGINEER, remove it from the Project and replace it with Work that is not defective. CONTRACTOR shall pay all Claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to such correction or removal (including but not limited to all costs of repair or replacement of work of others).

13.07 *Correction Period*

A. If within one year after the date of Substantial Completion or such longer period of time as may be prescribed by Laws or Regulations or by the terms of any applicable special guarantee required by the Contract Documents or by any specific provision of the Contract Documents, any Work is found to be defective, or if the repair of any damages to the land or areas made available for CONTRACTOR's use by OWNER or permitted by Laws and Regulations as contemplated in paragraph 6.11.A is found to be defective, CONTRACTOR shall promptly, without cost to OWNER and in accordance with OWNER's written instructions: (i) repair such defective land or areas, or (ii) correct such defective Work or, if the defective Work has been rejected by OWNER, remove it from the Project and replace it with Work that is not defective, and (iii) satisfactorily correct or repair or remove and replace any damage to other Work, to the work of others or other land or areas resulting therefrom. If CONTRACTOR does not promptly comply with the terms of such instructions, or in an emergency where delay would cause serious risk of loss or damage, OWNER may have the defective Work corrected or repaired or may have the rejected Work removed and replaced, and all Claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to such correction or repair or such removal and replacement (including but not limited to all costs of repair or replacement of work of others) will be paid by CONTRACTOR.

B. In special circumstances where a particular item of equipment is placed in continuous service before Substantial Completion of all the Work, the correction period for that item may start to run from an earlier date if so provided in the Specifications or by Written Amendment.

C. Where defective Work (and damage to other Work resulting therefrom) has been corrected or removed and replaced under this paragraph 13.07, the correction period hereunder with respect to such Work will be extended for an additional period of one year after such correction or removal and replacement has been satisfactorily completed.

D. CONTRACTOR's obligations under this paragraph 13.07 are in addition to any other obligation or warranty. The provisions of this paragraph 13.07 shall not be construed as a substitute for or a waiver of the provisions of any applicable statute of limitation or repose.

13.08 *Acceptance of Defective Work*

A. If, instead of requiring correction or removal and replacement of defective Work, OWNER (and, prior to ENGINEER's recommendation of final payment, ENGINEER) prefers to accept it, OWNER may do so. CONTRACTOR shall pay all Claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) attributable to OWNER's evaluation of and determination to accept such defective Work (such costs to be approved by ENGINEER as to reasonableness) and the diminished value of the Work to the extent not otherwise paid by CONTRACTOR pursuant to this sentence. If any such acceptance occurs prior to ENGINEER's recommendation of final payment, a Change Order will be issued incorporating the necessary revisions in the Contract Documents with respect to the Work, and OWNER shall be entitled to an appropriate decrease in the Contract Price, reflecting the diminished value of Work so accepted. If the parties are unable to agree as to the amount thereof, OWNER may make a Claim therefor as provided in paragraph 10.05. If the acceptance occurs after such recommendation, an appropriate amount will be paid by CONTRACTOR to OWNER.

13.09 *OWNER May Correct Defective Work*

A. If CONTRACTOR fails within a reasonable time after written notice from ENGINEER to correct defective Work or to remove and replace rejected Work as required by ENGINEER in accordance with paragraph 13.06.A, or if CONTRACTOR fails to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents, or if CONTRACTOR fails to comply with any other provision of the Contract Documents, OWNER may, after seven days written notice to CONTRACTOR, correct and remedy any such deficiency.

B. In exercising the rights and remedies under this paragraph, OWNER shall proceed expeditiously. In connection with such corrective and remedial action, OWNER may exclude CONTRACTOR from all or part of the Site, take possession of all or part of the Work and suspend CONTRACTOR's services related thereto, take possession of CONTRACTOR's tools, appliances, construction equipment and machinery at the Site, and incorporate in the Work all materials and equipment stored at the Site or for which OWNER has paid CONTRACTOR but which are stored elsewhere. CONTRACTOR shall allow OWNER, OWNER's representatives, agents and employees, OWNER's other contractors, and ENGINEER and ENGINEER's Consultants access to the Site to enable OWNER to exercise the rights and remedies under this paragraph.

C. All Claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) incurred or sustained by OWNER in exercising the rights and remedies under this paragraph 13.09 will be charged against CONTRACTOR, and a Change Order will be issued incorporating the necessary revisions in the Contract Documents with respect to the Work; and OWNER shall be entitled to an appropriate decrease in the Contract Price. If the parties are unable to agree as to the amount of the adjustment, OWNER may make a Claim therefor as provided in paragraph 10.05. Such claims, costs, losses and damages will include but not be limited to all costs of repair, or replacement of work of others destroyed or damaged by correction, removal, or replacement of CONTRACTOR's defective Work.

D. CONTRACTOR shall not be allowed an extension of the Contract Times (or Milestones) because of any delay in the performance of the Work attributable to the exercise by OWNER of OWNER's rights and remedies under this paragraph 13.09.

ARTICLE 14 - PAYMENTS TO CONTRACTOR AND COMPLETION

14.01 *Schedule of Values*

A. The schedule of values established as provided in paragraph 2.07.A will serve as the basis for progress payments and will be incorporated into a form of Application for Payment acceptable to ENGINEER. Progress payments on account of Unit Price Work will be based on the number of units completed.

14.02 *Progress Payments*

A. *Applications for Payments*

1. At least 20 days before the date established for each progress payment (but not more often than once a month), CONTRACTOR shall submit to ENGINEER for review an Application for Payment filled out and signed by CONTRACTOR covering the Work completed as of the date of the Application and accompanied by such supporting documentation as is required by the Contract Documents. If payment is requested on the basis of materials and equipment not incorporated in the Work but delivered and suitably stored at the Site or at another location agreed to in writing, the Application for Payment shall also be accompanied by a bill of sale, invoice, or other documentation warranting that OWNER has received the materials and equipment free and clear of all Liens and evidence that the materials and equipment are covered by appropriate property insurance or other arrangements to protect OWNER's interest therein, all of which must be satisfactory to OWNER.

2. Beginning with the second Application for Payment, each Application shall include an affidavit of CONTRACTOR stating that all previous progress payments received on account of the Work have been applied on account to discharge CONTRACTOR's legitimate obligations associated with prior Applications for Payment.

3. The amount of retainage with respect to pro-gress payments will be as stipulated in the Agreement.

B. *Review of Applications*

1. ENGINEER will, within 10 days after receipt of each Application for Payment, either indicate in writing a recommendation of payment and present the Application to OWNER or return the Application to CONTRACTOR indicating in writing ENGINEER's reasons for refusing to recommend payment. In the latter case, CONTRACTOR may make the necessary corrections and resubmit the Application.

2. ENGINEER's recommendation of any payment requested in an Application for Payment will constitute a representation by ENGINEER to OWNER, based on ENGINEER's observations on the Site of the executed Work as an experienced and qualified design professional and on ENGINEER's review of the Application for Payment and the accompanying data and schedules, that to the best of ENGINEER's knowledge, information and belief:

a. the Work has progressed to the point indicated;

b. the quality of the Work is generally in accordance with the Contract Documents (subject to an evaluation of the Work as a functioning whole prior to or upon Substantial Comple tion, to the results of any subsequent tests called for in the Contract Documents, to a final determination of quantities and classifications for Unit Price Work under paragraph 9.08, and to any other qualifications stated in the recommendation); and

c. the conditions precedent to CONTRACTOR's being entitled to such payment appear to have been fulfilled in so far as it is ENGINEER's responsibility to observe the Work.

3. By recommending any such payment ENGINEER will not thereby be deemed to have represented that: (i) inspections made to check the quality or the quantity of the Work as it has been performed have been exhaustive, extended to every aspect of the Work in progress, or involved detailed inspections of the Work beyond the responsibilities specifically assigned to ENGINEER in the Contract Documents; or (ii) that there may not be other matters or issues between the parties

that might entitle CONTRACTOR to be paid additionally by OWNER or entitle OWNER to withhold payment to CONTRACTOR.

4. Neither ENGINEER's review of CONTRACTOR's Work for the purposes of recommending payments nor ENGINEER's recommendation of any payment, including final payment, will impose responsibility on ENGINEER to supervise, direct, or control the Work or for the means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures of construction, or the safety precautions and programs incident thereto, or for CONTRACTOR's failure to comply with Laws and Regulations applicable to CONTRACTOR's performance of the Work. Additionally, said review or recommendation will not impose responsibility on ENGINEER to make any examination to ascertain how or for what purposes CONTRACTOR has used the moneys paid on account of the Contract Price, or to determine that title to any of the Work, materials, or equipment has passed to OWNER free and clear of any Liens.

5. ENGINEER may refuse to recommend the whole or any part of any payment if, in ENGINEER's opinion, it would be incorrect to make the representations to OWNER referred to in paragraph 14.02.B.2. ENGINEER may also refuse to recommend any such payment or, because of subsequently discovered evidence or the results of subsequent inspections or tests, revise or revoke any such payment recommendation previously made, to such extent as may be necessary in ENGINEER's opinion to protect OWNER from loss because:

a. the Work is defective, or completed Work has been damaged, requiring correction or replacement;

b. the Contract Price has been reduced by Written Amendment or Change Orders;

c. OWNER has been required to correct defective Work or complete Work in accordance with paragraph 13.09; or

d. ENGINEER has actual knowledge of the occurrence of any of the events enumerated in paragraph 15.02.A.

C. *Payment Becomes Due*

1. Ten days after presentation of the Application for Payment to OWNER with ENGINEER's recommendation, the amount recommended will (subject to the provisions of paragraph 14.02.D) become due, and when due will be paid by OWNER to CONTRACTOR.

D. *Reduction in Payment*

1. OWNER may refuse to make payment of the full amount recommended by ENGINEER because:

a. claims have been made against OWNER on account of CONTRACTOR's performance or furnishing of the Work;

b. Liens have been filed in connection with the Work, except where CONTRACTOR has delivered a specific Bond satisfactory to OWNER to secure the satisfaction and discharge of such Liens;

c. there are other items entitling OWNER to a set-off against the amount recommended; or

d. OWNER has actual knowledge of the occurrence of any of the events enumerated in paragraphs 14.02.B.5.a through 14.02.B.5.c or paragraph 15.02.A.

2. If OWNER refuses to make payment of the full amount recommended by ENGINEER, OWNER must give CONTRACTOR immediate written notice (with a copy to ENGINEER) stating the reasons for such action and promptly pay CONTRACTOR any amount remaining after deduction of the amount so withheld. OWNER shall promptly pay CONTRACTOR the amount so withheld, or any adjustment thereto agreed to by OWNER and CONTRACTOR, when CONTRACTOR corrects to OWNER's satisfaction the reasons for such action.

3. If it is subsequently determined that OWNER's refusal of payment was not justified, the amount wrongfully withheld shall be treated as an amount due as determined by paragraph 14.02.C.1.

14.03 *CONTRACTOR's Warranty of Title*

A. CONTRACTOR warrants and guarantees that title to all Work, materials, and equipment covered by any Application for Payment, whether incorporated in the Project or not, will pass to OWNER no later than the time of payment free and clear of all Liens.

14.04 *Substantial Completion*

A. When CONTRACTOR considers the entire Work ready for its intended use CONTRACTOR shall notify OWNER and ENGINEER in writing that the entire Work is substantially complete (except for items specifically listed by CONTRACTOR as incomplete) and request that ENGINEER issue a certificate of Substantial Completion. Promptly thereafter, OWNER, CONTRACTOR, and ENGINEER shall make an inspection of the Work to determine the status of completion. If ENGINEER does not consider the Work substantially complete, ENGINEER will notify CONTRACTOR in writing giving the reasons therefor. If ENGINEER considers the Work substantially complete, ENGINEER will prepare and deliver to OWNER a tentative certificate of Substantial Completion which shall fix the date of Substantial Completion. There shall be attached to the certificate a tentative list of items to be completed or corrected before final payment. OWNER shall have seven days after receipt of the tentative certificate during which to make written objection to ENGINEER as to any provisions of the certificate or attached list. If, after considering such objections, ENGINEER concludes that the Work is not substantially complete, ENGINEER will within 14 days after submission of the tentative certificate to OWNER notify CONTRACTOR in writing, stating the reasons therefor. If, after consideration of OWNER's objections, ENGINEER considers the Work substantially complete, ENGINEER will within said 14 days execute and deliver to OWNER and CONTRACTOR a definitive certificate of Substantial Completion (with a revised tentative list of items to be completed or corrected) reflecting such changes from the tentative certificate as ENGINEER believes justified after consideration of any objections from OWNER. At the time of delivery of the tentative certificate of Substantial Completion ENGINEER will deliver to OWNER and CONTRACTOR a written recommendation as to division of responsibilities pending final payment between OWNER and CONTRACTOR with respect to security, operation, safety, and protection of the Work, maintenance, heat, utilities, insurance, and warranties and guarantees. Unless OWNER and CONTRACTOR agree otherwise in writing and so inform ENGINEER in writing prior to ENGINEER's issuing the definitive certificate of Substantial Completion, ENGINEER's aforesaid recommendation will be binding on OWNER and CONTRACTOR until final payment.

B. OWNER shall have the right to exclude CONTRACTOR from the Site after the date of Substantial Completion, but OWNER shall allow CONTRACTOR reasonable access to complete or correct items on the tentative list.

14.05 *Partial Utilization*

A. Use by OWNER at OWNER's option of any substantially completed part of the Work which has specifically been identified in the Contract Documents, or which OWNER, ENGINEER, and CONTRACTOR agree constitutes a separately functioning and usable part of the Work that can be used by OWNER for its intended purpose without significant interference with CONTRACTOR's performance of the remainder of the Work, may be accomplished prior to Substantial Completion of all the Work subject to the following conditions.

1. OWNER at any time may request CONTRACTOR in writing to permit OWNER to use any such part of the Work which OWNER believes to be ready for its intended use and substantially complete. If CONTRACTOR agrees that such part of the Work is substantially complete, CONTRACTOR will certify to OWNER and ENGINEER that such part of the Work is substantially complete and request ENGINEER to issue a certificate of Substantial Completion for that part of the Work. CONTRACTOR at any time may notify OWNER and ENGINEER in writing that CONTRACTOR considers any such part of the Work ready for its intended use and substantially complete and request ENGINEER to issue a certificate of Substantial Completion for that part of the Work. Within a reasonable time after either such request, OWNER, CONTRACTOR, and ENGINEER shall make an inspection of that part of the Work to determine its status of completion. If ENGINEER does not consider that part of the Work to be substantially complete, ENGINEER will notify OWNER and CONTRACTOR in writing giving the reasons therefor. If ENGINEER considers that part of the Work to be substantially complete, the provisions of paragraph 14.04 will apply with respect to certification of Substantial Completion of that part of the Work and the division of responsibility in respect thereof and access thereto.

2. No occupancy or separate operation of part of the Work may occur prior to compliance with the requirements of paragraph 5.10 regarding property insurance.

14.06 *Final Inspection*

A. Upon written notice from CONTRACTOR that the entire Work or an agreed portion thereof is complete, ENGINEER will promptly make a final inspection with OWNER and CONTRACTOR and will notify CONTRACTOR in writing of all particulars in which this inspection reveals that the Work is incomplete or defective. CONTRACTOR shall immediately take such measures as are necessary to complete such Work or remedy such deficiencies.

14.07 *Final Payment*

A. *Application for Payment*

1. After CONTRACTOR has, in the opinion of ENGINEER, satisfactorily completed all corrections identified during the final inspection and has delivered, in accordance with the Contract Documents, all maintenance and operating instructions, schedules, guarantees, Bonds, certificates or other evidence of insurance certificates of inspection, marked-up record documents (as provided in paragraph 6.12), and other documents, CONTRACTOR may make application for final payment following the procedure for progress payments.

2. The final Application for Payment shall be accompanied (except as previously delivered) by: (i) all documentation called for in the Contract Documents, including but not limited to the evidence of insurance required by subparagraph 5.04.B.7; (ii) consent of the surety, if any, to final payment; and (iii) complete and legally effective releases or waivers (satisfactory to OWNER) of all Lien rights arising out of or Liens filed in connection with the Work.

3. In lieu of the releases or waivers of Liens specified in paragraph 14.07.A.2 and as approved by OWNER, CONTRACTOR may furnish receipts or releases in full and an affidavit of CONTRACTOR that: (i) the releases and receipts include all labor, services, material, and equipment for which a Lien could be filed; and (ii) all payrolls, material and equipment bills, and other indebtedness connected with the Work for which OWNER or OWNER's property might in any way be responsible have been paid or otherwise satisfied. If any Subcontractor or Supplier fails to furnish such a release or receipt in full, CONTRACTOR may furnish a Bond or other collateral satisfactory to OWNER to indemnify OWNER against any Lien.

B. *Review of Application and Acceptance*

1. If, on the basis of ENGINEER's observation of the Work during construction and final inspection, and ENGINEER's review of the final Application for Payment and accompanying documentation as required by the Contract Documents, ENGINEER is satisfied that the Work has been completed and CONTRACTOR's other obligations under the Contract Documents have been fulfilled, ENGINEER will, within ten days after receipt of the final Application for Payment, indicate in writing ENGINEER's recommendation of payment and present the Application for Payment to OWNER for payment. At the same time ENGINEER will also give written notice to OWNER and CONTRACTOR that the Work is acceptable subject to the provisions of paragraph 14.09. Otherwise, ENGINEER will return the Application for Payment to CONTRACTOR, indicating in writing the reasons for refusing to recommend final payment, in which case CONTRACTOR shall make the necessary corrections and resubmit the Application for Payment.

C. *Payment Becomes Due*

1. Thirty days after the presentation to OWNER of the Application for Payment and accompanying documentation, the amount recommended by ENGINEER will become due and, when due, will be paid by OWNER to CONTRACTOR.

14.08 *Final Completion Delayed*

A. If, through no fault of CONTRACTOR, final completion of the Work is significantly delayed, and if ENGINEER so confirms, OWNER shall, upon receipt of CONTRACTOR's final Application for Payment and recommendation of ENGINEER, and without terminating the Agreement, make payment of the balance due for that portion of the Work fully completed and accepted. If the remaining balance to be held by OWNER for Work not

fully completed or corrected is less than the retainage stipulated in the Agreement, and if Bonds have been furnished as required in paragraph 5.01, the written consent of the surety to the payment of the balance due for that portion of the Work fully completed and accepted shall be submitted by CONTRACTOR to ENGINEER with the Application for such payment. Such payment shall be made under the terms and conditions governing final payment, except that it shall not constitute a waiver of Claims.

14.09 *Waiver of Claims*

A. The making and acceptance of final payment will constitute:

1. a waiver of all Claims by OWNER against CONTRACTOR, except Claims arising from unsettled Liens, from defective Work appearing after final inspection pursuant to paragraph 14.06, from failure to comply with the Contract Documents or the terms of any special guarantees specified therein, or from CONTRACTOR's continuing obligations under the Contract Documents; and

2. a waiver of all Claims by CONTRACTOR against OWNER other than those previously made in writing which are still unsettled.

ARTICLE 15 - SUSPENSION OF WORK AND TERMINATION

15.01 OWNER May Suspend Work

A. At any time and without cause, OWNER may suspend the Work or any portion thereof for a period of not more than 90 consecutive days by notice in writing to CONTRACTOR and ENGINEER which will fix the date on which Work will be resumed. CONTRACTOR shall resume the Work on the date so fixed. CONTRACTOR shall be allowed an adjustment in the Contract Price or an extension of the Contract Times, or both, directly attributable to any such suspension if CONTRACTOR makes a Claim therefor as provided in paragraph 10.05.

15.02 *OWNER May Terminate for Cause*

A. The occurrence of any one or more of the following events will justify termination for cause:

1. CONTRACTOR's persistent failure to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents (including, but not limited to, failure to supply sufficient skilled workers or suitable materials or equipment or failure to adhere to the progress schedule established under paragraph 2.07 as adjusted from time to time pursuant to paragraph 6.04);

2. CONTRACTOR's disregard of Laws or Regulations of any public body having jurisdiction;

3. CONTRACTOR's disregard of the authority of ENGINEER; or

4. CONTRACTOR's violation in any substantial way of any provisions of the Contract Documents.

B. If one or more of the events identified in paragraph 15.02.A occur, OWNER may, after giving CONTRACTOR (and the surety, if any) seven days written notice, terminate the services of CONTRACTOR, exclude CONTRACTOR from the Site, and take possession of the Work and of all CONTRACTOR's tools, appliances, construction equipment, and machinery at the Site, and use the same to the full extent they could be used by CONTRACTOR (without liability to CONTRACTOR for trespass or conversion), incorporate in the Work all materials and equipment stored at the Site or for which OWNER has paid CONTRACTOR but which are stored elsewhere, and finish the Work as OWNER may deem expedient. In such case, CONTRACTOR shall not be entitled to receive any further payment until the Work is finished. If the unpaid balance of the Contract Price exceeds all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) sustained by OWNER arising out of or relating to completing the Work, such excess will be paid to CONTRACTOR. If such claims, costs, losses, and damages exceed such unpaid balance, CONTRACTOR shall pay the difference to OWNER. Such claims, costs, losses, and damages incurred by OWNER will be reviewed by ENGINEER as to their reasonableness and, when so approved by ENGINEER, incorporated in a Change Order. When exercising any rights or remedies under this paragraph OWNER shall not be required to obtain the lowest price for the Work performed.

C. Where CONTRACTOR's services have been so terminated by OWNER, the termination will not affect any rights or remedies of OWNER against CONTRACTOR then existing or which may thereafter accrue. Any retention or payment of moneys due CONTRACTOR by OWNER will not release CONTRACTOR from liability.

15.03 *OWNER May Terminate For Convenience*

A. Upon seven days written notice to CONTRACTOR and ENGINEER, OWNER may, without cause and without prejudice to any other right or remedy of OWNER, elect to terminate the Contract. In such case, CONTRACTOR shall be paid (without duplication of any items):

1. for completed and acceptable Work executed in accordance with the Contract Documents prior to the effective date of termination, including fair and reasonable sums for overhead and profit on such Work;

2. for expenses sustained prior to the effective date of termination in performing services and furnishing labor, materials, or equipment as required by the Contract Documents in connection with uncompleted Work, plus fair and reasonable sums for overhead and profit on such expenses;

3. for all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) incurred in settlement of terminated contracts with Subcontractors, Suppliers, and others; and

4. for reasonable expenses directly attributable to termination.

B. CONTRACTOR shall not be paid on account of loss of anticipated profits or revenue or other economic loss arising out of or resulting from such termination.

15.04 *CONTRACTOR May Stop Work or Terminate*

A. If, through no act or fault of CONTRACTOR, the Work is suspended for more than 90 consecutive days by OWNER or under an order of court or other public authority, or ENGINEER fails to act on any Application for Payment within 30 days after it is submitted, or OWNER fails for 30 days to pay CONTRACTOR any sum finally determined to be due, then CONTRACTOR may, upon seven days written notice to OWNER and ENGINEER, and provided OWNER or ENGINEER do not remedy such suspension or failure within that time, terminate the Contract and recover from OWNER payment on the same terms as provided in paragraph 15.03. In lieu of terminating the Contract and without prejudice to any other right or remedy, if ENGINEER has failed to act on an Application for Payment within 30 days after it is submitted, or OWNER has failed for 30 days to pay CONTRACTOR any sum finally determined to be due, CONTRACTOR may, seven days after written notice to OWNER and ENGINEER, stop the Work until payment is made of all such amounts due CONTRACTOR, including interest thereon. The provisions of this paragraph 15.04 are not intended to preclude CONTRACTOR from making a Claim under paragraph 10.05 for an adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times or otherwise for expenses or damage directly attributable to CONTRACTOR's stopping the Work as permitted by this paragraph.

ARTICLE 16 - DISPUTE RESOLUTION

16.01 *Methods and Procedures*

A. Dispute resolution methods and procedures, if any, shall be as set forth in the Supplementary Conditions. If no method and procedure has been set forth, and subject to the provisions of paragraphs 9.09 and 10.05, OWNER and CONTRACTOR may exercise such rights or remedies as either may otherwise have under the Contract Documents or by Laws or Regulations in respect of any dispute.

ARTICLE 17 - MISCELLANEOUS

17.01 *Giving Notice*

A. Whenever any provision of the Contract Documents requires the giving of written notice, it will be deemed to have been validly given if delivered in person to the individual or to a member of the firm or to an officer of the corporation for whom it is intended, or if delivered at or sent by registered or certified mail, postage prepaid, to the last business address known to the giver of the notice.

17.02 *Computation of Times*

A. When any period of time is referred to in the Contract Documents by days, it will be computed to

exclude the first and include the last day of such period. If the last day of any such period falls on a Saturday or Sunday or on a day made a legal holiday by the law of the applicable jurisdiction, such day will be omitted from the computation.

17.03 *Cumulative Remedies*

A. The duties and obligations imposed by these General Conditions and the rights and remedies available hereunder to the parties hereto are in addition to, and are not to be construed in any way as a limitation of, any rights and remedies available to any or all of them which are otherwise imposed or available by Laws or Regulations, by special warranty or guarantee, or by other provisions of the Contract Documents, and the provisions of this paragraph will be as effective as if repeated specifically in the Contract Documents in connection with each particular duty, obligation, right, and remedy to which they apply.

17.04 *Survival of Obligations*

A. All representations, indemnifications, warranties, and guarantees made in, required by, or given in accordance with the Contract Documents, as well as all continuing obligations indicated in the Contract Documents, will survive final payment, completion, and acceptance of the Work or termination or completion of the Agreement.

17.05 *Controlling Law*

A. This Contract is to be governed by the law of the state in which the Project is located.

II.2 SUPPLEMENTAL GENERAL CONDITIONS

These Supplementary Conditions amend or supplement the Standard General Conditions of the Construction Contract (No. 1910-8, 1996 Edition) and other provisions of the Contract Documents as indicated below. All provisions, which are not so amended or supplemental, remain in full force and effect.

The terms used in these Supplementary Conditions will have the meanings indicated in the General Conditions. Additional terms used in these Supplementary Conditions have the meanings indicated below, which are applicable to both the singular and plural thereof.

SC-6.10 Delete paragraph 6.10 in its entirety and insert the following in its place:

*The **owner** qualifies for the state and local tax exemption in the purchase of certain materials and equipment, the **Contractor** shall utilize the form provided herewith exhibit "D".*

SC-11.01 Delete paragraph 11.01 in its entirety.

SC-11.02 Delete paragraph 11.02 in its entirety.

SC-12.01B.25 & B.3 Delete paragraph 12.01B.2 & B.3 in its entirety.

SC-12.01.C.2 Delete paragraph 12.01.C.2 in its entirety.

SC Article 14.02 C.1 Replace "**Ten days**" with "**Thirty days**" to read as follows: Thirty days after presentation of the Application for Payment to OWNER with ENGINEER'S recommendation, the amount recommended will (subject to the provisions of paragraph 14.02.D) become due, and when due will be paid by the OWNER TO CONTRACTOR.

SC Article 16 Add the following languague at the end of the paragraph of Article 16:

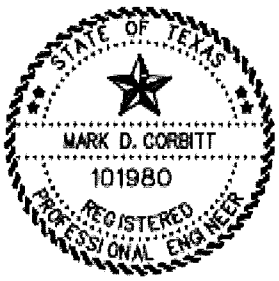
There are no dispute resolution methods and procedures set forth in the Supplemental Conditions:

GENERAL PREVAILING WAGE LEGAL REQUIREMENTS

The **Contractor**'s attention is called to Texas Government Code Chapter 2258, which must be complied with attached herewith as Exhibit "C"

ENGINEER'S CERTIFICATION

The selected Specifications, Special Provisions, Special Specifications, General Notes and Specification Data in this document have been selected by me, or under my responsible supervisions as being applicable to this project. Alteration of a sealed document without proper notification to the responsible engineer is an offense under the Texas Engineering Practice Act.



The seal appearing on this document was authorized by:

Engineer's Name: Mark D. Corbitt, P.E.

Engineer Signature: Mark Corbitt

Date: November 08, 2016

II.3 GOVERNING SPECIFICATIONS

The following specifications and special provisions are those under which payment is to be made. These, together with such other pertinent items, if any, as may be referred to in the specifications and below, and including the special provisions listed below, constitute the governing specifications for this Contract.

STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS

Item 1
Abbreviations and Definitions

1. APPLICABILITY

Wherever the following terms are used in these specifications or other Contract documents, the intent and meaning will be interpreted as shown below.

2. ABBREVIATIONS

AAR	Association of American Railroads
AASHTO	American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials
ACI	American Concrete Institute
ACPA	American Concrete Pipe Association
AI	Asphalt Institute
AIA	American Institute of Architects
AISC	American Institute of Steel Construction
AISI	American Iron and Steel Institute
AITC	American Institute of Timber Construction
ALSC	American Lumber Standard Committee, Inc.
AMRL	AASHTO Materials Reference Laboratory
ANLA	American Nursery and Landscape Association
ANSI	American National Standards Institute
APA	The Engineered Wood Association
API	American Petroleum Institute
APWA	American Public Works Association
AREMA	American Railway Engineering and Maintenance-of-Way Association
ASBI	American Segmental Bridge Institute
ASCE	American Society of Civil Engineers
ASLA	American Society of Landscape Architects
ASME	American Society of Mechanical Engineers
ASNT	American Society for Nondestructive Testing
ASTM	American Society for Testing and Materials
AWC	American Wood Council
AWG	American Wire Gage
AWPA	American Wood Protection Association
AWPI	American Wood Preservers Institute
AWS	American Welding Society
AWWA	American Water Works Association
BMP	Best Management Practices
CFR	Code of Federal Regulations
CMP	Corrugated Metal Pipe
COE	U.S. Army Corps of Engineers
CRSI	Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute
DBE	Disadvantaged Business Enterprise
DMS	Departmental Material Specification
EIA	Electronic Industries Alliance
EPA	United States Environmental Protection Agency
FHWA	Federal Highway Administration, U.S. Department of Transportation
FSS	Federal Specifications and Standards (General Services Administration)
GSA	General Services Administration
HUB	Historically Underutilized Business
ICEA	Insulated Cable Engineers Association

IEEE	Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers
IESNA	Illuminating Engineering Society of North America
IMSA	International Municipal Signal Association
ISO	International Organization for Standardization
ITS	Intelligent Transportation System
ITE	Institute of Transportation Engineers
LRFD	Load and Resistance Factor Design
MASH	Manual for Assessing Safety Hardware
MPL	Material Producer List
NCHRP	National Cooperative Highway Research Program
NCR	Nonconformance Report
NEC	National Electrical Code (Published by NFPA)
NEMA	National Electrical Manufacturers Association
NEPA	National Environmental Policy Act
NESC	National Electrical Safety Code
NFPA	National Fire Protection Association
NIST	National Institute of Standards and Technology
NRM	Nonhazardous Recyclable Material
NRMCA	National Ready Mixed Concrete Association
NSBA	National Steel Bridge Alliance
NTPEP	National Transportation Product Evaluation Program
OSHA	Occupational Safety & Health Administration, U.S. Department of Labor
PCA	Portland Cement Association
PCI	Precast/Prestressed Concrete Institute
PPI	Plastics Pipe Institute
PS&E	Plans, Specifications, and Estimates
PSL	Project-Specific Location
PTI	Post-Tension Institute
QA	Quality Assurance
QC	Quality Control
RCP	Reinforced Concrete Pipe
RPLS	Registered Public Land Surveyor
RRC	Railroad Commission of Texas
SBE	Small Business Enterprise
SFPA	Southern Forest Products Association
SI	International System of Units
SPIB	Southern Pine Inspection Bureau
SSPC	The Society for Protective Coatings
TAC	Texas Administrative Code
TCEQ	Texas Commission on Environmental Quality
TDLR	Texas Department of Licensing and Regulation
TMUTCD	Texas Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices
UL	Underwriters Laboratory, Inc.
USC	United States Code
WRI	Wire Reinforcement Institute
WWPA	Western Wood Products Association

3. DEFINITIONS

3.1. **Abrasive Blasting**. Spraying blasts of pressurized air combined with abrasive media.

3.2. **Actual Cost**. Contractor's actual cost to provide labor, material, equipment, and project overhead necessary for the work.

3.3. **Addendum**. Change in proposal forms developed between advertising and bid submittal deadline.

3.4. **Additive Alternate**. A bid item contained in a proposal that is not a regular item or a replacement alternate bid item. The additive alternate item(s) include work that may be added to the base bid at the time of letting.

3.5. **Advertisement**. The public announcement required by law inviting bids for work to be performed or materials to be furnished.

3.6. **Affiliates**. Two or more firms are affiliated if they share common officers, directors, or stockholders; a family member of an officer, director, or stockholder of one firm serves in a similar capacity in another of the firms; an individual who has an interest in, or controls a part of, one firm either directly or indirectly also has an interest in, or controls a part of, another of the firms; the firms are so closely connected or associated that one of the firms, either directly or indirectly, controls or has the power to control another firm; one firm controls or has the power to control another of the firms; or the firms are closely allied through an established course of dealings including, but not limited to the lending of financial assistance.

3.7. **Air Blasting**. Spraying blasts of pressurized air free of oil and moisture.

3.8. **Air Temperature**. The temperature measured in degrees Fahrenheit (°F) in the shade, not in the direct rays of the sun, and away from artificial heat.

3.9. **Anticipated Profit**. Profit for work not performed.

3.10. **Apparent Low Bidder**. The Bidder determined to have the numerically lowest total bid as a result of the tabulation of bids by the Department.

3.11. **Architect of Record**. A person registered as an architect or licensed as a landscape architect, in accordance with State law, exercising overall responsibility for the design or a significant portion of the design and performs certain Contract administration responsibilities as described in the Contract; or a firm employed by the State to provide professional architectural services.

3.12. **Arterial Highway**. A highway used primarily for through traffic and usually on a continuous route.

3.13. **Available Bidding Capacity**. The Contractor's approved bidding capacity less uncompleted work on Department Contracts.

3.14. **Award**. The Commission's acceptance of a Contractor's bid for a proposed Contract that authorizes the Department to enter into a Contract.

3.15. **Bid**. The offer from the Bidder for performing the work described in the proposal.

3.16. **Bid Bond**. The security executed by the Contractor and the Surety furnished to the Department to guarantee payment of liquidated damages if the Contractor fails to enter into an awarded Contract.

3.17. **Bid Error**. A mathematical mistake made by a Bidder in the unit price entered into the proposal.

3.18. **Bidder**. An individual, partnership, limited liability company, corporation, or joint venture submitting a bid for a proposed Contract.

3.19. **Bidders Questionnaire**. A prequalification form completed by a prospective Bidder reflecting a Bidder's financial data and experience.

3.20. **Bidding Capacity**. The maximum dollar value a Contractor may have under Contract with the Department at any given time.

3.21. **Blast Cleaning**. Using one of the blasting methods including, but not limited to water blasting, low-pressure water blasting, high-pressure water blasting, abrasive blasting, water-abrasive blasting, shot blasting, slurry blasting, water injected abrasive blasting, and brush blasting.

3.22. **Bridge**. A structure, including supports, erected over a depression or an obstruction (e.g., water, a highway, or a railway) having a roadway or track for carrying traffic or other moving loads, and having an opening measured along the center of the roadway of more than 20 ft. between faces of abutments, spring lines of arches, or extreme ends of the openings for multiple box culverts.

3.23. **Brush Blasting**. Sweeping lightly with an abrasive blast to remove loose material.

3.24. **Building Contract**. A Contract entered under Transportation Code, Chapter 223, Subchapter A, "Competitive Bids," for the construction or maintenance of a Department building or appurtenance facilities. Building Contracts are considered to be construction Contracts.

3.25. **Callout Work**. Contracts, or work items in Contracts, that require a Contractor's response on an as-needed basis (e.g., see Item 351, "Flexible Pavement Structure Repair").

3.26. **Certificate of Insurance**. A form approved by the Department covering insurance requirements stated in the Contract.

3.27. **Change Order**. Written order to the Contractor detailing changes to the specified work, item quantities or any other modification to the Contract.

3.28. **Commission**. The Texas Transportation Commission or authorized representative.

3.29. **Concrete Construction Joint**. A joint formed by placing plastic concrete in direct contact with concrete that has attained its initial set.

3.30. **Concrete Repair Manual**. Department manual specifying methods and procedures for concrete repair as an extension of the standard specifications.

3.31. **ConcreteWorks©**. Department-owned software for concrete heat analysis. Software is available on Department website.

3.32. **Construction Contract**. A Contract entered under Transportation Code, Chapter 223, Subchapter A, for the construction, reconstruction, or maintenance of a segment of the State highway system.

3.33. **Consultant**. The licensed professional engineer or engineering firm, or the architect or architectural firm, registered in the State of Texas and under Contract to the Department to perform professional services. The consultant may be the Engineer or architect of record or may provide services through and be subcontracted to the Engineer or architect of record.

3.34. **Contract**. The agreement between the Department and the Contractor establishing the obligations of the parties for furnishing of materials and performance of the work prescribed in the Contract documents.

3.35. **Contract Documents**. Elements of the Contract including, but not limited to the plans, specifications incorporated by reference, special provisions, special specifications, Contract bonds, change orders, and supplemental agreements.

3.36. **Contract Time**. The number of working days specified for completion of the work, including authorized additional working days.

3.37. **Contractor**. The individual, partnership, limited liability company, corporation, or joint venture and all principals and representatives with which the Contract is made by the Department.

3.38. **Controlled Access Highway**. Any highway to or from which access is denied or controlled, in whole or in part, from or to abutting land or intersecting streets, roads, highways, alleys, or other public or private ways.

3.39. **Control of Access**. The condition in which the right to access of owners or occupants of abutting land or other persons in connection with a highway is fully or partially controlled by public authority.

3.40. **Control Point**. An established point shown on the plans to provide vertical and horizontal references for geometric control for construction.

3.41. **Cross-Sections**. Graphic representations of the original ground and the proposed facility, at right angles to the centerline or base line.

3.42. **Culvert**. Any buried structure providing an opening under a roadway for drainage or other purposes. Culverts may also be classified as bridges. (See Section 1.3.22., "Bridge.")

3.43. **Cycle**. The activity necessary for performing the specified work within the right of way project limits once.

3.44. **Daily Road-User Cost**. Damages based on the estimated daily cost of inconvenience to the traveling public resulting from the work.

3.45. **Debar (Debarment)**. Action taken by the Department or federal government pursuant to regulation that prohibits a person or company from entering into a Contract, or from participating as a subcontractor, or supplier of materials or equipment used in a highway improvement Contract as defined in Transportation Code, Chapter 223, Subchapter A.

3.46. **Detour**. A temporary traffic route around a closed portion of a road.

3.47. **Department**. The Texas Department of Transportation (TxDOT).

3.48. **Departmental Material Specifications**. Reference specifications for various materials published by the Construction Division.

3.49. **Direct Traffic Culvert**. Concrete box culvert whose top slab is used as the final riding surface or is to have an overlay or other riding surface treatment.

3.50. **Disadvantaged Business Enterprise**. A for-profit small business certified through the Texas Unified Certification Program in accordance with 49 CFR Part 26, that is at least 51% owned by one or more socially and economically disadvantaged individuals, or in the case of a publicly owned business, in which is at least 51% of the stock is owned by one or more socially and economically disadvantaged individuals, and whose management and daily business operations are controlled by one or more of the individuals who own it.

3.51. **Divided Highway**. A highway with separate roadways intended to move traffic in opposite directions.

3.52. **Easement**. A real property right acquired by one party to use land belonging to another party for a specified purpose.

3.53. **Electronic Vault**. The Department's bidding system where electronic bids are stored before bid opening.

3.54. **Engineer**. The Chief Engineer of the Department or the authorized representative of the Chief Engineer.

3.55. **Expressway**. A divided arterial highway for through traffic with full or partial control of access and generally with grade separations at intersections.

3.56. **Family Member**. A family member of an individual is the individual's parent, parent's spouse, step-parent, step-parent's spouse, sibling, sibling's spouse, spouse, child, child's spouse, spouse's child, spouse's child's spouse, grandchild, grandparent, uncle, uncle's spouse, aunt, aunt's spouse, first cousin, or first cousin's spouse.

3.57. **Force Account**. Payment for directed work based on the actual cost of labor, equipment, and materials furnished with markups for project overhead and profit.

3.58. **Freeway**. An expressway with full control of access.

3.59. **Frontage Road**. A local street or road auxiliary to and located along an arterial highway for service to abutting property and adjacent areas and for control of access (sometimes known as a service road, access road, or insulator road).

3.60. **Hazardous Materials or Waste**. Hazardous materials or waste include but are not limited to explosives, compressed gas, flammable liquids, flammable solids, combustible liquids, oxidizers, poisons, radioactive materials, corrosives, etiologic agents, and other material classified as hazardous by 40 CFR 261, or applicable state and federal regulations.

3.61. **High-Pressure Water Blasting**. Water blasting with pressures between 5,000 and 10,000 psi.

3.62. **Highway, Street, or Road**. General terms denoting a public way for purposes of vehicular travel, including the entire area within the right of way. Recommended usage in urban areas is highway or street; in rural areas, highway or road.

3.63. **Historically Underutilized Business**. A corporation, sole proprietorship, partnership, or joint venture formed for the purpose of making a profit certified by the Texas Building and Procurement Commission, and 51% owned by one or more persons who are economically disadvantaged because of their identification as members of certain groups, including African Americans, Hispanic Americans, Asian-Pacific Americans, Native Americans, or women, and have a proportionate interest and demonstrate active participation in the control, operation, and management of the business' affairs. Individuals meeting the HUB definition are required to be residents of the State of Texas. Businesses that do not have their primary headquarters in the State of Texas are not eligible for HUB certification.

3.64. **Incentive and Disincentive Provisions**. An adjustment to the Contract price of a predetermined amount for each day the work is completed ahead of or behind the specified milestone, phase, or Contract completion dates. The amount of the incentive and disincentive is determined based on estimated costs for engineering, traffic control, delays to the motorists, and other items involved in the Contract.

3.65. **Independent Assurance Tests**. Tests used to evaluate the sampling and testing techniques and equipment used in the acceptance program. The tests are performed by the Department and are not used for acceptance purposes.

3.66. **Inspector**. The person assigned by the Engineer to inspect for compliance with the Contract any or all parts of the work and the materials used.

3.67. **Intelligent Transportation System**. An integrated system that uses video and other electronic detection devices to monitor traffic flows.

3.68. **Intersection**. The general area where 2 or more highways, streets, or roads join or cross, including the roadway and roadside facilities for traffic movements within it.

3.69. **Island**. An area within a roadway from which vehicular traffic is intended to be excluded, together with any area at the approach occupied by protective deflecting or warning devices.

3.70. **Joint Venture**. Any combination of individuals, partnerships, limited liability companies, or corporations submitting a single bid proposal.

3.71. **Lane Rental**. A method to assess the Contractor daily or hourly rental fees for each lane, shoulder, or combination of lanes and shoulders taken out of service.

3.72. **Letting**. The receipt, opening, tabulation, and determination of the apparent low Bidder.

3.73. **Letting Official**. The Executive Director or any Department employee empowered by the Executive Director to officially receive bids and close the receipt of bids at a letting.

3.74. **Licensed Professional Engineer**. A person who has been duly licensed by the Texas Board of Professional Engineers to engage in the practice of engineering in the State of Texas; also referred to as a Professional Engineer.

3.75. **Limits of Construction**. An area with established boundaries, identified within the highway right of way and easements, where the Contractor is permitted to perform the work.

3.76. **Local Street or Road**. A street or road primarily for access to residence, business, or other abutting property.

3.77. **Low-Pressure Water Blasting**. Water blasting with pressures between 3,000 and 5,000 psi.

3.78. **Major Item**. An item of work included in the Contract that has a total cost equal to or greater than 5% of the original Contract or $100,000 whichever is less. A major item at the time of bid will remain a major item. An item not originally a major item does not become one through the course of the Contract.

3.79. **Manual of Testing Procedures**. Department manual outlining test methods and procedures maintained by the Materials and Pavements Section of the Construction Division.

3.80. **Material Producer List**. Department maintained list of approved products.

3.81. **Materially Unbalanced Bid**. A bid that generates a reasonable doubt that award to the Bidder submitting a mathematically unbalanced bid will result in the lowest ultimate cost to the State.

3.82. **Mathematically Unbalanced Bid**. A bid containing bid prices that do not reflect reasonable actual costs plus a reasonable proportionate share of the Bidder's anticipated profit, overhead costs, and other indirect costs.

3.83. **Median**. The portion of a divided highway separating the traffic lanes in opposite directions.

3.84. **Milestone Date**. The date that a specific portion of the work is to be completed, before the completion date for all work under the Contract.

3.85. **Monolithic Concrete Placement**. The placement of plastic concrete in such manner and sequence to prevent a construction joint.

3.86. **National Holidays**. January 1, the last Monday in May, July 4, the first Monday in September, the fourth Thursday in November, and December 24 or December 25.

3.87. **Nonhazardous Recyclable Material**. A material recovered or diverted from the nonhazardous waste stream for the purposes of reuse or recycling in the manufacture of products that may otherwise be produced using raw or virgin materials.

3.88. **Nonresident Bidder**. A Bidder whose principal place of business is not in Texas. This includes a Bidder whose ultimate parent company or majority owner does not have its principal place of business in Texas.

3.89. **Nonresponsive Proposal**. A proposal that does not meet the criteria for acceptance contained in the proposal form.

3.90. **Non-Site-Specific Contracts**. Contracts where a geographic region is specified for the work and work orders, with or without plans, detail the limits and work to be performed.

3.91. **Notification**. Either written or oral instruction to the Contractor. Voice mail is oral notification.

3.92. **Pavement**. That part of the roadway having a constructed surface for the use of vehicular traffic.

3.93. **Pavement Structure**. Combination of surface course and base course placed on a subgrade to support the traffic load and distribute it to the roadbed.

3.93.1. **Surface Course**. Pavement structure layers designed to accommodate the traffic load. The top layer resists skidding, traffic abrasion, and the disintegrating effects of climate and is sometimes called the wearing course.

3.93.2. **Base Course**. One or more layers of specified material thickness placed on a subgrade to support a surface course.

3.93.3. **Subgrade**. The top surface of a roadbed upon which the pavement structure, shoulders, and curbs are constructed.

3.93.4. **Subgrade Treatment**. Modifying or stabilizing material in the subgrade.

3.94. **Payment Bond**. The security executed by the Contractor and the Surety, furnished to the Department to guarantee payment of all legal debts of the Contractor pertaining to the Contract.

3.95. **Performance Bond**. The security executed by the Contractor and the Surety, furnished to the Department to guarantee the completion of the work in accordance with the terms of the Contract.

3.96. **Plans**. The drawings approved by the Engineer, including true reproductions of the drawings that show the location, character, dimensions, and details of the work and are a part of the Contract.

3.97. **Power of Attorney for Surety Bonds**. An instrument under corporate seal appointing an attorney-in-fact to act on behalf of a Surety in signing bonds.

3.98. **Prequalification**. The process for determining a Contractor's eligibility to bid work.

3.99. **Prequalification Statement**. The forms on which required information is furnished concerning the Contractor's ability to perform and finance the work.

3.100. **Project-Specific Location**. A material source, plant, waste site, parking area, storage area, field office, staging area, haul road, or other similar location either outside the project limits or within the project limits but not specifically addressed in the Contract.

3.101. **Proposal**. The offer from the Bidder submitted on the prescribed form, including addenda issued, giving unit bid prices for performing the work described in the plans and Specifications.

3.102. **Proposal Form**. The form printed and sent to the Bidder by the Department or printed by the Bidder from the Department's bidding system.

3.103. **Proposal Guaranty**. The security furnished by the Bidder as a guarantee that the Bidder will enter into a Contract if awarded the work.

3.104. **Quality Assurance**. Sampling, testing, inspection, and other activities conducted by the Engineer to determine payment and make acceptance decisions.

3.105. **Quality Control**. Sampling, testing, and other process control activities conducted by the Contractor to monitor production and placement operations.

3.106. **Ramp**. A section of highway for the primary purpose of making connections with other highways.

3.107. **Recurring Maintenance Work Contracts**. Contracts or work for which maintenance is needed at the same location on more than one occasion (e.g., mowing contracts for which mowing cycles are requested on multiple occasions).

3.108. **Referee Tests**. Tests requested to resolve differences between Contractor and Engineer test results. The referee laboratory is the Construction Division.

3.109. **Regular Item**. A bid item contained in a proposal and not designated as an additive alternate or replacement alternate bid item.

3.110. **Rental Rate Blue Book for Construction Equipment**. Publication containing equipment rental rates.

3.111. **Replacement Alternate**. A bid item identified the proposal form that a Bidder may substitute for a specific regular item of work.

3.112. **Responsive Bid**. A proposal that meets all requirements of the proposal form for acceptance.

3.113. **Right of Way**. A general term denoting land or property devoted to transportation purposes.

3.114. **Roadbed**. The graded portion of a highway prepared as foundation for the pavement structure and shoulders. On divided highways, the depressed median type and the raised median type highways are considered to have 2 roadbeds. Highways with a flush median are considered to have 1 roadbed. Frontage roads are considered separate roadbeds.

3.115. **Road Master**. A railroad maintenance official in charge of a division of railway.

3.116. **Roadside**. The areas between the outside edges of the shoulders and the right of way boundaries. Unpaved median areas between inside shoulders of divided highways and areas within interchanges are included.

3.117. **Roadway**. The portion of the highway (including shoulders) used by the traveling public.

3.118. **Routine Maintenance Contract**. A Contract let through the routine maintenance contracting procedure to preserve and repair roadways, rights of way, and appurtenances.

3.119. **Sandblasting, Dry**. Spraying blasts of pressurized air combined with sand.

3.120. **Sandblasting, Wet**. Spraying blasts of pressurized water combined with sand.

3.121. **Shoulder**. That portion of the roadway contiguous with the traffic lanes for accommodation of stopped vehicles for emergency use or for lateral support of base and surface courses.

3.122. **Shot Blasting**. Spraying blasts of pressurized air combined with metal shot.

3.123. **Sidewalk**. Portion of the right of way constructed exclusively for pedestrian use.

3.124. **Slurry Blasting**. Spraying blasts of pressurized air combined with a mixture of water and abrasive media.

3.125. **Special Provisions**. Additions or revisions to these standard specifications or special specifications.

3.126. **Special Specifications**. Supplemental specifications applicable to the Contract not covered by these standard specifications.

3.127. **Specifications**. Directives or requirements issued or made pertaining to the method and manner of performing the work or to quantities and qualities of materials to be furnished under the Contract. References to DMSs, ASTM or AASHTO specifications, or Department bulletins and manuals, imply the latest standard

or tentative standard in effect on the date of the proposal. The Engineer will consider incorporation of subsequent changes to these documents in accordance with Item 4, "Scope of Work."

3.128. **Small Business Enterprise**. A firm (including affiliates) whose annual gross receipts do not exceed the U.S. Small Business Administration's size standards for 4 consecutive years.

3.129. **State**. The State of Texas.

3.130. **State Holiday**. A holiday authorized by the State Legislature excluding optional state holidays and not listed in Section 1.3.86., "National Holidays." A list of state holidays can be found on the Department's website.

3.131. **Station**. A unit of measurement consisting of 100 horizontal feet.

3.132. **Subcontract**. The agreement between the Contractor and subcontractor establishing the obligations of the parties for furnishing of materials and performance of the work prescribed in the Contract documents.

3.133. **Subcontractor**. A Subcontractor is defined as an individual, partnership, limited liability company, corporation, or any combination thereof that the Contractor sublets, or proposes to sublet, any portion of a Contract, excluding a material supplier, a hauling firm hauling only from a commercial source to the project, truck owner-operator, wholly-owned subsidiary, or specialty-type businesses such as security companies and rental companies.

3.134. **Subsidiary**. Materials, labor, or other elements that because of their nature or quantity have not been identified as a separate item and are included within the items on which they necessarily depend.

3.135. **Substructure**. The part of the structure below the bridge seats but not including, bearings, drilled shafts, or piling. Parapets, back walls, wing walls of the abutments, and drainage structures are considered parts of the substructure.

3.136. **Superintendent**. The representative of the Contractor who is available at all times and able to receive instructions from the Engineer or authorized Department representatives and to act for the Contractor.

3.137. **Superstructure**. The part of the structure above the bridge seats or above the springing lines of arches and including the bearings. Flatwork construction may be considered superstructure.

3.138. **Supplemental Agreement**. Written agreement entered into between the Contractor and the State and approved by the Surety, covering alterations and changes in the Contract. A supplemental agreement is used by the Department whenever the modifications include assignment of the Contract from one entity to another or other cases as desired by the Department.

3.139. **Surety**. The corporate body or bodies authorized to do business in Texas bound with and for the Contractor for the faithful performance of the work covered by the Contract and for the payment for all labor and material supplied in the prosecution of the work.

3.140. **Surplus Materials**. Any debris or material related to the Contract not incorporated into the work.

3.141. **Suspension**. Action taken by the Department or federal government pursuant to regulation that prohibits a person or company from entering into a Contract, or from participating as a subcontractor, or supplier of materials or equipment used in a highway improvement Contract as defined in Transportation Code, Chapter 223, Subchapter A.

3.142. **Traffic Lane**. The strip of roadway intended to accommodate the forward movement of a single line of vehicles.

3.143. **Traveled Way**. The portion of the roadway for the movement of vehicles, exclusive of shoulders and auxiliary lanes.

3.144. **Truck Owner-Operator**. An individual who owns and operates 1 truck for hire.

3.145. **UT-Bridge**. Department-owned software for steel girder erection. Software is available on the Department's website.

3.146. **UT-Lift**. Department-owned software for steel girder erection. Software is available on the Department's website.

3.147. **Utility**. Privately, publicly, or cooperatively owned lines, facilities, and systems for producing, transmitting, or distributing communications, power, heat, gas, oil, water, waste, or storm water that are not connected with the highway drainage, signal systems, or other products that directly or indirectly serve the public; the utility company.

3.148. **Verification Tests**. Tests used to verify accuracy of QC and QA and mixture design testing.

3.149. **Water-Abrasive Blasting**. Spraying blasts of pressurized water combined with abrasive media.

3.150. **Water Blasting**. Spraying blasts of pressurized water of at least 3,000 psi.

3.151. **Water-Injected Abrasive Blasting**. Abrasive blasting with water injected into the abrasive/air stream at the nozzle.

3.152. **Wholly-Owned Subsidiary**. A legal entity owned entirely by the Contractor or subcontractor.

3.153. **Work**. The furnishing of all labor, materials, equipment, and other incidentals necessary for the successful completion of the Contract.

3.154. **Work Order**. Written notice to the Contractor to begin the work. The work order may include the date when work and time charges will begin, the allowable number of working days, and plan sheets providing details specific to a location or to an item of work for non-site-specific work. A work order is part of the Contract.

3.155. **Written Notice**. Written notice is considered to have been duly given if delivered in person to the individual or member to whom it is intended or if sent by regular, registered, or certified mail and delivered to the last known business address; sent by facsimile to the last known phone number; or sent by e-mail to the last known address. The date of the letter will serve as the beginning day of notice. Unclaimed mail or failure to provide current contact information will not be considered a failure to provide written notice.

Item 2
Instructions to Bidders

1. INTRODUCTION

Instructions to the Contractor in these Specifications are generally written in active voice, imperative mood. The subject of imperative sentences is understood to be "the Contractor." The Department's responsibilities are generally written in passive voice, indicative mood. Phrases such as "as approved," "unless otherwise approved," "upon approval," "as directed," "as verified," "as ordered," and "as determined" refer to actions of the Engineer unless otherwise stated, and it is understood that the directions, orders, or instructions to which they relate are within the limitations of and authorized by the Contract.

2. ELIGIBILITY OF BIDDERS

Obtain a prequalification form from the Department's website. A Bidder may choose to be prequalified by submitting either a Confidential Questionnaire or a Bidder's Questionnaire. Submit the appropriate questionnaire at least 10 calendar days before the last day of the bid opening for the District or statewide letting. Comply with all technical prequalification requirements in the proposal.

2.1. **Confidential Questionnaire**. Submit a Confidential Questionnaire and an audited financial statement for approval. Once prequalified, a Bidder's eligibility is valid for a period of one year from the balance sheet statement date.

2.2. **Bidder's Questionnaire**. Bidders prequalified with a Bidder's Questionnaire are only eligible to bid on projects identified as being waived from the requirements of Section 2.2.1., "Confidential Questionnaire." These projects are designated with a "W" on the Proposal Request Form. Submit a Bidder's Questionnaire for approval. Once prequalified, a Bidder's eligibility is valid for a period of one year from the date the Bidder's Questionnaire was received by the Department.

3. ISSUING PROPOSAL FORMS

The Department will issue a proposal form to a prequalified Bidder if the Engineer's estimate is within that Bidder's available bidding capacity. Request a proposal form electronically from the Department's website. A proposal form printed directly from the Department's website is for informational purposes only and will not be accepted as an official proposal form. In the case of a joint venture, all joint venture participants must be prequalified. An equally divided portion of the Engineer's estimate must be within each participant's available bidding capacity.

The Department will not issue a proposal form if one or more of the following apply:

- the Bidder is suspended or debarred by the Commission, Department, or any federal agency,
- the Bidder has not fulfilled the requirements for prequalification,
- the Bidder does not have the available bidding capacity,
- the Bidder is prohibited from rebidding a specific proposal form due to a bid error on the original proposal form,
- the Bidder failed to enter into a Contract on the original award,
- the Bidder was defaulted or terminated on the original Contract, unless the Department terminated in the best interest of the State or the public,
- the Bidder or a subsidiary or affiliate of the Bidder has received compensation from the Department to participate in the preparation of the plans or specifications on which the bid or Contract is based, or

- the Bidder is ineligible to bid on any proposed Contract in accordance with Article 7.15., "Responsibility for Damage Claims."

4. INTERPRETING ESTIMATED QUANTITIES

The quantities listed in the proposal form are approximate and will be used for the comparison of bids. Payments will be made for the work performed in accordance with the Contract.

5. EXAMINING DOCUMENTS AND WORK LOCATIONS

Examine the proposal form, plans, specifications, and specified work locations before submitting a bid for the work. Submitting a bid will be considered evidence that the Bidder has performed this examination. Borings, soil profiles, water elevations, and underground utilities shown on the plans were obtained for use of the Department in the preparation of plans. This information is provided for the Bidder's information only and the Department makes no representation as to the accuracy of the data. Be aware of the difficulty of accurately classifying all material encountered in making foundation investigations, the possible erosion of stream channels and banks after survey data have been obtained, and the unreliability of water elevations other than for the date recorded.

Oral explanations, instructions, or consideration for Contractor-proposed changes in the proposal form given during the bidding process are not binding. Only requirements included in the proposal form, associated specifications, plans, and Department-issued addenda are binding. Request explanations of documents in adequate time to allow the Department to reply before the bid opening.

Immediately notify the Department of any error, omission, or ambiguity discovered in any part of the proposal form and Contract documents. The Department will issue addenda when appropriate.

6. PREPARING THE BID

Prepare the bid on the proposal form furnished by the Department. Informational proposal forms printed from the Department's website will not be accepted.

Specify a unit price in dollars and cents for each regular item and additive alternate item, or replacement alternate item for which an estimated quantity is given.

When "Working Days" is an Item, submit the number of working days to be used to complete the Contract or phases of the Contract shown on the plans.

The Department will not accept an incomplete bid. A bid that has one or more of the deficiencies listed below is considered incomplete:

- the proposal form was not signed,
- certifications were not acknowledged,
- a regular item or the additive alternate item are left blank,
- a regular item and the corresponding replacement alternate item are left blank,
- the proposal form submitted had the incorrect number of items, or
- the Bidder did not acknowledge all addenda.

7. NONRESPONSIVE BID

The Department will not accept a nonresponsive bid. A bid that has one or more of the deficiencies listed below is considered nonresponsive:

- the bid was not in the hands of the Letting Official at the time and location specified in the advertisement,

- a bid was submitted for the same proposal form by a Bidder or Bidders and one or more of its partners or affiliates,
- the Bidder was not authorized to receive a proposal form under Article 2.3., "Issuing Proposal Forms",
- the Bidder failed to acknowledge receipt of all addenda issued,
- the proposal form was signed by a person who was not authorized to bind the Bidder or Bidders.
- the proposal guaranty did not comply with the requirements contained in this Item,
- the bid was in a form other than the official proposal form issued by the Department,
- the Bidder modified the bid in a manner that altered the conditions or requirements for work as stated in the proposal form,
- the Bidder bid more than the maximum or less than the minimum number of allowable working days shown on the plans when working days was an Item,
- the Bidder did not attend a specified mandatory pre-bid conference, or
- the Bidder did not meet the requirements of the technical qualification.

8. ELECTRONIC BID

The Bidder is responsible for taking the appropriate measures to submit a bid. These measures include, but are not limited to acquiring hardware, software, and Internet connectivity needed for submitting a bid via the Department's bidding system.

8.1. **Proposal Form**. Use the electronic proposal form in the Department's bidding system. When regular bid items have corresponding replacement alternate items, select the bid item or group of items to be used for the bid tabulation. Acknowledge all addenda listed in the Department's bidding system.

The electronic proposal form does not contain the special provisions, special specifications, general notes, and other Contract documents. These documents are included by reference.

8.2. **Proposal Guaranty**. Provide a proposal guaranty in the amount indicated on the proposal form. Use an electronic bid bond. Guaranty checks or printed bid bonds will not be accepted.

Use the most current version of the electronic bond issued by the Department. For a joint venture, the bond must be in the name of all joint venture participants. Enter the bond authorization code into the Department's bidding system.

It is the Bidder's responsibility to ensure the electronic bid bond is issued in the name or names of the Bidder or Bidders.

8.3. **Submittal of Bid**. Submit the bid to the vault using the Department's bidding system.

8.4. **Revising the Proposal Form**. Make desired changes in the Department's bidding system up until the time and date set for the opening of bids. The last bid submitted to the vault will be used for tabulation purposes.

8.5. **Withdrawing a Bid**. Submit an electronic or written request to withdraw a bid before the time and date set for the opening. The Department will not accept oral requests. An electronic request must be made using the Department's bidding system.

A written request must be signed and submitted to the Letting Official with proof of identification. The request must be made by a person authorized to bind the Bidder or Bidders. In the case of joint venture, the Department will accept a request from any person authorized to bind a party to the joint venture. The Department may require written delegation of authority to withdraw a bid when the individual sent to withdraw the bid is not authorized to bind the Bidder or Bidders.

9. PRINTED BID

9.1. **Proposal Form**. Mark all entries in ink. As an alternative to hand writing the unit prices in the proposal form, submit a typed proposal form. A typed proposal form must contain the information in the format shown on the "Example of Bid Prices Submitted by Computer Printout" in the proposal form.

When regular bid items have corresponding replacement alternate items, select the bid item or group of items to be used for the bid tabulation. Acknowledge all addenda by checking the appropriate box on the addendum acknowledgement page. Provide the complete and correct name of the Bidder submitting the bid. A person authorized to bind the Bidder must sign the proposal form. In the case of a joint venture, provide the complete and correct name of all Bidders submitting the bid. In the case of a joint venture, the person signing the proposal form must be authorized to bind all joint venture participants.

If a proposal form contains both regular items for domestic steel or iron materials and replacement alternate items for foreign steel or iron materials, the Bidder must either:

- submit unit bid prices for domestic items only, or
- submit unit bid prices for both the domestic and foreign items.

9.2. **Proposal Guaranty**. Provide a proposal guaranty in the amount indicated on the proposal form. Use either a guaranty check or a printed bid bond. An electronic bid bond may be used as the guaranty. Ensure the electronic bid bond meets the requirements of Section 2.8.2., "Proposal Guaranty," and submit the electronic bid bond with the printed bid.

9.2.1. **Guaranty Check**. Make the check payable to the Texas Transportation Commission or the Texas Department of Transportation. The check must be a cashier's check, money order, or teller's check drawn by or on a state or national bank, or a state or federally chartered credit union (collectively referred to as "bank"). The check must be dated on or before the date of the bid opening. Postdated checks will not be accepted. The type of check or money order must be indicated on the face of the instrument, except in the case of a teller's check, and the instrument must be no more than 90 days old. A check must be made payable at or through the institution issuing the instrument; be drawn by a bank and on a bank; or be payable at or through a bank. The Department will not accept personal checks, certified checks, or other types of money orders.

9.2.2. **Bid Bond**. Use the bid bond form provided by the Department. Submit the bid bond in the amount specified with the powers of attorney dated and attached. The bond must be dated on or before the date of the bid opening, bear the impressed seal of the Surety, and be signed by the Bidder or Bidders and an authorized individual of the Surety. As an alternative for joint venture Bidders, each of the Bidders may submit a separate bid bond completed as outlined in this Section. Bid bonds will only be accepted from Sureties authorized to execute a bond under and in accordance with state law.

9.3. **Submittal of Bid**. Place the completed proposal form and the proposal guaranty in a sealed envelope marked to indicate the contents.

When submitting by mail or delivery service, place the envelope in another sealed envelope and address as indicated in the official advertisement. It is the Bidder's responsibility to ensure that the sealed bid arrives at the location described on or before the time and date set for the bid opening. To be accepted, the bid must be in the hands of the Letting Official by that time of opening regardless of the method chosen for delivery.

9.4. **Revising the Proposal Form**. Make desired changes to the proposal form in ink, initial each change made, and submit the proposal to the Letting Official. Correction fluid or tape will be considered a change to the bid and requires the initials of the Bidder. The Department will not make revisions to a bid on behalf of a Bidder.

9.5. **Withdrawing a Bid**. Submit a written request to withdraw a bid before the time and date set for the opening. The Department will not accept oral requests. A written request must be signed and submitted to the Letting Official with proof of identification. The request must be made by a person authorized to bind the Bidder or Bidders. In the case of joint venture, the Department will accept a request from any person authorized to bind

a party to the joint venture. The Department may require written delegation of authority to withdraw a bid when the individual sent to withdraw the bid is not authorized to bind the Bidder or Bidders.

10. OPENING AND READING OF BIDS

At the time, date, and location specified in the official advertisement, the Letting Official will publicly open and read bids.

11. TABULATING BIDS

11.1. **Official Total Bid Amount**. The Department will sum the products of the quantities and the unit prices bid in the proposal form to determine the official total bid amount, except as provided in Section 2.11.5., "Consideration of Unit Prices." The official total bid amount is the basis for determining the apparent low Bidder. The total bid amounts will be compared and the results made public.

11.2. **Consideration of Bid Format**. When a Bidder submits both an electronic bid and a printed bid that is responsive, the unit bid prices in the printed bid will be used to determine the total bid amount. If the printed bid is incomplete or nonresponsive, the electronic bid will be used in the tabulation of the total bid amount.

If a Bidder submits 2 or more printed bids, all responsive bids will be tabulated. The bid with the lowest tabulation will be used to determine the total bid amount.

11.3. **Rounding of Unit Prices**. The Department will round off all unit bids involving fractional parts of a cent to the nearest one-tenth cent ($0.001) in determining the amount of the bid as well as computing the amount due for payment of each item under the Contract. For rounding purposes, entries of five-hundredths of a cent ($0.0005) or more will be rounded up to the next highest tenth of a cent, while entries less than five-hundredths of a cent will be rounded down to the next lowest tenth of a cent.

11.4. **Interpretation of Unit Prices**. The Department will make a documented determination of the unit bid price if a unit bid price is illegible or conflicting in the case of replacement alternate items. The Department's determination will be final.

11.5. **Consideration of Unit Prices**.

11.5.1. **Additive Alternate Items.** The Department will sum the products of the quantities and the unit prices bid for the regular items in the proposal form to determine the total bid amount for the base bid. The official total bid amount will be determined by the summation of the base bid plus a pre-determined order of additive alternate items, not to exceed the Department's budgeted amount for the Contract. An estimate of the budgeted amount may be shown on the plans.

The Contract will identify the base bid work and additive alternate work to be performed. The Department makes no guarantee that the additive alternate work will be required.

11.5.2. **A + B Bidding**. The official total bid amount will be determined by the summation of the Contract amount and the time element. The Department will use the following formula to make the calculation:

A + B1 + B2 + BX + ... + BT

The Contract amount, equal to A in the formula, is determined by the summation of the products of the approximate quantities shown in the proposal and the unit bid prices bid, and the time element, equal to B1, B2, BX (when phases are included as bid components), and BT (substantial completion of the project when included as a bid component), of the bid is determined by multiplying the number of working days bid to substantially complete the project, or phases, by the daily road-user cost (RUC) provided on the plans. When partial days are bid they will be rounded up to the nearest whole day.

The formula above determines the low Bidder and establishes the Contract time.

11.5.3. **Rubber Additives**. For proposed Contracts without federal funds, if an alternate item for "Hot Asphalt-Rubber Surface Treatments" or "Hot-Mix Asphalt Concrete Pavement" which contains ground tire rubber is shown in the proposal form and the Bidder bids that alternate item, the amounts bid for "Hot Asphalt-Rubber" and "Aggregate" or "Hot-Mix Asphalt Concrete" will be reduced to 85% of the amounts actually bid. This reduction will only be used for the purposes of determining the lowest Bidder. To qualify, the ground tire rubber used must be produced from scrap tire ground in a facility in Texas. Payment for "Hot Asphalt-Rubber" and "Aggregate" or "Hot-Mix Asphalt Concrete" will be at the actual unit prices bid.

11.5.4. **"Buy America."** The use of foreign steel is only allowed when shown on the plans. For a Bidder who proposes to use foreign steel or iron materials to be considered the apparent low Bidder, their total bid must be at least 25% lower than the next lowest bid if that bid proposes to use domestic steel or iron materials.

This requirement does not apply to minimal use of steel or iron materials provided that the total cost of all foreign source items used in the project, as delivered to the project site, is less than $2,500 or one-tenth-of-one-percent (1/10 of 1%) of the Contract amount, whichever is greater.

11.5.5. **Home State Bidding Preference**. For the purpose of determining the apparent low Bidder on proposed Contracts without federal funds, the Department will select the option that results in the greatest bidding preference to the resident Bidder.

11.5.5.1. **Reverse Application of Non-Resident Bidder's Home State Bidding Preference**. The total bid amount will be based upon the reverse application of the non-resident Bidder's home state bidding preference, if any. This will also apply to another state's preference for a Bidder that offers materials grown, produced, processed, or manufactured in that state.

Any reverse application of the home state bidding preference would be the greater of the following:

- the amount by which a resident Bidder would be required to underbid the non-resident Bidder to obtain a comparable contract in the state in which the non-resident's principle place of business is located; or
- the amount by which a resident Bidder would be required to underbid the non-resident Bidder to obtain a comparable contract in the state in which a majority of the manufacturing relating to the Contract will be performed.

11.5.5.2. **Texas Home State Bidding Preference**. A Bidder will be considered the apparent low Bidder if the Bidder's home office is located in this state and their bid does not exceed an amount equal to 105% of the apparent low bid received from a Bidder whose home office is not located in this state. This will not apply to a Bidder from a bordering state whose state does not give a preference to a Bidder in a manner similar to this Section.

12. CONSIDERATION OF BID ERRORS

The Department will consider a claim of a bid error by the apparent low Bidder if the following requirements have been met:

- a written notification is submitted to the Department within 5 business days after the date the bid is opened; and
- the submittal identifies the items of work involved and include bidding documentation. The Department may request clarification of submitted documentation.

The Department will evaluate the claim of an error by the apparent low Bidder by considering the following:

- the bid error relates to a material item of work,
- the bid error amount is a significant portion of the total bid,
- the bid error occurred despite the exercise of ordinary care, and
- the delay of the proposed work will not impact cost and safety to the public.

Acceptance of the bid error claim by the Department will result in the rejection of all bids. The erring Contractor will not be allowed to bid the project when it is relet. Rejection of bids due to the Contractor's bid error may result in the application of sanctions by the Department.

13. TIE BIDS

If the official total bid amount for 2 or more Bidders is equal and those bids are the lowest submitted, each tie Bidder will be given an opportunity to withdraw their bid. If 2 or more tie Bidders do not withdraw their bids, the low Bidder will be determined by a coin toss or a series of coin tosses when there are more than 2 Bidders. If all tie Bidders request to withdraw their bids, no withdrawals will be allowed and the low Bidder will be determined by a coin toss or a series of coin tosses when there are more than 2 Bidders. The Letting Official will preside over the proceedings.

Item 3
Award and Execution of Contract

1. AWARD OF CONTRACT

The Commission or designated representative will award, reject, or defer the Contract within 30 days after the opening of the proposal. The Department reserves the right to reject any or all proposals and to waive technicalities in the best interest of the State.

1.1. **Award**. The Commission or designated representative will award the Contract to the low Bidder as determined by Article 2.11., "Tabulating Bids." The Commission may award a Contract to the second lowest Bidder when the following requirements have been met:

- the Contract is for maintenance work with an Engineer's estimate less than $300,000 and the Contract does not include federal funds,
- the low Bidder withdraws its bid or fails to enter into Contract,
- the second lowest Bidder agrees to perform the work at the unit bid prices of the low Bidder,
- the Executive Director recommends in writing the award of the Contract to the second lowest Bidder, and
- the Commission agrees with the Executive Director's recommendation for award to the second lowest Bidder.

1.2. **Rejection**. The Commission or designated representative will reject the Contract if:

- collusion may have existed among the Bidders. Collusion participants will not be allowed to bid future proposals for the same Contract,
- the low bid is mathematically and materially unbalanced. The Bidder will not be allowed to bid future proposals for the same Contract,
- the lowest bid is higher than the Department's estimate and re-advertising for bids may result in a lower bid,
- the low bid contains a bid error that satisfies the requirements and criteria in Article 2.12., "Consideration of Bid Errors," or
- rejection of the Contract is in the best interest of the State.

1.3. **Deferral**. The Commission may defer the award or rejection of the Contract when deferral is in the best interest of the State.

2. RESCINDING OF AWARD

The Commission or designated representative reserves the right to cancel the award of any Contract before contract execution with no compensation due when the cancellation is in the best interest of the State. The Department will return the proposal guaranty to the Contractor.

3. DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISE (DBE)/SMALL BUSINESS ENTERPRISE (SBE)

Submit all DBE/SBE information in the timeframe specified when required by the proposal.

4. EXECUTION OF CONTRACT

Provide the following within 15 days after written notification of award of the Contract.

4.1. **Contract**. Execute the Contract as prescribed by the Department.

4.2. **Bonds**. Execute and date the performance and payment bond in the full amount of the Contract with the powers of attorney. Provide bonds in accordance with Table 1. Furnish the payment and performance bonds as a guaranty for the protection of the claimants and the Department for labor and materials and the faithful performance of the work.

Table 1
Bonding Requirements

Contract Amount	Required Bonds
Less than $25,000	None
$25,000 to $100,000	Payment
More than $100,000	Performance and Payment

Sample versions of the standard performance and payment bonds may be viewed on the Department's website.

4.3. **Insurance**. Submit a certificate of insurance showing coverages in accordance with Contract requirements.

Insurances must cover the work for the duration of the Contract and must remain in effect until final acceptance. Failure to obtain and maintain insurance for the contracted work may result in suspension of work or default of the Contract. If the insurance expires and coverage lapses for any reason, stop all work until the Department receives an acceptable certificate of insurance.

Provide the Department with a certificate of insurance verifying the types and amounts of coverage shown in Table 2. The certificate of insurance must be in a form approved by the Texas Department of Insurance. Any certificate of insurance provided must be available for public inspection.

Table 2
Insurance Requirements

Type of Insurance	Amount of Coverage
Commercial General Liability Insurance	Not Less Than: $1,000,000 each occurrence
Business Automobile Policy	Not Less Than: $600,000 combined single limit
Workers' Compensation	Not Less Than: Statutory
All Risk Builder's Risk Insurance (For building-facilities contracts only)	100% of Contract Price

By signing the Contract, the Contractor certifies compliance with all applicable laws, rules, and regulations pertaining to workers' compensation insurance. This certification includes all subcontractors. Pay all deductibles stated in the policy. Subcontractors must meet the requirements of Table 2 either through their own coverage or through the Contractor's coverage.

The Workers' Compensation policy must include a waiver of subrogation endorsement in favor of the Department.

For building-facilities contracts, provide All Risk Builder's Risk Insurance to protect the Department against loss by storm, fire or extended coverage perils on work and materials intended for use on the project including the adjacent structure. Name the Department under the Lost Payable Clause.

For contracts with railroad requirements, see project-specific details for additional insurance requirements.

Provide a substitute Surety on the Contract bonds in the original full Contract amount within 15 days of notification if the Surety is declared bankrupt or insolvent, the Surety's underwriting limitation drops below the Contract amount or the Surety's right to do business is terminated by the State. The substitute Surety must be authorized by the laws of the State and acceptable to the Department. Work will be suspended until a substitute Surety is provided. Working day charges will be suspended for 15 days or until an acceptable Surety is provided, whichever is sooner.

The work performed under this section will not be measured or paid for directly but will be subsidiary to pertinent Items.

4.4. **Business Ownership Information**. Submit the names and social security numbers of all individuals owning 25% or more of the firm, or firms in the case of a joint venture, on the Department's form.

4.5. **List of Quoting Suppliers and Subcontractors**. For a construction Contracts, submit a list of all suppliers and subcontractors that quoted on the Contract. Include names, addresses, telephone numbers, and types of work required.

4.6. **Railroad Documents**. Provide all required documents for satisfaction of railroad requirements for projects that have work which involves railroad right of way. Comply with the requirements of Article 5.8., "Cooperation With Railroads."

5. FAILURE TO ENTER CONTRACT

If the Contractor fails to comply with all of the requirements in Article 3.4., "Execution of Contract," the proposal guaranty will become the property of the State, not as a penalty, but as liquidated damages. The Contractor forfeiting the proposal guaranty will not be considered in future proposals for the same work unless there has been a substantial change in design of the work.

6. APPROVAL AND EXECUTION OF CONTRACT

The Contract will be approved and signed under authority of the Commission.

7. RETURN OF PROPOSAL GUARANTY

The proposal guaranty check of the low Bidder will be retained until after the Contract has been rejected or awarded and executed. Bid bonds will not be returned.

8. BEGINNING OF WORK

Do not begin work until authorized in writing by the Engineer.

Verify all quantities of materials shown on the plans before ordering.

For Contracts with callout work and work orders, the purchase of materials before a work order is issued or without prior written approval of the Engineer is at the Contractor's risk, and the Department is not obligated for the cost of the materials or work to acquire the materials.

9. ASSIGNMENT OF CONTRACT

Do not assign, sell, transfer, or otherwise dispose of the Contract or any portion rights, title, or interest (including claims) without the approval of the Commission or designated representative. The Department must deem any proposed assignment justified and legally acceptable before the assignment can take place.

10. EXCLUDED PARTIES

The Contractor certifies by signing the Contract that the Contractor will not enter into any subcontract with a subcontractor that is debarred or suspended by the Department or any federal agency.

Item 4
Scope of Work

1. CONTRACT INTENT

The intent of the Contract is to describe the completed work to be performed. Furnish materials, supplies, tools, equipment, labor, and other incidentals necessary for the proper prosecution and completion of the work in accordance with Contract documents.

2. PRECONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE

Before starting work, schedule and attend a preconstruction conference with the Engineer. Failure to schedule and attend a preconstruction conference is not grounds for delaying the beginning of working day charges. The preconstruction conference may be scheduled with the safety preconstruction meeting described in Section 7.2.2., "Safety Preconstruction Meeting" and the railroad coordination meeting described in Article 5.8, "Cooperation With Railroads". Work with the Engineer to resolve or escalate all issues. Execute the project pledge and establish an issue escalation ladder.

2.1. **Project Pledge**. Contractor representatives at the level of foreman and above will certify in writing they will approach the construction of this project in a manner consistent with delivering a high quality project in a safe, cost-effective, and timely manner, and they will be committed to not allowing personality conflicts or personal interests to interfere with providing the public with a quality project. Failure to uphold this commitment may result in grounds for removal from the project.

2.2. **Issue Resolution Process**. An issue is any aspect of the Contract where parties of the Contract do not agree. The individuals identified at the lowest level of the issue escalation ladder will initiate the issue resolution process by escalating any issue that remains unresolved within the time frame outlined in the issue escalation ladder.

Work with the Engineer to resolve all issues during the course of the Contract. Refer to Article 4.7., "Dispute or Claims Procedure" for all unresolved issues.

3. PARTNERING

The intent of this section is to promote an environment of trust, mutual respect, integrity, and fair-dealing between the Department and the Contractor.

Informal partnering does not make use of a facilitator, while formal partnering uses the services of a facilitator (internal or external).

3.1. **Procedures for Partnering Meetings and Format**. Informal partnering is required, unless formal partnering is mutually agreed to in lieu of the informal partnering.

3.2. **Facilitators**. The facilitator is to act as a neutral party seeking to initiate cooperative working relationships. This individual must have the technical knowledge and ability to lead and guide discussions. Choose either an internal or external facilitator. The facilitator must be acceptable to the Engineer.

3.2.1. **Internal Facilitators**. A Department or Contractor staff member may be selected as the facilitator at no additional cost to either party.

3.2.2. **External Facilitators**. A private firm or individual that is independent of the Contractor and the Department may be selected as the facilitator. Submit the facilitator's name and estimated fees for approval before contracting with the facilitator.

3.3. **Meetings and Arrangements**. Coordinate with the Engineer for meeting dates and times, locations including third party facilities, and other needs and appurtenances including but not limited to audio or visual equipment. Make all meeting arrangements for formal partnering. Use Department facilities or facilities in the vicinity of the project if available. Submit the estimated meeting costs for approval before finalizing arrangements.

Coordinate facilitator discussions before the partnering meeting to allow the facilitator time to prepare an appropriate agenda. Prepare a list of attendees with job titles and include critical Contractor, subcontractor, and supplier staff in the list. Provide the facilitator the list of attendees and invite the attendees listed.

The Department will invite and provide a list of attendees that includes but is not limited to Department, City, County, law enforcement, railroad, and utility representatives.

Participate in additional partnering meetings as mutually agreed.

3.4. **Payment**. Expenses for labor, Contractor equipment, or overhead will not be allowed. Markups as prescribed in Article 9.7., "Payment for Extra Work and Force Account Method," will not be allowed.

Informal partnering will be conducted with each party responsible for their own costs.

For formal partnering using internal facilitators, the Contractor will be responsible for arrangements and for expenses incurred by its internal facilitator, including but not limited to meals, travel, and lodging. Department facilitators may be used at no additional cost.

For formal partnering using external facilitators, submit an invoice to the Engineer for reimbursement. The Department will reimburse the Contractor for half of the eligible expenses as approved. For external facilitators not approved by the Department but used at the Contractor's option, the Contractor will be responsible for all costs of the external facilitator.

For meeting facilities and appurtenances, submit an invoice to the Engineer for reimbursement. The Department will reimburse the Contractor for half of the eligible expenses as approved.

4. CHANGES IN THE WORK

The Engineer reserves the right to make changes in the work including addition, reduction, or elimination of quantities and alterations needed to complete the Contract. Perform the work as altered. These changes will not invalidate the Contract nor release the Surety. The Contractor is responsible for notifying the sureties of any changes to the Contract.

If the changes in quantities or the alterations do not significantly change the character of the work under the Contract, the altered work will be paid for at the Contract unit price. If the changes in quantities or the alterations significantly change the character of the work, the Contract will be amended by a change order. If no unit prices exist, this will be considered extra work and the Contract will be amended by a change order. Provide cost justification as requested, in an acceptable format. Payment will not be made for anticipated profits on work that is eliminated.

Agree on the scope of work and the basis of payment for the change order before beginning the work. If there is no agreement, the Engineer may order the work to proceed under Article 9.7., "Payment for Extra Work and Force Account Method," or by making an interim adjustment to the Contract. In the case of an adjustment, the Engineer will consider modifying the compensation after the work is performed.

A significant change in the character of the work occurs when:

- the character of the work for any item as altered differs materially in kind or nature from that in the Contract, or
- a major item of work varies by more than 25% from the original Contract quantity, except for non-site-specific Contracts.

When the quantity of work to be done under any major item of the Contract is more than 125% of the original quantity stated in the Contract, then either party to the Contract may request an adjustment to the unit price on the portion of the work that is above 125%.

When the quantity of work to be done under any major item of the Contract is less than 75% of the original quantity stated in the Contract, then either party to the Contract may request an adjustment to the unit price. Adjust the unit price by multiplying the Contract unit price by the factor in Table 1.

Table 1
Quantity-Based Price Adjustment Factors

% of Original Quantity	Factor
≥ 50 and < 75	1.05
≥ 25 and < 50	1.15
< 25	1.25

If the changes require additional working days to complete the Contract, Contract working days will be adjusted in accordance with Item 8, "Prosecution and Progress."

5. DIFFERING SITE CONDITIONS

During the progress of the work, differing subsurface or latent physical conditions may be encountered at the site. The 2 types of differing site conditions are defined as:

- those that differ materially from those indicated in the Contract, and
- unknown physical conditions of an unusual nature differing materially from those ordinarily encountered and generally recognized as inherent in the work provided for in the Contract.

Notify the Engineer in writing when differing site conditions are encountered. The Engineer will notify the Contractor when the Department discovers differing site conditions. Unless directed otherwise, suspend work on the affected items and leave the site undisturbed. The Engineer will investigate the conditions and determine whether differing site conditions exist. If the differing site conditions cause an increase or decrease in the cost or number of working days specified for the performance of the Contract, the Engineer will make adjustments, excluding the loss of anticipated profits, in accordance with the Contract. Additional compensation will be made only if the required written notice has been provided.

6. REQUESTS FOR ADDITIONAL COMPENSATION AND DAMAGES

Notify the Engineer in writing of any intent to request additional compensation once there is knowledge of the basis for the request. An assessment of damages is not required to be part of this notice but is desirable. The intent of the written notice requirement is to provide the Engineer an opportunity to evaluate the request and to keep an accurate account of the actual costs that may arise. Minimize impacts and costs.

If written notice is not given, the Contractor waives the right to additional compensation unless the circumstances could have reasonably prevented the Contractor from knowing the cost impact before performing the work. Notice of the request and the documentation of the costs will not be construed as proof or substantiation of the validity of the request. Submit the request in enough detail to enable the Engineer to determine the basis for entitlement, adjustment in the number of working days specified in the Contract, and compensation.

Damages occur when impacts that are the responsibility of the Department result in additional costs to the Contractor that could not have been reasonably anticipated at the time of letting. Costs of performing

additional work are not considered damages. For Contractor damages, the intent is to reimburse the Contractor for actual expenses arising out of a compensable impact. No profit or markups, other than labor burden, will be allowed. For damages, labor burden will be reimbursed at 35% unless the Contractor can justify higher actual cost. Justification for a higher percentage must be in accordance with the methodology provided by the Department, submitted separately for project overhead labor and direct labor, and determined and submitted by a Certified Public Accountant (CPA). Submit CPA-prepared labor burden rates directly to the Construction Division for approval.

The Department will not consider fees and interest on requests for additional compensation and damages. Fees include, but are not limited to: preparation, attorney, printing, shipping, and various other fees.

If the Contractor requests compensation for damages and the damages are determined to be compensable, then standby equipment costs and project overhead compensation will be based on the duration of the compensable damage and will be limited as follows:

6.1. **Standby Equipment Costs**. Payment will be made in accordance with Section 9.7.1.4.3., "Standby Equipment Costs."

6.2. **Project Overhead**. Project overhead is defined as the administrative and supervisory expenses incurred at the work locations. When delay to project completion occurs, reimbursement for project overhead for the Contractor will be made using the following options:

- reimbursed at 6% (computed as daily cost by dividing 6% of the original Contract amount by the number of original Contract work days), or
- actual documented costs for the impacted period.

Project overhead for delays impacting subcontractors will be determined from actual documented costs submitted by the Contractor.

Time extensions and suspensions alone will not be justification for reimbursement for project overhead.

6.3. **Home Office Overhead**. The Department will not compensate the Contractor for home office overhead.

7. DISPUTE OR CLAIMS PROCEDURE

The dispute resolution policy promotes a cooperative attitude between the Engineer and Contractor. Emphasis is placed on resolving issues while they are still current, at the area office or the district office, and in an informal manner. Open sharing of information is encouraged by all parties involved so the information provided completely and accurately reflects the issues and facts. If information is not shared, decisions may be limited to relying on the documentation that is available for review.

It is the Department's goal to have a dispute settled in the District before elevating it to the Contract Claim Committee (CCC) as a claim. The Construction Division can assist in the resolution of a dispute with a Contractor when requested by the District. The Contractor may request that a District ask for assistance of the Construction Division; however, the request for a recommendation prepared by the Construction Division to settle a dispute must come from the District.

If a dispute cannot be resolved, initiate the Contract claim procedure by submitting a claim to the District Engineer, the Director of the Construction Division, or the CCC.

The Department's Contract claim procedure has been established in accordance with Title 43 of the Texas Administrative Code, Part 1, Chapter 9, Subchapter A, Rule §9.2, *Contract Claim Procedure*. Detailed instructions for submitting a claim and its components can be found on the Department's website.

If a claim has been submitted and the Contractor wishes to resume negotiations with the District, notify the CCC in writing of the intent to resume negotiations at the District level and request review of the claim be suspended by the CCC pending the outcome of the negotiations.

File a claim after completion of the Contract or when required for orderly performance of the Contract. For a claim resulting from enforcement of a warranty period, file the claim no later than one year after expiration of the warranty period. For all other claims, file the claim no later than the date the Department issues notice to the Contractor that they are in default, the date the Department terminates the Contract, or one year after the date of final acceptance of the Contract. It is the Contractor's responsibility to submit requests in a timely manner.

Item 5
Control of the Work

1. AUTHORITY OF ENGINEER

The Engineer has the authority to observe, test, inspect, approve, and accept the work. The Engineer decides all questions about the quality and acceptability of materials, work performed, work progress, Contract interpretations, and acceptable Contract fulfillment. The Engineer has the authority to enforce and make effective these decisions.

The Engineer acts as a referee in all questions arising under the terms of the Contract. The Engineer's decisions will be final and binding.

The Engineer may pursue actions against the Contractor, including but not limited to the withholding of estimates and suspending the work, for noncompliance of the Contract.

The Engineer may suspend the work without suspending working day charges for noncompliance of the Contract.

2. PLANS AND WORKING DRAWINGS

When required, provide working drawings to supplement the plans with all necessary details not included on the Contract plans. Prepare and furnish working drawings in a timely manner and obtain approval, if required, before the beginning of the associated work. For all working drawing submittal requirements, the Engineer may allow electronic and other alternative submission procedures. Have a licensed professional engineer sign, seal, and date the working drawings as indicated in Table 1.

Prepare working drawings using United States standard measures in the English language. The routing of submittals for review and approval will be established at the preconstruction conference. The Contractor is responsible for the accuracy, coordination, and conformity of the various components and details of the working drawings. Department approval of the Contractor's working drawings will not relieve the Contractor of any responsibility under the Contract. The work performed under this Article will not be measured or paid for directly but will be subsidiary to pertinent Items.

Table 1
Signature and Approval Requirements for Working Drawings

Working Drawings For		Requires Licensed Professional Engineer's Signature, Seal, and Date	Requires Departmental Approval
1. Alternate or optional designs submitted by Contractor		Yes	Yes
2. Supplementary shop and fabrication drawings for structural Items		No unless required on the plans	See applicable Item
3. Contractor-proposed temporary facilities that affect the public safety, not included on the plans		Yes	Yes
4. Form and falsework details	Bridges, retaining walls, and other major structures	Yes unless otherwise shown on the plans	No[1]
	Minor structures	No unless otherwise shown on the plans	No
5. Erection drawings		Yes	No[1,2]
6. Contractor-proposed major modifications to traffic control plan		Yes	Yes

1. The Engineer may require that the Contractor have a licensed professional engineer certify that the temporary works are constructed according to the sealed drawings.
2. Approval is required for items spanning over live traffic or where safety of the traveling public is affected, in the opinion of the Engineer.

Submit shop drawings electronically for the fabrication of structural items as documented in the *Guide to Electronic Shop Drawing Submittal* available on the internet at ftp://ftp.dot.state.tx.us/pub/txdot-info/library/pubs/bus/bridge/e_submit_guide.pdf and as directed for other items required by the Contract. References to 11 × 17-in. sheets in individual specifications for structural items imply electronic computer aided design sheets.

3. CONFORMITY WITH PLANS, SPECIFICATIONS, AND SPECIAL PROVISIONS

Furnish materials and perform work in reasonably close conformity with the lines, grades, cross-sections, dimensions, details, gradations, physical and chemical characteristics of materials, and other requirements shown in the Contract. Reasonably close conformity limits will be as defined in the respective Items of the Contract or, if not defined, as determined by the Engineer. Obtain approval before deviating from the plans and approved working drawings. Do not perform work beyond the lines and grades shown on the plans or any extra work without the Engineer's authority. Work performed beyond the lines and grades shown on the plans or any extra work performed without authority is considered unauthorized and excluded from pay consideration. The Department will not pay for material rejected due to improper fabrication, excess quantity, or any other reasons within the Contractor's control.

3.1. **Acceptance of Defective or Unauthorized Work**. When work fails to meet Contract requirements, but is adequate to serve the design purpose, the Engineer will decide the extent to which the work will be accepted and remain in place. The Engineer will document the basis of acceptance by a letter and may adjust the Contract price.

3.2. **Correction of Defective or Unauthorized Work**. When work fails to meet Contract requirements and is inadequate to serve the design purpose it will be considered defective. Correct, or remove and replace, the work at the Contractor's expense, as directed.

The Department has the authority to correct or to remove and replace defective or unauthorized work. The cost may be deducted from any money due or to become due to the Contractor.

4. COORDINATION OF PLANS, SPECIFICATIONS, AND SPECIAL PROVISIONS

The specifications, accompanying plans, special provisions, change orders, and supplemental agreements are intended to work together and be interpreted as a whole.

Numerical dimensions govern over scaled dimensions. Special provisions govern over plans (including general notes), which govern over standard specifications and special specifications. Job-specific plan sheets govern over standard plan sheets.

However, in the case of conflict between plans (including general notes) and specifications regarding responsibilities for hazardous materials and traffic control in Items 1 through 9, "General Requirements and Conditions and Item 502, "Barricades, Signs, and Traffic Handling," special provisions govern over standard specifications and special specifications, which govern over the plans.

Notify the Engineer promptly of any omissions, errors, or discrepancies discovered so that necessary corrections and interpretations can be made. Failure to promptly notify the Engineer will constitute a waiver of all claims for misunderstandings or ambiguities that result from the errors, omissions, or discrepancies discovered.

5. COOPERATION OF CONTRACTOR

Cooperate with the Engineer. Respond promptly to instructions from the Engineer. Provide all information necessary for the successful completion of the Contract.

Designate in writing a competent, English-speaking Superintendent employed by the Contractor. The Superintendent must be experienced with the work being performed and capable of reading and understanding the Contract. Ensure the Superintendent is available at all times and able to receive instructions from the Engineer or authorized Department representatives and to act for the Contractor. The Engineer may suspend work without suspending working day charges if a Superintendent is not available or does not meet the above criteria.

At the written request of the Engineer, immediately remove from the project any employee or representative of the Contractor or a subcontractor who, in the opinion of the Engineer, does not perform work in a proper and skillful manner or who is disrespectful, intemperate, disorderly, uncooperative, or otherwise objectionable. Do not reinstate these individuals without the written consent of the Engineer.

Furnish suitable machinery, equipment, and construction forces for the proper prosecution of the work. Provide adequate lighting to address quality requirements and inspection of nighttime work.

6. COOPERATING WITH UTILITIES

Use established safety practices when working near utilities. Consult with the appropriate utilities before beginning work. Notify the Engineer immediately of utility conflicts. The Engineer will decide whether to adjust utilities or adjust the work to eliminate or lessen the conflict. Unless otherwise shown on the plans, the Engineer will make necessary arrangements with the utility owner when utility adjustments are required.

Use work procedures that protect utilities or appurtenances that remain in place during construction. Cooperate with utilities to remove and rearrange utilities to avoid service interruption or duplicate work by the utilities. Allow utilities access to the right of way.

Immediately notify the appropriate utility of service interruptions resulting from damage due to construction activities. Cooperate with utilities until service is restored. Maintain access to fire hydrants when necessary.

7. COOPERATION BETWEEN CONTRACTORS

Cooperate and coordinate with other Contractors working within the limits or adjacent to the limits.

8. COOPERATION WITH RAILROADS

Plan and prosecute portions of the work involving a railway to avoid interference with or hindrance to the railroad company.

If the work is on railroad right of way, do not interfere with the operation of the railroad company's trains or other property.

8.1. **Railroad Coordination Meeting.** When shown on the plans or directed by the Engineer, schedule and attend a railroad coordination meeting with the Engineer before beginning work or as agreed (may be a part of the preconstruction conference described in Article 4.2., "Preconstruction Conference"). Prepare a list of attendees and invite personnel that includes but is not limited to Department, Contractor, subcontractor, and railroad representatives.

Provide the invite to the railroad representatives at least 21 calendar days before the railroad coordination meeting.

8.2. **Project-Specific Information.** Refer to project-specific plan sheets in the Contract for specific information concerning the work to be completed by both the Contractor and the railroad within railroad right of way; railroad right of way locations impacted by construction; percentage of contract work at each location; train movements at each location; and requirements for railroad insurance, flagging, and Right of Entry (ROE) Agreements.

8.3. **Right of Entry Agreement by the Department.** When shown on the plans, the process for obtaining a fully executed ROE Agreement is as follows:

- The Department will send the unexecuted ROE Agreement to the Contractor with the unexecuted Contract.
- Partially execute the ROE Agreement and return it to the Department with the partially executed Contract and required insurance.
- The Department will coordinate with the railroad company regarding the further execution of the ROE Agreement and associated fees. The Department will pay any ROE Agreement fees directly to the railroad company.
- Once the Department has received the fully-executed ROE Agreement from the railroad company, the Department will forward the fully-executed ROE Agreement to the Contractor.

8.4. **Right of Entry Agreement by the Contractor.** When shown on the plans, contact the railroad company to obtain the ROE Agreement before beginning work on the Contract.

Provide the required insurance to the Department before beginning work on the Contract.

Execute the ROE Agreement and pay any associated fees to the railroad company. Provide a copy of the fully-executed ROE Agreement to the Department.

9. CONSTRUCTION SURVEYING

Use Method C unless otherwise specified in the Contract. Upon request, the Engineer will allow the Contractor to copy available earthwork cross-sections, computer printouts or data files, and other information necessary to establish and control work. Maintain the integrity of control points. Preserve all control points, stakes, marks, and right of way markers. Assume cost and responsibility of replacing disturbed control points, stakes, marks, and right of way markers damaged by the Contractor's or its subcontractor operations.

If the Department repairs disturbed control points, stakes, marks, or right of way markers, the cost of repair may be deducted from money due or to become due to the Contractor. Replace right of way markers under the direction of a RPLS. This work performed under this Article will not be measured or paid for directly but will be considered subsidiary to pertinent Items.

The Engineer reserves the right to make measurements and surveys to determine the accuracy of the work and determine pay quantities. The Engineer's measurements and surveys do not relieve the Contractor's responsibility for accuracy of work. Allow the Engineer adequate time to verify the surveying.

9.1. **Method A**. The Engineer will set control points for establishing lines, slopes, grades, and centerlines and for providing both vertical and horizontal control.

At a minimum, provide a controlling pair of monument points at both the beginning and end of construction project for projects less than 2 mi. in length. For projects greater than 2 mi. in length, monuments will be set in pairs of 2 at a minimum of 2 mi. based on the overall length of the project. Use these control points as reference to perform the work.

Furnish materials, equipment, and qualified workforce necessary for the construction survey work. Place construction points, stakes, and marks at intervals sufficient to control work to established tolerances. Place construction stakes at intervals of no more than 100 ft., or as directed. Place stakes and marks so as not to interfere with normal maintenance operations.

9.2. **Method B**. The Engineer will set adequate control points, stakes, and marks to establish lines, slopes, grades, and centerlines. Furnish additional work, stakes, materials, and templates necessary for marking and maintaining points and lines.

9.3. **Method C**. Set adequate control points, stakes, and marks to establish lines, slopes, grades, and centerlines.

10. INSPECTION

Inspectors are authorized representatives of the Engineer. Inspectors are authorized to examine all work performed and materials furnished, including preparation, fabrication, and material manufacture. Inspectors inform the Contractor of failures to meet Contract requirements. Inspectors may reject work or materials and may suspend work until any issues can be referred to and decided by the Engineer. Inspectors cannot alter, add, or waive Contract provisions, issue instructions contrary to the Contract, act as foremen for the Contractor, or interfere with the management of the work. Inspection or lack of inspection will not relieve the Contractor from obligation to provide materials or perform the work in accordance with the Contract.

Provide safe access to all parts of the work and provide information and assistance to the Engineer to allow a complete and detailed inspection. Give the Engineer sufficient notice to inspect the work. Work performed without suitable inspection, as determined by the Engineer, may be ordered removed and replaced at Contractor's expense. Remove or uncover portions of finished work as directed. Once inspected, restore work to Contract requirements. If the uncovered work is acceptable, the costs to uncover, remove, and replace or make good the parts removed will be paid for in accordance with Article 4.4., "Changes in the Work." If the work is unacceptable, assume all costs associated with repair or replacement, including the costs to uncover, remove, and replace or make good the parts removed.

When a government entity, utility, railroad company, or other entity accepts or pays a portion of the Contract, that organization's representatives may inspect the work but cannot direct the Contractor. The right of inspection does not make that entity a party to the Contract and does not interfere with the rights of the parties to the Contract.

11. FINAL CLEANUP

Upon completion of the work, remove litter, debris, objectionable material, temporary structures, excess materials, and equipment from the work locations. Clean and restore property damaged by the Contractor's operations during the prosecution of the work. Leave the work locations in a neat and presentable condition.

Remove from the right of way cofferdams, construction buildings, material and fabrication plants, temporary structures, excess materials, and debris resulting from construction. Where work is in a stream, remove debris to the ground line of the bed of the stream. Leave stream channels and rights of way in a neat and presentable condition. Clean structures to the flow line or the elevation of the outfall channel, whichever is higher. Dispose of all excess material in accordance with federal, state, and local regulations.

The work performed under this Article will not be paid for directly but will be considered subsidiary to Items of the Contract.

12. FINAL ACCEPTANCE

12.1. **Routine Maintenance Contracts**. The Engineer will perform final acceptance and notify the Contractor of acceptance. The Engineer may use final acceptance procedures shown for construction Contracts.

12.2. **Construction Contracts**. Final acceptance is made when all work is complete and the Engineer, in writing, accepts all work for the work locations in the Contract. Final acceptance relieves the Contractor from further Contract responsibilities.

12.2.1. **Work Completed**. Work completed must include work for vegetative establishment and maintenance, test, and performance periods and work to meet the requirements of Article 5.11., "Final Cleanup."

12.2.2. **Final Inspection**. After all work is complete, the Engineer in charge of the work will request a final inspection by the Engineer authorized to accept the work.

The final inspection will be made as soon as possible and not later than 10 calendar days after the request. No working day charges will be made between the date of request and final inspection.

After the final inspection, if the work is satisfactory, the Engineer will notify the Contractor in writing of the final acceptance of the work. If the final inspection finds any work to be unsatisfactory, the Engineer will identify in writing all deficiencies in the work requiring correction. Correct the deficiencies identified. Working day charges will resume if these deficiencies are not corrected within 7 calendar days, unless otherwise authorized by the Engineer. Upon correction, the Engineer will make an inspection to verify that all deficiencies were corrected satisfactorily. The Engineer will provide written notice of the final acceptance.

12.2.3. **Final Measurement**. Final measurements and pay quantity adjustments may be made after final acceptance.

12.2.4. **Removal of Traffic Control Devices**. Remove construction traffic control devices and advance warning signs upon final acceptance or as directed.

12.3. **Multiple Work Orders**. For Contracts with multiple work orders, final acceptance may be made upon completion of the work for each work order, in accordance with Section 5.12.1., "Routine Maintenance Contracts."

Item 6
Control of Materials

1. SOURCE CONTROL

Use only materials that meet Contract requirements. Unless otherwise specified or approved, use new materials for the work. Secure the Engineer's approval of the proposed source of materials to be used before their delivery. Materials can be approved at a supply source or staging area but may be inspected in accordance with Article 6.4., "Sampling, Testing, and Inspection."

1.1. **Buy America**. Comply with the latest provisions of Buy America as listed at 23 CFR 635.410. Use steel or iron materials manufactured in the United States except when:

- the cost of materials, including delivery, does not exceed 0.1% of the total Contract cost or $2,500, whichever is greater,
- the Contract contains an alternate item for a foreign source steel or iron product and the Contract is awarded based on the alternate item, or
- the materials are temporarily installed.

Submit a notarized original of the FORM D-9-USA-1 (Department Form 1818) with the proper attachments for verification of compliance.

Manufacturing is any process that modifies the chemical content, physical shape or size, or final finish of a product. Manufacturing begins with initial melting and mixing and continues through fabrication (cutting, drilling, welding, bending, etc.) and coating (paint, galvanizing, epoxy, etc.).

1.2. **Buy Texas**. For construction or maintenance Contracts without federal funds, buy materials produced in Texas when the materials are available at a comparable price and in a comparable period of time. Provide documentation of purchases or a description of good-faith efforts on request.

2. MATERIAL QUALITY

Correct or remove materials that fail to meet Contract requirements or that do not produce satisfactory results. Reimburse the Department for cost incurred if additional sampling and testing is required by a change of source.

Materials not meeting Contract requirements will be rejected, unless the Engineer approves corrective actions. Upon rejection, immediately remove and replace rejected materials.

If the Contractor does not comply with this Article, the Department may remove and replace defective material. The cost of testing, removal, and replacement will be deducted from the payments due to the Contractor.

3. MANUFACTURER WARRANTIES

Transfer to the Department warranties and guarantees required by the Contract or received as part of normal trade practice.

4. SAMPLING, TESTING, AND INSPECTION

Incorporate into the work only material that has been inspected, tested, and accepted by the Department. Remove, at the Contractor's expense, materials from the work locations that are used without prior testing and approval or written permission of the Engineer.

The material requirements and standard test methods in effect at the time the proposed Contract is advertised govern. Unless otherwise noted, the Department will perform testing at its expense. In addition to facilities and equipment required by the Contract, furnish facilities and calibrated equipment required for tests to control the manufacture of construction items. If requested, provide a complete written statement of the origin, composition, and manufacture of materials.

All materials used are subject to inspection or testing at any time during preparation or use. Material which has been tested and approved at a supply source or staging area may be inspected or tested before or during incorporation into the work, and rejected if it does not meet Contract requirements. Copies of test results are available upon request. Do not use material that, after approval, becomes unfit for use.

Unless otherwise noted in the Contract, all testing must be performed within the United States and witnessed by the Engineer. If materials or processes require testing outside the contiguous 48 United States, reimburse the Department for inspection expenses.

5. PLANT INSPECTION AND TESTING

The Engineer may but is not obligated to inspect materials at the acquisition or manufacturing source. Material samples will be obtained and tested for compliance with quality requirements. Materials produced under Department inspection are for Department use only unless released in writing by the Engineer.

If inspection is at the plant, meet the following conditions unless otherwise specified:

- cooperate fully and assist the Engineer during the inspection,
- ensure the Engineer has full access to all parts of the plant used to manufacture or produce materials,
- provide a facility at the plant for use by the Engineer as an office or laboratory,
- provide and maintain adequate safety measures and restroom facilities, and
- furnish and calibrate scales, measuring devices, and other necessary equipment.

The Engineer may provide inspection for periods other than daylight hours if:

- continuous production of materials for Department use is necessary due to the production volume being handled at the plant, and
- the lighting is adequate to allow satisfactory inspection.

6. STORAGE OF MATERIALS

Store and handle materials to preserve their quality and fitness for the work. Store materials so that they can be easily inspected and retested. Place materials under cover, on wooden platforms, or on other hard, clean surfaces as necessary or when directed.

Obtain approval to store materials on the right of way. Storage space off the right of way is at the Contractor's expense.

7. DEPARTMENT-FURNISHED MATERIAL

The Department will supply materials as shown on the plans. The cost of handling and placing materials supplied by the Department will not be paid for directly but will be subsidiary to the Item in which they are used. Assume responsibility for materials upon receipt.

8. USE OF MATERIALS FOUND ON THE RIGHT OF WAY

Material found in the excavation areas and meeting the Department's specifications may be used in the work. This material will be paid for at the Contract bid price for excavation and under the Item for which the material is used.

Do not excavate or remove any material from within the right of way that is not within the limits of the excavation without written permission. If excavation is allowed within a right of way project-specific location, replace the removed material with suitable material at no cost to the Department as directed.

9. RECYCLED MATERIALS

The Department will not allow hazardous wastes, as defined in 30 TAC 335, proposed for recycling. Use nonhazardous recyclable materials (NRMs) only if the specification for the Item does not disallow or restrict use. Determine if NRMs are regulated under 30 TAC 312, 330, 332, 334, or 335, and comply with all general prohibitions and requirements. Use NRMs in accordance with DMS-11000, "Evaluating and Using Nonhazardous Recyclable Materials Guidelines," and furnish all documentation in the manner prescribed by the Department.

10. HAZARDOUS MATERIALS

Comply with the requirements of Article 7.12., "Responsibility for Hazardous Materials."

The Department is responsible for testing, removing, and disposing of hazardous materials not introduced by the Contractor, except for paint removal associated with Item 446, "Field Cleaning and Painting Steel," Item 776, "Metal Rail Repair," and Item 784, "Steel Member Repair." The plans will indicate locations where paint on steel is suspected to contain hazardous materials. The Engineer may suspend work wholly or in part during the testing, removing, or disposing of hazardous materials, except in the case where hazardous materials are introduced by the Contractor.

Use materials that are free of hazardous materials. Notify the Engineer immediately if materials are suspected to contain hazardous materials. If materials delivered to the project by the Contractor are suspected to contain hazardous materials, have an approved commercial laboratory test the materials for contamination. Remove, remediate, and dispose of any of these materials found to be contaminated. The work required to comply with this section will be at the Contractor's expense. Working day charges will not be suspended and extensions of working days will not be granted for activities related to handling hazardous material introduced by the Contractor.

10.1. **Painted Steel Requirements**. Paint containing hazardous materials will be removed as shown on the plans.

10.1.1. **Paint Removed by Third Party.** The Department will provide a third party to remove paint containing hazardous materials where paint must be removed to perform work when dismantling steel under Item 496, "Removing Structures."

10.1.2. **Paint Removed by the Contractor.** This work may only be performed by a firm or company with one of the following certifications unless otherwise shown on the plans:

- SSPC-QP2 Category A certification for lead painting operations, or
- Certified Lead Firm by the Texas Department of State Health Services.

Maintain certifications for the duration of the Contract. Provide copies of audits and certification to the Engineer.

Comply with worker and public safety regulations including but not limited to 29 CFR Parts 1910, 1925, and 1926. Monitor permissible exposure limits in accordance with OSHA requirements.

Remove paint containing hazardous materials from designated areas shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer. Comply with access limitations shown on the plans.

Provide power hand tools, equipped with high-efficiency particulate air filter vacuums to mechanically remove paint unless otherwise approved.

Contain, collect, store, transport, and dispose of all waste generated by cleaning operation in accordance with local, state and federal requirements including 40 CFR 302. Properly characterize and dispose of all wastes. Manage wastes in accordance with regulatory requirements and dispose in a facility authorized to accept such wastes. Provide copies of disposal manifests to the Engineer.

Refer to Item 446, "Field Cleaning and Painting Steel" for measurement and payment.

10.2. **Removal and Disposal of Painted Steel.** Painted steel will be disposed of at a steel recycling or smelting facility unless otherwise shown on the plans. If the paint contains hazardous materials, maintain and make available to the Engineer invoices and other records obtained from the facility showing the received weight of the steel and the facility name.

Refer to Item 496, "Removing Structures" and Item 497, "Sale of Salvageable Material" for measurement and payment.

10.3. **Asbestos Requirements.** The plans will indicate locations or elements where asbestos containing materials (ACM) are present. Notify the Engineer of proposed dates of demolition or removal of structural elements with ACM at least 60 days before beginning work.

The Department of State Health Services (DSHS), Asbestos Programs Branch, is responsible for administering the requirements of the National Emissions Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants, 40 CFR Part 61, Subpart M and the Texas Asbestos Health Protection Rules (TAHPR). Based on EPA guidance and regulatory background information, bridges are considered to be a regulated "facility" under NESHAP. Therefore, federal standards for demolition and renovation apply.

The Department is required to notify the DSHS at least 10 working days (by postmarked date) before initiating demolition or renovation of each structure or load bearing member shown on the plans. If the actual demolition or renovation date is changed or delayed, notify the Engineer in writing of the revised dates in sufficient time to allow for the Department's notification to DSHS to be postmarked at least 10 days in advance of the actual work.

Failure to provide the above information may require the temporary suspension of work under Article 8.4., "Temporary Suspension of Work or Working Day Charges," due to reasons under the control of the Contractor. The Department retains the right to determine the actual advance notice needed for the change in date to address post office business days and staff availability.

10.3.1. **Asbestos Removed by Third Party.** At locations where unknown ACM is discovered, the Department will arrange for abatement by a third party.

10.3.2. **Asbestos Removed by the Contractor.** Maintain certification as Asbestos Abatement Contractor by the Texas Department of State Health Services for the duration of the Contract. Provide copies of audits and certification to the Engineer.

10.4. **Work Performed by a Third Party.** When the work for removal of paint or asbestos abatement is to be provided by a third party, coordinate and cooperate with the third party and the Department. Continue other work detailed in the plans not directly involved in the paint removal or asbestos abatement work. Provide notice to the Department regarding the progress of the work to allow the Department sufficient time to schedule the third party work.

11. SURPLUS MATERIALS

Take ownership of surplus materials unless otherwise shown on the plans or directed. Remove and dispose of materials in accordance with federal, state, and local regulations. If requested, provide an appropriate level of documentation to verify proper disposal. When materials are disposed of on private property, provide written authorization from the property owner for the use of the property for this purpose upon request.

Item 7
Legal Relations and Responsibilities

1. ETHICS

Honor the Department's ethics policy. The Department's ethics policy has been established in accordance with Title 43 of the Texas Administrative Code, Part 1, Chapter 10. A complete copy of the Department's ethics policy can be found on the Department's website.

By entering into Contract, the Contractor certifies that the Contractor has read and understands the Department's ethics policy.

Failure to honor this policy may result in action by the Department, which includes but is not limited to verbal warning, removal of project personnel, termination of the Contract, and sanctions under the Texas Administrative Code.

2. SAFETY

2.1. **Safety Point of Contact.** Designate in writing, a Contractor Safety Point of Contact (CSPOC). The Department will assign a Department employee for their point of contact designated as DSPOC. The CSPOC will ensure that the Contractor's and Subcontractor's employees' use the appropriate personal protection equipment (hard hats, safety vests, protective toe footwear, etc.).

The CSPOC will ensure that crew leaders and foremen (including subcontractors) have attended the required training.

2.2. **Safety Preconstruction Meeting.** In cooperation with the Engineer, schedule and attend a safety preconstruction meeting (may be a part of the preconstruction conference in Article 4.2., "Preconstruction Conference"). Attendees for this safety preconstruction meeting will be:

- the Contractor,
- subcontractors,
- Department,
- local law enforcement, and
- other personnel that play an active role on the project.

2.3. **Safety Contingency.** In order to improve the effectiveness of traffic handling and enhancing safety during the course of this project, a safety contingency fund may have been included in the project budget for traffic control plan adjustments and other safety-related improvements.

Costs associated with the adjustments or improvements will be paid for in accordance with Article 9.7., "Payment for Extra Work and Force Account Method." Article 9.7., "Payment for Extra Work and Force Account Method" is not intended to be used in lieu of bid items established by the Contract.

2.4. **Public Safety and Convenience.** Ensure the safety and convenience of the public and property as provided in the Contract and as directed. Keep existing roadways open to traffic or construct and maintain detours and temporary structures for safe public travel. Manage construction to minimize disruption to traffic. Maintain the roadway in a good and passable condition, including proper drainage and provide for ingress and egress to adjacent property.

Store all equipment not in use in a manner and at locations that will not interfere with the safe passage of traffic.

If the Engineer determines that any of the requirements of this Article have not been met, the Engineer may take corrective action. This will not change the legal responsibilities set forth in the Contract. The cost to the Department for this work will be deducted from any money due or to become due to the Contractor.

2.5. **Use of Blue Warning Lights**. Texas Transportation Code 547.105 authorizes the use of warning lights to promote safety and provides an effective means of gaining the travelling public's attention as they drive in areas where construction crews are present. In order to influence the public to move over when high risk construction activities are taking place, minimize the utilization of blue warning lights. These lights must be used only while performing work on or near the travel lanes or shoulder where the travelling public encounters construction crews that are not protected by a standard work zone set up such as a lane closure, shoulder closure, or one-way traffic control. Refrain from leaving the warning lights engaged while travelling from one work location to another or while parked on the right of way away from the pavement or a work zone.

2.6. **Barricades, Signs, and Traffic Handling**. Comply with the requirements of Item 502 "Barricades, Signs, and Traffic Handling," and as directed. Provide traffic control devices that conform to the details shown on the plans, the TMUTCD, and the Department's Compliant Work Zone Traffic Control Device List (CWZTCDL) maintained by the Traffic Operations Division. In cases of disagreement between these documents, the CWXTDL governs over the plans, and the TMUTCD governs over both the CWZTDL and the plans. When authorized or directed, provide additional signs or traffic control devices not required by the plans.

If an unexpected situation arises that causes the Contractor to believe that the traffic control should be changed, make all reasonable efforts to promptly contact the Engineer. Take prudent actions until the Engineer can be contacted.

The Engineer will make an inspection of the traffic control devices. Comply with the results of the inspection in the prescribed time frame.

The work performed and materials furnished in accordance with this section and Item 502 have no bearing on the prosecution of Items 1 through 9, "General Requirements and Covenants" of the Contract. This includes, but is not limited to installing, relocating, and removing project limit advance warning signs.

2.6.1. **Contractor Responsible Person and Alternate.** Designate in writing, a Contractor's Responsible Person (CRP) and an alternate to be the representative of the Contractor who is responsible for taking or directing corrective measures regarding the traffic control. The CRP or alternate must be accessible by phone 24 hr. per day and able to respond when notified. The CRP and alternate must comply with the requirements of Section 7.2.6.5., "Training."

2.6.2. **Flaggers.** Designate in writing, a flagger instructor who will serve as a flagging supervisor and is responsible for training and assuring that all flaggers are qualified to perform flagging duties. Before beginning work, provide a list of flaggers certified to perform flagging duties.

Provide flaggers as directed. Flaggers must be courteous and able to effectively communicate with the public. When directing traffic, flaggers must dress appropriately, wear high-visibility safety apparel, use flags, signs, stop-slow paddles, and other hand-signaling devices, and follow the flagging procedures in the TMUTCD. Comply with the requirements of Section 7.2.6.5., "Training."

2.6.3. **Law Enforcement Personnel.** Provide uniformed law enforcement personnel with patrol vehicles as directed. Document the work zone traffic services provided in the manner prescribed by the Department. Law enforcement personnel providing work zone traffic services must be trained for the service they perform. Comply with Section 7.2.6.5., "Training."

2.6.4. **Other Work Zone Personnel.** Workers involved with traffic control, including the maintenance of the traffic control, must comply with the requirements of Section 7.2.6.5., "Training."

2.6.5. **Training.** Workers involved with the traffic control must be trained using Department-approved training, except in the case of Section 7.2.6.4, "Other Work Zone Personnel" who may be trained using Contractor-developed Training in lieu of Department-approved Training.

Provide a copy of the certification of completion to the Engineer, except in the case of Contractor-developed Training. Ensure the certification of completion includes the following:

- name of provider and course title,
- name of participant,
- date of completion, and
- date of expiration.

For Contractor developed-Training, maintain a log of attendees. Make the log available upon request. Ensure the log is legible and includes the following:

- print name and signature of participant,
- name and title of trainer, and
- date of training.

3. LAWS TO BE OBSERVED

Comply with all federal, state, and local laws, ordinances, and regulations that affect the performance of the work. The Contractor is not required to comply with city electrical ordinances not included in this Contract. Indemnify and save harmless the State and its representatives against any claim arising from violation by the Contractor of any law, ordinance, or regulation.

This Contract is between the Department and the Contractor only. No person or entity may claim third-party beneficiary status under this Contract or any of its provisions, nor may any non-party sue for personal injuries or property damage under this Contract.

4. PERMITS, LICENSES, AND TAXES

Procure all permits and licenses; pay all charges, fees, and taxes; and give all notices necessary and incidental to the due and lawful prosecution of work, except for permits provided by the Department and as specified in Article 7.7., "Preservation of Cultural and Natural Resources and the Environment."

5. PATENTED DEVICES, MATERIAL, AND PROCESSES

Indemnify and save harmless the State from any claims for infringement from the Contractor's use of any patented design, device, material, process, trademark, or copyright selected by the Contractor and used in connection with the work. Indemnify and save harmless the State against any costs, expenses, or damages that it may be obliged to pay, by reason of this infringement, at any time during the prosecution or after the completion of the work.

6. PERSONAL LIABILITY OF PUBLIC OFFICIALS

Department employees are agents and representatives of the State and will incur no liability, personal or otherwise, in carrying out the provisions of the Contract or in exercising any power or authority granted under the Contract.

7. PRESERVATION OF CULTURAL AND NATURAL RESOURCES AND THE ENVIRONMENT

7.1. **Cultural Resources**. Cease all work immediately if a site, building, or location of historical, archeological, educational, or scientific interest is discovered within the right of way. The site, building, or location will be investigated and evaluated by the Department.

7.2. **Texas Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (TPDES) Permits and Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plans (SWP3)**. The Department will file the Notice of Intent (NOI) and the Notice of Termination (NOT) for work shown on the plans in the right of way. Adhere to all requirements of the SWP3.

7.3. **Work in Waters of the United States**. For work in the right of way, the Department will obtain any required Section 404 permits from the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers before work begins. Adhere to all agreements, mitigation plans, and standard best management practices required by the permit. When Contractor-initiated changes in the construction method changes the impacts to waters of the U.S., obtain new or revised Section 404 permits.

7.4. **Work in Navigable Waters of the United States**. For work in the right of way, the Department will obtain any required Section 9 permits from the U.S. Coast Guard before work begins. Adhere to the stipulations of the permits and associated best management practices. When Contractor-initiated changes in the construction method changes the impacts to navigable waters of the U.S., obtain new or revised Section 9 permits.

7.5. **Work Over the Recharge or Contributing Zone of Protected Aquifers**. Make every reasonable effort to minimize the degradation of water quality resulting from impacts relating to work over the recharge or contributing zones of protected aquifers, as defined and delineated by the TCEQ. Use best management practices and perform work in accordance with Contract requirements.

7.6. **Project-Specific Locations**. For all project-specific locations (PSLs) on or off the right of way (material sources, waste sites, parking areas, storage areas, field offices, staging areas, haul roads, etc.), signing the Contract certifies compliance with all applicable laws, rules, and regulations pertaining to the preservation of cultural resources, natural resources, and the environment as issued by the following or other agencies:

- Occupational Safety and Health Administration,
- Texas Commission on Environmental Quality,
- Texas Department of Transportation,
- Texas Historical Commission,
- Texas Parks and Wildlife Department,
- Texas Railroad Commission,
- U.S. Army Corps of Engineers,
- U.S. Department of Energy,
- U.S. Department of Transportation,
- U.S. Environmental Protection Agency,
- U.S. Federal Emergency Management Agency, and
- U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service.

All subcontractors must also comply with applicable environmental laws, rules, regulations, and requirements in the Contract. Maintain documentation of certification activities including environmental consultant reports, Contractor documentation on certification decisions and contacts, and correspondence with the resource agencies. Provide documentation upon request.

Obtain written approval from the Engineer for all PSLs in the right of way not specifically addressed on the plans. Prepare an SWP3 for all Contractor facilities, such as asphalt or concrete plants located within Department right of way. Comply with all TCEQ permit requirements for portable facilities, such as concrete batch plants, rock crushers, asphalt plants, etc. Address all environmental issues, such as Section 404

permits, wetland delineation, endangered species consultation requirements, or archeological and historic site impacts. Obtain all permits and clearances in advance.

7.7. **Contractor Responsibility**. If the Contractor initiates changes to the Contract and the Department approves the changes, the Contractor is responsible for obtaining clearances and coordinating with the appropriate regulatory agencies.

8. AGRICULTURAL IRRIGATION

Regulate the sequence of work and make provisions as necessary to provide for agricultural irrigation or drainage during the work. Meet with the service provider or land owner to determine the proper time and sequence when irrigation demands will permit shutting-off water flows to perform work.

Unless otherwise provided on the plans, the work performed under this Article will not be measured or paid for directly but will be subsidiary to pertinent Items.

9. SANITARY PROVISIONS

Provide and maintain adequate, neat, and sanitary toilet accommodations for employees, including State employees, in compliance with the requirements and regulations of the Texas Department of Health or other authorities having jurisdiction.

10. ABATEMENT AND MITIGATION OF EXCESSIVE OR UNNECESSARY NOISE

Minimize noise throughout all phases of the Contract. Exercise particular and special efforts to avoid the creation of unnecessary noise impact on adjacent noise sensitive receptors in the placement of non-mobile equipment such as air compressors, generators, pumps, etc. Place mobile and stationary equipment to cause the least disruption of normal adjacent activities.

All equipment associated with the work must be equipped with components to suppress excessive noise and these components must be maintained in their original operating condition considering normal depreciation. Noise-attenuation devices installed by the manufacturer such as mufflers, engine covers, insulation, etc. must not be removed nor rendered ineffectual nor be permitted to remain off the equipment while the equipment is in use.

11. USING EXPLOSIVES

Do not endanger life or property. When required by the plans or requested, provide a written blasting plan. The Department retains the right to reject the blasting plan. Store all explosives securely and clearly mark all storage places with "DANGER – EXPLOSIVES." Store, handle, and use explosives and highly flammable material in compliance with federal, state, and local laws, ordinances, and regulations. Assume liability for property damage, injury, or death resulting from the use of explosives.

Give at least a 48-hr. advance notice to the appropriate railroad representative before doing any blasting work involving the use of electric blasting caps within 200 ft. of any railroad track.

12. RESPONSIBILITY FOR HAZARDOUS MATERIALS

Comply with the requirements of Article 6.10., "Hazardous Materials". Indemnify and save harmless the State and its agents and employees from all suits, actions, or claims and from all liability and damages for any injury or damage to any person or property arising from the generation or disposition of hazardous materials introduced by the Contractor on any work done by the Contractor on State-owned or controlled sites. Indemnify and save harmless the State and its representatives from any liability or responsibility arising out of the Contractor's generation or disposition of any hazardous materials obtained, processed, stored,

shipped, etc., on sites not owned or controlled by the State. Reimburse the State for all payments, fees, or restitution the State is required to make as a result of the Contractor's actions.

13. RESTORING SURFACES OPENED BY PERMISSION

Do not authorize anyone to make an opening in the highway for utilities, drainage, or any other reason without written permission from the Engineer. Repair all openings as directed. Payment for repair of surfaces opened by permission will be made in accordance with pertinent Items or Article 4.4., "Changes in the Work." Costs associated with openings made with Contractor authorization but without Department approval will not be paid.

14. PROTECTING ADJACENT PROPERTY

Protect adjacent property from damage. If any damage results from an act or omission on the part of or on behalf of the Contractor, take corrective action to restore the damaged property to a condition similar or equal to that existing before the damage was done.

15. RESPONSIBILITY FOR DAMAGE CLAIMS

Indemnify and save harmless the State and its agents and employees from all suits, actions, or claims and from all liability and damages for any injury or damage to any person or property due to the Contractor's negligence in the performance of the work and from any claims arising or amounts recovered under any laws, including workers' compensation and the Texas Tort Claims Act. Indemnify and save harmless the State and assume responsibility for all damages and injury to property of any character occurring during the prosecution of the work resulting from any act, omission, neglect, or misconduct on the Contractor's part in the manner or method of executing the work; from failure to properly execute the work; or from defective work or material.

Pipelines and other underground installations that may or may not be shown on the plans may be located within the right of way. Indemnify and save harmless the State from any suits or claims resulting from damage by the Contractor's operations to any pipeline or underground installation. Make available the scheduled sequence of work to the respective utility owners so that they may coordinate and schedule adjustments of their utilities that conflict with the proposed work.

If the Contractor asserts any claim or brings any type of legal action (including an original action, third-party action, or cross-claim) against any member of the Commission or individual employee of the Department for any cause of action or claim for alleged negligence arising from the Contract, the Contractor will be ineligible to bid on any proposed Contract with the Department during the pendency of the claim or legal action.

16. HAULING AND LOADS ON ROADWAYS AND STRUCTURES

Comply with federal and state laws concerning legal gross and axle weights. Except for the designated Interstate system, vehicles with a valid yearly overweight tolerance permit may haul materials to the work locations at the permitted load. Provide copies of the yearly overweight tolerance permits to the Engineer upon request. Construction equipment is not exempt from oversize or overweight permitting requirements on roadways open to the traveling public.

Protect existing bridges and other structures that will remain in use by the traveling public during and after the completion of the Contract. Construction traffic on roadways, bridges, and culverts within the limits of the work, including any structures under construction that will remain in service during and after completion of the Contract is subject to legal size and weight limitations.

Additional temporary fill may be required by the Engineer for hauling purposes for the protection of certain structures. This additional fill will not be paid for directly but will be subsidiary to pertinent Items.

Replace or restore to original condition any structure damaged by the Contractor's operations.

The Engineer may allow equipment with oversize or non-divisible overweight loads to operate without a permit within the work locations on pavement structures not open to the traveling public. Submit Contractor-proposed changes to traffic control plans for approval, in accordance with Item 502, "Barricades, Signs, and Traffic Handling." The following sections further address overweight allowances. The Department will make available to the Contractor any available plans and material reports for existing structures.

16.1. **Overweight Construction Traffic Crossing Structures**. The Engineer may allow crossing of a structure not open to the public within the work locations, when divisible or non-divisible loads exceed legal weight limitations, including limits for load-posted bridges. Obtain written permission to make these crossings. Submit for approval a structural analysis by a licensed professional engineer indicating that the excessive loads should be allowed. Provide a manufacturer's certificate of equipment weight that includes the weight distribution on the various axles and any additional parts such as counterweights, the configuration of the axles, or other information necessary for the analysis. Submit the structural analysis and supporting documentation sufficiently in advance of the move to allow for review by the Engineer. Permission may be granted if the Engineer finds that no damage or overstresses in excess of those normally allowed for occasional overweight loads will result to structures that will remain in use after Contract completion. Provide temporary matting or other protective measures as directed.

Schedule loads so that only one vehicle is on any span or continuous unit at any time. Use barricades, fences, or other positive methods to prevent other vehicular access to structures at any time the overweight load is on any span or continuous unit.

16.2. **Construction Equipment Operating on Structures**. Cranes and other construction equipment used to perform construction operations that exceed legal weight limits may be allowed on structures. Before any operation that may require placement of equipment on a structure, submit for approval a detailed structural analysis prepared by a licensed professional engineer.

Submit the structural analysis and supporting documentation sufficiently in advance of the use to allow for review by the Engineer. Include all axle loads and configurations, spacing of tracks or wheels, tire loads, outrigger placements, center of gravity, equipment weight, and predicted loads on tires and outriggers for all planned movements, swings, or boom reaches. The analysis must demonstrate that no overstresses will occur in excess of those normally allowed for occasional overweight loads.

16.3. **Loads on Structures**. Do not store or stockpile material on bridge structures without written permission. If required, submit a structural analysis and supporting documentation by a licensed professional engineer for review by the Engineer. Permission may be granted if the Engineer finds that no damage or overstresses in excess of those normally allowed for occasional overweight loads will result to structures that will remain in use after Contract completion. Provide temporary matting or other protective measures as directed.

16.4. **Hauling Divisible Overweight Loads on Pavement Within the Work Locations**. The Engineer may allow divisible overweight loads on pavement structures within the work locations not open to the traveling public. Obtain written approval before hauling the overweight loads. Include calculations to demonstrate that there will be no damage or overstress to the pavement structure.

17. CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITY FOR WORK

Until final acceptance of the Contract, take every precaution against injury or damage to any part of the work by the action of the elements or by any other cause, whether arising from the execution or from the non-execution of the work. Protect all materials to be used in the work at all times, including periods of suspension.

When any roadway or portion of the roadway is in suitable condition for travel, it may be opened to traffic as directed. Opening of the roadway to traffic does not constitute final acceptance.

Repair damage to all work until final acceptance. Repair damage to existing facilities in accordance with the Contract or as directed by the Engineer. Repair damage to existing facilities or work caused by Contractor operations at the Contractor's expense. Repair work for damage that was not due to the Contractor's operations will not be paid for except as provided below.

17.1. **Reimbursable Repair**. Except for damage to appurtenances listed in Section 7.17.2.1., "Unreimbursed Repair," the Contractor will be reimbursed for repair of damage caused by:

- motor vehicle, watercraft, aircraft, or railroad-train incident,
- vandalism, or
- Acts of God, such as earthquake, tidal wave, tornado, hurricane, or other cataclysmic phenomena of nature.

17.2. **Appurtenances**.

17.2.1. **Unreimbursed Repair**. Except for destruction (not reusable) due to Acts of God, reimbursement will not be made for repair of damage to the following temporary appurtenances, regardless of cause:

- signs,
- barricades,
- changeable message signs, and
- other work zone traffic control devices.

Crash cushion attenuators and guardrail end treatments are reimbursed in accordance with Section 7.17.2.2., "Reimbursed Repair."

Where the Contractor retains replaced appurtenances after completion of the project, the Department will limit the reimbursement to the cost that is above the salvage value at the end of the project.

17.2.2. **Reimbursed Repair**. Reimbursement will be made for repair of damage due to the causes listed in Section 7.17.1, "Reimbursable Repair."

17.3. **Roadways and Structures**. Until final acceptance, the Contractor is responsible for all work constructed under the Contract. The Department will not reimburse the Contractor for repair work to new construction, unless the failure or damage is due to one of the causes listed in Section 7.17.1, "Reimbursable Repair."

The Department will be responsible for the cost for repair of damage to existing roadways and structures not caused by the Contractor's operations.

17.4. **Detours**. The Contractor will be responsible for the cost of maintenance of detours constructed under the Contract, unless the failure or damage is due to one of the causes listed in Section 7.17.1., "Reimbursable Repair." The Engineer may consider failures beyond the Contractor's control when determining reimbursement for repairs to detours constructed. The Department will be responsible for the cost of maintenance of existing streets and roadways used for detours or handling traffic.

17.5. **Relief from Maintenance**. The Engineer may relieve the Contractor from responsibility of maintenance as outlined in this Section. This relief does not release the Contractor from responsibility for defective materials or work or constitute final acceptance.

17.5.1. **Isolated Work Locations**. For isolated work locations, when all work is completed, including work for Article 5.11., "Final Cleanup," the Engineer may relieve the Contractor from responsibility for maintenance.

17.5.2. **Work Except for Vegetative Establishment and Test Periods**. When all work for all or isolated work locations has been completed, including work for Article 5.11., "Final Cleanup," with the exception of vegetative establishment and maintenance periods and test and performance periods, the Engineer may relieve the Contractor from responsibility for maintenance of completed portions of work.

17.5.3. **Work Suspension**. When all work is suspended for an extended period of time, the Engineer may relieve the Contractor from responsibility for maintenance of completed portions of work during the period of suspension.

17.5.4. **When Directed by the Engineer**. The Engineer may relieve the Contractor from the responsibility for maintenance when directed.

17.6. **Basis of Payment**. When reimbursement for repair work is allowed and performed, payment will be made in accordance with pertinent Items or Article 4.4., "Changes in the Work."

18. ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS

18.1. **Definitions**.

18.1.1. **Electrical Work.** Electrical work is work performed for:

- Item 610, "Roadway Illumination Assemblies,"
- Item 614, "High Mast Illumination Assemblies,"
- Item 616, "Performance Testing of Lighting Systems,"
- Item 617, "Temporary Roadway Illumination,"
- Item 618, "Conduit,"
- Item 620, "Electrical Conductors,"
- Item 621, "Tray Cable,"
- Item 622, "Duct Cable,"
- Item 628, "Electrical Services,"
- Item 680, "Highway Traffic Signals,"
- Item 681, "Temporary Traffic Signals,"
- Item 684, "Traffic Signal Cables,"
- Item 685, "Roadside Flashing Beacon Assemblies,"
- other Items that involve either the distribution of electrical power greater than 50 volts or the installation of conduit and duct banks,
- the installation of conduit and wiring associated with Item 624, "Ground Boxes" and Item 656, "Foundations for Traffic Control Devices," and
- the installation of the conduit system for communication and fiber optic cable.

Electrical work does not include the installation of communications or fiber optic cable, or the connections for low voltage and inherently power limited circuits such as electronic or communications equipment. Assembly and placement of poles, structures, cabinets, enclosures, manholes, or other hardware will not be considered electrical work as long as no wiring, wiring connections, or conduit work is done at the time of assembly and placement.

18.1.2. **Specialized Electrical Work**. Specialized electrical work is work that includes the electrical service and feeders, sub-feeders, branch circuits, controls, raceways, and enclosures for the following:

- pump stations,
- moveable bridges,
- ferry slips,
- motor control centers,
- facilities required under Item 504, "Field Office and Laboratory,"
- rest area or other public buildings,
- weigh-in-motion stations,
- electrical services larger than 200 amps,
- electrical services with main or branch circuit breaker sizes not shown in the Contract, and
- any 3-phase electrical power.

18.1.3. **Certified Person**. A certified person is a person who has passed the test from the Department's course TRF450, "TxDOT Roadway Illumination and Electrical Installations," or other courses as approved by the Traffic Operations Division. Submit a current and valid TRF certification upon request. Texas A&M Engineering Extension Service (TEEX) certifications for "TxDOT Electrical Systems" course will not be accepted.

18.1.4. **Licensed Electrician**. A licensed electrician is a person with a current and valid unrestricted master electrical license, or unrestricted journeyman electrical license that is supervised or directed by an unrestricted master electrician. An unrestricted master electrician need not be on the work locations at all times electrical work is being done, but the unrestricted master electrician must approve work performed by the unrestricted journeyman. Licensed electrician requirements by city ordinances do not apply to on state system work.

The unrestricted journeyman and unrestricted master electrical licenses must be issued by the Texas Department of Licensing and Regulation or by a city in Texas with a population of 50,000 or greater that issues licenses based on passing a written test and demonstrating experience.

The Engineer may accept other states' electrical licenses. Submit documentation of the requirements for obtaining that license. Acceptance of the license will be based on sufficient evidence that the license was issued based on:

- passing a test based on the NEC similar to that used by Texas licensing officials, and
- sufficient electrical experience commensurate with general standards for an unrestricted master and unrestricted journeyman electrician in the State of Texas.

18.2. **Work Requirements**. The qualifications required to perform electrical work and specialized electrical work are listed in Table 2.

Table 2
Work Requirements

Type of Work	Qualifications to Perform Work
Electrical work with plans	Licensed electrician, certified person, or workers directly supervised by a licensed electrician or certified person
Electrical work without plans	Licensed electrician or workers directly supervised by a licensed electrician
Specialized electrical work	Licensed electrician or workers directly supervised by a licensed electrician
Replace lamps, starting aids, and changing fixtures	Licensed electrician, certified person, or workers directly supervised by a licensed electrician or certified person
Conduit in precast section with approved working drawings	Inspection by licensed electrician or certified person
Conduit in cast-in-place section	Inspection by licensed electrician or certified person
All other electrical work (troubleshooting, repairs, component replacement,	Licensed electrician or workers directly supervised by a licensed electrician

"Directly supervised by a licensed electrician" means that a licensed electrician is physically present during all electrical work. "Directly supervised by a licensed electrician or certified person" means that a licensed electrician or certified person is physically present during all electrical work.

A non-certified person may install conduit in cast-in-place concrete sections if the work is verified by a certified person before concrete placement.

When the plans specify IMSA certification, the requirements of Table 2 will still apply to the installation of the conduit, ground boxes, electrical services, pole grounding, and electrical conductors installed under Item 620, "Electrical Conductors."

19. PAYROLLS

Ensure that employees, contract labor, and any subcontractor's employees are paid at least the predetermined wage rates shown on the Contract.

Payroll records must contain the information required by law. As an option, form WH-347, "Payroll" is provided by the U.S. Department of Labor.

Maintain payroll and related records during the course of the Contract and preserve these records for a period of 3 years following the completion of the Contract or as required by law.

19.1 **Minimum Wage Requirements for Federally Funded Contracts**. Comply with the requirements of FHWA-1273, "Required Contract Provisions Federal-Aid Construction Contracts."

Submit payroll records to the Engineer in the manner prescribed by the Department.

19.2 **Minimum Wage Requirements for State Funded Contracts**. Comply with the requirements of 29 USC 206 unless otherwise shown in the Contract.

Upon request, submit payroll records to the Engineer in the manner prescribed by the Department.

Item 8
Prosecution and Progress

1. PROSECUTION OF WORK

Begin work within 30 calendar days (7 calendar days for routine maintenance Contracts) after the authorization date to begin work. Prosecute the work continuously to completion within the working days specified. Unless otherwise shown on the plans, work may be prosecuted in concurrent phases if no changes are required to the traffic control plan or if a revised traffic control plan is approved. Notify the Engineer at least 24 hr. before beginning work or before beginning any new operation. Do not start new operations to the detriment of work already begun. Minimize interference to traffic.

For Contracts with callout work and work orders, begin work in the right of way within the specified time and continuously prosecute the work until completion.

2. SUBCONTRACTING

Do not sublet any portion of a construction Contract without the Engineer's written approval. A subcontract does not relieve any responsibility under the Contract and bonds. Ensure that all subcontracted work complies with all governing labor provisions.

The Contractor certifies by signing the Contract that the Contractor will not enter into any subcontract with a subcontractor that is debarred or suspended by the Commission, Department, or any federal agency.

For federally funded contracts, ensure the required federal documents are physically attached to each subcontract agreement including all tiered subcontract agreements.

For all DBE subcontracts including all tiered DBE subcontracts, submit a copy of the executed subcontract agreement.

Upon request, submit a copy of the executed non-DBE subcontracts including all tiered non-DBE subcontracts..

2.1. **Construction Contracts and Federally Funded Maintenance Contracts**. Perform work with own organization on at least 30% of the total original Contract cost (25% if the Contractor is a Small Business Enterprise on a wholly State or local funded Contract), excluding any specialty items as determined by the Engineer. Specialty items are those that require highly specialized knowledge, abilities, or equipment not usually available in the contracting firm expected to bid on the proposed Contract as a whole.

Specialty items will be shown on the plans or as determined by the Engineer. Bid cost of specialty items performed by subcontractors will be deducted from the total original Contract cost before computing the required amount of work to be performed by the Contractor's own organization.

The term "perform work with own organization" includes only:

- workers employed and paid directly by the Contractor or wholly owned subsidiary;
- equipment owned by the Contractor or wholly owned subsidiary;
- rented or leased equipment operated by the Contractor's employees or wholly owned subsidiary's employees;
- materials incorporated into the work if the majority of the value of the work involved in incorporating the material is performed by the Contractor's own organization, including a wholly owned subsidiary's organization; and

- labor provided by staff leasing firms licensed under Chapter 91 of the Texas Labor Code for nonsupervisory personnel if the Contractor or wholly owned subsidiary maintains direct control over the activities of the leased employees and includes them in the weekly payrolls.

When staff leasing firms provide materials or equipment, they are considered subcontractors. In these instances, submit staff leasing firms for approval as a subcontractor.

Copies of cancelled checks and certified statements may be required to verify compliance with the requirements of this Section.

2.2. **State Funded Maintenance Contracts.** The requirements for performing work with the Contractor's own organization as stated in Section 8.2.1, "Construction Contracts and Federally Funded Maintenance Contracts" do not apply to wholly State funded maintenance Contracts.

2.3. **Payments to Subcontractors.** Report payments for DBE subcontracts including tiered DBE subcontracts in the manner as prescribed by the Department by the 20th day of each month.

2.3.1 **Payment Records.** Make payment and related records, including but not limited to copies of cancelled checks, available for inspection by the Department. Retain payment records for a period of 3 years following the completion of the Contract.

2.4. **Payrolls.** Comply with Article 7.19., "Payrolls."

3. COMPUTATION OF CONTRACT TIME FOR COMPLETION

The number of working days is established by the Contract. For Contracts with work orders, the number of working days is established in each work order. Working day charges will begin when work begins as prescribed in Article 8.1., "Prosecution of Work." Working day charges will continue in accordance with the Contract.

Upon request, the Engineer will provide the conceptual time determination schedule to the Contractor for informational purposes only. The schedule assumes generic resources, production rates, sequences of construction and average weather conditions based on historic data. The Department will not adjust the number of working days and milestones, if any, due to differences in opinion regarding any assumptions made in the preparation of the schedule or for errors, omissions, or discrepancies found in the Department's conceptual time determination schedule.

3.1. **Working Day Charges.** Working days will be charged in accordance with Section 8.3.1.4., "Standard Workweek," unless otherwise shown on the plans. Working days will be computed and charged in accordance with one of the following:

3.1.1. **Five-Day Workweek.** Working days will be charged Monday through Friday, excluding national holidays, regardless of weather conditions or material availability. The Contractor has the option of working on Saturdays. Provide sufficient advance notice to the Engineer when scheduling work on Saturdays. Work on Sundays and national holidays will not be permitted without written permission of the Engineer. If work requiring an Inspector to be present is performed on a Saturday, Sunday, or national holiday, and weather and other conditions permit the performance of work for 7 hr. between 7:00 A.M. and 6:00 P.M., a working day will be charged.

3.1.2. **Six-Day Workweek.** Working days will be charged Monday through Saturday, excluding national holidays, regardless of weather conditions or material availability. Work on Sundays and national holidays will not be permitted without written permission of the Engineer. If work requiring an Inspector to be present is performed on a Sunday or a national holiday, and weather or other conditions permit the performance of work for 7 hr. between 7:00 A.M. and 6:00 P.M., a working day will be charged.

3.1.3. **Seven-Day Workweek**. Working days will be charged Monday through Sunday, excluding national holidays, regardless of weather conditions or material availability. Work on national holidays will not be permitted without written permission of the Engineer. If work is performed on any of these holidays requiring an Inspector to be present, and weather or other conditions permit the performance of work for 7 hr. between 7:00 A.M. and 6:00 P.M., a working day will be charged.

3.1.4. **Standard Workweek**. Working days will be charged Monday through Friday, excluding national or state holidays, if weather or other conditions permit the performance of the principal unit of work underway, as determined by the Engineer, for a continuous period of at least 7 hr. between 7:00 A.M. and 6:00 P.M., unless otherwise shown in the Contract. The Contractor has the option of working on Saturdays or state holidays. Provide sufficient advance notice to the Engineer when scheduling work on Saturdays. Work on Sundays and national holidays will not be permitted without written permission of the Engineer. If work requiring an Inspector to be present is performed on a Saturday, Sunday, or holiday, and weather or other conditions permit the performance of work for 7 hr. between 7:00 A.M. and 6:00 P.M., a working day will be charged.

3.1.5. **Calendar Day**. Working days will be charged Sunday through Saturday, including all holidays, regardless of weather conditions, material availability, or other conditions not under the control of the Contractor.

3.1.6. **Other**. Working days will be charged as shown on the plans.

3.2. **Restricted Work Hours**. Restrictions on Contractor work hours and the related definition for working day charges are as prescribed in this Article unless otherwise shown on the plans.

3.3. **Nighttime Work**. Nighttime work is allowed only when shown on the plans or directed or allowed by the Engineer. Nighttime work is defined as work performed from 30 min. after sunset to 30 min. before sunrise.

3.3.1. **Five-, Six-, and Seven-Day Workweeks**. Nighttime work that extends past midnight will be assigned to the following day for the purposes of approval for allowing work on Sundays or national holidays.

3.3.2. **Standard Workweek**.

3.3.2.1. **Nighttime Work Only**. When nighttime work is allowed or required and daytime work is not allowed, working day charges will be made when weather and other conditions permit the performance of the principal unit of work underway, as determined by the Engineer, for a continuous period of at least 7 hr. for the nighttime period, as defined in Section 8.3.3., "Nighttime Work," unless otherwise shown in the Contract.

3.3.2.2. **Nighttime Work and Daytime Work Requiring Inspector**. When nighttime work is performed or required and daytime work is allowed, working day charges will be made when weather and other conditions permit the performance of the principal unit of work underway, as determined by the Engineer, for a continuous period of at least 7 hr. for the nighttime period, as defined in Section 8.3.3., "Nighttime Work," or for a continuous period of at least 7 hr. for the alternative daytime period unless otherwise shown in the Contract. Only one day will be charged for each 24-hr. time period. When the Engineer agrees to restrict work hours to the nighttime period only, working day charges will be in accordance with Section 8.3.3.2.1., "Nighttime Work Only."

3.4. **Time Statements**. The Engineer will furnish the Contractor a monthly time statement. Review the monthly time statement for correctness. Report protests in writing, no later than 30 calendar days after receipt of the time statement, providing a detailed explanation for each day protested. Not filing a protest within 30 calendar days will indicate acceptance of the working day charges and future consideration of that statement will not be permitted.

4. TEMPORARY SUSPENSION OF WORK OR WORKING DAY CHARGES

The Engineer may suspend the work, wholly or in part, and will provide notice and reasons for the suspension in writing. Suspend and resume work only as directed in writing.

When part of the work is suspended, the Engineer may suspend working day charges only when conditions not under the control of the Contractor prohibit the performance of critical activities. When all of the work is suspended for reasons not under the control of the Contractor, the Engineer will suspend working day charges.

5. PROJECT SCHEDULES

Prepare, maintain, and submit project schedules. Project schedules are used to convey the Contractor's intended work plan to the Department. Prepare project schedules with a level of effort sufficient for the work being performed.

The work performed under this Article will not be measured or paid for directly but will be subsidiary to pertinent Items.

5.1. **Project Scheduler.** Designate an individual who will develop and maintain the progress schedule. The project scheduler will be prepared to discuss, in detail, the proposed sequence of work and methods of operation, and how that information will be communicated through the progress schedule at the preconstruction meeting. This individual will also attend the project meetings and make site visits to prepare, develop, and maintain the progress schedules.

5.2. **Progress Schedule.** Before starting work, prepare and submit a progress schedule based on the sequence of work and traffic control plan shown in the Contract. Prepare the progress schedule as a bar chart or critical path method (CPM) as shown on the plans. Include all planned work activities and sequences and show Contract completion within the number of working days specified. Incorporate major material procurements, known utility relocations, and other activities that may affect the completion of the Contract in the progress schedule. Show a beginning date, ending date, and duration in whole working days for each activity. Do not use activities exceeding 20 working days, unless agreed upon with the Engineer. Show an estimated production rate per working day for each work activity, unless agreed upon with the Engineer.

5.3. **Schedule Format.** Format all project schedules according to the following:

- begin the project schedule on the date of the start of Contract time or start of activities affecting work on the project,
- show the sequence and interdependence of activities required for complete performance of the work. If using a CPM schedule, show a predecessor and a successor for each activity, and
- ensure all work sequences are logical and show a coordinated plan of the work.

CPM schedules must also include:

- clearly and accurately identify the critical path as the longest continuous path,
- provide a legend for all abbreviations, run date, data date, project start date, and project completion date in the title block of each schedule submittal, and
- through the use of calendars, incorporate seasonal weather conditions into the schedule for work (e.g., earthwork, concrete paving, structures, asphalt, drainage, etc.) that may be influenced by temperature or precipitation. Also, incorporate non-work periods such as holidays, weekends, or other non-work days as identified in the Contract.

5.4. **Activity Format.** For each activity on the project schedule provide:

- a concise description of the work represented by the activity,
- an activity duration in whole working days, and
- code activities so that organized plots of the schedule may be produced.

CPM schedules must also include the quantity of work and estimated production rate for major items of work. Provide enough information for review of the work being performed.

5.5. **Schedule Types**.

5.5.1. **Bar Chart**. Seven calendar days before the preconstruction meeting, prepare and submit a hard copy of the schedule using the bar chart method.

5.5.1.1. **Progress Schedule Reviews**. Update the project schedule and submit a hard copy when changes to the schedule occur or when requested.

5.5.2. **Critical Path Method**. Prepare and submit the schedule using the CPM.

5.5.2.1. **Preliminary Schedule**. Seven calendar days before the preconstruction meeting, submit both the plotted and electronic copies of the project schedule showing activities beginning with the authorization date to begin work and including activities to be performed within the first 90 calendar days from the work start date.

5.5.2.2. **Baseline Schedule**. The baseline schedule will be considered the Contractor's plan to successfully construct the project within the timeframe and construction sequencing indicated in the Contract. Submit both plotted and electronic copies of the baseline schedule. Submit 2 plots of the schedule: one organized with the activities logically grouped using the activity coding; and the other plot showing only the critical path determined by the longest path, not based on critical float.

Develop and submit the baseline schedule for review within the first 45 calendar days from the work start date unless the time for submission is extended by the Engineer.

5.5.2.2.1. **Review**. Within 15 calendar days of receipt of the schedule, the Engineer will evaluate, and inform the Contractor if the schedule has been accepted. If the schedule is not accepted, the Engineer will provide comments to the Contractor for incorporation. Provide a revised schedule based on the Engineer's comments, or reasons for not doing so within 10 calendar days. The Engineer's review and acceptance of the project schedule is for conformance to the requirements of the Contract documents only and does not relieve the Contractor of any responsibility for meeting the interim milestone dates (if specified) or the Contract completion date. Review and acceptance does not expressly or by implication warrant, acknowledge, or admit the reasonableness of the logic or durations of the project schedule. If the Contractor fails to define any element of work, activity, or logic and the Engineer's review does not detect this omission or error, the Contractor is responsible for correcting the error or omission.

Submit an acceptable baseline schedule before the 90th calendar day from the work start date unless the time for submission is extended by the Engineer.

5.5.2.3. **Progress Schedule**. Maintain and submit the project schedule monthly for use by both the Contractor and the Engineer. Submit both the plotted and electronic copy as it will become an as-built record of the daily progress achieved on the project. If continuous progress of an activity is interrupted for any reason except non-work periods (such as holidays, weekend, or interference from temperature or precipitation), then the activity will show the actual finish date as that date of the start of the interruption and the activity will be broken into a subsequent activity (or activities, based on the number of interruptions) similarly numbered with successive alpha character as necessary. The original duration of the subsequent activity will be that of the remaining duration of the original activity. Relationships of the subsequent activity will match those of the original activity so that the integrity of the project schedule logic is maintained. Once established, the original durations and actual dates of all activities must remain unchanged. Revisions to the schedule may be made as necessary.

The project schedule must be revised when changes in construction phasing and sequencing occur or other changes that cause deviation from the original project schedule occur. Any revisions to the schedule must be listed in the monthly update narrative with the purpose of the revision and description of the impact on the project schedule's critical path and project completion date. Create the schedule revision using the latest update before the start of the revision.

Monthly updating of the project schedule will include updating of:

- the actual start dates for activities started,
- the actual finish dates for activities completed,
- the percentage of work completed and remaining duration for each activity started but not yet completed, and
- the calendars to show days actual work was performed on the various work activities.

The cut-off day for recording monthly progress will be the last day of each month. Submit the updated project schedule no later than the 20th calendar day of the following month. The Engineer will evaluate the updated schedule within 5 calendar days of receipt and inform the Contractor if it has or has not been accepted. If the schedule is not accepted, the Engineer will provide comments to the Contractor for incorporation. Provide a revised schedule based on the Engineer's comments, or reasons for not doing so within 5 calendar days.

Provide a brief narrative in a bulleted statement format for major items that have impacted the schedule. Notify the Engineer if resource-leveling is being used.

5.5.2.3.1. **Project Schedule Summary Report (PSSR)**. When shown on the plans, provide the PSSR instead of the narrative required in Section 8.5.5.2.3., "Progress Schedule." The PSSR includes a listing of major items that have impacted the schedule as well as a summary of progress in days ahead or behind schedule. Include an explanation of the project progress for the period represented on the form provided by the Department.

5.5.3. **Notice of Potential Time Impact**. Submit a notice of potential time impact when a Contract time extension or adjustment of milestone dates may be justified or when directed.

Failure to provide this notice in the timeframes outlined above will compromise the Department's ability to mitigate the impacts and the Contractor forfeits the right to request a time extension or adjustment of milestone dates unless the circumstances are such that the Contractor could not reasonably have had knowledge of the impact at the time.

5.5.4. **Time Impact Analysis**. When directed, provide a time impact analysis. A time impact analysis is an evaluation of the effects of impacts on the project. A time impact analysis consists of the following steps:

- **Step 1**. Establish the status of the project immediately before the impact.
- **Step 2**. Predict the effect of the impact on the schedule update used in Step 1.
- **Step 3**. Track the effects of the impact on the schedule during its occurrence.
- **Step 4**. Establish the status of the project after the impact's effect has ended and provide details identifying any mitigating actions or circumstances used to keep the project ongoing during the impact period.

Determine the time impact by comparing the status of the work before the impact (Step 1) to the prediction of the effect of the impact (Step 2), if requested, and to actual effects of the impact once it is complete (Step 4). Unless otherwise approved by the Engineer, steps 1, 3, and 4, must be completed before consideration of a Contract time extension or adjustment of a milestone date will be provided. Time extensions will only be considered when delays that affect milestone dates or the Contract completion date are beyond the Contractor's control. Submit Step 4 no later than 15 calendar days after the impact's effects have ended or when all the information on the effect has been realized.

Submit one electronic backup copy of the complete time impact analysis and a copy of the full project schedule incorporating the time impact analysis. If the project schedule is revised after the submittal of a time impact analysis, but before its approval, indicate in writing the need for any modification to the time impact analysis.

The Engineer will review the time impact analysis upon completion of step 4. If this review detects revisions or changes to the schedule that had not been performed and identified in a narrative, the Engineer may reject the time impact analysis. If the Engineer is in agreement with the time impact analysis, a change order may be issued to grant additional working days, or to adjust interim milestones. Once a change order has been executed, incorporate the time impact analysis into the project schedule. The time impact analysis may

also be used to support the settlement of disputes and claims. Compensation related to the time impact analysis may be provided at the completion of the analysis or the completion of the project to determine the true role the impact played on the final completion.

6. FAILURE TO COMPLETE WORK ON TIME

The time established for the completion of the work is an essential element of the Contract. If the Contractor fails to complete the work within the number of working days specified, working days will continue to be charged. Failure to complete the Contract, callout work, or a work order within the number of working days specified, including any approved additional working days, will result in liquidated damages for each working day charged over the number of working days specified. The dollar amount specified in the Contract will be deducted from any money due or to become due the Contractor for each working day the Contract, callout work, or work order remains incomplete. This amount will be assessed not as a penalty but as liquidated damages. The amount assessed for non-site-specific Contracts will be based on the estimated amount for each work order unless otherwise shown in the Contract. The amount assessed for each callout will be as specified in the Contract.

7. DEFAULT OF CONTRACT

7.1. **Declaration of Default.** The Engineer may declare the Contractor to be in default of the Contract if the Contractor:

- fails to begin the work within the number of days specified;
- fails to prosecute the work to assure completion within the number of days specified;
- is uncooperative, disruptive or threatening;
- fails to perform the work in accordance with the Contract requirements;
- neglects or refuses to remove and replace rejected materials or unacceptable work;
- discontinues the prosecution of the work without the Engineer's approval;
- makes an unauthorized assignment;
  fails to resume work that has been discontinued within a reasonable number of days after notice to do so;
- fails to conduct the work in an acceptable manner; or
- commits fraud or other unfixable conduct as determined by the Department.

If any of these conditions occur, the Engineer will give notice in writing to the Contractor and the Surety of the intent to declare the Contractor in default. If the Contractor does not proceed as directed within 10 days after the notice, the Department will provide written notice to the Contractor and the Surety to declare the Contractor to be in default of the Contract. If the Contractor provides the Department written notice of voluntary default of the Contract, the Department may waive the 10 day notice of intent to declare the Contractor in default and immediately provide written notice of default to the Contractor and the Surety. Working day charges will continue until completion of the Contract. The Department may suspend work in accordance with Section 8.4., "Temporary Suspension of Work or Working Day Charges," to investigate apparent fraud or other unfixable conduct before defaulting the Contractor. The Contractor may be subject to sanctions under the TAC.

The Department will determine the method used for the completion of the remaining work as follows:

- For Contracts without performance bonds, the Department will determine the most expeditious and efficient way to complete the work, and recover damages from the Contractor.
- For Contracts with performance bonds, the Department will require the Contractor's Surety to complete the remaining work in accordance with the terms of the original Contract. A completing Contractor will be considered a subcontractor of the Surety. The Department reserves the right to approve or reject proposed subcontractors. Work may resume after the Department receives and approves Certificates of Insurance as required in Section 3.4.3., "Insurance." Certificates of Insurance may be issued in the name of the completing Contractor. The Surety is responsible for making every effort to expedite the

resumption of work and completion of the Contract. The Department may complete the work using any or all materials at the work locations that it deems suitable and acceptable. Any costs incurred by the Department for the completion of the work under the Contract will be the responsibility of the Surety.

From the time of notification of the default until work resumes (either by the Surety or the Department), the Department will maintain traffic control devices and will do any other work it deems necessary, unless otherwise agreed upon by the Department and the Surety. All costs associated with this work will be deducted from money due to the Surety.

The Department will hold all money earned but not disbursed by the date of default. Upon resumption of the work after the default, all payments will be made to the Surety. All costs and charges incurred by the Department as a result of the default, including the cost of completing the work under the Contract, costs of maintaining traffic control devices, costs for other work deemed necessary, and any applicable liquidated damages or disincentives will be deducted from money due the Contractor for completed work. If these costs exceed the sum that would have been payable under the Contract, the Surety will be liable and pay the Department the balance of these costs in excess of the Contract price. In case the costs incurred by the Department are less than the amount that would have been payable under the Contract if the work had been completed by the Contractor, the Department will be entitled to retain the difference.

Comply with Article 8.2, "Subcontracting," and abide by the DBE commitments previously approved by the Department. Section 8.2.1., "Construction Contracts and Federally Funded Maintenance Contracts," is waived.

No markups as defined in Article 9.7., "Payment for Extra Work and Force Account Method," will be allowed for the Surety.

7.2. **Wrongful Default.** For consideration of wrong default, submit a written request to the Construction Division within 30 calendar days of receipt of notice of default.

The Construction Division will determine if the Contractor has been wrongfully defaulted and will proceed with one of the following actions:

- In the event that the Construction Division determines the default is proper, the default will remain in accordance with Section 8.7.1., "Declaration of Default." If the Contractor is in disagreement, the Contractor may file a claim in accordance with Article 4.7., "Dispute or Claims Procedure."
- In the event that the Construction Division determines it was a wrongful default, the Construction Division will terminate the Contract in the best interest of the State or the public in accordance with Article 8.8., "Termination of Contract."

8. TERMINATION OF CONTRACT

The Department may terminate the Contract in whole or in part whenever:

- the Contractor is prevented from proceeding with the work as a direct result of an executive order of the President of the United States or the Governor of the State,
- the Contractor is prevented from proceeding with the work due to a national emergency, or when the work to be performed under the Contract is stopped, directly or indirectly, because of the freezing or diversion of materials, equipment or labor as the result of an order or a proclamation of the President of the United States,
- the Contractor is prevented from proceeding with the work due to an order of any federal authority,
- the Contractor is prevented from proceeding with the work by reason of a preliminary, special, or permanent restraining court order where the issuance of the restraining order is primarily caused by acts or omissions of persons or agencies other than the Contractor, or
- the Department determines that termination of the Contract is in the best interest of the State or the public. This includes but is not limited to the discovery of significant hazardous material problems, right

of way acquisition problems, or utility conflicts that would cause substantial delays or expense to the Contract.

8.1. **Procedures and Submittals**. The Department will provide written notice to the Contractor of termination specifying the extent of the termination and the effective date. Upon notice, immediately proceed in accordance with the following:

- stop work as specified in the notice,
- place no further subcontracts or orders for materials, services, or facilities, except as necessary to complete a critical portion of the Contract, as approved by the Engineer,
- terminate all subcontracts to the extent they relate to the work terminated,
- complete performance of the work not terminated,
- settle all outstanding liabilities and termination settlement proposals resulting from the termination of the Contract,
- create an inventory report, including all acceptable materials and products obtained for the Contract that have not been incorporated in the work that was terminated (include in the inventory report a description, quantity, location, source, cost, and payment status for each of the acceptable materials and products), and
- take any action necessary, or that the Engineer may direct, for the protection and preservation of the materials and products related to the Contract that are in the possession of the Contractor and in which the Department has or may acquire an interest.

8.2. **Settlement Provisions**. Within 60 calendar days of the date of the notice of termination, submit a final termination settlement proposal, unless otherwise approved. The Engineer will prepare a change order that reduces the affected quantities of work and adds acceptable costs for termination. No claim for loss of anticipated profits will be considered. The Department will pay reasonable and verifiable termination costs including:

- all work completed at the unit bid price and partial payment for incomplete work,
- the percentage of Item 500, "Mobilization," equivalent to the percentage of work complete or actual cost that can be supported by cost records, whichever is greater,
- expenses necessary for the preparation of termination settlement proposals and support data;
- the termination and settlement of subcontracts,
- storage, transportation, restocking, and other costs incurred necessary for the preservation, protection, or disposition of the termination inventory, and
- other expenses acceptable to the Department.

Item 9
Measurement and Payment

1. MEASUREMENT OF QUANTITIES

The Engineer will measure all completed work using United States standard measures, unless otherwise specified.

1.1. **Linear Measurement.** Unless otherwise specified, all longitudinal measurements for surface areas will be made along the actual surface of the roadway and not horizontally. No deduction will be made for structures in the roadway having an area of 9 sq. ft. or less. For all transverse measurements for areas of base courses, surface courses, and pavements, the dimensions to be used in calculating the pay areas will be the neat dimensions and will not exceed those shown on the plans, unless otherwise directed.

1.2. **Volume Measurement.** Transport materials measured for payment by volume in approved hauling vehicles. Display a unique identification mark on each vehicle. Furnish information necessary to calculate the volume capacity of each vehicle. The Engineer may require verification of volume through weight measurement. Use body shapes that allow the capacity to be verified. Load and level the load to the equipment's approved capacity. Loads not hauled in approved vehicles may be rejected.

1.3. **Weight Measurement.** Transport materials measured for payment by weight or truck measure in approved hauling vehicles. Furnish certified measurements, tare weights, and legal gross weight calculations for all haul units. Affix a permanent, legible number on the truck and on the trailer to correspond with the certified information. Furnish certified weights of loaded haul units transporting material if requested.

The material will be measured at the point of delivery. The cost of supplying these volume and weight capacities is subsidiary to the pertinent Item. For measurement by the ton, in the field, provide measurements in accordance with Item 520, "Weighing and Measuring Equipment," except for Items where ton measurements are measured by standard tables.

The Engineer may reject loads and suspend hauling operations for overloading.

1.3.1. **Hauling on Routes Accessible to the Traveling Public.** For payment purposes on haul routes accessible to the traveling public, the net weight of the load will be calculated as follows:

- If the gross vehicle weight is less than the maximum allowed by state law, including applicable yearly weight tolerance permit, the net weight of the load will be determined by deducting the tare weight of the vehicle from the gross weight.
- If the gross vehicle weight is more than the maximum allowed by state law, including applicable yearly weight tolerance permit, the net weight of the load will be determined by deducting the tare weight of the vehicle from the maximum gross weight allowed.

1.3.2. **Hauling on Routes Not Accessible to the Traveling Public.** For payment purposes on haul routes that are not accessible to the traveling public where advance permission is obtained in writing from the Engineer.

- If the gross vehicle weight is less than the maximum allowed by the Engineer, including applicable yearly weight tolerance permit, the net weight of the load will be determined by deducting the tare weight of the vehicle from the gross weight.
- If the gross vehicle weight is more than the maximum allowed by the Engineer, the net weight of the load will be determined by deducting the tare weight of the vehicle from the maximum gross weight allowed.

2. PLANS QUANTITY MEASUREMENT

Plans quantities may or may not represent the exact quantity of work performed or material moved, handled, or placed during the execution of the Contract. The estimated bid quantities are designated as final payment quantities, unless revised by the governing specifications or this Article.

If the quantity measured as outlined under "Measurement" varies by more than 5% (or as stipulated under "Measurement" for specific Items) from the total estimated quantity for an individual Item originally shown in the Contract, an adjustment may be made to the quantity of authorized work done for payment purposes.

When quantities are revised by a change in design approved by the Department, by change order, or to correct an error on the plans, the plans quantity will be increased or decreased by the amount involved in the change, and the 5% variance will apply to the new plans quantity.

If the total Contract quantity multiplied by the unit bid price for an individual Item is less than $250 and the Item is not originally a plans quantity Item, then the Item may be paid as a plans quantity Item if the Engineer and Contractor agree in writing to fix the final quantity as a plans quantity.

For Contracts with callout work and work orders, plans quantity measurement requirements are not applicable.

3. ADJUSTMENT OF QUANTITIES

The party to the Contract requesting the adjustment will provide field measurements and calculations showing the revised quantity. When approved, this revised quantity will constitute the final quantity for which payment will be made. Payment for revised quantity will be made at the unit price bid for that Item, except as provided for in Article 4.4., "Changes in the Work."

4. SCOPE OF PAYMENT

Payment of the Contract unit price is full compensation for all materials, equipment, labor, tools, and supplies necessary to complete the Item of work under the Contract. Until final acceptance in accordance with Article 5.12., "Final Acceptance," assume liability for completing the work according to the plans and specifications and any loss or damage arising from the performance of the work or from the action of the elements, infringement of patent, trademark, or copyright, except as provided elsewhere in the Contract.

The Department will only pay for material incorporated into the work in accordance with the Contract. Payment of progress estimates will in no way affect the Contractor's obligation under the Contract to repair or replace any defective parts in the construction or to replace any defective materials used in the construction and to be responsible for all damages due to defects if the defects and damages are discovered on or before final inspection and acceptance of the work.

5. PROGRESS PAYMENTS

The Engineer will prepare a monthly estimate of the amount of work performed, including materials in place. Incomplete items of work may be paid at an agreed upon percentage approved by the Engineer. Payment of the monthly estimate is determined at the Contract item prices less any withholdings or deductions in accordance with the Contract. Progress payments may be withheld for failure to comply with the Contract.

6. PAYMENT FOR MATERIAL ON HAND (MOH)

If payment for MOH is desired, request compensation for the invoice cost of acceptable nonperishable materials that have not been used in the work before the request, and that have been delivered to the work location or are in acceptable storage places. Nonperishable materials are those that do not have a shelf life or whose characteristics do not materially change when exposed to the elements. Include only materials that

have been sampled, tested, approved, or certified, and are ready for incorporation into the work. Only materials which are completely constructed or fabricated on the Contractor's order for a specific Contract and are so marked and on which an approved test report has been issued are eligible. Payment for MOH may include the following types of items: concrete traffic barrier, precast concrete box culverts, concrete piling, reinforced concrete pipe, and illumination poles. Any repairs required after fabricated materials have been approved for storage will require approval of the Engineer before being made and will be made at the Contractor's expense. Include only those materials that have an invoice cost of at least $1,000 in the request for MOH payment.

For Contracts with callout work and work orders, payment for MOH will only be made for materials authorized for purchase by the work order or by written approval of the Engineer.

If the request is acceptable, the Engineer will include payment for MOH in a progress payment. Payment for MOH does not constitute acceptance of the materials. Payment will not exceed the actual cost of the material as established by invoice, or the total cost for the associated item less reasonable placement costs, whichever is less. Materials for which the Contractor does not have a paid invoice within 60 days will not be eligible for payment and will be removed from the estimate. Payment may be limited to a portion of the invoice cost or unit price if shown elsewhere in the Contract. Payment for precast products fabricated or constructed by the Contractor for which invoices or freight bills are not available may be made based on statements of actual cost.

Submit the request on forms provided by the Department. These forms may be electronically reproduced, provided they are in the same format and contain all the required information and certifications. Continue to submit monthly MOH forms until the total value of MOH is $0.

By submitting a request for MOH payment, the Contractor expressly authorizes the Department to audit MOH records, and to perform process reviews of the record-keeping system. If the Department determines noncompliance with any of the requirements of this provision, the Department may exclude payment for any or all MOH for the duration of the Contract.

Maintain all records relating to MOH payment until final acceptance. Provide these records to the Engineer upon request.

7. PAYMENT FOR EXTRA WORK AND FORCE ACCOUNT METHOD

Payment for extra work directed, performed, and accepted will be made in accordance with Article 4.4., "Changes in the Work." Payment for extra work may be established by agreed unit prices or by Force Account Method.

Agreed unit prices are unit prices that include markups and are comparable to recent bid prices for the same character of work. These unit prices may be established without additional breakdown justification.

When using Force Account Method, determine an estimated cost for the proposed work and establish labor and equipment rates and material costs. Maintain daily records of extra work and provide copies of these records daily, signed by the Contractor's representative, for verification by the Department. Request payment for the extra work no later than the 10th day of the month following the month in which the work was performed. Include copies of all applicable invoices. If the extra work to be performed has an estimated cost of less than $10,000, submit for approval and payment an invoice of actual cost for materials, equipment, labor, tools, and incidentals necessary to complete the extra work.

7.1. **Markups**. Payment for extra work may include markups as compensation for the use of small tools, overhead expense, and profit.

7.1.1. **Labor**. Compensation will be made for payroll rates for each hour that the labor and foremen or others approved by the Engineer are actually engaged in the work. In no case will the rate of wages be less than the

minimum shown in the Contract for a particular category. An additional 25% of this sum will be paid as compensation for overhead, superintendence, profit, and small tools.

7.1.2. **Insurance and Taxes**. An additional 55% of the labor cost, excluding the 25% compensation provided in Section 9.7.1.1., "Labor," will be paid as compensation for labor insurance and labor taxes including the cost of premiums on non-project specific liability (excluding vehicular) insurance, workers compensation insurance, Social Security, unemployment insurance taxes, and fringe benefits.

7.1.3. **Materials**. Compensation will be made for materials associated with the work based on actual delivered invoice costs, less any discount. An additional 25% of this sum will be paid as compensation for overhead and profit.

7.1.4. **Equipment**. Payment will be made for the established equipment hourly rates for each hour that the equipment is involved in the work. An additional 15% of this sum will be paid as compensation for overhead and profit not included in the rates.

Transportation cost for mobilizing equipment will be included if the equipment is mobilized from an off-site location.

7.1.4.1. **Contractor-Owned Equipment**. For Contractor-owned machinery, trucks, power tools, or other equipment, use the FHWA rental rates found in the *Rental Rate Blue Book* multiplied by the regional adjustment factor and the rate adjustment factor to establish hourly rates. Use the rates in effect for each section of the *Rental Rate Blue Book* at the time of use.

If a rate has not been established for a particular piece of equipment in the *Rental Rate Blue Book*, the Engineer will allow a reasonable hourly rate. This price will include operating costs.

Payment for equipment will be made for the actual hours used in the work. The Department reserves the right to withhold payment for low production or lack of progress. Payment will not be made for time lost for equipment breakdowns, time spent to repair equipment, or time after equipment is no longer needed.

If equipment is used intermittently while dedicated solely to the work, payment will be made for the duration the equipment is assigned to the work but no more than 8 hr. will be paid during a 24-hr. day, nor more than 40 hr. per week, nor more than 176 hr. per month, except when time is computed using a 6-day or 7-day workweek. When using a 6-day workweek, no more than 8 hr. will be paid during a 24-hr. day, nor more than 48 hr. per week, nor more than 211 hr. per month. When using a 7-day workweek, no more than 8 hr. will be paid during a 24-hr. day, nor more than 56 hr. per week, nor more than 246 hr. per month.

7.1.4.2. **Equipment Not Owned by the Contractor**. For equipment rented from a third party not owned by the Contractor, payment will be made at the invoice daily rental rate for each day the equipment is needed for the work. The Department reserves the right to limit the daily rate to comparable FHWA rental rates found in the *Rental Rate Blue Book* multiplied by the regional adjustment factor and the rate adjustment factor. When the invoice specifies that the rental rate does not include fuel, lubricants, repairs, and servicing, the *Rental Rate Blue Book* hourly operating cost for each hour the equipment is operated will be added.

When the invoice specifies equipment operators as a component of the equipment rental, payment will be made at the invoice rate for each operator for each day the equipment is needed for the work.

7.1.4.3. **Standby Equipment Costs**. Payment for standby equipment will be made in accordance with Section 9.7.1.4., "Equipment," except that:

7.1.4.3.1. **Contractor-Owned Equipment**. For Contractor-owned machinery, trucks, power tools, or other equipment:

- Standby will be paid at 50% (to remove operating cost) of the FHWA rental rates found in the *Rental Rate Blue Book* multiplied by the regional adjustment factor and the rate adjustment factor.
- Standby costs will not be allowed during periods when the equipment would have otherwise been idle.

7.1.4.3.2. **Equipment Not Owned by the Contractor**. For equipment rented from a third party not owned by the Contractor:

- Standby will be paid at the invoice daily rental rate, excluding operating cost, which includes fuel, lubricants, repairs, and servicing. The Department reserves the right to limit the daily standby rate to comparable FHWA rental rates found in the *Rental Rate Blue Book* multiplied by the regional adjustment factor and the rate adjustment factor.
- Standby will be paid for equipment operators when included on the invoice and equipment operators are actually on standby.
- Standby costs will not be allowed during periods when the equipment would have otherwise been idle.

7.1.5. **Subcontracting**. An additional 5% of the actual invoice cost will be paid to the Contractor as compensation for administrative cost, superintendence, and profit.

7.1.6. **Law Enforcement Personnel**. An additional 5% of the actual invoice cost will be paid as compensation for administrative costs, superintendence, and profit.

7.1.7. **Railroad Flaggers**. An additional 5% of the actual invoice cost will be paid as compensation for administrative cost, superintendence, and profit.

7.1.8. **Bond Cost**. An additional 1% of the total compensation provided in Article 9.7., "Payment for Extra Work and Force Account Method," will be paid for the increase in bond.

8. RETAINAGE

The Department will not withhold retainage on the Contractor. The Contractor may withhold retainage on subcontractors in accordance with state and federal regulations.

9. PAYMENT PROVISIONS FOR SUBCONTRACTORS

For the purposes of this Article only, the term subcontractor includes suppliers and the term work includes materials provided by suppliers at a location approved by the Department.

These requirements apply to all tiers of subcontractors. Incorporate the provisions of this Article into all subcontract or material purchase agreements.

Pay subcontractors for work performed within 10 days after receiving payment from the Department.

Pay any retainage on a subcontractor's work within 10 days after satisfactory completion of all of the subcontractor's work. Completed subcontractor work includes vegetative establishment, test, maintenance, performance, and other similar periods that are the responsibility of the subcontractor.

For the purpose of this Section, satisfactory completion is accomplished when:

- the subcontractor has fulfilled the Contract requirements of both the Department and the subcontract for the subcontracted work, including the submittal of all information required by the Contract and the Department, and
- the work done by the subcontractor has been inspected, approved, and paid by the Department.

Provide a certification of prompt payment to certify that all subcontractors and suppliers were paid from the previous months payments and retainage was released for those whose work is complete. Submit the certification in the manner prescribed by the Department each month and the month following the month when final acceptance occurred.

The inspection and approval of a subcontractor's work does not eliminate the Contractor's responsibilities for the work as defined in Article 7.17., "Contractor's Responsibility for Work."

10. FINAL PAYMENT

When the Contract has been completed, all work has been approved, final acceptance has been made in accordance with Article 5.12., "Final Acceptance," and Contractor submittals have been received, the Engineer will prepare a final estimate for payment showing the total quantity of work completed and the money owed the Contractor. The final payment will reflect the entire sum due, less any sums previously paid.

Item 105

Removing Treated and Untreated Base and Asphalt Pavement

1. DESCRIPTION

Break, remove, and store or dispose of existing asphalt pavement, including surface treatments, and treated or untreated base materials.

2. CONSTRUCTION

Break material retained by the Department into pieces not larger than 24 in. unless otherwise shown on the plans. Remove existing asphalt pavement before disturbing stabilized base. Avoid contamination of the asphalt materials and damage to adjacent areas. Repair material damaged by operations outside the designated locations.

Stockpile materials designated salvageable at designated sites when shown on the plans or as directed. Prepare stockpile site by removing vegetation and trash and by providing for proper drainage. Material not designated to be salvaged will become the property of the Contractor. When this material is disposed of, do so in accordance with federal, state, and local regulations.

3. MEASUREMENT

This Item will be measured by the 100-ft. station along the baseline of each roadbed, by the square yard of existing treated or untreated base and asphalt pavement in its original position, or by the cubic yard of existing treated or untreated base and asphalt pavement in its original position, as calculated by the average end area method. Square yard and cubic yard measurement will be established by the widths and depths shown on the plans and the lengths measured in the field.

4. PAYMENT

The work performed in accordance with this Item and measured as provided under "Measurement" will be paid for at the unit price bid for "Removing Treated and Untreated Base and Asphalt Pavement" of the depth specified. This price is full compensation for breaking the material, loading, hauling, unloading, stockpiling or disposing; repair to areas outside designated locations for removal; and equipment, labor, tools, and incidentals.

Item 110
Excavation

1. DESCRIPTION

Excavate areas as shown on the plans or as directed. Remove materials encountered to the lines, grades, and typical sections shown on the plans and cross-sections.

2. CONSTRUCTION

Accept ownership of unsuitable or excess material and dispose of material in accordance with local, state, and federal regulations at locations outside the right of way.

Maintain drainage in the excavated area to avoid damage to the roadway section. Correct any damage to the subgrade caused by weather at no additional cost to the Department.

Shape slopes to avoid loosening material below or outside the proposed grades. Remove and dispose of slides as directed.

2.1. **Rock Cuts**. Excavate to finish subgrade. Manipulate and compact subgrade in accordance with Section 132.3.4., "Compaction Methods," unless excavation is to clean homogenous rock at finish subgrade elevation. Use approved embankment material compacted in accordance with Section 132.3.4., "Compaction Methods," to replace undercut material at no additional cost if excavation extends below finish subgrade.

2.2. **Earth Cuts**. Excavate to finish subgrade. Scarify subgrade to a uniform depth at least 6 in. below finish subgrade elevation in areas where base or pavement structure will be placed on subgrade. Manipulate and compact subgrade in accordance with Section 132.3.4., "Compaction Methods."

Take corrective measures as directed if unsuitable material is encountered below subgrade elevations.

2.3. **Subgrade Tolerances**. Excavate to within 1/2 in. in cross-section and 1/2 in. in 16 ft. measured longitudinally for turnkey construction. Excavate to within 0.1 ft. in cross-section and 0.1 ft. in 16 ft. measured longitudinally for staged construction.

3. MEASUREMENT

This Item will be measured by the cubic yard in its original position as computed by the method of average end areas.

This is a plans quantity measurement Item. The quantity to be paid is the quantity shown in the proposal unless modified by Article 9.2., "Plans Quantity Measurement." Additional measurements or calculations will be made if adjustments of quantities are required.

Limits of measurement for excavation in retaining wall areas will be as shown on the plans.

Shrinkage or swelling factors will not be considered in determining the calculated quantities.

4. PAYMENT

The work performed and materials furnished in accordance with this Item and measured as provided under "Measurement" will be paid for at the unit price bid for "Excavation (Roadway)," "Excavation (Channel),"

"Excavation (Special)," or "Excavation (Roadway and Channel)." This price is full compensation for authorized excavation; drying; undercutting subgrade and reworking or replacing the undercut material in rock cuts; hauling; disposal of material not used elsewhere on the project; scarification and compaction; and equipment, labor, materials, tools, and incidentals.

Drying required deeper than 6 in. below subgrade elevation will be paid for in accordance with Article 9.7., "Payment for Extra Work and Force Account Method." Excavation and replacement of unsuitable material below subgrade elevations will be performed and paid for in accordance with the applicable bid items. However, if Item 132, "Embankment," is not included in the Contract, payment for replacement of unsuitable material will be paid for in accordance with Article 9.7., "Payment for Extra Work and Force Account Method."

When a slide not due to the Contractor's negligence or operation occurs, payments for removal and disposal of the slide material will be in accordance with Article 9.7., "Payment for Extra Work and Force Account Method." Excavation in backfill areas of retaining walls will not be measured or paid for directly but will be subsidiary to pertinent Items.

Item 132
Embankment

1. DESCRIPTION

Furnish, place, and compact materials for construction of roadways, embankments, levees, dikes, or any designated section of the roadway where additional material is required.

2. MATERIALS

Furnish approved material capable of forming a stable embankment from required excavation in the areas shown on the plans or from sources outside the right of way. Provide one or more of the following types as shown on the plans:

- **Type A**. Granular material that is free from vegetation or other objectionable material and meets the requirements of Table 1.

Table 1
Testing Requirements

Property	Test Method	Specification Limit
Liquid limit	Tex-104-E	≤ 45
Plasticity index (PI)	Tex-106-E	≤ 15
Bar linear shrinkage	Tex-107-E	≥ 2

Perform the Linear Shrinkage test only as indicated in Tex-104-E.

- **Type B**. Materials such as rock, loam, clay, or other approved materials.
- **Type C**. Material meeting the specification requirements shown on the plans. Type C may be further designated as Type C1, C2, etc.
- **Type D**. Material from required excavation areas shown on the plans.

Meet the requirements of the pertinent retaining wall Items for retaining wall backfill material.

3. CONSTRUCTION

Meet the requirements of Item 7, "Legal Relations and Responsibilities," when off right of way sources are used. Notify the Engineer before opening a material source to allow for required testing. Complete preparation of the right of way in accordance with Item 100, "Preparing Right of Way," for areas to receive embankment.

Backfill tree-stump holes or other minor excavations with approved material and tamp. Restore the ground surface, including any material disked loose or washed out, to its original slope. Compact the ground surface by sprinkling in accordance with Item 204, "Sprinkling," and by rolling using equipment complying with Item 210, "Rolling," when directed.

Scarify and loosen the unpaved surface areas, except rock, to a depth of at least 6 in. unless otherwise shown on the plans. Bench slopes before placing material. Begin placement of material at the toe of slopes. Do not place trees, stumps, roots, vegetation, or other objectionable material in the embankment. Simultaneously recompact scarified material with the placed embankment material. Do not exceed the layer depth specified in Section 132.3.4., "Compaction Methods."

Construct embankments to the grade and sections shown on the plans. Construct the embankment in layers approximately parallel to the finished grade for the full width of the individual roadway cross-sections unless

otherwise shown on the plans. Ensure that each section of the embankment conforms to the detailed sections or slopes. Maintain the finished section, density, and grade until the project is accepted.

3.1. **Earth Embankments**. Earth embankment is mainly composed of material other than rock. Construct embankments in successive layers, evenly distributing materials in lengths suited for sprinkling and rolling.

Treat material with calcium-based additives in accordance with Section 260.2.3., "Flexible Base," when required. Obtain approval to incorporate rock and broken concrete produced by the construction project in the lower layers of the embankment. Place the rock and concrete outside the limits of the completed roadbed when the size of approved rock or broken concrete exceeds the layer thickness requirements in Section 132.3.4., "Compaction Methods." Cut and remove all exposed reinforcing steel from the broken concrete.

Move the material dumped in piles or windrows by blading or by similar methods and incorporate it into uniform layers. Featheredge or mix abutting layers of dissimilar material for at least 100 ft. to ensure there are no abrupt changes in the material. Break down clods or lumps of material and mix embankment until a uniform material is attained.

Apply water free of industrial wastes and other objectionable matter to achieve the uniform moisture content specified for compaction.

Roll and sprinkle each embankment layer in accordance with Section 132.3.4.1., "Ordinary Compaction," when ordinary compaction is specified. Compact the layer to the required density in accordance with Section 132.3.4.2., "Density Control," when density control is specified.

3.2. **Rock Embankments**. Rock embankment is mainly composed of rock. Construct rock embankments in successive layers for the full width of the roadway cross-section with a depth of 18 in. or less. Increase the layer depth for large rock sizes as approved. Do not exceed a depth of 2-1/2 ft. in any case. Fill voids created by the large stone matrix with smaller stones during the placement and filling operations.

Ensure the depth of the embankment layer is greater than the maximum dimension of any rock. Do not place rock greater than 2 ft. in its maximum dimension, unless otherwise approved. Construct the final layer with graded material so that the density and uniformity is in accordance with Section 132.3.4., "Compaction Methods." Break up exposed oversized material as approved.

Roll and sprinkle each embankment layer in accordance with Section 132.3.4.1., "Ordinary Compaction," when ordinary compaction is specified. Compact each layer to the required density in accordance with Section 132.3.4.2., "Density Control," when density control is specified. Proof-roll each rock layer as directed, where density testing is not possible, in accordance with Item 216, "Proof Rolling," to ensure proper compaction.

3.3. **Embankments Adjacent to Culverts and Bridges**. Compact embankments adjacent to culverts and bridges in accordance with Item 400, "Excavation and Backfill for Structures."

3.4. **Compaction Methods**. Begin rolling longitudinally at the sides and proceed toward the center, overlapping on successive trips by at least 1/2 the width of the roller. Begin rolling at the lower side and progress toward the high side on super elevated curves. Alternate roller trips to attain slightly different lengths. Compact embankments in accordance with Section 132.4.1., "Ordinary Compaction," or Section 132.3.4.2., "Density Control," as shown on the plans.

3.4.1. **Ordinary Compaction**. Use approved rolling equipment complying with Item 210, "Rolling," to compact each layer. Use specific equipment when required by the plans or the Engineer. Do not allow the loose depth of any layer to exceed 8 in., unless otherwise approved. Bring each layer to the moisture content directed before and during rolling operations. Compact each layer until there is no evidence of further consolidation. Maintain a level layer to ensure uniform compaction. Recompact and refinish the subgrade at no additional expense to the Department if the required stability or finish is lost for any reason.

3.4.2. **Density Control**. Compact each layer to the required density using equipment complying with Item 210, "Rolling." Determine the maximum lift thickness based on the ability of the compacting operation and equipment to meet the required density. Do not exceed layer thickness of 16 in. loose or 12 in. compacted material unless otherwise approved. Maintain a level layer to ensure uniform compaction.

The Engineer will use Tex-114-E to determine the maximum dry density (D_a) and optimum moisture content (W_{opt}). Meet the requirements for field density and moisture content in Table 2 unless otherwise shown on the plans.

Table 2
Field Density Control Requirements

Description	Density	Moisture Content
	Tex-115-E	
PI ≤ 15	≥ 98% D_a	
15 < PI ≤ 35	≥ 98% D_a and ≤ 102% D_a	≥ $W_{opt.}$
PI > 35	≥ 95% D_a and ≤ 100% D_a	≥ $W_{opt.}$

Each layer is subject to testing by the Engineer for density and moisture content. During compaction, the moisture content of the soil should not exceed the value shown on the moisture-density curve, above optimum, required to achieve:

- 98% dry density for soils with a PI greater than 15 but less than or equal to 35 or
- 95% dry density for soils with PI greater than 35.

Remove small areas of the layer to allow for density tests as required. Replace the removed material and recompact at no additional expense to the Department. Proof-roll in accordance with Item 216, "Proof Rolling," when shown on the plans or as directed. Correct soft spots as directed.

3.5. **Maintenance of Moisture and Reworking**. Maintain the density and moisture content once all requirements in Table 2 are met. Maintain the moisture content no lower than 4% below optimum for soils with a PI greater than 15. Rework the material to obtain the specified compaction when the material loses the required stability, density, moisture, or finish. Alter the compaction methods and procedures on subsequent work to obtain specified density as directed.

3.6. **Acceptance Criteria**.

3.6.1. **Grade Tolerances**.

3.6.1.1. **Staged Construction**. Grade to within 0.1 ft. in the cross-section and 0.1 ft. in 16 ft. measured longitudinally.

3.6.1.2. **Turnkey Construction**. Grade to within 1/2 in. in the cross-section and 1/2 in. in 16 ft. measured longitudinally.

3.6.2. **Gradation Tolerances**. Ensure no more than 1 of the 5 most recent gradation tests is outside the specified limits on any individual sieve by more than 5% when gradation requirements are shown on the plans.

3.6.3. **Density Tolerances**. Ensure no more than 1 of the 5 most recent density tests for compaction work is outside the specified density limits, and no test is outside the limits by more than 3 pcf.

3.6.4. **Plasticity Tolerances**. Ensure no more than 1 of the 5 most recent PI tests for material is outside the specified limit by more than 2 points.

4. MEASUREMENT

Embankment will be measured by the cubic yard. Measurement will be further defined for payment as follows:

4.1. **Final**. The cubic yard will be measured in its final position using the average end area method. The volume is computed between the original ground surface or the surface upon which the embankment is to be constructed and the lines, grades, and slopes of the embankment. In areas of salvaged topsoil, payment for embankment will be made in accordance with Item 160, "Topsoil." Shrinkage or swell factors will not be considered in determining the calculated quantities.

4.2. **Original**. The cubic yard will be measured in its original and natural position using the average end area method.

4.3. **Vehicle**. The cubic yard will be measured in vehicles at the point of delivery.

When measured by the cubic yard in its final position, this is a plans quantity measurement Item. The quantity to be paid is the quantity shown in the proposal, unless modified by Article 9.2., "Plans Quantity Measurement." Additional measurements or calculations will be made if adjustments of quantities are required.

Shrinkage or swell factors are the Contractor's responsibility. When shown on the plans, factors are for informational purposes only.

Measurement of retaining wall backfill in embankment areas is paid for as embankment unless otherwise shown on the plans. Limits of measurement for embankment in retaining wall areas are shown on the plans.

5. PAYMENT

The work performed and materials furnished in accordance with this Item and measured as provided under "Measurement" will be paid for at the unit price bid for "Embankment (Final)," "Embankment (Original)," or "Embankment (Vehicle)" of the compaction method and type specified. This price is full compensation for furnishing embankment; hauling; placing, compacting, finishing, and reworking; disposal of waste material; and equipment, labor, tools, and incidentals.

When proof rolling is directed, it will be paid for in accordance with Item 216, "Proof Rolling."

All sprinkling and rolling, except proof rolling, will not be paid for directly but will be considered subsidiary to this Item, unless otherwise shown on the plans.

Where subgrade is constructed under this Contract, correction of soft spots in the subgrade will be at the Contractor's expense. Where subgrade is not constructed under this Contract, correction of soft spots in the subgrade will be paid in accordance with Article 9.7., "Payment for Extra Work and Force Account Method."

Item 204
Sprinkling

1. DESCRIPTION

Apply water for dust control, earthwork, or base construction.

2. MATERIALS

Furnish water free of industrial wastes and other objectionable matter.

3. EQUIPMENT

Use sprinklers and spray bars equipped with positive and rapidly working cut-off valves.

4. CONSTRUCTION

Apply water at a uniform rate and in the required quantity, or as directed.

5. MEASUREMENT

This Item will be measured by the 1,000 gal. applied.

6. PAYMENT

Unless sprinkling is specified as a pay item, the work performed and materials furnished in accordance with this Item will not be paid for directly but will be subsidiary to pertinent Items.

When sprinkling is specified on the plans as a pay item, the work performed and water furnished will be paid for at the unit price bid for "Sprinkling (Base)," "Sprinkling (Earthwork)," or "Sprinkling (Dust Control)." This price is full compensation for furnishing and applying water; furnishing and operating sprinklers and measuring devices; and hauling, equipment, labor, fuel, materials, tools, and incidentals.

Item 210
Rolling

1. DESCRIPTION

Compact embankment, subgrade, base, surface treatments, broken concrete pavement, or asphalt pavement using rollers. Break up asphalt mats, pit run material, or base materials.

2. EQUIPMENT

Use any type of roller to meet the production rates and quality requirements of the Contract unless otherwise shown on the plans or directed. Use equipment that meets the requirements of Table 1 when specific types of equipment are required. The Engineer may allow the use of rollers that operate in one direction only when turning does not affect the quality of work or encroach on traffic.

Table 1
Roller Requirements[1]

Roller Type	Materials to be Compacted	Load (tons)	Contact Pressure	Roller Speed (mph)
Steel wheel	Embankment, subgrade, base, asphalt concrete	≥ 10	≥ 325 lb. per inch of wheel width	2–3
Tamping	Embankment, subgrade	–	125–550 psi per tamping foot	2–3
Heavy tamping	Embankment, subgrade	–	≥ 550 psi per tamping foot	2–3
Vibratory	Embankment, subgrade, base, asphalt concrete	Type A < 6 Type B > 6 Type C as shown on the plans	Per equipment specification and as approved	As approved
Light pneumatic	Embankment, subgrade, surface treatment	4.5–9.0	≥ 45 psi	2–6
	Asphalt Concrete			4–12
Medium pneumatic	Embankment, subgrade, base, surface treatment	12–25	≥ 80 psi, as directed	2–6
	Asphalt Concrete			4–12
Heavy pneumatic	Embankment, subgrade, base, previously broken concrete pavement, other pavements	≥ 25	≤ 150 psi	2–6
Grid	Embankment, breaking up existing asphalt mats or base	5–13	–	2–3

1. Unless otherwise specified in the Contract.

2.1. **Static Steel Wheel Rollers**. Furnish single, double, or triple steel wheel, self-propelled power rollers weighing at least 10 tons capable of operating in a forward and backward motion. Ensure all wheels are flat. The Contractor may use vibratory rollers in the static mode when static steel wheel rollers are required.

For single steel wheel rollers, pneumatic rear wheels are allowed for embankment, subgrade, and base. Provide rear wheels for triple steel wheel rollers with a minimum diameter of 48 in., a minimum width of 20 in., and a minimum compression of 325 lb. per inch of wheel width.

2.2. **Tamping Rollers**. Furnish self-propelled rollers with at least one self-cleaning metal tamping drum capable of operating in a forward or backward motion with a minimum effective rolling width of 5 ft. Mount drums in a frame so that each drum moves independently of the other for rollers with more than one drum. Operate rollers in static or vibratory mode.

2.2.1. **Tamping Roller (Minimum Requirement)**. Provide tamping feet that exert a static load of 125 to 550 psi and project at least 3 in. from the surface of the drum for all tamping rollers except for heavy tamping rollers.

2.2.2. **Heavy Tamping Roller**. Provide tamping rollers that have:

- 2 metal tamping drums, rolls, or shells, each with a 60-in. minimum diameter and a 5-ft. minimum width, or
- 1 rear and 2 forward drums, each with a 60-in. minimum diameter. Arrange drums so that the rear drum compacts the space between the 2 forward drums and the minimum overall rolling width is 10 ft.

Equip drums with tamping feet that:

- project at least 7 in. from the drum surface,
- have an area of 7 to 21 sq. in.,
- are self-cleaning,
- exert a static load of at least 550 psi, and
- are spaced at 1 tamping foot per 0.65 to 0.70 square feet of drum area.

2.3. **Vibratory Rollers**. Furnish self-propelled rollers with at least one drum equipped to vibrate. Select and maintain amplitude and frequency settings per manufacturer's specifications to deliver maximum compaction without material displacement or shoving, as approved. Furnish the equipment manufacturer's specifications concerning settings and controls for amplitude and frequency. Operate rollers at speeds that will produce at least 10 blows per foot unless otherwise shown on the plans or approved. Pneumatic rear wheels are allowed for embankment, subgrade, and base. Equip each vibrating drum with:

- separate frequency and amplitude controls,
- controls to manually start and stop vibration, and
- a mechanism to continuously clean the face of the drum.

For asphalt-stabilized base and asphalt concrete pavement, furnish a roller that also has the ability to:

- automatically reverse the direction of the rotating eccentric weight,
- stop vibration before the motion of the roller stops, and
- thoroughly moisten the drum with water or approved asphalt release agent.

2.3.1. **Drum (Type A)**. Furnish a roller with a static weight less than 6 tons and a vibratory drum.

2.3.2. **Drum (Type B)**. Furnish a roller with a minimum static weight of 6 tons and a vibratory drum.

2.3.3. **Drum (Type C)**. Furnish a roller as shown on the plans.

2.4. **Pneumatic Tire Rollers**. Pneumatic tire rollers consist of rubber tire wheels on axles mounted in a frame with either a loading platform or body suitable for ballast loading. Arrange the rear tires to cover the gaps between adjacent tires of the forward group. Furnish rollers capable of forward and backward motion.

Compact asphalt pavements and surface treatments with a roller equipped with smooth-tread tires. Compact without damaging the surface. Moisten the wheels with water or an approved asphalt release agent when necessary.

Select and maintain the operating load and tire air pressure within the range of the manufacturer's charts or tabulations to attain maximum compaction throughout the lift, as approved. Furnish the manufacturer's chart or tabulations showing the contact areas and contact pressures for the full range of tire inflation pressures and for the full range of loadings for the particular tires furnished. Maintain individual tire inflation pressures within 5 psi of each other. Provide uniform compression under all tires.

2.4.1. **Light Pneumatic Tire**. Furnish a unit:

- with at least 9 pneumatic tires,
- with an effective rolling width of approximately 5 ft.,
- capable of providing a total uniform load of 4.5 to 9 tons, and
- with tires capable of maintaining a minimum ground contact pressure of 45 psi.

2.4.2. **Medium Pneumatic Tire**. Furnish a unit:

- with at least 7 pneumatic tires,
- with an effective rolling width of approximately 7 ft.,
- capable of providing a total uniform load of 12 to 25 tons, and
- with tires capable of maintaining a minimum ground contact pressure of 80 psi or 90 psi as directed.

2.4.3. **Heavy Pneumatic Tire**. Furnish a unit:

- with at least 4 pneumatic-tired wheels mounted on axles carrying no more than 2 wheels,
- with wheels arranged to carry approximately equal loads on uneven surfaces,
- with a width between 8 and 10 ft. that can turn 180° in the crown width,
- capable of providing a total uniform load of at least 25 tons,
- with tires capable of maintaining a maximum ground contact pressure of 150 psi, and
- with liquid-filled tires inflated to such a level that liquid will flow from the valve stem when the stem is in the uppermost position.

2.5. **Grid Rollers**. Furnish rollers that have 2 cylindrical cages with a minimum diameter of 66 in. and a minimum width of 32 in. Mount cages in a rigid frame with weight boxes. Use a cage surface of cast or welded steel fabric grid with bars 1-1/2 in. wide, spaced on 5-in. centers in each direction, that undulate approximately 1 in. between the high and low points.

Furnish rollers capable of providing a total load of 5 to 13 tons and capable of being operated in a forward or backward motion.

2.6. **Alternate Equipment**. The Contractor may use alternate compaction equipment that produces results equivalent to the specified equipment as approved. Discontinue the use of the alternate equipment and furnish the specified equipment if the desired results are not achieved.

3. CONSTRUCTION

Perform this work in accordance with the applicable Items using equipment and roller speeds specified in Table 1. Use only rubber-tired equipment to push or pull compaction equipment on base courses. Use equipment that does not damage material being rolled.

4. MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

The work performed, materials furnished, equipment, labor, tools, and incidentals will not be measured or paid for directly but will be subsidiary to pertinent Items.

Item 216
Proof Rolling

1. DESCRIPTION

Proof-roll earthwork, base, or both to locate unstable areas.

2. EQUIPMENT

2.1. **Specified Equipment.** Furnish rollers that weigh at least 25 tons when loaded. The maximum acceptable load is 50 tons. Provide rollers that meet the requirements of Section 210.2.4., "Pneumatic Tire Rollers."

2.2. **Alternative Equipment.** The Contractor may use alternate compaction equipment that produces results equivalent to the specified equipment in the same period of time as approved. Discontinue the use of the alternative equipment and furnish the specified equipment if the desired results are not achieved.

3. CONSTRUCTION

Perform proof rolling as directed. Adjust the load and tire inflation pressures within the range of the manufacturer's charts or tabulations, as directed. Make at least 2 coverages with the proof roller. Offset each trip of the roller by at most one tire width. Operate rollers at a speed between 2 and 6 mph, as directed. Correct unstable or nonuniform areas, if found, in accordance with the applicable Item.

4. MEASUREMENT

Rolling will be measured by the hour operated on surfaces being tested.

5. PAYMENT

The work performed and equipment furnished in accordance with this Item and measured as provided under "Measurement" will be paid for at the unit price bid for "Proof Rolling." This price is full compensation for furnishing and operating equipment and for labor, materials, tools, and incidentals.

Item 247
Flexible Base

1. DESCRIPTION

Construct a foundation course composed of flexible base.

2. MATERIALS

Furnish uncontaminated materials of uniform quality that meet the requirements of the plans and specifications. Notify the Engineer of the proposed material sources and of changes to material sources. The Engineer may sample and test project materials at any time before compaction throughout the duration of the project to assure specification compliance. Use Tex-100-E material definitions.

2.1. **Aggregate.** Furnish aggregate of the type and grade shown on the plans and meeting the requirements of Table 1. Each source must meet Table 1 requirements for liquid limit, plasticity index, and wet ball mill for the grade specified. Do not use additives, such as but not limited to lime, cement, or fly ash to modify aggregates to meet the requirements of Table 1 unless shown on the plans.

Table 1
Material Requirements

Property	Test Method	Grade 1–2	Grade 3	Grade 4[2]	Grade 5
Master gradation sieve size (cumulative % retained)	Tex-110-E			As shown on the plans	
2-1/2"		0	0		0
1-3/4"		0–10	0–10		0–5
7/8"		10–35	–		10–35
3/8"		30–65	–		35–65
#4		45–75	45–75		45–75
#40		65–90	50–85		70–90
Liquid Limit, % Max	Tex-104-E	40	40	As shown on the plans	35
Plasticity Index, Max[1]	Tex-106-E	10	12	As shown on the plans	10
Plasticity index, Min[1]		As shown on the plans	As shown on the plans	As shown on the plans	As shown on the plans
Wet ball mill, % Max	Tex-116-E	40	–	As shown on the plans	40
Wet ball mill, % Max increase passing the #40 sieve		20	–	As shown on the plans	20
Min compressive strength, psi	Tex-117-E			As shown on the plans	
lateral pressure 0 psi		35	–		–
lateral pressure 3 psi		–	–		90
lateral pressure 15 psi		175	–		175

1. Determine plastic index in accordance with Tex-107-E (linear shrinkage) when liquid limit is unattainable as defined in Tex-104-E.
2. Grade 4 may be further designated as Grade 4A, Grade 4B, etc.

2.1.1. **Material Tolerances.** The Engineer may accept material if no more than 1 of the 5 most recent gradation tests has an individual sieve outside the specified limits of the gradation.

When target grading is required by the plans, no single failing test may exceed the master grading by more than 5 percentage points on sieves No. 4 and larger or 3 percentage points on sieves smaller than No. 4.

The Engineer may accept material if no more than 1 of the 5 most recent plasticity index tests is outside the specified limit. No single failing test may exceed the allowable limit by more than 2 points.

2.1.2. **Material Types**. Do not use fillers or binders unless approved. Furnish the type specified on the plans in accordance with the following:

2.1.2.1. **Type A**. Crushed stone produced and graded from oversize quarried aggregate that originates from a single, naturally occurring source. Do not use gravel or multiple sources.

2.1.2.2. **Type B**. Crushed or uncrushed gravel. Blending of 2 or more sources is allowed.

2.1.2.3. **Type C**. Crushed gravel with a minimum of 60% of the particles retained on a No. 4 sieve with 2 or more crushed faces as determined by Tex-460-A, Part I. Blending of 2 or more sources is allowed.

2.1.2.4. **Type D**. Type A material or crushed concrete. Crushed concrete containing gravel will be considered Type D material. Crushed concrete must meet the requirements in Section 247.2.1.3.2., "Recycled Material (Including Crushed Concrete) Requirements," and be managed in a way to provide for uniform quality. The Engineer may require separate dedicated stockpiles in order to verify compliance.

2.1.2.5. **Type E**. Caliche, iron ore or as otherwise shown on the plans.

2.1.3. **Recycled Material**. Recycled asphalt pavement (RAP) and other recycled materials may be used when shown on the plans. Request approval to blend 2 or more sources of recycled materials.

2.1.3.1. **Limits on Percentage**. Do not exceed 20% RAP by weight, when RAP is allowed, unless otherwise shown on the plans. The percentage limitations for other recycled materials will be as shown on the plans.

2.1.3.2. **Recycled Material (Including Crushed Concrete) Requirements**.

2.1.3.2.1. **Contractor-Furnished Recycled Materials**. Provide recycled materials that have a maximum sulfate content of 3,000 ppm when tested in accordance with Tex-145-E. When the Contractor furnishes the recycled materials, including crushed concrete, the final product will be subject to the requirements of Table 1 for the grade specified. Certify compliance with DMS-11000, "Evaluating and Using Nonhazardous Recyclable Materials Guidelines," for Contractor furnished recycled materials. In addition, recycled materials must be free from reinforcing steel and other objectionable material and have at most 1.5% deleterious material when tested in accordance with Tex-413-A. For RAP, do not exceed a maximum percent loss from decantation of 5.0% when tested in accordance with Tex-406-A. Test RAP without removing the asphalt.

2.1.3.2.2. **Department-Furnished Required Recycled Materials**. When the Department furnishes and requires the use of recycled materials, unless otherwise shown on the plans:

- Department-required recycled material will not be subject to the requirements in Table 1,
- Contractor-furnished materials are subject to the requirements in Table 1 and this Item,
- the final product, blended, will be subject to the requirements in Table 1, and
- for final product, unblended (100% Department-furnished required recycled material), the liquid limit, plasticity index, wet ball mill, and compressive strength is waived.

Crush Department-furnished RAP so that 100% passes the 2 in. sieve. The Contractor is responsible for uniformly blending to meet the percentage required.

2.1.3.2.3. **Department-Furnished and Allowed Recycled Materials**. When the Department furnishes and allows the use of recycled materials or allows the Contractor to furnish recycled materials, the final blended product is subject to the requirements of Table 1 and the plans.

2.1.3.3. **Recycled Material Sources**. Department-owned recycled material is available to the Contractor only when shown on the plans. Return unused Department-owned recycled materials to the Department stockpile location designated by the Engineer unless otherwise shown on the plans.

The use of Contractor-owned recycled materials is allowed when shown on the plans. Contractor-owned surplus recycled materials remain the property of the Contractor. Remove Contractor-owned recycled materials from the project and dispose of them in accordance with federal, state, and local regulations before project acceptance. Do not intermingle Contractor-owned recycled material with Department-owned recycled material unless approved.

2.2. **Water**. Furnish water free of industrial wastes and other objectionable matter.

2.3. **Material Sources**. Expose the vertical faces of all strata of material proposed for use when non-commercial sources are used. Secure and process the material by successive vertical cuts extending through all exposed strata, when directed.

3. EQUIPMENT

Provide machinery, tools, and equipment necessary for proper execution of the work.

3.1. Provide rollers in accordance with Item 210, "Rolling." Provide proof rollers in accordance with Item 216, "Proof Rolling," when required.

3.2. When ride quality measurement is required, provide a high speed or lightweight inertial profiler certified at the Texas A&M Transportation Institute. Provide equipment certification documentation. Display a current decal on the equipment indicating the certification expiration date.

4. CONSTRUCTION

Construct each layer uniformly, free of loose or segregated areas, and with the required density and moisture content. Provide a smooth surface that conforms to the typical sections, lines, and grades shown on the plans or as directed.

Stockpile base material temporarily at an approved location before delivery to the roadway. Build stockpiles in layers no greater than 2 ft. thick. Stockpiles must have a total height between 10 and 16 ft. unless otherwise shown on the plans. After construction and acceptance of the stockpile, loading from the stockpile for delivery is allowed. Load by making successive vertical cuts through the entire depth of the stockpile.

Do not add or remove material from temporary stockpiles that require sampling and testing before delivery unless otherwise approved. Charges for additional sampling and testing required as a result of adding or removing material will be deducted from the Contractor's estimates.

Haul approved flexible base in clean trucks. Deliver the required quantity to each 100-ft. station or designated stockpile site as shown on the plans. Prepare stockpile sites as directed. When delivery is to the 100-ft. station, manipulate in accordance with the applicable Items.

4.1. **Preparation of Subgrade or Existing Base**. Remove or scarify existing asphalt concrete pavement in accordance with Item 105, "Removing Treated and Untreated Base and Asphalt Pavement," when shown on the plans or as directed. Shape the subgrade or existing base to conform to the typical sections shown on the plans or as directed.

When new base is required to be mixed with existing base, deliver, place, and spread the new flexible base in the required amount per station. Manipulate and thoroughly mix the new base with existing material to provide a uniform mixture to the specified depth before shaping.

Proof roll the roadbed in accordance with Item 216, "Proof Rolling," before pulverizing or scarifying when shown on the plans or directed. Correct soft spots as directed.

4.2. **Placing**. Spread and shape flexible base into a uniform layer with an approved spreader the same day as delivered unless otherwise approved. Construct layers to the thickness shown on the plans. Maintain the

shape of the course. Control dust by sprinkling, as directed. Correct or replace segregated areas as directed, at no additional expense to the Department.

Place successive base courses and finish courses using the same construction methods required for the first course.

4.3. **Compaction**. Compact using density control unless otherwise shown on the plans. Multiple lifts are permitted when shown on the plans or approved. Bring each layer to the moisture content directed. When necessary, sprinkle the material in accordance with Item 204, "Sprinkling."

Begin rolling longitudinally at the sides and proceed towards the center, overlapping on successive trips by at least 1/2 the width of the roller unit. Begin rolling at the low side and progress toward the high side on superelevated curves. Offset alternate trips of the roller. Operate rollers at a speed between 2 and 6 mph as directed.

Rework, recompact, and refinish material that fails to meet or that loses required moisture, density, stability, or finish requirements before the next course is placed or the project is accepted. Continue work until specification requirements are met. Perform the work at no additional expense to the Department.

Before final acceptance, the Engineer will select the locations of tests and measure the flexible base depth in accordance with Tex-140-E. Correct areas deficient by more than 1/2 in. in thickness by scarifying, adding material as required, reshaping, recompacting, and refinishing at the Contractor's expense.

4.3.1. **Ordinary Compaction**. Roll with approved compaction equipment as directed. Correct irregularities, depressions, and weak spots immediately by scarifying the areas affected, adding or removing approved material as required, reshaping, and recompacting.

4.3.2. **Density Control**. Compact to at least 100% of the maximum dry density determined by Tex-113-E, unless otherwise shown on the plans. Maintain moisture during compaction within ±2 percentage points of the optimum moisture content as determined by Tex-113-E. Measure the moisture content of the material in accordance with Tex-115-E or Tex-103-E during compaction daily and report the results the same day to the Engineer, unless otherwise shown on the plans or directed. Do not achieve density by drying the material after compaction.

The Engineer will determine roadway density and moisture content of completed sections in accordance with Tex-115-E. The Engineer may accept the section if no more than 1 of the 5 most recent density tests is below the specified density and the failing test is no more than 3 pcf below the specified density.

4.4. **Finishing**. After completing compaction, clip, skin, or tight-blade the surface with a maintainer or subgrade trimmer to a depth of approximately 1/4 in. Remove loosened material and dispose of it at an approved location. Seal the clipped surface immediately by rolling with a pneumatic tire roller until a smooth surface is attained. Add small increments of water as needed during rolling. Shape and maintain the course and surface in conformity with the typical sections, lines, and grades as shown on the plans or as directed.

Correct grade deviations greater than 1/4 in. in 16 feet measured longitudinally or greater than 1/4 in. over the entire width of the cross-section in areas where surfacing is to be placed. Correct by loosening and adding, or removing material. Reshape and re-compact in accordance with Section 247.4.3., "Compaction."

4.5. **Curing**. Cure the finished section until the moisture content is at least 2 percentage points below optimum or as directed before applying the next successive course or prime coat.

4.6. **Ride Quality**. This section applies to the final travel lanes that receive a 1 or 2 course surface treatment for the final surface, unless otherwise shown on the plans. Measure ride quality of the base course after placement of the prime coat and before placement of the surface treatment, unless otherwise approved. Use a certified profiler operator from the Department's MPL. When requested, furnish the Engineer documentation for the person certified to operate the profiler.

Provide all profile measurements to the Engineer in electronic data files within 3 days after placement of the prime coat using the format specified in Tex-1001-S. The Engineer will use Department software to evaluate longitudinal profiles to determine areas requiring corrective action. Correct 0.1-mi.sections having an average international roughness index (IRI) value greater than 100.0 in. per mile to an IRI value of 100.0 in. per mile or less for each wheelpath, unless otherwise shown on the plans.

Re-profile and correct sections that fail to maintain ride quality until placement of the next course, as directed. Correct re-profiled sections until specification requirements are met, as approved. Perform this work at no additional expense to the Department.

5. MEASUREMENT

Flexible base will be measured as follows:

- **Flexible Base (Complete In Place)**. The ton, square yard, or any cubic yard method.
- **Flexible Base (Roadway Delivery)**. The ton or any cubic yard method.
- **Flexible Base (Stockpile Delivery)**. The ton, cubic yard in vehicle, or cubic yard in stockpile.

Measurement by the cubic yard in final position and square yard is a plans quantity measurement. The quantity to be paid for is the quantity shown in the proposal unless modified by Article 9.2., "Plans Quantity Measurement." Additional measurements or calculations will be made if adjustments of quantities are required.

Measurement is further defined for payment as follows.

5.1. **Cubic Yard in Vehicle**. By the cubic yard in vehicles of uniform capacity at the point of delivery.

5.2. **Cubic Yard in Stockpile**. By the cubic yard in the final stockpile position by the method of average end areas.

5.3. **Cubic Yard in Final Position**. By the cubic yard in the completed and accepted final position. The volume of base course is computed in place by the method of average end areas between the original subgrade or existing base surfaces and the lines, grades, and slopes of the accepted base course as shown on the plans.

5.4. **Square Yard**. By the square yard of surface area in the completed and accepted final position. The surface area of the base course is based on the width of flexible base as shown on the plans.

5.5. **Ton**. By the ton of dry weight in vehicles as delivered. The dry weight is determined by deducting the weight of the moisture in the material at the time of weighing from the gross weight of the material. The Engineer will determine the moisture content in the material in accordance with Tex-103-E from samples taken at the time of weighing.

When material is measured in trucks, the weight of the material will be determined on certified scales, or the Contractor must provide a set of standard platform truck scales at a location approved by the Engineer. Scales must conform to the requirements of Item 520, "Weighing and Measuring Equipment."

6. PAYMENT

The work performed and materials furnished in accordance with this Item and measured as provided under "Measurement" will be paid for at the unit price bid for the types of work shown below. No additional payment will be made for thickness or width exceeding that shown on the typical section or provided on the plans for cubic yard in the final position or square yard measurement.

Sprinkling and rolling, except proof rolling, will not be paid for directly but will be subsidiary to this Item unless otherwise shown on the plans. When proof rolling is shown on the plans or directed, it will be paid for in accordance with Item 216, "Proof Rolling."

Where subgrade is constructed under this Contract, correction of soft spots in the subgrade will be at the Contractor's expense. Where subgrade is not constructed under this Contract, correction of soft spots in the subgrade will be paid in accordance with pertinent Items or Article 4.4., "Changes in the Work."

6.1. **Flexible Base (Complete In Place)**. Payment will be made for the type and grade specified. For cubic yard measurement, "In Vehicle," "In Stockpile," or "In Final Position" will be specified. For square yard measurement, a depth will be specified. This price is full compensation for furnishing materials, temporary stockpiling, assistance provided in stockpile sampling and operations to level stockpiles for measurement, loading, hauling, delivery of materials, spreading, blading, mixing, shaping, placing, compacting, reworking, finishing, correcting locations where thickness is deficient, curing, furnishing scales and labor for weighing and measuring, and equipment, labor, tools, and incidentals.

6.2. **Flexible Base (Roadway Delivery)**. Payment will be made for the type and grade specified. For cubic yard measurement, "In Vehicle," "In Stockpile," or "In Final Position" will be specified. The unit price bid will not include processing at the roadway. This price is full compensation for furnishing materials, temporary stockpiling, assistance provided in stockpile sampling and operations to level stockpiles for measurement, loading, hauling, delivery of materials, furnishing scales and labor for weighing and measuring, and equipment, labor, tools, and incidentals.

6.3. **Flexible Base (Stockpile Delivery)**. Payment will be made for the type and grade specified. For cubic yard measurement, "In Vehicle" or "In Stockpile" will be specified. The unit price bid will not include processing at the roadway. This price is full compensation for furnishing and disposing of materials, preparing the stockpile area, temporary or permanent stockpiling, assistance provided in stockpile sampling and operations to level stockpiles for measurement, loading, hauling, delivery of materials to the stockpile, furnishing scales and labor for weighing and measuring, and equipment, labor, tools, and incidentals.

Item 260
Lime Treatment (Road-Mixed)

1. DESCRIPTION

Mix and compact lime, water, and subgrade or base (with or without asphaltic concrete pavement) in the roadway.

2. MATERIALS

Furnish uncontaminated materials of uniform quality that meet the requirements of the plans and specifications. Notify the Engineer of the proposed material sources and of changes to material sources. Obtain verification from the Engineer that the specification requirements are met before using the sources. The Engineer may sample and test project materials at any time before compaction. Use Tex-100-E for material definitions.

2.1. **Lime**. Furnish lime that meets the requirements of DMS-6350 "Lime and Lime Slurry," and DMS-6330, "Pre-Qualification of Lime Sources." Use hydrated lime, commercial lime slurry, quicklime, or carbide lime slurry as shown on the plans. Do not use quicklime when sulfates are present in quantities greater than 3,000 ppm. When furnishing quicklime, provide it in bulk.

2.2. **Subgrade**. The Engineer will determine the sulfate content of the existing subgrade in accordance with Tex-145-E and organic content in accordance with Tex-148-E before lime treatment begins. Suspend operations when material to be treated has a sulfate content greater than 7,000 ppm or an organic content greater than 1.0% and proceed as directed.

2.3. **Flexible Base**. Unless otherwise shown on the plans, furnish base material that meets the requirements of Item 247, "Flexible Base," for the type and grade shown on the plans, before the addition of lime.

2.4. **Water**. Furnish water free of industrial wastes and other objectionable material.

2.5. **Asphalt**. When asphalt or emulsion is permitted for curing purposes, furnish materials that meet the requirements of Item 300, "Asphalts, Oils, and Emulsions," as shown on the plans or as directed.

2.6. **Mix Design**. The Engineer will determine the target lime content and optimum moisture content in accordance with Tex-121-E or prior experience with the project materials. The Contractor may propose a mix design developed in accordance with Tex-121-E. The Engineer will use Tex-121-E to verify the Contractor's proposed mix design before acceptance. Reimburse the Department for subsequent mix designs or partial designs necessitated by changes in the material or requests by the Contractor. Limit the amount of recycled asphalt pavement to no more than 50% of the mix unless otherwise shown on the plans or directed.

3. EQUIPMENT

Provide machinery, tools, and equipment necessary for proper execution of the work. Provide rollers in accordance with Item 210, "Rolling." Provide proof rollers in accordance with Item 216, "Proof Rolling," when required.

3.1. **Storage Facility**. Store quicklime and dry hydrated lime in closed, weatherproof containers.

3.2. **Slurry Equipment**. Use slurry tanks equipped with agitation devices to slurry hydrated lime or quicklime on the project or other approved location. The Engineer may approve other slurrying methods.

3.3. Provide a pump for agitating the slurry when the distributor truck is not equipped with an agitator. Equip the distributor truck with a sampling device in accordance with Tex-600-J, Part I, when using commercial lime slurry or carbide lime slurry.

3.4. **Hydrated Lime Distribution Equipment**. Provide equipment to spread lime evenly across the area to be treated. Provide equipment with a rotary vane feeder to spread lime, when shown on the plans.

3.5. **Pulverization Equipment**. Provide pulverization equipment that:

- cuts and pulverizes material uniformly to the proper depth with cutters that plane to a uniform surface over the entire width of the cut,
- provides a visible indication of the depth of cut at all times, and
- uniformly mixes the materials.

4. CONSTRUCTION

Construct each layer uniformly, free of loose or segregated areas, and with the required density and moisture content. Provide a smooth surface that conforms to the typical sections, lines, and grades shown on the plans or as directed.

4.1. **Preparation of Subgrade or Existing Base for Treatment**. Before treating, remove existing asphalt pavement in accordance with Item 105, "Removing Treated and Untreated Base and Asphalt Pavement," when shown on the plans or as directed. Shape existing material in accordance with applicable bid items to conform to typical sections shown on the plans and as directed.

Unless otherwise approved, proof roll the roadbed in accordance with Item 216, "Proof Rolling," before pulverizing or scarifying existing material. Correct soft spots as directed.

When material is imported from a borrow source, notify the Engineer of the location of the borrow source well in advance to allow time for testing and approval to avoid delay to the project. Stockpile as directed. The Engineer will test the borrow source and determine the sulfate and organic contents. When the borrow source has a sulfate content greater than 3,000 ppm or an organic content greater than 1.0%, proceed as directed.

When new base material is required to be mixed with existing base, deliver, place, and spread the new material in the required amount per station. Manipulate and thoroughly mix new base with existing material to provide a uniform mixture to the specified depth before shaping.

4.2. **Pulverization**. Pulverize or scarify existing material after shaping so that 100% passes a 2-1/2 in. sieve. If the material cannot be uniformly processed to the required depth in a single pass, excavate and windrow the material to expose a secondary grade to achieve processing to plan depth.

4.3. **Application of Lime**. Uniformly apply lime using dry or slurry placement as shown on the plans or as directed. Add lime at the percentage determined in Section 260.2.6., "Mix Design." Apply lime only on an area where mixing can be completed during the same working day.

Start lime application only when the air temperature is at least 35°F and rising or is at least 40°F. The temperature will be taken in the shade and away from artificial heat. Suspend application when the Engineer determines that weather conditions are unsuitable.

Minimize dust and scattering of lime by wind. Do not apply lime when wind conditions, in the opinion of the Engineer, cause blowing lime to become dangerous to traffic or objectionable to adjacent property owners. When pebble grade quicklime is placed dry, mix the material and lime thoroughly at the time of lime application. Use of quicklime can be dangerous. Inform users of the recommended precautions for handling and storage.

4.3.1. **Dry Placement**. Before applying lime, bring the prepared roadway to approximately 2 percentage points above optimum moisture content. When necessary, sprinkle in accordance with Item 204, "Sprinkling." Distribute the required quantity of hydrated lime or pebble grade quicklime with approved equipment. Only hydrated lime may be distributed by bag. Do not use a motor grader to spread hydrated lime.

4.3.2. **Slurry Placement**. Provide slurry free of objectionable materials, at or above the minimum dry solids content, and with a uniform consistency that will allow ease of handling and uniform application. Deliver commercial lime slurry or carbide lime slurry to the jobsite, or use hydrated lime or quicklime to prepare lime slurry at the jobsite or other approved location, as specified. When dry quicklime is applied as slurry, use 80% of the amount shown on the plans.

Distribute slurry uniformly by making successive passes over a measured section of roadway until the specified lime content is reached. Uniformly spread the residue from quicklime slurry over the length of the roadway being processed, unless otherwise directed.

4.4. **Mixing**. Begin mixing within 6 hr. of application of lime. Hydrated lime exposed to the open air for 6 hr. or more between application and mixing, or that experiences excessive loss due to washing or blowing, will not be accepted for payment.

Thoroughly mix the material and lime using approved equipment. When treating subgrade, bring the moisture content above the optimum moisture content to insure adequate chemical reaction of the lime and subgrade materials. Allow the mixture to mellow for 1 to 4 days, as directed. When pebble grade quicklime is used, allow the mixture to mellow for 2 to 4 days, as directed. Sprinkle the treated materials during the mixing and mellowing operation, as directed, to achieve adequate hydration and proper moisture content. When the material to be treated has a sulfate content greater than 3,000 ppm but less than or equal to 7,000 ppm, mellow for a minimum of 7 days. Maintain in a continuously moist condition by sprinkling in accordance with Item 204, "Sprinkling." After mellowing, resume mixing until a homogeneous, friable mixture is obtained. After mixing, the Engineer may sample the mixture at roadway moisture and test in accordance with Tex-101-E, Part III, to determine compliance with the gradation requirements in Table 1.

Table 1
Gradation Requirements (Minimum % Passing)

Sieve Size	Base	Subgrade
1-3/4"	100	100
3/4"	85	85
#4	–	60

4.5. **Compaction**. Compact the mixture using density control, unless otherwise shown on the plans. Multiple lifts are permitted when shown on the plans or approved. Bring each layer to the moisture content directed. Sprinkle the treated material in accordance with Item 204, "Sprinkling" or aerate the treated material to adjust the moisture content during compaction so that it is no more than 1.0 percentage points below optimum and 2.0 percentage points above optimum as determined by Tex-121-E. Measure the moisture content of the material in accordance with Tex-115-E or Tex-103-E during compaction daily and report the results the same day, unless otherwise shown on the plans or directed.

Begin rolling longitudinally at the sides and proceed toward the center, overlapping on successive trips by at least 1/2 the width of the roller unit. On superelevated curves, begin rolling at the low side and progress toward the high side. Offset alternate trips of the roller. Operate rollers at a speed between 2 and 6 mph as directed.

Before final acceptance, the Engineer will select the locations of tests in each unit and measure the treated depth in accordance with Tex-140-E. Correct areas deficient by more than 1/2 in. in thickness or more than 1/2% in target lime content by adding lime as required, reshaping, recompacting, and refinishing at the Contractor's expense.

Rework, recompact, and refinish material that fails to meet or that loses required moisture, density, stability, or finish before the next course is placed or the project is accepted. Continue work until specification

requirements are met. Rework in accordance with Section 260.4.6., "Reworking a Section." Perform the work at no additional expense to the Department.

4.5.1. **Ordinary Compaction**. Roll with approved compaction equipment, as directed. Correct irregularities, depressions, and weak spots immediately by scarifying the areas affected, adding or removing treated material as required, reshaping, and recompacting.

4.5.2. **Density Control**. The Engineer will determine roadway density and moisture content of completed sections in accordance with Tex-115-E. The Engineer may accept the section if no more than 1 of the 5 most recent density tests is below the specified density and the failing test is no more than 3 pcf below the specified density.

4.5.2.1. **Subgrade**. Compact to at least 95% of the maximum density determined in accordance with Tex-121-E, unless otherwise shown on the plans.

4.5.2.2. **Base**. Compact the bottom course to at least 95% of the maximum density determined in accordance with Tex-121-E, unless otherwise shown on the plans. Compact subsequent courses treated under this Item to at least 98% of the maximum density determined in accordance with Tex-121-E, unless otherwise shown on the plans.

4.6. **Reworking a Section**. When a section is reworked within 72 hr. after completion of compaction, rework the section to provide the required density. When a section is reworked more than 72 hr. after completion of compaction, add additional lime at 25% of the percentage determined in Section 260.2.6., "Mix Design." Reworking includes loosening, adding material or removing unacceptable material if necessary, mixing as directed, compacting, and finishing. When density control is specified, determine a new maximum density of the reworked material in accordance with Tex-121-E, and compact to at least 95% of this density.

4.7. **Finishing**. Immediately after completing compaction of the final course, clip, skin, or tight-blade the surface of the lime-treated material with a maintainer or subgrade trimmer to a depth of approximately 1/4 in. Remove loosened material and dispose of at an approved location. Roll the clipped surface immediately with a pneumatic tire roller until a smooth surface is attained. Add small amounts of water as needed during rolling. Shape and maintain the course and surface in conformity with the typical sections, lines, and grades shown on the plans or as directed.

Finish grade of constructed subgrade to within 0.1 ft. in the cross-section and 0.1 ft. in 16 ft. measured longitudinally.

Correct grade deviations of constructed base greater than 1/4 in. in 16 ft. measured longitudinally or greater than 1/4 in. over the entire width of the cross-section in areas where surfacing is to be placed. Remove excess material, reshape, and roll with a pneumatic-tire roller. Correct as directed if material is more than 1/4 in. low. Do not surface patch. The 72-hr. time limit required for completion of placement, compaction, and finishing does not apply to finishing required just before applying the surface course.

4.8. **Curing**. Cure for the minimum number of days shown in Table 2 by sprinkling in accordance with Item 204, "Sprinkling," or by applying an asphalt material at a rate of 0.05 to 0.20 gal. per square yard as directed. Maintain moisture during curing. Upon completion of curing, maintain the moisture content in accordance with Section 132.3.5., "Maintenance of Moisture and Reworking," for subgrade and Section 247.4.5., "Curing" for bases before placing subsequent courses. Do not allow equipment on the finished course during curing except as required for sprinkling, unless otherwise approved. Apply seals or additional courses within 14 calendar days of final compaction.

Table 2
Minimum Curing Requirements before Placing Subsequent Courses[1]

Untreated Material	Curing (Days)
PI ≤ 35	2
PI > 35	5

1. Subject to the approval of the Engineer. Proof rolling may be required as an indicator of adequate curing.

5. MEASUREMENT

5.1. **Lime**. When lime is furnished in trucks, the weight of lime will be determined on certified scales, or the Contractor must provide a set of standard platform truck scales at a location approved by the Engineer. Scales must conform to the requirements of Item 520, "Weighing and Measuring Equipment."

When lime is furnished in bags, indicate the manufacturer's certified weight. Bags varying more than 5% from that weight may be rejected. The average weight of bags in any shipment, as determined by weighing 10 bags taken at random, must be at least the manufacturer's certified weight.

5.1.1. **Hydrated Lime**.

5.1.1.1. **Dry**. Lime will be measured by the ton (dry weight).

5.1.1.2. **Slurry**. Lime slurry will be measured by the ton (dry weight) of the hydrated lime used to prepare the slurry at the jobsite.

5.1.2. **Commercial Lime Slurry**. Lime slurry will be measured by the ton (dry weight) as calculated from the minimum percent dry solids content of the slurry, multiplied by the weight of the slurry in tons delivered.

5.1.3. **Quicklime**.

5.1.3.1. **Dry**. Lime will be measured by the ton (dry weight) of the quicklime.

5.1.3.2. **Slurry**. Lime slurry will be measured by the ton (dry weight) of the quicklime used to prepare the slurry multiplied by a conversion factor of 1.28 to give the quantity of equivalent hydrated lime, which will be the basis of payment.

5.1.4. **Carbide Lime Slurry**. Lime slurry will be measured by the ton (dry weight) as calculated from the minimum percent dry solids content of the slurry, multiplied by the weight of the slurry in tons delivered.

5.2. **Lime Treatment**. Lime treatment will be measured by the square yard of surface area. The dimensions for determining the surface area are established by the widths shown on the plans and the lengths measured at placement.

6. PAYMENT

The work performed and materials furnished in accordance with this Item and measured as provided under "Measurement" will be paid in accordance with Section 260.6.1., "Lime," and Section 260.6.2., "Lime Treatment."

Furnishing and delivering new base will be paid for in accordance with Section 247.6.2., "Flexible Base (Roadway Delivery)." Mixing, spreading, blading, shaping, compacting, and finishing new or existing base material will be paid for in accordance with Section 260.6.2., "Lime Treatment." Removal and disposal of existing asphalt concrete pavement will be paid for in accordance with pertinent Items or Article 4.4., "Changes in the Work."

Sprinkling and rolling, except proof rolling, will not be paid for directly but will be subsidiary to this Item, unless otherwise shown on the plans. When proof rolling is shown on the plans or directed by the Engineer, it will be paid for in accordance with Item 216, "Proof Rolling."

Where subgrade is constructed under this Contract, correction of soft spots in the subgrade or existing base will be at the Contractor's expense. Where subgrade is not constructed under this Contract, correction of soft spots in the subgrade or existing base will be paid for in accordance with pertinent Items or Article 4.4., "Changes in the Work."

Where subgrade to be treated under this Contract has sulfates greater than 7,000 ppm, work will be paid for in accordance with Article 4.4., "Changes in the Work."

Asphalt used solely for curing will not be paid for directly but will be subsidiary to this Item. Asphalt placed for curing and priming will be paid for under Item 310, "Prime Coat."

6.1. **Lime**. Lime will be paid for at the unit price bid for "Lime" of one of the following types:

- Hydrated Lime (Dry),
- Hydrated Lime (Slurry),
- Commercial Lime Slurry,
- Quicklime (Dry),
- Quicklime (Slurry), or
- Carbide Lime Slurry.

This price is full compensation for materials, delivery, equipment, labor, tools, and incidentals.

Lime used for reworking a section in accordance with Section 260.4.6., "Reworking a Section," will not be paid for directly but will be subsidiary to this Item.

6.2. **Lime Treatment**. Lime treatment will be paid for at the unit price bid for "Lime Treatment (Existing Material)," "Lime Treatment (New Base)," or "Lime Treatment (Mixing Existing Material and New Base)," for the depth specified. No payment will be made for thickness or width exceeding that shown on the plans. This price is full compensation for shaping existing material, loosening, mixing, pulverizing, spreading, applying lime, compacting, finishing, curing, curing materials, blading, shaping and maintaining shape, replacing mixture, disposing of loosened materials, processing, hauling, preparing secondary subgrade, water, equipment, labor, tools, and incidentals.

Item 300
Asphalts, Oils, and Emulsions

1. DESCRIPTION

Provide asphalt cements, cutback and emulsified asphalts, performance-graded asphalt binders, and other miscellaneous asphalt materials as specified on the plans.

2. MATERIALS

Provide asphalt materials that meet the stated requirements when tested in accordance with the referenced Department, AASHTO, and ASTM test methods. Provide asphalt materials that have been preapproved for use by the Construction Division in accordance with Tex-545-C, "Asphalt Binder Quality Program," unless otherwise shown on the plans.

Acronyms used in this Item are defined in Table 1.

Table 1
Acronyms

Acronym	Definition
Test Procedure Designations	
Tex	Department
T or R	AASHTO
D	ASTM
Polymer Modifier Designations	
P	polymer-modified
SBR or L	styrene-butadiene rubber (latex)
SBS	styrene-butadiene-styrene block co-polymer
TR	tire rubber (from ambient temperature grinding of truck and passenger tires)
AC	asphalt cement
AE	asphalt emulsion
AE-P	asphalt emulsion prime
A-R	asphalt-rubber
C	cationic
EAP&T	emulsified asphalt prime and tack
H-suffix	harder residue (lower penetration)
HF	high float
MC	medium-curing
MS	medium-setting
PCE	prime, cure, and erosion control
PG	performance grade
RC	rapid-curing
RS	rapid-setting
S-suffix	stockpile usage
SCM	special cutback material
SS	slow-setting

2.1. **Asphalt Cement**. Provide asphalt cement that is homogeneous, water-free, and nonfoaming when heated to 347°F, and meets the requirements in Table 2.

Table 2
Asphalt Cement

Property	Test Procedure	Viscosity Grade									
		AC-0.6		AC-1.5		AC-3		AC-5		AC-10	
		Min	Max	Min	Max	Min	Max	Min	Max	Min	Max
Viscosity	T 202										
140°F, poise		40	80	100	200	250	350	400	600	800	1,200
275°F, poise		0.4	–	0.7	–	1.1	–	1.4	–	1.9	–
Penetration, 77°F, 100g, 5 sec.	T 49	350	–	250	–	210	–	135	–	85	–
Flash point, C.O.C., °F	T 48	425	–	425	–	425	–	425	–	450	–
Solubility in trichloroethylene, %	T 44	99.0	–	99.0	–	99.0	–	99.0	–	99.0	–
Spot test	Tex-509-C	Neg.		Neg.		Neg.		Neg.		Neg.	
Tests on residue from Thin-Film Oven Test:	T 179										
Viscosity, 140°F, poise	T 202	–	180	–	450	–	900	–	1,500	–	3,000
Ductility,[1] 77°F 5 cm/min., cm	T 51	100	–	100	–	100	–	100	–	100	–

1. If AC-0.6 or AC-1.5 ductility at 77°F is less than 100 cm, material is acceptable if ductility at 60°F is more than 100 cm.

2.2. **Polymer-Modified Asphalt Cement**. Provide polymer-modified asphalt cement that is smooth, homogeneous, and meets the requirements of Table 3. Supply samples of the base asphalt cement and polymer additives if requested.

Table 3
Polymer-Modified Asphalt Cement

Property	Test Procedure	Polymer-Modified Viscosity Grade											
		AC-5 w/2% SBR		AC-10 w/2% SBR		AC-15P		AC-20XP		AC-10-2TR		AC-20-5TR	
		Min	Max	Min	Max	Min	Max	Min	Max	Min	Max	Min	Max
Polymer		SBR		SBR		SBS		SBS		TR		TR	
Polymer content, % (solids basis)	Tex-533-C	2.0	–	2.0	–	3.0	–	–	–	2.0	–	5.0	–
Dynamic shear, G*/sin δ, 64°C, 10 rad/s, kPa	T 315	–	–	–	–	–	–	1.0	–	–	–	1.0	–
Dynamic shear, G*/sin δ, 58°C, 10 rad/s, kPa	T 315	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	1.0	–	–	–
Viscosity													
140°F, poise	T 202	700	–	1,300	–	1,500	–	2,000	–	1,000	–	2,000	–
275°F, poise	T 202	–	7.0	–	8.0	–	8.0	–	–	–	8.0	–	10.0
Penetration, 77°F, 100 g, 5 sec.	T 49	120	–	80	–	100	150	75	115	95	130	75	115
Ductility, 5cm/min., 39.2°F, cm	T 51	70	–	60	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Elastic recovery, 50°F, %	Tex-539-C	–	–	–	–	55	–	55	–	30	–	55	–
Softening point, °F	T 53	–	–	–	–	–	–	120	–	110	–	120	–
Polymer separation, 48 hr.	Tex-540-C	None		None		None		None		None		None	
Flash point, C.O.C., °F	T 48	425	–	425	–	425	–	425	–	425	–	425	–
Tests on residue from RTFOT aging and pressure aging:	Tex-541-C and R 28												
Creep stiffness	T 313												
S, -18°C, MPa		–	–	–	–	–	300	–	300	–	300	–	300
m-value, -18°C		–	–	–	–	0.300	–	0.300	–	0.300	–	0.300	–

2.3. **Cutback Asphalt.** Provide cutback asphalt that meets the requirements of Tables 4, 5, and 6 for the specified type and grade. Supply samples of the base asphalt cement and polymer additives if requested.

Table 4
Rapid-Curing Cutback Asphalt

Property	Test Procedure	Type–Grade					
		RC-250		RC-800		RC-3000	
		Min	Max	Min	Max	Min	Max
Kinematic viscosity, 140°F, cSt	T 201	250	400	800	1,600	3,000	6,000
Water, %	D95	–	0.2	–	0.2	–	0.2
Flash point, T.O.C., °F	T 79	80	–	80	–	80	–
Distillation test:	T 78						
Distillate, percentage by volume of total distillate to 680°F							
to 437°F		40	75	35	70	20	55
to 500°F		65	90	55	85	45	75
to 600°F		85	–	80	–	70	–
Residue from distillation, volume %		70	–	75	–	82	–
Tests on distillation residue:							
Viscosity, 140°F, poise	T 202	60	240	60	240	60	240
Ductility, 5 cm/min., 77°F, cm	T 51	100	–	100	–	100	–
Solubility in trichloroethylene, %	T 44	99.0	–	99.0	–	99.0	–
Spot test	Tex-509-C	Neg.		Neg.		Neg.	

Table 5
Medium-Curing Cutback Asphalt

Property	Test Procedure	Type–Grade							
		MC-30		MC-250		MC-800		MC-3000	
		Min	Max	Min	Max	Min	Max	Min	Max
Kinematic viscosity, 140°F, cSt	T 201	30	60	250	500	800	1,600	3,000	6,000
Water, %	D95	–	0.2	–	0.2	–	0.2	–	0.2
Flash point, T.O.C., °F	T 79	95	–	122	–	140	–	149	–
Distillation test:	T 78								
Distillate, percentage by volume of total distillate to 680°F									
to 437°F		–	35	–	20	–	–	–	–
to 500°F		30	75	5	55	–	40	–	15
to 600°F		75	95	60	90	45	85	15	75
Residue from distillation, volume %		50	–	67	–	75	–	80	–
Tests on distillation residue:									
Viscosity, 140°F, poise	T 202	30	120	30	120	30	120	30	120
Ductility, 5 cm/min., 77°F, cm	T 51	100	–	100	–	100	–	100	–
Solubility in trichloroethylene, %	T 44	99.0	–	99.0	–	99.0	–	99.0	–
Spot test	Tex-509-C	Neg.		Neg.		Neg.		Neg.	

Table 6
Special-Use Cutback Asphalt

Property	Test Procedure	Type–Grade					
		MC-2400L		SCM I		SCM II	
		Min	Max	Min	Max	Min	Max
Kinematic viscosity, 140°F, cSt	T 201	2,400	4,800	500	1,000	1,000	2,000
Water, %	D95	–	0.2	–	0.2	–	0.2
Flash point, T.O.C., °F	T 79	150	–	175	–	175	–
Distillation test:	T 78						
Distillate, percentage by volume of total distillate to 680°F							
to 437°F		–	–	–	–	–	–
to 500°F		–	35	–	0.5	–	0.5
to 600°F		35	80	20	60	15	50
Residue from distillation, volume %		78	–	76	–	82	–
Tests on distillation residue:							
Polymer		SBR		–		–	
Polymer content, % (solids basis)	Tex-533-C	2.0	–	–	–	–	–
Penetration, 100 g, 5 sec., 77°F	T 49	150	300	180	–	180	–
Ductility, 5 cm/min., 39.2°F, cm	T 51	50	–	–	–	–	–
Solubility in trichloroethylene, %	T 44	99.0	–	99.0	–	99.0	–

2.4. **Emulsified Asphalt**. Provide emulsified asphalt that is homogeneous, does not separate after thorough mixing, and meets the requirements for the specified type and grade in Tables 7, 8, 9, and 10.

Table 7
Emulsified Asphalt

Property	Test Procedure	Type–Grade									
		Rapid-Setting		Medium-Setting				Slow-Setting			
		HFRS-2		MS-2		AES-300		SS-1		SS-1H	
		Min	Max	Min	Max	Min	Max	Min	Max	Min	Max
Viscosity, Saybolt Furol	T 72										
77°F, sec.		–	–	–	–	75	400	20	100	20	100
122°F, sec.		150	400	100	300	–	–	–	–	–	–
Sieve test, %	T 59	–	0.1	–	0.1	–	0.1	–	0.1	–	0.1
Miscibility	T 59	–		–		–		Pass		Pass	
Cement mixing, %	T 59	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	2.0	–	2.0
Coating ability and water resistance:	T 59										
Dry aggregate/after spray		–		–		Good/Fair		–		–	
Wet aggregate/after spray		–		–		Fair/Fair		–		–	
Demulsibility, 35 ml of 0.02 N $CaCl_2$, %	T 59	50	–	–	30	–	–	–	–	–	–
Storage stability, 1 day, %	T 59	–	1	–	1	–	1	–	1	–	1
Freezing test, 3 cycles[1]	T 59	–		Pass		–		Pass		Pass	
Distillation test:	T 59										
Residue by distillation, % by wt.		65	–	65	–	65	–	60	–	60	–
Oil distillate, % by volume of emulsion		–	0.5	–	0.5	–	5	–	0.5	–	0.5
Tests on residue from distillation:											
Penetration, 77°F, 100 g, 5 sec.	T 49	100	140	120	160	300	–	120	160	70	100
Solubility in trichloroethylene, %	T 44	97.5	–	97.5		97.5	–	97.5	–	97.5	–
Ductility, 77°F, 5 cm/min., cm	T 51	100	–	100		–	–	100	–	80	–
Float test, 140°F, sec.	T 50	1,200	–	–		1,200	–	–	–	–	–

1. Applies only when the Engineer designates material for winter use.

Table 8
Cationic Emulsified Asphalt

Property	Test Procedure	Type–Grade											
		Rapid-Setting				Medium-Setting				Slow-Setting			
		CRS-2		CRS-2H		CMS-2		CMS-2S		CSS-1		CSS-1H	
		Min	Max	Min	Max	Min	Max	Min	Max	Min	Max	Min	Max
Viscosity, Saybolt Furol													
77°F, sec.	T 72	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	20	100	20	100
122°F, sec.		150	400	150	400	100	300	100	300	–	–	–	–
Sieve test, %	T 59	–	0.1	–	0.1	–	0.1	–	0.1	–	0.1	–	0.1
Cement mixing, %	T 59	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	2.0	–	2.0
Coating ability and water resistance:													
Dry aggregate/after spray	T 59	–		–		Good/Fair		Good/Fair		–		–	
Wet aggregate/after spray		–		–		Fair/Fair		Fair/Fair		–		–	
Demulsibility, 35 ml of 0.8% Sodium dioctyl sulfosuccinate, %	T 59	70	–	70	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Storage stability, 1 day, %	T 59	–	1	–	1	–	1	–	1	–	1	–	1
Particle charge	T 59	Positive		Positive		Positive		Positive		Positive		Positive	
Distillation test:													
Residue by distillation, % by wt.	T 59	65	–	65	–	65	–	65	–	60	–	60	–
Oil distillate, % by volume of emulsion		–	0.5	–	0.5	–	7	–	5	–	0.5	–	0.5
Tests on residue from distillation:													
Penetration, 77°F, 100 g, 5 sec.	T 49	120	160	70	110	120	200	300	–	120	160	70	110
Solubility in trichloroethylene, %	T 44	97.5	–	97.5	–	97.5	–	97.5	–	97.5	–	97.5	–
Ductility, 77°F, 5 cm/min., cm	T 51	100	–	80	–	100	–	–	–	100	–	80	–

Table 9
Polymer-Modified Emulsified Asphalt

Property	Test Procedure	Type–Grade											
		Rapid-Setting				Medium-Setting				Slow-Setting			
		RS-1P		HFRS-2P		AES-150P		AES-300P		AES-300S		SS-1P	
		Min	Max	Min	Max	Min	Max	Min	Max	Min	Max	Min	Max
Viscosity, Saybolt Furol	T 72												
77°F, sec.		–	–	–	–	75	400	75	400	75	400	30	100
122°F, sec.		50	200	150	400	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Sieve test, %	T 59	–	0.1	–	0.1	–	0.1	–	0.1	–	0.1	–	0.1
Miscibility	T 59	–		–		–		–		–		Pass	
Coating ability and water resistance:	T 59												
Dry aggregate/after spray		–		–		Good/Fair		Good/Fair		Good/Fair		–	
Wet aggregate/after spray		–		–		Fair/Fair		Fair/Fair		Fair/Fair		–	
Demulsibility, 35 ml of 0.02 N $CaCl_2$, %	T 59	60	–	50	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Storage stability, 1 day, %	T 59	–	1	–	1	–	1	–	1	–	1	–	1
Breaking index, g	Tex-542-C	–	80	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Distillation test:[1]	T 59												
Residue by distillation, % by wt.		65	–	65	–	65	–	65	–	65	–	60	–
Oil distillate, % by volume of emulsion		–	3	–	0.5	–	3	–	5	–	7	–	0.5
Tests on residue from distillation:													
Polymer content, wt. % (solids basis)	Tex-533-C	–	–	3.0	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	3.0	–
Penetration, 77°F, 100 g, 5 sec.	T 49	225	300	90	140	150	300	300	–	300	–	100	140
Solubility in trichloroethylene, %	T 44	97.0	–	97.0	–	97.0	–	97.0	–	97.0	–	97.0	–
Viscosity, 140°F, poise	T 202	–	–	1,500	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	1,300	–
Float test, 140°F, sec.	T 50	–	–	1,200	–	1,200	–	1,200	–	1,200	–	–	–
Ductility,[2] 39.2°F, 5 cm/min., cm	T 51	–	–	50	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	50	–
Elastic recovery,[2] 50°F, %	Tex-539-C	55	–	55	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Tests on RTFO curing of distillation residue	Tex-541-C												
Elastic recovery, 50°F, %	Tex-539-C	–	–	–	–	50	–	50	–	30	–	–	–

1. Exception to T 59: Bring the temperature on the lower thermometer slowly to 350°F ±10°F. Maintain at this temperature for 20 min. Complete total distillation in 60 min. (±5 min.) from the first application of heat.
2. HFRS-2P must meet one of either the ductility or elastic recovery requirements.

Table 10
Polymer-Modified Cationic Emulsified Asphalt

Property	Test Procedure	Type-Grade											
		Rapid-Setting						Medium-Setting				Slow-Setting	
		CRS-1P		CRS-2P		CHFRS-2P		CMS-1P[3]		CMS-2P[3]		CSS-1P	
		Min	Max	Min	Max	Min	Max	Min	Max	Min	Max	Min	Max
Viscosity, Saybolt Furol	T 72												
77°F, sec.		–	–	–	–	–	–	20	100	–	–	20	100
122°F, sec.		50	150	150	400	100	400	–	–	50	400	–	–
Sieve test, %	T 59	–	0.1	–	0.1	–	0.1	–	0.1	–	0.1	–	0.1
Demulsibility, 35 ml of 0.8% Sodium dioctyl sulfosuccinate, %	T 59	60	–	70	–	60	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Storage stability, 1 day, %	T 59	–	1	–	1	–	1	–	–	–	–	–	1
Breaking index, g	Tex-542-C	–	80	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Particle charge	T 59	Positive		Positive		Positive		Positive		Positive		Positive	
Distillation test:[1]	T 59												
Residue by distillation, % by weight		65	–	65	–	65	–	65	–	65	–	62	–
Oil distillate, % by volume of emulsion		–	3	–	0.5	–	0.5	–	0.5	–	0.5	–	0.5
Tests on residue from distillation:													
Polymer content, wt. % (solids basis)	Tex-533-C	–	–	3.0	–	3.0	–	–	–	–	–	3.0	–
Penetration, 77°F, 100 g, 5 sec.	T 49	225	300	90	150	80	130	40	–	40	–	55	90
Viscosity, 140°F, poise	T 202	–	–	1,300	–	1,300	–	–	5,000	–	5,000	–	–
Solubility in trichloroethylene, %	T 44	97.0	–	97.0	–	95.0	–	–	–	–	–	97.0	–
Softening point, °F	T 53	–	–	–	–	130	–	–	–	–	–	135	–
Ductility, 77°F, 5 cm/min., cm	T 51	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	70	–
Float test, 140°F, sec.	T 50	–	–	–	–	1,800	–	–	–	–	–		
Ductility,[2] 39.2°F, 5 cm/min., cm	T 51	–	–	50	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Elastic recovery,[2] 50°F, %	Tex-539-C	45	–	55	–	55	–	45	–	45	–	–	–
Tests on rejuvenating agent:													
Viscosity, 140°F, cSt	T 201	–	–	–	–	–	–	50	175	50	175	–	–
Flash point, C.O.C., °F	T 48	–	–	–	–	–	–	380	–	380	–	–	–
Saturates, % by weight	D2007	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	30	–	30	–	–
Solubility in n-pentane, % by weight	D2007	–	–	–	–	–	–	99	–	99	–	–	–
Tests on rejuvenating agent after TFO or RTFO:	T 240 or T 179												
Weight Change, %		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	6.5	–	6.5	–	–
Viscosity Ratio		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	3.0	–	3.0	–	–
Tests on latex:[4]													
Tensile strength, die C dumbbell, psi	D412[5]	–	–	–	–	–	–	500	–	500	–	–	–
Change in mass after immersion in rejuvenating agent, %	D471	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	40[6]	–	40[6]	–	–

1. Exception to T 59: Bring the temperature on the lower thermometer slowly to 350°F (±0°F). Maintain at this temperature for 20 min. Complete total distillation in 60 min. (±5 min.) from the first application of heat.
2. CRS-2P must meet one of either the ductility or elastic recovery requirements.
3. With all precertification samples of CMS-1P or CMS-2P, submit certified test reports showing that the rejuvenating agent and latex meet the stated requirements. Submit samples of these raw materials if requested by the Engineer.
4. Preparation of latex films: Use any substrate which produces a film of uniform cross-section. Apply latex using a drawdown tool that will deliver enough material to achieve desired residual thickness. Cure films for 14 days at 75°F and 50% relative humidity.
5. Cut samples for tensile strength determination using a crosshead speed of 20 in./min.
6. Specimen must remain intact after exposure and removal of excess rejuvenating agent.

2.5. **Specialty Emulsions**. Provide specialty emulsion that is either asphalt-based or resin-based and meets the requirements of Table 11.

Table 11
Specialty Emulsions

Property	Test Procedure	Type–Grade					
		Medium-Setting				Slow-Setting	
		AE–P		EAP&T		PCE[1]	
		Min	Max	Min	Max	Min	Max
Viscosity, Saybolt Furol	T 72						
77°F, sec.		–	–	–	–	10	100
122°F, sec.		15	150	–	–	–	–
Sieve test, %	T 59	–	0.1	–	0.1	–	0.1
Miscibility[2]	T 59	–		Pass		Pass	
Demulsibility, 35 ml of 0.10 N $CaCl_2$, %	T 59	–	70	–	–	–	–
Storage stability, 1 day, %	T 59	–	1	–	1	–	–
Particle size,[5] % by volume < 2.5 μm	Tex-238-F[3]	–	–	90	–	90	–
Asphalt emulsion distillation to 500°F followed by Cutback asphalt distillation of residue to 680°F:	T 59 & T 78						
Residue after both distillations, % by wt.		40	–	–	–	–	–
Total oil distillate from both distillations, % by volume of emulsion		25	40	–	–	–	–
Residue by distillation, % by wt.	T 59	–	–	60	–	–	–
Residue by evaporation,[4] % by wt.	T 59	–	–	–	–	60	–
Tests on residue after all distillation(s):							
Viscosity, 140°F, poise	T 202	–	–	800	–	–	–
Kinematic viscosity,[5] 140°F, cSt	T 201	–	–	–	–	100	350
Flash point C.O.C., °F	T 48	–	–	–	–	400	–
Solubility in trichloroethylene, %	T 44	97.5	–	–	–	–	–
Float test, 122°F, sec.	T 50	50	200	–	–	–	–

Supply with each shipment of PCE:
a copy of a lab report from an approved analytical lab, signed by a lab official, indicating the PCE formulation does not meet any characteristics of a Resource Conservation Recovery Act (RCRA) hazardous waste;
a certification from the producer that the formulation supplied does not differ from the one tested and that no listed RCRA hazardous wastes or Polychlorinated Biphenyls (PCBs) have been mixed with the product; and
a Material Safety Data Sheet.
Exception to T 59: In dilution, use 350 ml of distilled or deionized water and a 1,000-ml beaker.
Use Tex-238-F, beginning at "Particle Size Analysis by Laser Diffraction," with distilled or deionized water as a medium and no dispersant, or use another approved method.
Exception to T 59: Leave sample in the oven until foaming ceases, then cool and weigh.
PCE must meet either the kinematic viscosity requirement or the particle size requirement.

2.6. **Recycling Agent**. Recycling agent and emulsified recycling agent must meet the requirements in Table 12. Additionally, recycling agent and residue from emulsified recycling agent, when added in the specified proportions to the recycled asphalt, must meet the properties specified on the plans.

Table 12
Recycling Agent and Emulsified Recycling Agent

Property	Test Procedure	Recycling Agent		Emulsified Recycling Agent	
		Min	Max	Min	Max
Viscosity, Saybolt Furol, 77°F, sec.	T 72	–	–	15	100
Sieve test, %	T 59	–	–	–	0.1
Miscibility[1]	T 59	–		No coagulation	
Residue by evaporation,[2] % by wt.	T 59	–	–	60	–
Tests on recycling agent or residue from evaporation:					
Flash point, C.O.C., °F	T 48	400	–	400	–
Kinematic viscosity,	T 201				
140°F, cSt		75	200	75	200
275°F, cSt		–	10.0	–	10.0

1. Exception to T 59: Use 0.02 N CaCl2 solution in place of water.
2. Exception to T 59: Maintain sample at 300°F until foaming ceases, then cool and weigh.

2.7. **Crumb Rubber Modifier**. Crumb rubber modifier (CRM) consists of automobile and truck tires processed by ambient temperature grinding.

CRM must be:

- free from contaminants including fabric, metal, and mineral and other nonrubber substances;
- free-flowing; and
- nonfoaming when added to hot asphalt binder.

Ensure rubber gradation meets the requirements of the grades in Table 13 when tested in accordance with Tex-200-F, Part I, using a 50-g sample.

Table 13
CRM Gradations

Sieve Size	Grade A		Grade B		Grade C		Grade D	Grade E
(% Passing)	Min	Max	Min	Max	Min	Max		
#8	100	–	–	–	–	–		
#10	95	100	100	–	–	–		
#16	–	–	70	100	100	–	As shown on	As
#30	–	–	25	60	90	100	the plans	approved
#40	–	–	–	–	45	100		
#50	0	10	–	–	–	–		
#200	–	–	0	5	–	–		

2.8. **Crack Sealer.** Provide polymer-modified asphalt-emulsion crack sealer meeting the requirements of Table 14. Provide rubber-asphalt crack sealer meeting the requirements of Table 15.

Table 14
Polymer-Modified Asphalt-Emulsion Crack Sealer

Property	Test Procedure	Min	Max
Rotational viscosity, 77°F, cP	D2196, Method A	10,000	25,000
Sieve test, %	T 59	–	0.1
Storage stability, 1 day, %	T 59	–	1
Evaporation	Tex-543-C		
Residue by evaporation, % by wt.		65	–
Tests on residue from evaporation:			
Penetration, 77°F, 100 g, 5 sec.	T 49	35	75
Softening point, °F	T 53	140	–
Ductility, 39.2°F, 5 cm/min., cm	T 51	100	–

Table 15
Rubber-Asphalt Crack Sealer

Property	Test Procedure	Class A		Class B	
		Min	Max	Min	Max
CRM content, Grade A or B, % by wt.	Tex-544-C	22	26	–	–
CRM content, Grade B, % by wt.	Tex-544-C	–	–	13	17
Virgin rubber content,[1] % by wt.		–	–	2	–
Flash point,[2] C.O.C., °F	T 48	400	–	400	–
Penetration,[3] 77°F, 150 g, 5 sec.	T 49	30	50	30	50
Penetration,[3] 32°F, 200 g, 60 sec.	T 49	12	–	12	–
Softening point, °F	T 53	–	–	170	–
Bond Test, non-immersed, 0.5 in specimen, 50% extension, 20°F[4]	D5329	–		Pass	

1. Provide certification that the Min % virgin rubber was added.
2. Agitate the sealing compound with a 3/8- to 1/2-in. (9.5- to 12.7-mm) wide, square-end metal spatula to bring the material on the bottom of the cup to the surface (i.e., turn the material over) before passing the test flame over the cup. Start at one side of the thermometer, move around to the other, and then return to the starting point using 8 to 10 rapid circular strokes. Accomplish agitation in 3 to 4 sec. Pass the test flame over the cup immediately after stirring is completed.
3. Exception to T 49: Substitute the cone specified in D217 for the penetration needle.
4. Allow no crack in the crack sealing materials or break in the bond between the sealer and the mortar blocks over 1/4 in. deep for any specimen after completion of the test.

2.9. **Asphalt-Rubber Binders.** Provide asphalt-rubber (A-R) binders that are mixtures of asphalt binder and CRM, which have been reacted at elevated temperatures. Provide A-R binders meeting D6114 and containing a minimum of 15% CRM by weight. Provide Types I or II, containing CRM Grade C, for use in hot-

mixed aggregate mixtures. Provide Types II or III, containing CRM Grade B, for use in surface treatment binder. Ensure binder properties meet the requirements of Table 16.

Table 16
A-R Binders

Property	Test Procedure	Binder Type					
		Type I		Type II		Type III	
		Min	Max	Min	Max	Min	Max
Apparent viscosity, 347°F, cP	D2196, Method A	1,500	5,000	1,500	5,000	1,500	5,000
Penetration, 77°F, 100 g, 5 sec.	T 49	25	75	25	75	50	100
Penetration, 39.2°F, 200 g, 60 sec.	T 49	10	–	15	–	25	–
Softening point, °F	T 53	135	–	130	–	125	–
Resilience, 77°F, %	D5329	25	–	20	–	10	–
Flash point, C.O.C., °F	T 48	450	–	450	–	450	–
Tests on residue from Thin-Film Oven Test:	T 179						
Retained penetration ratio, 39.2°F, 200 g, 60 sec., % of original	T 49	75	–	75	–	75	–

2.10. **Performance-Graded Binders.** Provide PG binders that are smooth and homogeneous, show no separation when tested in accordance with Tex-540-C, and meet the requirements of Table 17.

Separation testing is not required if:

- a modifier is introduced separately at the mix plant either by injection in the asphalt line or mixer,
- the binder is blended on site in continuously agitated tanks, or
- binder acceptance is based on field samples taken from an in-line sampling port at the hot-mix plant after the addition of modifiers.

Table 17
Performance-Graded Binders

Property and Test Method	Performance Grade																			
	PG 58			PG 64				PG 70				PG 76				PG 82				
	-22	-28	-34	-16	-22	-28	-34	-16	-22	-28	-34	-16	-22	-28	-34	-16	-22	-28		
Average 7-day max pavement design temperature, °C[1]	< 58			< 64				< 70				< 76				< 82				
Min pavement design temperature, °C[1]	>-22	>-28	>-34	>-16	>-22	>-28	>-34	>-16	>-22	>-28	>-34	>-16	>-22	>-28	>-34	>-16	>-22	>-28		
Original Binder																				
Flash point, T 48, Min, °C	230																			
Viscosity, T 316:[2,3] Max, 3.0 Pa·s, test temperature, °C	135																			
Dynamic shear, T 315:[4] G*/sin(δ), Min, 1.00 kPa, Max, 2.00 kPa,[7] Test temperature @ 10 rad/sec., °C	58			64				70				76				82				
Elastic recovery, D6084, 50°F, % Min	–	–	30	–	–	30	50	–	30	50	60	30	50	60	70	50	60	70		
Rolling Thin-Film Oven (Tex-541-C)																				
Mass loss, Tex-541-C, Max, %	1.0																			
Dynamic shear, T 315: G*/sin(δ), Min, 2.20 kPa, Max, 5.00 kPa,[7] Test temperature @ 10 rad/sec., °C	58			64				70				76				82				
Pressure Aging Vessel (PAV) Residue (R 28)																				
PAV aging temperature, °C	100																			
Dynamic shear, T 315: G*/sin(δ), Max, 5,000 kPa Test temperature @ 10 rad/sec., °C	25	22	19	28	25	22	19	28	25	22	19	28	25	22	19	28	25	22		
Creep stiffness, T 313:[5,6] *S*, max, 300 MPa, *m*-value, Min, 0.300 Test temperature @ 60 sec., °C	-12	-18	-24	-6	-12	-18	-24	-6	-12	-18	-24	-6	-12	-18	-24	-6	-12	-18		
Direct tension, T 314:[6] Failure strain, Min, 1.0% Test temperature @ 1.0 mm/min., °C	-12	-18	-24	-6	-12	-18	-24	-6	-12	-18	-24	-6	-12	-18	-24	-6	-12	-18		

1. Pavement temperatures are estimated from air temperatures using an algorithm contained in a Department-supplied computer program, may be provided by the Department, or by following the procedures outlined in AASHTO MP 2 and PP 28.
2. This requirement may be waived at the Department's discretion if the supplier warrants that the asphalt binder can be adequately pumped, mixed, and compacted at temperatures that meet all applicable safety, environmental, and constructability requirements. At test temperatures where the binder is a Newtonian fluid, any suitable standard means of viscosity measurement may be used, including capillary (T 201 or T 202) or rotational viscometry (T 316).
3. Viscosity at 135°C is an indicator of mixing and compaction temperatures that can be expected in the lab and field. High values may indicate high mixing and compaction temperatures. Additionally, significant variation can occur from batch to batch. Contractors should be aware that variation could significantly impact their mixing and compaction operations. Contractors are therefore responsible for addressing any constructability issues that may arise.
4. For quality control of unmodified asphalt binder production, measurement of the viscosity of the original asphalt binder may be substituted for dynamic shear measurements of G*/sin(δ) at test temperatures where the asphalt is a Newtonian fluid. Any suitable standard means of viscosity measurement may be used, including capillary (T 201 or T 202) or rotational viscometry (T 316).
5. Silicone beam molds, as described in AASHTO TP 1-93, are acceptable for use.
6. If creep stiffness is below 300 MPa, direct tension test is not required. If creep stiffness is between 300 and 600 MPa, the direct tension failure strain requirement can be used instead of the creep stiffness requirement. The m-value requirement must be satisfied in both cases.
7. Maximum values for unaged and RTFO aged dynamic shear apply only to materials used as substitute binders, as described in specification items, 340, 341, and 344.

3. EQUIPMENT

Provide all equipment necessary to transport, store, sample, heat, apply, and incorporate asphalts, oils, and emulsions.

4. CONSTRUCTION

Typical Material Use. Use materials shown in Table 18, unless otherwise determined by the Engineer.

Table 18
Typical Material Use

Material Application	Typically Used Materials
Hot-mixed, hot-laid asphalt mixtures	PG binders, A-R binders Types I and II
Surface treatment	AC-5, AC-10, AC-5 w/2% SBR, AC-10 w/2% SBR, AC-15P, AC-20XP, AC-10-2TR, AC-20-5TR, HFRS-2, MS-2, CRS-2, CRS-2H, HFRS-2P,CRS-2P, CHFRS-2P, A-R binders Types II and III
Surface treatment (cool weather)	RS-1P, CRS-1P, RC-250, RC-800, RC-3000, MC-250, MC-800, MC-3000, MC-2400L
Precoating	AC-5, AC-10, PG 64-22, SS-1, SS-1H, CSS-1, CSS-1H
Tack coat	PG Binders, SS-1H, CSS-1H, EAP&T
Fog seal	SS-1, SS-1H, CSS-1, CSS-1H
Hot-mixed, cold-laid asphalt mixtures	AC-0.6, AC-1.5, AC-3, AES-300, AES-300P, CMS-2, CMS-2S
Patching mix	MC-800, SCM I, SCM II, AES-300S
Recycling	AC-0.6, AC-1.5, AC-3, AES-150P, AES-300P, recycling agent, emulsified recycling agent
Crack sealing	SS-1P, polymer mod AE crack sealant, rubber asphalt crack sealers (Class A, Class B)
Microsurfacing	CSS-1P
Prime	MC-30, AE-P, EAP&T, PCE
Curing membrane	SS-1, SS-1H, CSS-1, CSS-1H, PCE
Erosion control	SS-1, SS-1H, CSS-1, CSS-1H, PCE

4.1. **Storage and Application Temperatures**. Use storage and application temperatures in accordance with Table 19. Store and apply materials at the lowest temperature yielding satisfactory results. Follow the manufacturer's instructions for any agitation requirements in storage. Manufacturer's instructions regarding recommended application and storage temperatures supersede those of Table 19.

Table 19
Storage and Application Temperatures

Type–Grade	Application		Storage Maximum (°F)
	Recommended Range (°F)	Maximum Allowable (°F)	
AC-0.6, AC-1.5, AC-3	200–300	350	350
AC-5, AC-10	275–350	350	350
AC-5 w/2% SBR, AC-10 w/2% SBR, AC-15P, AC-20-5TR	300–375	375	360
RC-250	125–180	200	200
RC-800	170–230	260	260
RC-3000	215–275	285	285
MC-30, AE-P	70–150	175	175
MC-250	125–210	240	240
MC-800, SCM I, SCM II	175–260	275	275
MC-3000, MC-2400L	225–275	290	290
HFRS-2, MS-2, CRS-2, CRS-2H, HFRS-2P, CRS-2P, CMS-2, CMS-2S, AES-300, AES-300S, AES-150P, AES-300P	120–160	180	180
SS-1, SS-1H, CSS-1, CSS-1H, PCE, EAP&T, SS-1P, RS-1P, CRS-1P, CSS-1P, recycling agent, emulsified recycling agent, polymer mod AE crack sealant	50–130	140	140
PG binders	275–350	350	350
Rubber asphalt crack sealers (Class A, Class B)	350–375	400	–
A-R binders Types I, II, and III	325–425	425	425

5. MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

The work performed, materials furnished, equipment, labor, tools, and incidentals will not be measured or paid for directly but is subsidiary or is included in payment for other pertinent Items.

Item 301
Asphalt Antistripping Agents

1. DESCRIPTION

Furnish and incorporate all required asphalt antistripping agents in asphalt concrete paving mixtures and asphalt-stabilized base mixtures to meet moisture resistance testing requirements.

2. MATERIALS

2.1. **Lime**. Provide hydrated lime or commercial lime slurry in accordance with DMS-6350, "Lime and Lime Slurry."

2.2. **Liquid Antistripping Agent**. Provide a liquid antistripping agent that is uniform and shows no evidence of crystallization, settling, or separation.

Ensure all liquid antistripping agents arrive in:

- properly labeled and unopened containers, as shipped from the manufacturer, or
- sealed tank trucks with an invoice to show contents and quantities.

Provide product information to the Engineer including:

- material safety data sheet,
- specific gravity of the agent at the manufacturer's recommended addition temperature,
- manufacturer's recommended dosage range, and
- handling and storage instructions.

3. EQUIPMENT

Provide all equipment to store, handle, dispense, meter, and mix asphalt antistripping agents.

4. CONSTRUCTION

4.1. **Laboratory Design Evaluation and Production Mixture Verification**. Provide a laboratory mixture design and production mixture that meet moisture resistance requirements. Evaluate proposed asphalt pavement or base mixtures during design and production according to the moisture resistance requirements in the asphalt mixture specification.

Governing specifications require the Contractor or Engineer to design the mixture, and the party performing the design is responsible for the moisture susceptibility evaluation. If the Contractor designs the mixture, the Engineer verifies compliance.

Determine the dosage needed to achieve the moisture resistance requirements during design if an antistripping agent is required. Use this addition rate in the production mixture.

Add between 0.5% and 2.0% of hydrated lime or commercial lime slurry solids by weight of the individual aggregate treated when using lime.

Add liquid antistripping agent, when used, to the binder, in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Do not exceed the manufacturer's maximum recommended dosage rate.

Stop production if the production mixture does not meet moisture resistance requirements and correct the problem.

4.2. **Addition of Antistripping Agents at the Mix Plant.** Connect the measuring device for the addition of the asphalt antistripping agent into the automatic plant controls to automatically adjust the supply to plant production and provide a consistent percentage in the mixture. Set automatic plant controls so that an interruption of asphalt antistripping agent's flow causes plant shutdown.

4.2.1. **Lime.** Incorporate lime in a manner that thoroughly and uniformly distributes lime onto the aggregate surface or into the mixture. Use metering equipment, as approved, to ensure the required quantity of lime is used.

4.2.1.1. **Hydrated Lime.** Add hydrated lime to the aggregate by one of the following methods, unless otherwise shown on the plans:

- Mix in an approved pug mill mixer with damp aggregate containing water at least 2% above saturated surface dry conditions.
- Add into the drum-mix plant immediately before asphalt binder addition or in the pug mill of the weigh-batch plant before asphalt binder addition. Dry mix aggregates and lime before adding asphalt binder when a weigh batch plant is used.

4.2.1.2. **Commercial Lime Slurry.** Add commercial lime slurry to the aggregate by one of the following methods unless otherwise shown on the plans:

- Mix in a suitable pug mill mixer with the aggregate.
- Mix with aggregate between the plant cold feeds and the dryer or mixing drum during mixture production.

4.2.2. **Liquid Antistripping Agent.** Incorporate liquid antistripping agent into the binder as follows:

- Handle in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.
- Add at the manufacturer's recommended addition temperature.
- Add into the asphalt line by means of an in-line-metering device, in accordance with Item 520, "Weighing and Measuring Equipment," and a blending device to disperse the agent.
- Place the metering and blending devices in an approved location.

5. MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

The work performed, materials furnished, equipment, labor, tools, and incidentals will not be measured or paid for directly but is subsidiary or is included in payment quantity for other pertinent Items.

Item 310
Prime Coat

1. DESCRIPTION

Prepare and treat existing or newly constructed surface with an asphalt binder or other specialty prime coat binder material. Apply blotter material as required.

2. MATERIALS

2.1. **Binder**. Use material of the type and grade shown on the plans in accordance with Item 300, "Asphalts, Oils, and Emulsions," or as listed in the Department's MPL for prime coat binders.

2.2. **Blotter**. Use either base course sweepings obtained from cleaning the base or native sand as blotter materials unless otherwise shown on the plans or approved.

3. EQUIPMENT

Provide applicable equipment in accordance with Article 316.3., "Equipment."

4. CONSTRUCTION

4.1. **General**. Apply the mixture when the air temperature is at or above 60°F, or above 50°F and rising. Measure the air temperature in the shade away from artificial heat. The Engineer will determine when weather conditions are suitable for application.

Do not permit traffic, hauling, or placement of subsequent courses over freshly constructed prime coats. Maintain the primed surface until placement of subsequent courses or acceptance of the work.

4.2. **Surface Preparation**. Prepare the surface by sweeping or other approved methods. Lightly sprinkle the surface with water before applying bituminous material, when directed, to control dust and ensure absorption.

4.3. **Application**.

4.3.1. **Binder**. The Engineer will select the application temperature within the limits recommended in Item 300, "Asphalts, Oils, and Emulsions," or by the material manufacturer. Apply material within 15°F of the selected temperature but do not exceed the maximum allowable temperature.

Distribute the material smoothly and evenly at the rate selected by the Engineer. Roll the freshly applied prime coat with a pneumatic-tire roller to ensure penetration when directed.

4.3.2. **Blotter**. Spread blotter material before allowing traffic to use a primed surface. Apply blotter material to primed surface at the specified rate when "Prime Coat and Blotter" is shown on the plans as a bid item or as directed. Apply blotter to spot locations when "Prime Coat" is shown on the plans as a bid item or as directed to accommodate traffic movement through the work area. Remove blotter material before placing the surface. Dispose of blotter material according to applicable state and federal requirements.

5. MEASUREMENT

This Item will be measured by the gallon of binder placed and accepted.

6. PAYMENT

The work performed and materials furnished in accordance with this Item and measured as provided under "Measurement" will be paid for at the unit price bid for "Prime Coat" or "Prime Coat and Blotter" of the type and grade of binder specified. This price is full compensation for cleaning and sprinkling the area to be primed; materials, including blotter material; and rolling, equipment, labor, tools, and incidentals.

Item 316
Seal Coat

1. DESCRIPTION

Construct a surface treatment consisting of one or more applications of a single layer of asphalt material covered with a single layer of aggregate.

2. MATERIALS

Furnish materials of the type and grade shown on the plans in accordance with the following:

2.1. **Asphalt**. Furnish asphalt materials meeting the requirements of Item 300, "Asphalts, Oils, and Emulsions."

Furnish Type II or Type III A-R binder in accordance with Section 300.2.9., "Asphalt-Rubber Binders," as shown on the plans. Furnish a blend design for approval. Include in the design, at a minimum, the following:

- manufacturer and grade of asphalt cement;
- manufacturer and grade of crumb rubber;
- manufacturer, type, and percentage of extender oil, if used;
- test report on crumb rubber gradation in accordance with Tex-200-F, Part I;
- design percentage of crumb rubber versus asphalt content;
- blending temperature; and
- test results on the properties at reaction times of 60, 90, 240, 360, and 1,440 min. in accordance with Section 300.2.9., "Asphalt-Rubber Binders."

Furnish a new asphalt-rubber blend design if the grade or source for any of the components changes.

If a tack coat is specified when using asphalt-rubber, unless otherwise shown on the plans or approved, furnish CSS-1H, SS-1H, or a performance grade (PG) binder with a minimum high temperature grade of PG 58 for tack coat binder. Do not dilute emulsified asphalts at the terminal, in the field, or at any other location before use. If required, verify that emulsified asphalt proposed for use meets the minimum residual asphalt percentage specified in Item 300, "Asphalts, Oils, and Emulsions."

2.2. **Aggregate**. Furnish aggregate meeting Item 302, "Aggregates for Surface Treatments," of the type and grade shown on the plans. Unless otherwise shown on the plans, furnish aggregate with a minimum B Surface Aggregate Classification.

2.3. **Materials Selections**. Furnish asphalt and aggregate shown on the plans.

3. EQUIPMENT

3.1. **Distributor**. Furnish a distributor that will apply the asphalt material uniformly at the specified rate or as directed.

3.1.1. **Transverse Variable Rate**. When a transverse variable rate is shown on the plans, ensure that the nozzles outside the wheel paths will output a predetermined percentage more asphalt material by volume than the nozzles over the wheel paths. Use a dual spray bar distributor as desired to provide for a transverse variable rate.

3.1.2. **Agitation for Asphalt-Rubber.** If using asphalt-rubber, furnish a distributor capable of keeping the rubber in uniform suspension and adequately mixing the asphalt, rubber, and any additional additives.

3.1.3. **Calibration.**

3.1.3.1. **Transverse Distribution.** Furnish a distributor test report, less than 1 yr. old, when tested in accordance with Tex-922-K, Part III. The Department reserves the right to witness the calibration testing. Notify the Engineer 3 days before calibration testing.

Include the following documentation on the test report:

- the serial number of the distributor,
- a method that identifies the actual nozzle set used in the test, and
- the fan width of the nozzle set at a 12-in. bar height.

When a transverse variable rate is required, and a single spray bar is to be used, perform the test using the type and grade of asphalt material to be used on the project. The Engineer may verify the transverse rate and distribution at any time. If verification does not meet the requirements, correct deficiencies and furnish a new test report.

3.1.3.2. **Tank Volume.** Furnish a volumetric calibration and strap stick for the distributor tank in accordance with Tex-922-K, Part I.

Provide documentation of distributor calibration performed not more than 5 yr. before the date first used on the project. The Engineer may verify calibration accuracy in accordance with Tex-922-K, Part II.

3.1.4. **Computerized Distributor.** When paying for asphalt material by weight, the Engineer may allow use of the computerized distributor display to verify application rates. Verify application rate accuracy at a frequency acceptable to the Engineer.

3.2. **Aggregate Spreader.** Use a continuous-feed, self-propelled spreader to apply aggregate uniformly at the specified rate or as directed. If racked in aggregate is specified on the plans, furnish a second aggregate spreader for the racked in aggregate to apply aggregate uniformly at the specified rate.

3.3. **Rollers.** Unless otherwise shown on the plans, furnish light pneumatic-tire rollers in accordance with Item 210, "Rolling."

3.4. **Broom.** Furnish rotary, self-propelled brooms.

3.5. **Asphalt Storage and Handling Equipment.** When the plans or the Engineer allows storage tanks, furnish a thermometer in each tank to indicate the asphalt temperature continuously. Keep equipment clean and free of leaks. Keep asphalt material free of contamination.

3.6. **Aggregate Haul Trucks.** Unless otherwise approved, use trucks of uniform capacity to deliver the aggregate. Provide documentation showing measurements and calculation in cubic yards. Clearly mark the calibrated level. Truck size may be limited when shown on the plans.

3.7. **Digital Distance Measuring Instrument.** Furnish a vehicle with a calibrated digital distance measuring instrument accurate to ±6 ft. per mile.

4. CONSTRUCTION

4.1. **General.** Comply with the seal coat season as shown on the plans. Asphalt and aggregate rates shown on the plans are for estimating purposes only. Adjust the rates for existing conditions as directed.

4.2. **Temporary Aggregate Stockpiles**. The Engineer will approve the location of temporary aggregate stockpiles on the right of way before delivery. Place stockpiles in a manner that will not:

- obstruct traffic or sight distance,
- interfere with the access from abutting property, or
- interfere with roadway drainage.

Locate stockpiles a minimum of 30 ft. from roadway when possible. Sign and barricade as shown on the plans.

4.3. **Aggregate Furnished by the Department**. When shown on the plans, the Department will furnish aggregate to the Contractor without cost. Stockpile locations are shown on the plans.

4.4. **Adverse Weather Conditions**. Do not place surface treatments when, in the Engineer's opinion, general weather conditions are unsuitable. Meet the requirements for air and surface temperature shown below.

4.4.1. **Standard Temperature Limitations**. Apply seal coat when air temperature is above 50°F and rising. Do not apply seal coat when air temperature is 60°F and falling. In all cases, do not apply seal coat when surface temperature is below 60°F.

4.4.2. **Polymer-Modified Asphalt Cement Temperature Limitations**. When using materials described in Section 300.2.2., "Polymer Modified Asphalt Cement," apply seal coat when air temperature is above 70°F and rising. Do not apply seal coat when air temperature is 80°F and falling. In all cases, do not apply seal coat when surface temperature is below 70°F.

4.4.3. **Asphalt-Rubber Temperature Limitations**. Do not place hot asphalt-rubber seal coat when, in the Engineer's opinion, general weather conditions are unsuitable. Apply seal coat when the air temperature is 80°F and above, or above 70°F and rising. In all cases, do not apply seal coat when surface temperature is below 70°F.

4.4.4. **Cool Weather Night Air Temperature**. The Engineer reserves the right to review the **National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration** (**NOAA**) weather forecast and determine if the nightly air temperature is suitable for asphalt placement to prevent aggregate loss.

4.4.5. **Cold Weather Application**. When asphalt application is allowed outside of the above temperature restrictions, the Engineer will approve the binder grade and the air and surface temperatures for asphalt material application. Apply seal coat at air and surface temperatures as directed.

4.5. **Mixing Hot A-R Binder**. If using asphalt-rubber, mix in accordance with the approved blend design required in Section 316.2.1., "Asphalt."

At the end of each shift, provide the Engineer with production documentation, which includes the following:

- amount and temperature of asphalt cement before addition of rubber,
- amount of rubber and any extender added,
- viscosity of each hot A-R batch just before roadway placement, and
- time of the rubber additions and viscosity tests.

4.6. **Surface Preparation**. Remove existing raised pavement markers. Repair any damage incurred by removal as directed. Remove dirt, dust, or other harmful material before sealing. When shown on the plans, remove vegetation and blade pavement edges. When directed, apply a tack coat before applying the hot asphalt-rubber treatment on an existing wearing surface in accordance with Section 340.2.5., "Tack Coat."

4.7. **Rock Land and Shot**.

4.7.1. **Definitions**.

- A "rock land" is the area covered at the aggregate rate directed with 1 truckload of aggregate.

- A "shot" is the area covered by 1 distributor load of asphalt material.

4.7.2. **Setting Lengths**. Calculate the lengths of both rock land and shot. Adjust shot length to be an even multiple of the rock land. Verify that the distributor has enough asphalt material to complete the entire shot length. Mark shot length before applying asphalt. When directed, mark length of each rock land to verify the aggregate rate.

4.8. **Asphalt Placement**.

4.8.1. **General**. The maximum shot width is the width of the current transverse distribution test required under Section 316.3.1.3.1., "Transverse Distribution," or the width of the aggregate spreader box, whichever is less. Adjust the shot width so operations do not encroach on traffic or interfere with the traffic control plan, as directed. Use paper or other approved material at the beginning and end of each shot to construct a straight transverse joint and to prevent overlapping of the asphalt. Unless otherwise approved, match longitudinal joints with the lane lines. The Engineer may require a string line if necessary to keep joints straight with no overlapping. Use sufficient pressure to flare the nozzles fully.

Select an application temperature, as approved, in accordance with Item 300, "Asphalts, Oils, and Emulsions." Uniformly apply the asphalt material at the rate directed, within 15°F of the approved temperature, and not above the maximum allowable temperature.

4.8.2. **Limitations**. Do not apply asphalt to the roadway until:

- traffic control methods and devices are in place as shown on the plans or as directed,
- the loaded aggregate spreader is in position and ready to begin,
- haul trucks are loaded with enough aggregate to cover the shot area and are in place behind the spreader box, and
- rollers are in place behind the haul trucks.

4.8.3. **Nonuniform Application**. Stop application if it is not uniform due to streaking, ridging, puddling, or flowing off the roadway surface. Verify equipment condition, operating procedures, application temperature, and material properties. Determine and correct the cause of nonuniform application. If the cause is high or low emulsion viscosity, replace emulsion with material that corrects the problem.

4.8.4. **Test Strips**. The Engineer may stop asphalt application and require construction of test strips at the Contractor's expense if any of the following occurs:

- nonuniformity of application continues after corrective action;
- on 3 consecutive shots, application rate differs by more than 0.03 gal. per square yard from the rate directed; or
- any shot differs by more than 0.05 gal. per square yard from the rate directed.

The Engineer will approve the test strip location. The Engineer may require additional test strips until surface treatment application meets specification requirements.

4.9. **Aggregate Placement**. As soon as possible, apply aggregate uniformly at the rate directed without causing the rock to roll over.

4.9.1. **Nonuniform Application**. Stop application if it is not uniform in the transverse direction. Verify equipment condition, operating procedures, and transverse application rate. The transverse application rate should be within 1 lb. Determine and correct the cause of nonuniform application.

4.10. **Rolling**. Start rolling operation on each shot as soon as aggregate is applied. Use sufficient rollers to cover the entire mat width in 1 pass, i.e., 1 direction. Roll in a staggered pattern. Unless otherwise shown on the plans, make a minimum of:

- 5 passes or

- 3 passes when the asphalt material is an emulsion.

If rollers are unable to keep up with the spreader box, stop application until rollers have caught up, or furnish additional rollers. Keep roller tires asphalt-free.

4.11. **Patching**. Before rolling, repair spots where coverage is incomplete. Repair can be made by hand spotting or other approved method. When necessary, apply additional asphalt material to embed aggregate.

4.12. **Racked-in Aggregate**. If specified on the plans, apply racked-in aggregate after patching, uniformly at the rate directed. The racked-in aggregate must be applied before opening the roadway or intersection to traffic.

4.13. **Brooming**. After rolling, sweep as soon as aggregate has sufficiently bonded to remove excess. In areas of racked-in aggregate, sweep as directed.

4.14. **Final Acceptance**. Maintain seal coat until the Engineer accepts the work. Repair any surface failures. Before final project acceptance, remove all temporary stockpiles and restore the area to the original contour and grade.

5. MEASUREMENT

5.1. **Asphalt Material**. Unless otherwise shown on the plans, asphalt material will be measured by one of the following methods:

5.1.1. **Volume**. Asphalt material, including all components, will be measured at the applied temperature by strapping the tank before and after road application. The distributor calibrated strap stick will be used for measuring the asphalt level in the distributor asphalt tank. The certified tank chart will be used to determine the beginning gallons and the final gallons in the distributor tank. The quantity to be measured for payment will be the difference between the beginning gallons and the final gallons.

5.1.2. **Weight**. Asphalt material will be measured in tons using certified scales meeting the requirements of Item 520, "Weighing and Measuring Equipment," unless otherwise approved. The transporting truck must have a seal attached to the draining device and other openings. Random checking on public scales at the Contractor's expense may be required to verify weight accuracy.

Upon work completion or temporary suspension, any remaining asphalt material will be weighed by a certified public weigher, or measured by volume in a calibrated distributor or tank and the quantity converted to tons at the measured temperature. The quantity to be measured will be the number of tons received minus the number of tons remaining after all directed work is complete and minus the amount used for other items.

5.1.3. **Quantity Adjustments**. When shown on the plans, the measured quantity will be adjusted to compensate for variation in required application or residual rates for different types of asphalt.

5.2. **Aggregate**. Aggregate will be measured by the cubic yard in the trucks as applied on the road. Strike off the loaded aggregate for accurate measurement when directed.

5.3. **Loading, Hauling, and Distributing Aggregate**. When the Department furnishes the aggregate, the loading, hauling, and distributing will be measured by the cubic yard in the trucks as applied on the road.

6. PAYMENT

The work performed and materials furnished in accordance with this Item and measured as provided under "Measurement" will be paid for at the unit prices bid for "Asphalt," "Aggregate," and "Loading, Hauling, and Distributing Aggregate" of the types-grades specified on the plans. These prices are full compensation for surface preparation; furnishing, preparing, hauling, and placing materials; removing existing pavement markers and excess aggregate; rolling; cleaning up stockpiles; and equipment, labor, tools, and incidentals.

Item 320
Equipment for Asphalt Concrete Pavement

1. DESCRIPTION

Provide equipment to produce, haul, place, compact, and core asphalt concrete pavement.

2. EQUIPMENT

Ensure weighing and measuring equipment complies with Item 520, "Weighing and Measuring Equipment." Synchronize equipment to produce a mixture meeting the required proportions.

2.1. **Production Equipment**. Provide:

- drum-mix type, weigh-batch, or modified weigh-batch mixing plants that ensure a uniform, continuous production;
- automatic proportioning and measuring devices with interlock cut-off circuits that stop operations if the control system malfunctions;
- visible readouts indicating the weight or volume of asphalt and aggregate proportions;
- safe and accurate means to take required samples by inspection forces;
- permanent means to check the output of metering devices and to perform calibration and weight checks; and
- additive-feed systems to ensure a uniform, continuous material flow in the desired proportion.

2.1.1. **Drum-Mix Plants**. Provide a mixing plant that complies with the requirements below.

2.1.1.1. **Aggregate Feed System**. Provide:

- a minimum of one cold aggregate bin for each stockpile of individual materials used to produce the mix;
- bins designed to prevent overflow of material;
- scalping screens or other approved methods to remove any oversized material, roots, or other objectionable materials;
- a feed system to ensure a uniform, continuous material flow in the desired proportion to the dryer;
- an integrated means for moisture compensation;
- belt scales, weigh box, or other approved devices to measure the weight of the combined aggregate; and
- cold aggregate bin flow indicators that automatically signal interrupted material flow.

2.1.1.2. **Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP) and Recycled Asphalt Shingles (RAS) Feed Systems**. Provide a minimum of one bin for each stockpile of RAP and RAS to weigh and feed the recycled material into the hot-mix plant.

2.1.1.3. **Mineral Filler Feed System**. Provide a closed system for mineral filler that maintains a constant supply with minimal loss of material through the exhaust system. Interlock the measuring device into the automatic plant controls to automatically adjust the supply of mineral filler to plant production and provide a consistent percentage to the mixture.

2.1.1.4. **Heating, Drying, and Mixing Systems**. Provide:

- a dryer or mixing system to agitate the aggregate during heating;
- a heating system that controls the temperature during production to prevent aggregate and asphalt binder damage;

- a heating system that completely burns fuel and leaves no residue; and
- a recording thermometer that continuously measures and records the mixture discharge temperature.

2.1.1.5. **Dust Collection System**. Provide a dust collection system to collect fines generated by the drying and mixing process and reintroduce them into the mixing drum.

2.1.1.6. **Asphalt Binder Equipment**. Supply equipment to heat binder to the required temperature. Equip the heating apparatus with a continuously recording thermometer located at the highest temperature point. Produce a 24-hr. chart of the recorded temperature. Place a device with automatic temperature compensation that accurately meters the binder in the line leading to the mixer.

Furnish a sampling port on the line between the storage tank and mixer. Supply an additional sampling port between any additive blending device and mixer.

Supply an in-line viscosity-measuring device located between the blending unit and the mixing drum when A-R binder is specified. Provide a means to calibrate the meter on site when an asphalt mass flow meter is used.

2.1.1.7. **Mixture Storage and Discharge**. Provide a surge-storage system to minimize interruptions during operations unless otherwise approved. Furnish a gob hopper or other device to minimize segregation in the bin. Provide an automated system that weighs the mixture upon discharge and produces a ticket showing:

- date,
- project identification number,
- plant identification,
- mix identification,
- vehicle identification,
- total weight of the load,
- tare weight of the vehicle,
- weight of mixture in each load, and
- load number or sequential ticket number for the day.

2.1.1.8. **Truck Scales**. Provide standard platform scales at an approved location.

2.1.2. **Weigh-Batch Plants**. Provide a mixing plant that complies with Section 320.2.1.1., "Drum-Mix Plants," except as required below.

2.1.2.1. **Screening and Proportioning**. Provide enough hot bins to separate the aggregate and to control proportioning of the mixture type specified. Supply bins that discard excessive and oversized material through overflow chutes. Provide safe access for inspectors to obtain samples from the hot bins.

2.1.2.2. **Aggregate Weigh Box and Batching Scales**. Provide a weigh box and batching scales to hold and weigh a complete batch of aggregate. Provide an automatic proportioning system with low bin indicators that automatically stop when material level in any bin is not enough to complete the batch.

2.1.2.3. **Asphalt Binder Measuring System**. Provide bucket and scales with enough capacity to hold and weigh binder for one batch.

2.1.2.4. **Mixer**. Equip mixers with an adjustable automatic timer that controls the dry and wet mixing period and locks the discharge doors for the required mixing period. Furnish a pug mill with a mixing chamber large enough to prevent spillage.

2.1.3. **Modified Weigh-Batch Plants**. Provide a mixing plant that complies with Section 320.2.1.2., "Weigh-Batch Plants," except as specifically described below.

2.1.3.1. **Aggregate Feeds**. Aggregate control is required at the cold feeds. Hot bin screens are not required.

2.1.3.2. **Surge Bins**. Provide one or more bins large enough to produce 1 complete batch of mixture.

2.2. **Hauling Equipment**. Provide trucks with enclosed sides to prevent asphalt mixture loss. Cover each load of mixture with waterproof tarpaulins when shown on the plans or required by the Engineer. Clean all truck beds before use to ensure the mixture is not contaminated. Coat the inside truck beds, when necessary, with an approved release agent from the Department's MPL.

2.3. **Placement and Compaction Equipment**. Provide equipment that does not damage underlying pavement. Comply with laws and regulations concerning overweight vehicles. Use other equipment that will consistently produce satisfactory results, when approved.

2.3.1. **Asphalt Paver**. Furnish a paver that will produce a finished surface that meets longitudinal and transverse profile, typical section, and placement requirements. Ensure the paver does not support the weight of any portion of hauling equipment other than the connection. Provide loading equipment that does not transmit vibrations or other motions to the paver that adversely affect the finished pavement quality. Equip the paver with an automatic, dual, longitudinal-grade control system and an automatic, transverse-grade control system.

2.3.1.1. **Tractor Unit**. Supply a tractor unit that can push or propel vehicles, dumping directly into the finishing machine to obtain the desired lines and grades to eliminate any hand finishing. Equip the unit with a hitch able to maintain contact between the hauling equipment's rear wheels and the finishing machine's pusher rollers while mixture is unloaded.

2.3.1.2. **Screed**. Provide a heated compacting screed that will produce a finished surface that meets longitudinal and transverse profile, typical section, and placement requirements. Screed extensions must provide the same compacting action and heating as the main unit unless otherwise approved.

2.3.1.3. **Grade Reference**. Provide a grade reference with enough support that the maximum deflection does not exceed 1/16 in. between supports. Ensure that the longitudinal controls can operate from any longitudinal grade reference including a string line, ski, mobile reference, or joint matching shoes.

2.3.2. **Material Transfer Devices**. Provide the specified type of device when shown on the plans. Ensure the devices provide a continuous, uniform mixture flow to the asphalt paver. Provide windrow pick-up equipment, when used, constructed to pick up substantially all roadway mixture placed in the windrow.

2.3.3. **Remixing Equipment**. Provide equipment, when required, that includes a pug mill, variable pitch augers, or variable diameter augers operating under a storage unit with a minimum capacity of 8 tons.

2.3.4. **Motor Grader**. Provide a self-propelled grader, when allowed, with a blade length of at least 12 ft. and a wheelbase of at least 16 ft.

2.3.5. **Thermal Imaging System or Hand-Held Thermal Camera**. Provide a thermal imaging system or hand-held thermal camera meeting the requirements of Tex-244-F.

2.3.6. **Rollers**. Provide rollers meeting the requirements of Item 210, "Rolling," for each type of roller required for compaction.

2.3.7. **Straightedges and Templates**. Furnish 10-ft. straightedges and other templates as required or approved.

2.4. **Field Laboratory**. Provide and maintain a Type D Structure (Asphalt Mix Control Laboratory) unless otherwise shown on the plans in accordance with Item 504, "Field Office and Laboratory," and details shown on the plans.

2.5. **Coring Equipment**. Provide equipment suitable to obtain a pavement specimen meeting the dimensions for testing when coring is required.

3. MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

The work performed, materials furnished, equipment, labor, tools, and incidentals will not be measured or paid for directly but will be subsidiary to pertinent Items.

Item 341
Dense-Graded Hot-Mix Asphalt

1. DESCRIPTION

Construct a hot-mix asphalt (HMA) pavement layer composed of a compacted, dense-graded mixture of aggregate and asphalt binder mixed hot in a mixing plant. Pay adjustments will apply to HMA placed under this specification unless the HMA is deemed exempt in accordance with Section 341.4.9.4., "Exempt Production."

2. MATERIALS

Furnish uncontaminated materials of uniform quality that meet the requirements of the plans and specifications.

Notify the Engineer of all material sources and before changing any material source or formulation. The Engineer will verify that the specification requirements are met when the Contractor makes a source or formulation change, and may require a new laboratory mixture design, trial batch, or both. The Engineer may sample and test project materials at any time during the project to verify specification compliance in accordance with Item 6, "Control of Materials."

2.1. **Aggregate**. Furnish aggregates from sources that conform to the requirements shown in Table 1 and as specified in this Section. Aggregate requirements in this Section, including those shown in Table 1, may be modified or eliminated when shown on the plans. Additional aggregate requirements may be specified when shown on the plans. Provide aggregate stockpiles that meet the definitions in this Section for coarse, intermediate, or fine aggregate. Aggregate from reclaimed asphalt pavement (RAP) is not required to meet Table 1 requirements unless otherwise shown on the plans. Supply aggregates that meet the definitions in Tex-100-E for crushed gravel or crushed stone. The Engineer will designate the plant or the quarry as the sampling location. Provide samples from materials produced for the project. The Engineer will establish the Surface Aggregate Classification (SAC) and perform Los Angeles abrasion, magnesium sulfate soundness, and Micro-Deval tests. Perform all other aggregate quality tests listed in Table 1. Document all test results on the mixture design report. The Engineer may perform tests on independent or split samples to verify Contractor test results. Stockpile aggregates for each source and type separately. Determine aggregate gradations for mixture design and production testing based on the washed sieve analysis given in Tex-200-F, Part II.

2.1.1. **Coarse Aggregate**. Coarse aggregate stockpiles must have no more than 20% material passing the No. 8 sieve. Aggregates from sources listed in the Department's *Bituminous Rated Source Quality Catalog* (BRSQC) are preapproved for use. Use only the rated values for hot-mix listed in the BRSQC. Rated values for surface treatment (ST) do not apply to coarse aggregate sources used in hot-mix asphalt.

For sources not listed on the Department's BRSQC:

- build an individual stockpile for each material;
- request the Department test the stockpile for specification compliance; and
- once approved, do not add material to the stockpile unless otherwise approved.

Provide aggregate from non-listed sources only when tested by the Engineer and approved before use. Allow 30 calendar days for the Engineer to sample, test, and report results for non-listed sources.

Provide coarse aggregate with at least the minimum SAC shown on the plans. SAC requirements only apply to aggregates used on the surface of travel lanes. SAC requirements apply to aggregates used on surfaces

other than travel lanes when shown on the plans. The SAC for sources on the Department's *Aggregate Quality Monitoring Program* (AQMP) (Tex-499-A) is listed in the BRSQC.

2.1.1.1. **Blending Class A and Class B Aggregates**. Class B aggregate meeting all other requirements in Table 1 may be blended with a Class A aggregate to meet requirements for Class A materials. Ensure that at least 50% by weight, or volume if required, of the material retained on the No. 4 sieve comes from the Class A aggregate source when blending Class A and B aggregates to meet a Class A requirement. Blend by volume if the bulk specific gravities of the Class A and B aggregates differ by more than 0.300. Coarse aggregate from RAP and Recycled Asphalt Shingles (RAS) will be considered as Class B aggregate for blending purposes.

The Engineer may perform tests at any time during production, when the Contractor blends Class A and B aggregates to meet a Class A requirement, to ensure that at least 50% by weight, or volume if required, of the material retained on the No. 4 sieve comes from the Class A aggregate source. The Engineer will use the Department's mix design Excel template, when electing to verify conformance, to calculate the percent of Class A aggregate retained on the No. 4 sieve by inputting the bin percentages shown from readouts in the control room at the time of production and stockpile gradations measured at the time of production. The Engineer may determine the gradations based on either washed or dry sieve analysis from samples obtained from individual aggregate cold feed bins or aggregate stockpiles. The Engineer may perform spot checks using the gradations supplied by the Contractor on the mixture design report as an input for the Excel template; however, a failing spot check will require confirmation with a stockpile gradation determined by the Engineer.

2.1.1.2. **Micro-Deval Abrasion**. The Engineer will perform a minimum of one Micro-Deval abrasion test in accordance with Tex-461-A for each coarse aggregate source used in the mixture design that has a Rated Source Soundness Magnesium (RSSM) loss value greater than 15 as listed in the BRSQC. The Engineer will perform testing before the start of production and may perform additional testing at any time during production. The Engineer may obtain the coarse aggregate samples from each coarse aggregate source or may require the Contractor to obtain the samples. The Engineer may waive all Micro-Deval testing based on a satisfactory test history of the same aggregate source.

The Engineer will estimate the magnesium sulfate soundness loss for each coarse aggregate source, when tested, using the following formula:

$$Mg_{est.} = (RSSM)(MD_{act}/RSMD)$$

where:
$Mg_{est.}$ = magnesium sulfate soundness loss
$MD_{act.}$ = actual Micro-Deval percent loss
$RSMD$ = Rated Source Micro-Deval

When the estimated magnesium sulfate soundness loss is greater than the maximum magnesium sulfate soundness loss specified, the coarse aggregate source will not be allowed for use unless otherwise approved. The Engineer will consult the Geotechnical, Soils, and Aggregates Branch of the Construction Division, and additional testing may be required before granting approval.

2.1.2. **Intermediate Aggregate**. Aggregates not meeting the definition of coarse or fine aggregate will be defined as intermediate aggregate. Supply intermediate aggregates, when used, that are free from organic impurities. The Engineer may test the intermediate aggregate in accordance with Tex-408-A to verify the material is free from organic impurities. Supply intermediate aggregate from coarse aggregate sources, when used, that meet the requirements shown in Table 1 unless otherwise approved.

Test the stockpile if 10% or more of the stockpile is retained on the No. 4 sieve, and verify that it meets the requirements in Table 1 for crushed face count (Tex-460-A) and flat and elongated particles (Tex-280-F).

2.1.3. **Fine Aggregate**. Fine aggregates consist of manufactured sands, screenings, and field sands. Fine aggregate stockpiles must meet the gradation requirements in Table 2. Supply fine aggregates that are free

from organic impurities. The Engineer may test the fine aggregate in accordance with Tex-408-A to verify the material is free from organic impurities. No more than 15% of the total aggregate may be field sand or other uncrushed fine aggregate. Use fine aggregate, with the exception of field sand, from coarse aggregate sources that meet the requirements shown in Table 1 unless otherwise approved.

Test the stockpile if 10% or more of the stockpile is retained on the No. 4 sieve and verify that it meets the requirements in Table 1 for crushed face count (Tex-460-A) and flat and elongated particles (Tex-280-F).

Table 1
Aggregate Quality Requirements

Property	Test Method	Requirement
Coarse Aggregate		
SAC	Tex-499-A (AQMP)	As shown on the plans
Deleterious material, %, Max	Tex-217-F, Part I	1.5
Decantation, %, Max	Tex-217-F, Part II	1.5
Micro-Deval abrasion, %	Tex-461-A	Note[1]
Los Angeles abrasion, %, Max	Tex-410-A	40
Magnesium sulfate soundness, 5 cycles, %, Max	Tex-411-A	30
Crushed face count,[2] %, Min	Tex-460-A, Part I	85
Flat and elongated particles @ 5:1, %, Max	Tex-280-F	10
Fine Aggregate		
Linear shrinkage, %, Max	Tex-107-E	3
Combined Aggregate[3]		
Sand equivalent, %, Min	Tex-203-F	45

1. Used to estimate the magnesium sulfate soundness loss in accordance with Section 341.2.1.1.2., "Micro-Deval Abrasion."
2. Only applies to crushed gravel.
3. Aggregates, without mineral filler, RAP, RAS, or additives, combined as used in the job-mix formula (JMF).

Table 2
Gradation Requirements for Fine Aggregate

Sieve Size	% Passing by Weight or Volume
3/8"	100
#8	70–100
#200	0–30

2.2. **Mineral Filler.** Mineral filler consists of finely divided mineral matter such as agricultural lime, crusher fines, hydrated lime, or fly ash. Mineral filler is allowed unless otherwise shown on the plans. Use no more than 2% hydrated lime or fly ash unless otherwise shown on the plans. Use no more than 1% hydrated lime if a substitute binder is used unless otherwise shown on the plans or allowed. Test all mineral fillers except hydrated lime and fly ash in accordance with Tex-107-E to ensure specification compliance. The plans may require or disallow specific mineral fillers. Provide mineral filler, when used, that:

- is sufficiently dry, free-flowing, and free from clumps and foreign matter as determined by the Engineer;
- does not exceed 3% linear shrinkage when tested in accordance with Tex-107-E; and
- meets the gradation requirements in Table 3.

Table 3
Gradation Requirements for Mineral Filler

Sieve Size	% Passing by Weight or Volume
#8	100
#200	55–100

2.3. **Baghouse Fines.** Fines collected by the baghouse or other dust-collecting equipment may be reintroduced into the mixing drum.

2.4. **Asphalt Binder.** Furnish the type and grade of performance-graded (PG) asphalt specified on the plans.

2.5. **Tack Coat**. Furnish CSS-1H, SS-1H, or a PG binder with a minimum high-temperature grade of PG 58 for tack coat binder in accordance with Item 300, "Asphalts, Oils, and Emulsions." Specialized or preferred tack coat materials may be allowed or required when shown on the plans. Do not dilute emulsified asphalts at the terminal, in the field, or at any other location before use.

The Engineer will obtain at least one sample of the tack coat binder per project in accordance with Tex-500-C, Part III, and test it to verify compliance with Item 300, "Asphalts, Oils, and Emulsions." The Engineer will obtain the sample from the asphalt distributor immediately before use.

2.6. **Additives**. Use the type and rate of additive specified when shown on the plans. Additives that facilitate mixing, compaction, or improve the quality of the mixture are allowed when approved. Provide the Engineer with documentation such as the bill of lading showing the quantity of additives used in the project unless otherwise directed.

2.6.1. **Lime and Liquid Antistripping Agent**. When lime or a liquid antistripping agent is used, add in accordance with Item 301, "Asphalt Antistripping Agents." Do not add lime directly into the mixing drum of any plant where lime is removed through the exhaust stream unless the plant has a baghouse or dust collection system that reintroduces the lime into the drum.

2.6.2. **Warm Mix Asphalt (WMA)**. Warm Mix Asphalt (WMA) is defined as HMA that is produced within a target temperature discharge range of 215°F and 275°F using approved WMA additives or processes from the Department's MPL.

WMA is allowed for use on all projects and is required when shown on the plans. When WMA is required, the maximum placement or target discharge temperature for WMA will be set at a value below 275°F.

Department-approved WMA additives or processes may be used to facilitate mixing and compaction of HMA produced at target discharge temperatures above 275°F; however, such mixtures will not be defined as WMA.

2.7. **Recycled Materials**. Use of RAP and RAS is permitted unless otherwise shown on the plans. Do not exceed the maximum allowable percentages of RAP and RAS shown in Table 4. The allowable percentages shown in Table 4 may be decreased or increased when shown on the plans. Determine asphalt binder content and gradation of the RAP and RAS stockpiles for mixture design purposes in accordance with Tex-236-F. The Engineer may verify the asphalt binder content of the stockpiles at any time during production. Perform other tests on RAP and RAS when shown on the plans. Asphalt binder from RAP and RAS is designated as recycled asphalt binder. Calculate and ensure that the ratio of the recycled asphalt binder to total binder does not exceed the percentages shown in Table 5 during mixture design and HMA production when RAP or RAS is used. Use a separate cold feed bin for each stockpile of RAP and RAS during HMA production.

Surface, intermediate, and base mixes referenced in Tables 4 and 5 are defined as follows:

- **Surface**. The final HMA lift placed at or near the top of the pavement structure;
- **Intermediate**. Mixtures placed below an HMA surface mix and less than or equal to 8.0 in. from the riding surface; and
- **Base**. Mixtures placed greater than 8.0 in. from the riding surface.

2.7.1. **RAP**. RAP is salvaged, milled, pulverized, broken, or crushed asphalt pavement. Crush or break RAP so that 100% of the particles pass the 2 in. sieve. Fractionated RAP is defined as 2 or more RAP stockpiles, divided into coarse and fine fractions.

Use of Contractor-owned RAP including HMA plant waste is permitted unless otherwise shown on the plans. Department-owned RAP stockpiles are available for the Contractor's use when the stockpile locations are shown on the plans. If Department-owned RAP is available for the Contractor's use, the Contractor may use Contractor-owned fractionated RAP and replace it with an equal quantity of Department-owned RAP. This allowance does not apply to a Contractor using unfractionated RAP. Department-owned RAP generated through required work on the Contract is available for the Contractor's use when shown on the plans.

Perform any necessary tests to ensure Contractor- or Department-owned RAP is appropriate for use. The Department will not perform any tests or assume any liability for the quality of the Department-owned RAP unless otherwise shown on the plans. The Contractor will retain ownership of RAP generated on the project when shown on the plans.

The coarse RAP stockpile will contain only material retained by processing over a 3/8-in. or 1/2-in. screen unless otherwise approved. The fine RAP stockpile will contain only material passing the 3/8-in. or 1/2-in. screen unless otherwise approved. The Engineer may allow the Contractor to use an alternate to the 3/8-in. or 1/2-in. screen to fractionate the RAP. The maximum percentages of fractionated RAP may be comprised of coarse or fine fractionated RAP or the combination of both coarse and fine fractionated RAP.

Do not use Department- or Contractor-owned RAP contaminated with dirt or other objectionable materials. Do not use Department- or Contractor-owned RAP if the decantation value exceeds 5% and the plasticity index is greater than 8. Test the stockpiled RAP for decantation in accordance with Tex-406-A, Part I. Determine the plasticity index in accordance with Tex-106-E if the decantation value exceeds 5%. The decantation and plasticity index requirements do not apply to RAP samples with asphalt removed by extraction or ignition.

Do not intermingle Contractor-owned RAP stockpiles with Department-owned RAP stockpiles. Remove unused Contractor-owned RAP material from the project site upon completion of the project. Return unused Department-owned RAP to the designated stockpile location.

Table 4
Maximum Allowable Amounts of RAP[1]

Maximum Allowable Fractionated RAP[2] (%)			Maximum Allowable Unfractionated RAP[3] (%)		
Surface	Intermediate	Base	Surface	Intermediate	Base
20.0	30.0	40.0	10.0	10.0	10.0

1. Must also meet the recycled binder to total binder ratio shown in Table 5.
2. Up to 5% RAS may be used separately or as a replacement for fractionated RAP.
3. Unfractionated RAP may not be combined with fractionated RAP or RAS.

2.7.2. **RAS**. Use of post-manufactured RAS or post-consumer RAS (tear-offs) is permitted unless otherwise shown on the plans. Up to 5% RAS may be used separately or as a replacement for fractionated RAP in accordance with Table 4 and Table 5. RAS is defined as processed asphalt shingle material from manufacturing of asphalt roofing shingles or from re-roofing residential structures. Post-manufactured RAS is processed manufacturer's shingle scrap by-product. Post-consumer RAS is processed shingle scrap removed from residential structures. Comply with all regulatory requirements stipulated for RAS by the TCEQ. RAS may be used separately or in conjunction with RAP.

Process the RAS by ambient grinding or granulating such that 100% of the particles pass the 3/8 in. sieve when tested in accordance with Tex-200-F, Part I. Perform a sieve analysis on processed RAS material before extraction (or ignition) of the asphalt binder.

Add sand meeting the requirements of Table 1 and Table 2 or fine RAP to RAS stockpiles if needed to keep the processed material workable. Any stockpile that contains RAS will be considered a RAS stockpile and be limited to no more than 5.0% of the HMA mixture in accordance with Table 4.

Certify compliance of the RAS with DMS-11000, "Evaluating and Using Nonhazardous Recyclable Materials Guidelines." Treat RAS as an established nonhazardous recyclable material if it has not come into contact with any hazardous materials. Use RAS from shingle sources on the Department's MPL. Remove substantially all materials before use that are not part of the shingle, such as wood, paper, metal, plastic, and felt paper. Determine the deleterious content of RAS material for mixture design purposes in accordance with Tex-217-F, Part III. Do not use RAS if deleterious materials are more than 0.5% of the stockpiled RAS unless otherwise approved. Submit a sample for approval before submitting the mixture design. The Department will perform the testing for deleterious material of RAS to determine specification compliance.

2.8. **Substitute Binders**. Unless otherwise shown on the plans, the Contractor may use a substitute PG binder listed in Table 5 instead of the PG binder originally specified, if the substitute PG binder and mixture made with the substitute PG binder meet the following:

- the substitute binder meets the specification requirements for the substitute binder grade in accordance with Section 300.2.10., "Performance-Graded Binders"; and
- the mixture has less than 10.0 mm of rutting on the Hamburg Wheel test (Tex-242-F) after the number of passes required for the originally specified binder. Use of substitute PG binders may only be allowed at the discretion of the Engineer if the Hamburg Wheel test results are between 10.0 mm and 12.5 mm.

Table 5
Allowable Substitute PG Binders and Maximum Recycled Binder Ratios

Originally Specified PG Binder	Allowable Substitute PG Binder	Maximum Ratio of Recycled Binder[1] to Total Binder (%)		
		Surface	Intermediate	Base
HMA				
76-22[2]	70-22 or 64-22	20.0	20.0	20.0
	70-28 or 64-28	30.0	35.0	40.0
70-22[2]	64-22	20.0	20.0	20.0
	64-28 or 58-28	30.0	35.0	40.0
64-22[2]	58-28	30.0	35.0	40.0
76-28[2]	70-28 or 64-28	20.0	20.0	20.0
	64-34	30.0	35.0	40.0
70-28[2]	64-28 or 58-28	20.0	20.0	20.0
	64-34 or 58-34	30.0	35.0	40.0
64-28[2]	58-28	20.0	20.0	20.0
	58-34	30.0	35.0	40.0
WMA[3]				
76-22[2]	70-22 or 64-22	30.0	35.0	40.0
70-22[2]	64-22 or 58-28	30.0	35.0	40.0
64-22[4]	58-28	30.0	35.0	40.0
76-28[2]	70-28 or 64-28	30.0	35.0	40.0
70-28[2]	64-28 or 58-28	30.0	35.0	40.0
64-28[4]	58-28	30.0	35.0	40.0

1. Combined recycled binder from RAP and RAS.
2. Use no more than 20.0% recycled binder when using this originally specified PG binder.
3. WMA as defined in Section 341.2.6.2., "Warm Mix Asphalt (WMA)."
4. When used with WMA, this originally specified PG binder is allowed for use at the maximum recycled binder ratios shown in this table.

3. EQUIPMENT

Provide required or necessary equipment in accordance with Item 320, "Equipment for Asphalt Concrete Pavement."

4. CONSTRUCTION

Produce, haul, place, and compact the specified paving mixture. In addition to tests required by the specification, Contractors may perform other QC tests as deemed necessary. At any time during the project, the Engineer may perform production and placement tests as deemed necessary in accordance with Item 5, "Control of the Work." Schedule and participate in a mandatory pre-paving meeting with the Engineer on or before the first day of paving unless otherwise shown on the plans.

4.1. **Certification**. Personnel certified by the Department-approved hot-mix asphalt certification program must conduct all mixture designs, sampling, and testing in accordance with Table 6. Supply the Engineer with a list of certified personnel and copies of their current certificates before beginning production and when personnel changes are made. Provide a mixture design developed and signed by a Level 2 certified specialist. Provide Level 1A certified specialists at the plant during production operations. Provide Level 1B certified specialists to conduct placement tests.

Table 6
Test Methods, Test Responsibility, and Minimum Certification Levels

Test Description	Test Method	Contractor	Engineer	Level[1]
1. Aggregate and Recycled Material Testing				
Sampling	Tex-221-F	✓	✓	1A
Dry sieve	Tex-200-F, Part I	✓	✓	1A
Washed sieve	Tex-200-F, Part II	✓	✓	1A
Deleterious material	Tex-217-F, Parts I & III	✓	✓	1A
Decantation	Tex-217-F, Part II	✓	✓	1A
Los Angeles abrasion	Tex-410-A		✓	TxDOT
Magnesium sulfate soundness	Tex-411-A		✓	TxDOT
Micro-Deval abrasion	Tex-461-A		✓	2
Crushed face count	Tex-460-A	✓	✓	2
Flat and elongated particles	Tex-280-F	✓	✓	2
Linear shrinkage	Tex-107-E	✓	✓	2
Sand equivalent	Tex-203-F	✓	✓	2
Organic impurities	Tex-408-A	✓	✓	2
2. Asphalt Binder & Tack Coat Sampling				
Asphalt binder sampling	Tex-500-C, Part II	✓	✓	1A/1B
Tack coat sampling	Tex-500-C, Part III	✓	✓	1A/1B
3. Mix Design & Verification				
Design and JMF changes	Tex-204-F	✓	✓	2
Mixing	Tex-205-F	✓	✓	2
Molding (TGC)	Tex-206-F	✓	✓	1A
Molding (SGC)	Tex-241-F	✓	✓	1A
Laboratory-molded density	Tex-207-F	✓	✓	1A
VMA[2] (calculation only)	Tex-204-F	✓	✓	2
Rice gravity	Tex-227-F	✓	✓	1A
Ignition oven correction factors[3]	Tex-236-F	✓	✓	2
Indirect tensile strength	Tex-226-F	✓	✓	2
Hamburg Wheel test	Tex-242-F	✓	✓	2
Boil test	Tex-530-C	✓	✓	1A
4. Production Testing				
Selecting production random numbers	Tex-225-F, Part I		✓	1A
Mixture sampling	Tex-222-F	✓	✓	1A
Molding (TGC)	Tex-206-F	✓	✓	1A
Molding (SGC)	Tex-241-F	✓	✓	1A
Laboratory-molded density	Tex-207-F	✓	✓	1A
VMA[2] (calculation only)	Tex-204-F	✓	✓	1A
Rice gravity	Tex-227-F	✓	✓	1A
Gradation & asphalt binder content[3]	Tex-236-F	✓	✓	1A
Control charts	Tex-233-F	✓	✓	1A
Moisture content	Tex-212-F	✓	✓	1A
Hamburg Wheel test	Tex-242-F	✓	✓	2
Micro-Deval abrasion	Tex-461-A		✓	2
Boil test	Tex-530-C	✓	✓	1A
Abson recovery	Tex-211-F		✓	TxDOT
Overlay test	Tex-248-F		✓	TxDOT
Cantabro loss	Tex-245-F		✓	2
5. Placement Testing				
Selecting placement random numbers	Tex-225-F, Part II		✓	1A/1B
Trimming roadway cores	Tex-207-F	✓	✓	1A/1B
In-place air voids	Tex-207-F	✓	✓	1A/1B
Establish rolling pattern	Tex-207-F	✓		1B
Control charts	Tex-233-F	✓	✓	1A
Ride quality measurement	Tex-1001-S	✓	✓	Note[4]
Segregation (density profile)	Tex-207-F, Part V	✓	✓	1B
Longitudinal joint density	Tex-207-F, Part VII	✓	✓	1B
Thermal profile	Tex-244-F	✓	✓	1B

1. Level 1A, 1B, and 2 are certification levels provided by the Hot Mix Asphalt Center certification program.
2. Voids in mineral aggregates.
3. Refer to Section 341.4.9.2.3., "Production Testing," for exceptions to using an ignition oven.
4. Profiler and operator are required to be certified at the Texas A&M Transportation Institute facility when Surface Test Type B is specified.

4.2. **Reporting and Responsibilities.** Use Department-provided Excel templates to record and calculate all test data, including mixture design, production and placement QC/QA, control charts, thermal profiles, segregation density profiles, and longitudinal joint density. Obtain the latest version of the Excel templates at http://www.txdot.gov/inside-txdot/forms-publications/consultants-contractors/forms/site-manager.html or from the Engineer. The Engineer and the Contractor will provide any available test results to the other party when requested. The maximum allowable time for the Contractor and Engineer to exchange test data is as given in Table 7 unless otherwise approved. The Engineer and the Contractor will immediately report to the other party any test result that requires suspension of production or placement, a payment penalty, or that fails to meet the specification requirements. Record and submit all test results and pertinent information on Department-provided Excel templates to the Engineer electronically by means of a portable USB flash drive, compact disc, or via email.

Subsequent sublots placed after test results are available to the Contractor, which require suspension of operations, may be considered unauthorized work. Unauthorized work will be accepted or rejected at the discretion of the Engineer in accordance with Article 5.3., "Conformity with Plans, Specifications, and Special Provisions."

Table 7
Reporting Schedule

Description	Reported By	Reported To	To Be Reported Within
Production Quality Control			
Gradation[1]	Contractor	Engineer	1 working day of completion of the sublot
Asphalt binder content[1]			
Laboratory-molded density[2]			
Moisture content[3]			
Boil test[3]			
Production Quality Assurance			
Gradation[3]	Engineer	Contractor	1 working day of completion of the sublot
Asphalt binder content[3]			
Laboratory-molded density[1]			
Hamburg Wheel test[2]			
Boil test[3]			
Binder tests[2]			
Placement Quality Control			
In-place air voids[2]	Contractor	Engineer	1 working day of completion of the lot
Segregation[1]			
Longitudinal joint density[1]			
Thermal profile[1]			
Placement Quality Assurance			
In-place air voids[1]	Engineer	Contractor	1 working day of receipt of the trimmed cores for in-place air voids[4]
Segregation[2]			
Longitudinal joint density[2]			
Thermal profile[2]			
Aging ratio[2]			
Pay adjustment summary	Engineer	Contractor	2 working days of performing all required tests and receiving Contractor test data

1. These tests are required on every sublot.
2. Optional test. To be reported as soon as results become available.
3. To be performed at the frequency specified on the plans.
4. 2 days are allowed if cores cannot be dried to constant weight within 1 day.

The Engineer will use the Department-provided Excel template to calculate all pay adjustment factors for the lot. Sublot samples may be discarded after the Engineer and Contractor sign off on the pay adjustment summary documentation for the lot.

Use the procedures described in Tex-233-F to plot the results of all quality control (QC) and quality assurance (QA) testing. Update the control charts as soon as test results for each sublot become available. Make the control charts readily accessible at the field laboratory. The Engineer may suspend production for failure to update control charts.

4.3. **Quality Control Plan (QCP)**. Develop and follow the QCP in detail. Obtain approval for changes to the QCP made during the project. The Engineer may suspend operations if the Contractor fails to comply with the QCP.

Submit a written QCP before the mandatory pre-paving meeting. Receive approval of the QCP before beginning production. Include the following items in the QCP:

4.3.1. **Project Personnel**. For project personnel, include:

- a list of individuals responsible for QC with authority to take corrective action;
- current contact information for each individual listed; and
- current copies of certification documents for individuals performing specified QC functions.

4.3.2. **Material Delivery and Storage**. For material delivery and storage, include:

- the sequence of material processing, delivery, and minimum quantities to assure continuous plant operations;
- aggregate stockpiling procedures to avoid contamination and segregation;
- frequency, type, and timing of aggregate stockpile testing to assure conformance of material requirements before mixture production; and
- procedure for monitoring the quality and variability of asphalt binder.

4.3.3. **Production**. For production, include:

- loader operation procedures to avoid contamination in cold bins;
- procedures for calibrating and controlling cold feeds;
- procedures to eliminate debris or oversized material;
- procedures for adding and verifying rates of each applicable mixture component (e.g., aggregate, asphalt binder, RAP, RAS, lime, liquid antistrip, WMA);
- procedures for reporting job control test results; and
- procedures to avoid segregation and drain-down in the silo.

4.3.4. **Loading and Transporting**. For loading and transporting, include:

- type and application method for release agents; and
- truck loading procedures to avoid segregation.

4.3.5. **Placement and Compaction**. For placement and compaction, include:

- proposed agenda for mandatory pre-paving meeting, including date and location;
- proposed paving plan (e.g., paving widths, joint offsets, and lift thicknesses);
- type and application method for release agents in the paver and on rollers, shovels, lutes, and other utensils;
- procedures for the transfer of mixture into the paver, while avoiding segregation and preventing material spillage;
- process to balance production, delivery, paving, and compaction to achieve continuous placement operations and good ride quality;
- paver operations (e.g., operation of wings, height of mixture in auger chamber) to avoid physical and thermal segregation and other surface irregularities; and
- procedures to construct quality longitudinal and transverse joints.

4.4. **Mixture Design**.

4.4.1. **Design Requirements**. The Contractor may design the mixture using a Texas Gyratory Compactor (TGC) or a Superpave Gyratory Compactor (SGC) unless otherwise shown on the plans. Use the typical weight design example given in Tex-204-F, Part I, when using a TGC. Use the Superpave mixture design procedure given

in Tex-204-F, Part IV, when using a SGC. Design the mixture to meet the requirements listed in Tables 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 8, 9, and 10.

4.4.1.1. **Target Laboratory-Molded Density When The TGC Is Used.** Design the mixture at a 96.5% target laboratory-molded density. Increase the target laboratory-molded density to 97.0% or 97.5% at the Contractor's discretion or when shown on the plans or specification.

4.4.1.2. **Design Number of Gyrations (Ndesign) When The SGC Is Used.** Design the mixture at 50 gyrations (Ndesign). Use a target laboratory-molded density of 96.0% to design the mixture; however, adjustments can be made to the Ndesign value as noted in Table 9. The Ndesign level may be reduced to no less than 35 gyrations at the Contractor's discretion.

Use an approved laboratory from the Department's MPL to perform the Hamburg Wheel test, and provide results with the mixture design, or provide the laboratory mixture and request that the Department perform the Hamburg Wheel test. The Engineer will be allowed 10 working days to provide the Contractor with Hamburg Wheel test results on the laboratory mixture design.

The Engineer will provide the mixture design when shown on the plans. The Contractor may submit a new mixture design at any time during the project. The Engineer will verify and approve all mixture designs (JMF1) before the Contractor can begin production.

Provide the Engineer with a mixture design report using the Department-provided Excel template. Include the following items in the report:

- the combined aggregate gradation, source, specific gravity, and percent of each material used;
- asphalt binder content and aggregate gradation of RAP and RAS stockpiles;
- the target laboratory-molded density (or Ndesign level when using the SGC);
- results of all applicable tests;
- the mixing and molding temperatures;
- the signature of the Level 2 person or persons that performed the design;
- the date the mixture design was performed; and
- a unique identification number for the mixture design.

Table 8
Master Gradation Limits (% Passing by Weight or Volume) and VMA Requirements

Sieve Size	A Coarse Base	B Fine Base	C Coarse Surface	D Fine Surface	F Fine Mixture
2"	100.0[1]	–	–	–	–
1-1/2"	98.0–100.0	100.0[1]	–	–	–
1"	78.0–94.0	98.0–100.0	100.0[1]	–	–
3/4"	64.0–85.0	84.0–98.0	95.0–100.0	100.0[1]	–
1/2"	50.0–70.0	–	–	98.0–100.0	100.0[1]
3/8"	–	60.0–80.0	70.0–85.0	85.0–100.0	98.0–100.0
#4	30.0–50.0	40.0–60.0	43.0–63.0	50.0–70.0	70.0–90.0
#8	22.0–36.0	29.0–43.0	32.0–44.0	35.0–46.0	38.0–48.0
#30	8.0–23.0	13.0–28.0	14.0–28.0	15.0–29.0	12.0–27.0
#50	3.0–19.0	6.0–20.0	7.0–21.0	7.0–20.0	6.0–19.0
#200	2.0–7.0	2.0–7.0	2.0–7.0	2.0–7.0	2.0–7.0
Design VMA, % Minimum					
–	12.0	13.0	14.0	15.0	16.0
Production (Plant-Produced) VMA, % Minimum					
–	11.5	12.5	13.5	14.5	15.5

1. Defined as maximum sieve size. No tolerance allowed.

Table 9
Laboratory Mixture Design Properties

Mixture Property	Test Method	Requirement
Target laboratory-molded density, % (TGC)	Tex-207-F	96.5[1]
Design gyrations (Ndesign for SGC)	Tex-241-F	50[2]
Indirect tensile strength (dry), psi	Tex-226-F	85–200[3]
Boil test[4]	Tex-530-C	–

1. Increase to 97.0% or 97.5% at the Contractor's discretion or when shown on the plans or specification.
2. Adjust within a range of 35–100 gyrations when shown on the plans or specification or when mutually agreed between the Engineer and Contractor.
3. The Engineer may allow the IDT strength to exceed 200 psi if the corresponding Hamburg Wheel rut depth is greater than 3.0 mm and less than 12.5 mm.
4. Used to establish baseline for comparison to production results. May be waived when approved.

Table 10
Hamburg Wheel Test Requirements

High-Temperature Binder Grade	Test Method	Minimum # of Passes[1] @ 12.5 mm[2] Rut Depth, Tested @ 50°C
PG 64 or lower	Tex-242-F	10,000
PG 70		15,000
PG 76 or higher		20,000

1. May be decreased or waived when shown on the plans.
2. When the rut depth at the required minimum number of passes is less than 3 mm, the Engineer may require the Contractor to increase the target laboratory-molded density (TGC) by 0.5% to no more than 97.5% or lower the Ndesign level (SGC) to no less than 35 gyrations.

4.4.2. **Job-Mix Formula Approval**. The job-mix formula (JMF) is the combined aggregate gradation, target laboratory-molded density (or Ndesign level), and target asphalt percentage used to establish target values for hot-mix production. JMF1 is the original laboratory mixture design used to produce the trial batch. When WMA is used, JMF1 may be designed and submitted to the Engineer without including the WMA additive. When WMA is used, document the additive or process used and recommended rate on the JMF1 submittal. The Engineer and the Contractor will verify JMF1 based on plant-produced mixture from the trial batch unless otherwise approved. The Engineer may accept an existing mixture design previously used on a Department project and may waive the trial batch to verify JMF1. The Department may require the Contractor to reimburse the Department for verification tests if more than 2 trial batches per design are required.

4.4.2.1. **Contractor's Responsibilities**.

4.4.2.1.1. **Providing Gyratory Compactor**. Use a TGC calibrated in accordance with Tex-914-K when electing or required to design the mixture in accordance with Tex-204-F, Part I, for molding production samples. Furnish an SGC calibrated in accordance with Tex-241-F when electing or required to design the mixture in accordance with Tex-204-F, Part IV, for molding production samples. Locate the SGC, if used, at the Engineer's field laboratory and make the SGC available to the Engineer for use in molding production samples.

4.4.2.1.2. **Gyratory Compactor Correlation Factors**. Use Tex-206-F, Part II, to perform a gyratory compactor correlation when the Engineer uses a different gyratory compactor. Apply the correlation factor to all subsequent production test results.

4.4.2.1.3. **Submitting JMF1**. Furnish a mix design report (JMF1) with representative samples of all component materials and request approval to produce the trial batch. Provide approximately 10,000 g of the design mixture if opting to have the Department perform the Hamburg Wheel test on the laboratory mixture, and request that the Department perform the test.

4.4.2.1.4. **Supplying Aggregates**. Provide approximately 40 lb. of each aggregate stockpile unless otherwise directed.

4.4.2.1.5. **Supplying Asphalt**. Provide at least 1 gal. of the asphalt material and sufficient quantities of any additives proposed for use.

4.4.2.1.6. **Ignition Oven Correction Factors**. Determine the aggregate and asphalt correction factors from the ignition oven in accordance with Tex-236-F. Provide the Engineer with split samples of the mixtures before the trial batch production, including all additives (except water), and blank samples used to determine the correction factors for the ignition oven used for QA testing during production. Correction factors established from a previously approved mixture design may be used for the current mixture design if the mixture design and ignition oven are the same as previously used, unless otherwise directed.

4.4.2.1.7. **Boil Test**. Perform the test and retain the tested sample from Tex-530-C until completion of the project or as directed. Use this sample for comparison purposes during production. The Engineer may waive the requirement for the boil test.

4.4.2.1.8. **Trial Batch Production**. Provide a plant-produced trial batch upon receiving conditional approval of JMF1 and authorization to produce a trial batch, including the WMA additive or process if applicable, for verification testing of JMF1 and development of JMF2. Produce a trial batch mixture that meets the requirements in Table 4, Table 5, and Table 11. The Engineer may accept test results from recent production of the same mixture instead of a new trial batch.

4.4.2.1.9. **Trial Batch Production Equipment**. Use only equipment and materials proposed for use on the project to produce the trial batch.

4.4.2.1.10. **Trial Batch Quantity**. Produce enough quantity of the trial batch to ensure that the mixture meets the specification requirements.

4.4.2.1.11. **Number of Trial Batches**. Produce trial batches as necessary to obtain a mixture that meets the specification requirements.

4.4.2.1.12. **Trial Batch Sampling**. Obtain a representative sample of the trial batch and split it into 3 equal portions in accordance with Tex-222-F. Label these portions as "Contractor," "Engineer," and "Referee." Deliver samples to the appropriate laboratory as directed.

4.4.2.1.13. **Trial Batch Testing**. Test the trial batch to ensure the mixture produced using the proposed JMF1 meets the mixture requirements in Table 11. Ensure the trial batch mixture is also in compliance with the Hamburg Wheel requirement in Table 10. Use a Department-approved laboratory to perform the Hamburg Wheel test on the trial batch mixture or request that the Department perform the Hamburg Wheel test. The Engineer will be allowed 10 working days to provide the Contractor with Hamburg Wheel test results on the trial batch. Provide the Engineer with a copy of the trial batch test results.

4.4.2.1.14. **Development of JMF2**. Evaluate the trial batch test results after the Engineer grants full approval of JMF1 based on results from the trial batch, determine the optimum mixture proportions, and submit as JMF2. Adjust the asphalt binder content or gradation to achieve the specified target laboratory-molded density. The asphalt binder content established for JMF2 is not required to be within any tolerance of the optimum asphalt binder content established for JMF1; however, mixture produced using JMF2 must meet the voids in mineral aggregates (VMA) requirements for production shown in Table 8. If the optimum asphalt binder content for JMF2 is more than 0.5% lower than the optimum asphalt binder content for JMF1, the Engineer may perform or require the Contractor to perform Tex-226-F on Lot 1 production to confirm the indirect tensile strength does not exceed 200 psi. Verify that JMF2 meets the mixture requirements in Table 5.

4.4.2.1.15. **Mixture Production**. Use JMF2 to produce Lot 1 as described in Section 341.4.9.3.1.1., "Lot 1 Placement," after receiving approval for JMF2 and a passing result from the Department's or a Department-approved laboratory's Hamburg Wheel test on the trial batch. If desired, proceed to Lot 1 production, once JMF2 is approved, at the Contractor's risk without receiving the results from the Department's Hamburg Wheel test on the trial batch.

Notify the Engineer if electing to proceed without Hamburg Wheel test results from the trial batch. Note that the Engineer may require up to the entire sublot of any mixture failing the Hamburg Wheel test to be removed and replaced at the Contractor's expense.

4.4.2.1.16. **Development of JMF3.** Evaluate the test results from Lot 1, determine the optimum mixture proportions, and submit as JMF3 for use in Lot 2.

4.4.2.1.17. **JMF Adjustments.** If JMF adjustments are necessary to achieve the specified requirements, make the adjustments before beginning a new lot. The adjusted JMF must:

- be provided to the Engineer in writing before the start of a new lot;
- be numbered in sequence to the previous JMF;
- meet the mixture requirements in Table 4 and Table 5;
- meet the master gradation limits shown in Table 8; and
- be within the operational tolerances of JMF2 listed in Table 11.

4.4.2.1.18. **Requesting Referee Testing.** Use referee testing, if needed, in accordance with Section 341.4.9.1., "Referee Testing," to resolve testing differences with the Engineer.

Table 11
Operational Tolerances

Description	Test Method	Allowable Difference Between Trial Batch and JMF1 Target	Allowable Difference from Current JMF Target	Allowable Difference between Contractor and Engineer[1]
Individual % retained for #8 sieve and larger	Tex-200-F or Tex-236-F	Must be Within Master Grading Limits in Table 8	±5.0[2,3]	±5.0
Individual % retained for sieves smaller than #8 and larger than #200			±3.0[2,3]	±3.0
% passing the #200 sieve			±2.0[2,3]	±1.6
Asphalt binder content, %	Tex-236-F	±0.5	±0.3[3]	±0.3
Laboratory-molded density, %	Tex-207-F	±1.0	±1.0	±1.0
In-place air voids, %		N/A	N/A	±1.0
Laboratory-molded bulk specific gravity		N/A	N/A	±0.020
VMA, %, min	Tex-204-F	Note[4]	Note[4]	N/A
Theoretical maximum specific (Rice) gravity	Tex-227-F	N/A	N/A	±0.020

1. Contractor may request referee testing only when values exceed these tolerances.
2. When within these tolerances, mixture production gradations may fall outside the master grading limits; however, the % passing the #200 will be considered out of tolerance when outside the master grading limits.
3. Only applies to mixture produced for Lot 1 and higher.
4. Test and verify that Table 8 requirements are met.

4.4.2.2. **Engineer's Responsibilities.**

4.4.2.2.1. **Gyratory Compactor.** For mixtures designed in accordance with Tex-204-F, Part I, the Engineer will use a Department TGC, calibrated in accordance with Tex-914-K, to mold samples for trial batch and production testing. The Engineer will make the Department TGC and the Department field laboratory available to the Contractor for molding verification samples, if requested by the Contractor.

For mixtures designed in accordance with Tex-204-F, Part IV, the Engineer will use a Department SGC, calibrated in accordance with Tex-241-F, to mold samples for laboratory mixture design verification. For molding trial batch and production specimens, the Engineer will use the Contractor-provided SGC at the field laboratory or provide and use a Department SGC at an alternate location. The Engineer will make the Contractor-provided SGC in the Department field laboratory available to the Contractor for molding verification samples.

4.4.2.2.2. **Conditional Approval of JMF1 and Authorizing Trial Batch.** The Engineer will review and verify conformance of the following information within 2 working days of receipt:

- the Contractor's mix design report (JMF1);
- the Contractor-provided Hamburg Wheel test results;

- all required materials including aggregates, asphalt, additives, and recycled materials; and
- the mixture specifications.

The Engineer will grant the Contractor conditional approval of JMF1 if the information provided on the paper copy of JMF1 indicates that the Contractor's mixture design meets the specifications. When the Contractor does not provide Hamburg Wheel test results with laboratory mixture design, 10 working days are allowed for conditional approval of JMF1. The Engineer will base full approval of JMF1 on the test results on mixture from the trial batch.

Unless waived, the Engineer will determine the Micro-Deval abrasion loss in accordance with Section 341.2.1.1.2., "Micro-Deval Abrasion." If the Engineer's test results are pending after 2 working days, conditional approval of JMF1 will still be granted within 2 working days of receiving JMF1. When the Engineer's test results become available, they will be used for specification compliance.

After conditionally approving JMF1, including either Contractor- or Department-supplied Hamburg Wheel test results, the Contractor is authorized to produce a trial batch.

4.4.2.2.3. **Hamburg Wheel Testing of JMF1**. If the Contractor requests the option to have the Department perform the Hamburg Wheel test on the laboratory mixture, the Engineer will mold samples in accordance with Tex-242-F to verify compliance with the Hamburg Wheel test requirement in Table 10.

4.4.2.2.4. **Ignition Oven Correction Factors**. The Engineer will use the split samples provided by the Contractor to determine the aggregate and asphalt correction factors for the ignition oven used for QA testing during production in accordance with Tex-236-F.

4.4.2.2.5. **Testing the Trial Batch**. Within 1 full working day, the Engineer will sample and test the trial batch to ensure that the mixture meets the requirements in Table 11. If the Contractor requests the option to have the Department perform the Hamburg Wheel test on the trial batch mixture, the Engineer will mold samples in accordance with Tex-242-F to verify compliance with the Hamburg Wheel test requirement in Table 10.

The Engineer will have the option to perform the following tests on the trial batch:

- Tex-226-F, to verify that the indirect tensile strength meets the requirement shown in Table 9; and
- Tex-530-C, to retain and use for comparison purposes during production.

4.4.2.2.6. **Full Approval of JMF1**. The Engineer will grant full approval of JMF1 and authorize the Contractor to proceed with developing JMF2 if the Engineer's results for the trial batch meet the requirements in Table 11. The Engineer will notify the Contractor that an additional trial batch is required if the trial batch does not meet these requirements.

4.4.2.2.7. **Approval of JMF2**. The Engineer will approve JMF2 within one working day if the mixture meets the requirements in Table 5 and the gradation meets the master grading limits shown in Table 8. The asphalt binder content established for JMF2 is not required to be within any tolerance of the optimum asphalt binder content established for JMF1; however, mixture produced using JMF2 must meet the VMA requirements shown in Table 8. If the optimum asphalt binder content for JMF2 is more than 0.5% lower than the optimum asphalt binder content for JMF1, the Engineer may perform or require the Contractor to perform Tex-226-F on Lot 1 production to confirm the indirect tensile strength does not exceed 200 psi.

4.4.2.2.8. **Approval of Lot 1 Production**. The Engineer will authorize the Contractor to proceed with Lot 1 production (using JMF2) as soon as a passing result is achieved from the Department's or a Department-approved laboratory's Hamburg Wheel test on the trial batch. The Contractor may proceed at its own risk with Lot 1 production without the results from the Hamburg Wheel test on the trial batch.

If the Department's or Department-approved laboratory's sample from the trial batch fails the Hamburg Wheel test, the Engineer will suspend production until further Hamburg Wheel tests meet the specified values. The Engineer may require up to the entire sublot of any mixture failing the Hamburg Wheel test be removed and replaced at the Contractor's expense.

4.4.2.2.9. **Approval of JMF3 and Subsequent JMF Changes**. JMF3 and subsequent JMF changes are approved if they meet the mixture requirements shown in Table 4, Table 5, and the master grading limits shown in Table 8, and are within the operational tolerances of JMF2 shown in Table 11.

4.5. **Production Operations**. Perform a new trial batch when the plant or plant location is changed. Take corrective action and receive approval to proceed after any production suspension for noncompliance to the specification. Submit a new mix design and perform a new trial batch when the asphalt binder content of:

- any RAP stockpile used in the mix is more than 0.5% higher than the value shown on the mixture design report; or
- RAS stockpile used in the mix is more than 2.0% higher than the value shown on the mixture design report.

4.5.1. **Storage and Heating of Materials**. Do not heat the asphalt binder above the temperatures specified in Item 300, "Asphalts, Oils, and Emulsions," or outside the manufacturer's recommended values. Provide the Engineer with daily records of asphalt binder and hot-mix asphalt discharge temperatures (in legible and discernible increments) in accordance with Item 320, "Equipment for Asphalt Concrete Pavement," unless otherwise directed. Do not store mixture for a period long enough to affect the quality of the mixture, nor in any case longer than 12 hr. unless otherwise approved.

4.5.2. **Mixing and Discharge of Materials**. Notify the Engineer of the target discharge temperature and produce the mixture within 25°F of the target. Monitor the temperature of the material in the truck before shipping to ensure that it does not exceed 350°F (or 275°F for WMA) and is not lower than 215°F. The Department will not pay for or allow placement of any mixture produced above 350°F.

Produce WMA within the target discharge temperature range of 215°F and 275°F when WMA is required. Take corrective action any time the discharge temperature of the WMA exceeds the target discharge range. The Engineer may suspend production operations if the Contractor's corrective action is not successful at controlling the production temperature within the target discharge range. Note that when WMA is produced, it may be necessary to adjust burners to ensure complete combustion such that no burner fuel residue remains in the mixture.

Control the mixing time and temperature so that substantially all moisture is removed from the mixture before discharging from the plant. Determine the moisture content, if requested, by oven-drying in accordance with Tex-212-F, Part II, and verify that the mixture contains no more than 0.2% of moisture by weight. Obtain the sample immediately after discharging the mixture into the truck, and perform the test promptly.

4.6. **Hauling Operations**. Clean all truck beds before use to ensure that mixture is not contaminated. Use a release agent shown on the Department's MPL to coat the inside bed of the truck when necessary.

Use equipment for hauling as defined in Section 341.4.7.3.3., "Hauling Equipment." Use other hauling equipment only when allowed.

4.7. **Placement Operations**. Collect haul tickets from each load of mixture delivered to the project and provide the Department's copy to the Engineer approximately every hour, or as directed. Use a hand-held thermal camera or infrared thermometer, when a thermal imaging system is not used, to measure and record the internal temperature of the mixture as discharged from the truck or Material Transfer Device (MTD) before or as the mix enters the paver and an approximate station number or GPS coordinates on each ticket. Calculate the daily yield and cumulative yield for the specified lift and provide to the Engineer at the end of paving operations for each day unless otherwise directed. The Engineer may suspend production if the Contractor fails to produce and provide haul tickets and yield calculations by the end of paving operations for each day.

Prepare the surface by removing raised pavement markers and objectionable material such as moisture, dirt, sand, leaves, and other loose impediments from the surface before placing mixture. Remove vegetation from pavement edges. Place the mixture to meet the typical section requirements and produce a smooth, finished surface with a uniform appearance and texture. Offset longitudinal joints of successive courses of hot-mix by at least 6 in. Place mixture so that longitudinal joints on the surface course coincide with lane lines, or as

directed. Ensure that all finished surfaces will drain properly. Place the mixture at the rate or thickness shown on the plans. The Engineer will use the guidelines in Table 12 to determine the compacted lift thickness of each layer when multiple lifts are required. The thickness determined is based on the rate of 110 lb./sq. yd. for each inch of pavement unless otherwise shown on the plans.

Table 12
Compacted Lift Thickness and Required Core Height

Mixture Type	Compacted Lift Thickness Guidelines		Minimum Untrimmed Core Height (in.) Eligible for Testing
	Minimum (in.)	Maximum (in.)	
A	3.00	6.00	2.00
B	2.50	5.00	1.75
C	2.00	4.00	1.50
D	1.50	3.00	1.25
F	1.25	2.50	1.25

4.7.1. **Weather Conditions.**

4.7.1.1. **When Using a Thermal Imaging System.** The Contractor may pave any time the roadway is dry and the roadway surface temperature is at least 32°F; however, the Engineer may restrict the Contractor from paving surface mixtures if the ambient temperature is likely to drop below 32°F within 12 hr. of paving. Provide output data from the thermal imaging system to demonstrate to the Engineer that no recurring severe thermal segregation exists in accordance with Section 341.4.7.3.1.2., "Thermal Imaging System."

4.7.1.2. **When Not Using a Thermal Imaging System.** Place mixture when the roadway surface temperature is at or above the temperatures listed in Table 13 unless otherwise approved or as shown on the plans. Measure the roadway surface temperature with a hand-held thermal camera or infrared thermometer. The Engineer may allow mixture placement to begin before the roadway surface reaches the required temperature if conditions are such that the roadway surface will reach the required temperature within 2 hr. of beginning placement operations. Place mixtures only when weather conditions and moisture conditions of the roadway surface are suitable as determined by the Engineer. The Engineer may restrict the Contractor from paving if the ambient temperature is likely to drop below 32°F within 12 hr. of paving.

Table 13
Minimum Pavement Surface Temperatures

Originally Specified High Temperature Binder Grade	Minimum Pavement Surface Temperatures (°F)	
	Subsurface Layers or Night Paving Operations	Surface Layers Placed in Daylight Operations
PG 64 or lower	45	50
PG 70	55[1]	60[1]
PG 76 or higher	60[1]	60[1]

1. Contractors may pave at temperatures 10°F lower than these values when utilizing a paving process including WMA or equipment that eliminates thermal segregation. In such cases, use a hand-held thermal camera operated in accordance with Tex-244-F to demonstrate to the satisfaction of the Engineer that the uncompacted mat has no more than 10°F of thermal segregation.

4.7.2. **Tack Coat.** Clean the surface before placing the tack coat. The Engineer will set the rate between 0.04 and 0.10 gal. of residual asphalt per square yard of surface area. Apply a uniform tack coat at the specified rate unless otherwise directed. Apply the tack coat in a uniform manner to avoid streaks and other irregular patterns. Apply a thin, uniform tack coat to all contact surfaces of curbs, structures, and all joints. Allow adequate time for emulsion to break completely before placing any material. Prevent splattering of tack coat when placed adjacent to curb, gutter, and structures. Roll the tack coat with a pneumatic-tire roller to remove streaks and other irregular patterns when directed.

4.7.3. **Lay-Down Operations.**

4.7.3.1. **Thermal Profile.** Use a hand-held thermal camera or a thermal imaging system to obtain a continuous thermal profile in accordance with Tex-244-F. Thermal profiles are not applicable in areas described in Section 341.4.9.3.1.4., "Miscellaneous Areas."

4.7.3.1.1. **Thermal Segregation**.

4.7.3.1.1.1. **Moderate**. Any areas that have a temperature differential greater than 25°F, but not exceeding 50°F, are deemed as having moderate thermal segregation.

4.7.3.1.1.2. **Severe**. Any areas that have a temperature differential greater than 50°F are deemed as having severe thermal segregation.

4.7.3.1.2. **Thermal Imaging System**. Review the output results when a thermal imaging system is used, and provide the automated report described in Tex-244-F to the Engineer daily unless otherwise directed. Modify the paving process as necessary to eliminate any recurring (moderate or severe) thermal segregation identified by the thermal imaging system. The Engineer may suspend paving operations if the Contractor cannot successfully modify the paving process to eliminate recurring severe thermal segregation. Density profiles are not required and not applicable when using a thermal imaging system. Provide the Engineer with electronic copies of all daily data files that can be used with the thermal imaging system software to generate temperature profile plots upon completion of the project or as requested by the Engineer.

4.7.3.1.3. **Thermal Camera**. Take immediate corrective action to eliminate recurring moderate thermal segregation when a hand-held thermal camera is used. Evaluate areas with moderate thermal segregation by performing density profiles in accordance with Section 341.4.9.3.3.2., "Segregation (Density Profile)." Provide the Engineer with the thermal profile of every sublot within one working day of the completion of each lot. Report the results of each thermal profile in accordance with Section 341.4.2., "Reporting and Responsibilities." The Engineer will use a hand-held thermal camera to obtain a thermal profile at least once per project. No production or placement bonus will be paid for any sublot that contains severe thermal segregation. Suspend operations and take immediate corrective action to eliminate severe thermal segregation unless otherwise directed. Resume operations when the Engineer determines that subsequent production will meet the requirements of this Section. Evaluate areas with severe thermal segregation by performing density profiles in accordance with Section 341.4.9.3.3.2., "Segregation (Density Profile)." Remove and replace the material in any areas that have both severe thermal segregation and a failing result for Segregation (Density Profile) unless otherwise directed. The sublot in question may receive a production and placement bonus if applicable when the defective material is successfully removed and replaced.

4.7.3.2. **Windrow Operations**. Operate windrow pickup equipment so that when hot-mix is placed in windrows, substantially all the mixture deposited on the roadbed is picked up and loaded into the paver.

4.7.3.3. **Hauling Equipment**. Use belly dumps, live bottom, or end dump trucks to haul and transfer mixture; however, with exception of paving miscellaneous areas, end dump trucks are only allowed when used in conjunction with an MTD with remixing capability or when a thermal imaging system is used unless otherwise allowed.

4.7.3.4. **Screed Heaters**. Turn off screed heaters to prevent overheating of the mat if the paver stops for more than 5 min. The Engineer may evaluate the suspect area in accordance with Section 341.4.9.3.3.4., "Recovered Asphalt Dynamic Shear Rheometer (DSR)," if the screed heater remains on for more than 5 min. while the paver is stopped.

4.8. **Compaction**. Compact the pavement uniformly to contain between 3.8% and 8.5% in-place air voids. Take immediate corrective action to bring the operation within 3.8% and 8.5% when the in-place air voids exceed the range of these tolerances. The Engineer will allow paving to resume when the proposed corrective action is likely to yield between 3.8% and 8.5% in-place air voids.

Obtain cores in areas placed under Exempt Production, as directed, at locations determined by the Engineer. The Engineer may test these cores and suspend operations or require removal and replacement if the in-place air voids are less than 2.7% or more than 9.9%. Areas defined in Section 341.4.9.3.1.4., "Miscellaneous Areas," are not subject to in-place air void determination.

Furnish the type, size, and number of rollers required for compaction as approved. Use a pneumatic-tire roller to seal the surface unless excessive pickup of fines occurs. Use additional rollers as required to

remove any roller marks. Use only water or an approved release agent on rollers, tamps, and other compaction equipment unless otherwise directed.

Use the control strip method shown in Tex-207-F, Part IV, on the first day of production to establish the rolling pattern that will produce the desired in-place air voids unless otherwise directed.

Use tamps to thoroughly compact the edges of the pavement along curbs, headers, and similar structures and in locations that will not allow thorough compaction with rollers. The Engineer may require rolling with a trench roller on widened areas, in trenches, and in other limited areas.

Complete all compaction operations before the pavement temperature drops below 160°F unless otherwise allowed. The Engineer may allow compaction with a light finish roller operated in static mode for pavement temperatures below 160°F.

Allow the compacted pavement to cool to 160°F or lower before opening to traffic unless otherwise directed. Sprinkle the finished mat with water or limewater, when directed, to expedite opening the roadway to traffic.

4.9. **Acceptance Plan**. Pay adjustments for the material will be in accordance with Section 341.6., "Payment."

Sample and test the hot-mix on a lot and sublot basis. Suspend production until test results or other information indicates to the satisfaction of the Engineer that the next material produced or placed will result in pay factors of at least 1.000, if the production pay factor given in Section 341.6.1., "Production Pay Adjustment Factors," for 2 consecutive lots or the placement pay factor given in Section 341.6.2., "Placement Pay Adjustment Factors," for 2 consecutive lots is below 1.000.

4.9.1. **Referee Testing**. The Construction Division is the referee laboratory. The Contractor may request referee testing if a "remove and replace" condition is determined based on the Engineer's test results, or if the differences between Contractor and Engineer test results exceed the maximum allowable difference shown in Table 11 and the differences cannot be resolved. The Contractor may also request referee testing if the Engineer's test results require suspension of production and the Contractor's test results are within specification limits. Make the request within 5 working days after receiving test results and cores from the Engineer. Referee tests will be performed only on the sublot in question and only for the particular tests in question. Allow 10 working days from the time the referee laboratory receives the samples for test results to be reported. The Department may require the Contractor to reimburse the Department for referee tests if more than 3 referee tests per project are required and the Engineer's test results are closer to the referee test results than the Contractor's test results.

The Construction Division will determine the laboratory-molded density based on the molded specific gravity and the maximum theoretical specific gravity of the referee sample. The in-place air voids will be determined based on the bulk specific gravity of the cores, as determined by the referee laboratory and the Engineer's average maximum theoretical specific gravity for the lot. With the exception of "remove and replace" conditions, referee test results are final and will establish pay adjustment factors for the sublot in question. The Contractor may decline referee testing and accept the Engineer's test results when the placement pay adjustment factor for any sublot results in a "remove and replace" condition. Placement sublots subject to be removed and replaced will be further evaluated in accordance with Section 341.6.2.2., "Placement Sublots Subject to Removal and Replacement."

4.9.2. **Production Acceptance**.

4.9.2.1. **Production Lot**. A production lot consists of 4 equal sublots. The default quantity for Lot 1 is 1,000 tons; however, when requested by the Contractor, the Engineer may increase the quantity for Lot 1 to no more than 4,000 tons. The Engineer will select subsequent lot sizes based on the anticipated daily production such that approximately 3 to 4 sublots are produced each day. The lot size will be between 1,000 tons and 4,000 tons. The Engineer may change the lot size before the Contractor begins any lot.

If the optimum asphalt binder content for JMF2 is more than 0.5% lower than the optimum asphalt binder content for JMF1, the Engineer may perform or require the Contractor to perform Tex-226-F on Lot 1 to

confirm the indirect tensile strength does not exceed 200 psi. Take corrective action to bring the mixture within specification compliance if the indirect tensile strength exceeds 200 psi unless otherwise directed.

4.9.2.1.1. **Incomplete Production Lots.** If a lot is begun but cannot be completed, such as on the last day of production or in other circumstances deemed appropriate, the Engineer may close the lot. Adjust the payment for the incomplete lot in accordance with Section 341.6.1., "Production Pay Adjustment Factors." Close all lots within 5 working days unless otherwise allowed.

4.9.2.2. **Production Sampling.**

4.9.2.2.1. **Mixture Sampling.** Obtain hot-mix samples from trucks at the plant in accordance with Tex-222-F. The sampler will split each sample into 3 equal portions in accordance with Tex-200-F and label these portions as "Contractor," "Engineer," and "Referee." The Engineer will perform or witness the sample splitting and take immediate possession of the samples labeled "Engineer" and "Referee." The Engineer will maintain the custody of the samples labeled "Engineer" and "Referee" until the Department's testing is completed.

4.9.2.2.1.1. **Random Sample.** At the beginning of the project, the Engineer will select random numbers for all production sublots. Determine sample locations in accordance with Tex-225-F. Take one sample for each sublot at the randomly selected location. The Engineer will perform or witness the sampling of production sublots.

4.9.2.2.1.2. **Blind Sample.** For one sublot per lot, the Engineer will obtain and test a "blind" sample instead of the random sample collected by the Contractor. Test either the "blind" or the random sample; however, referee testing (if applicable) will be based on a comparison of results from the "blind" sample. The location of the Engineer's "blind" sample will not be disclosed to the Contractor. The Engineer's "blind" sample may be randomly selected in accordance with Tex-225-F for any sublot or selected at the discretion of the Engineer. The Engineer will use the Contractor's split sample for sublots not sampled by the Engineer.

4.9.2.2.2. **Informational Cantabro and Overlay Testing.** When requested or shown on the plans, select one random sublot from Lot 2 or higher for Cantabro and Overlay testing during the first week of production. Obtain and provide the Engineer with approximately 90 lb. (40 kg) of mixture in sealed containers, boxes, or bags labeled with the Control-Section-Job (CSJ), mixture type, lot, and sublot number. The Engineer will ship the mixture to the Construction Division for Cantabro and Overlay testing. Results from these tests will not be used for specification compliance.

4.9.2.2.3. **Asphalt Binder Sampling.** Obtain a 1-qt. sample of the asphalt binder for each lot of mixture produced. Obtain the sample at approximately the same time the mixture random sample is obtained. Sample from a port located immediately upstream from the mixing drum or pug mill in accordance with Tex-500-C, Part II. Label the can with the corresponding lot and sublot numbers and deliver the sample to the Engineer. The Engineer may also obtain independent samples. If obtaining an independent asphalt binder sample, the Engineer will split a sample of the asphalt binder with the Contractor. The Engineer will test at least one asphalt binder sample per project to verify compliance with Item 300, "Asphalts, Oils, and Emulsions."

4.9.2.3. **Production Testing.** The Contractor and Engineer must perform production tests in accordance with Table 14. The Contractor has the option to verify the Engineer's test results on split samples provided by the Engineer. Determine compliance with operational tolerances listed in Table 11 for all sublots.

Take immediate corrective action if the Engineer's laboratory-molded density on any sublot is less than 95.0% or greater than 98.0% to bring the mixture within these tolerances. The Engineer may suspend operations if the Contractor's corrective actions do not produce acceptable results. The Engineer will allow production to resume when the proposed corrective action is likely to yield acceptable results.

The Engineer may allow alternate methods for determining the asphalt binder content and aggregate gradation if the aggregate mineralogy is such that Tex-236-F does not yield reliable results. Provide evidence that results from Tex-236-F are not reliable before requesting permission to use an alternate method unless otherwise directed. Use the applicable test procedure as directed if an alternate test method is allowed.

Table 14
Production and Placement Testing Frequency

Description	Test Method	Minimum Contractor Testing Frequency	Minimum Engineer Testing Frequency
Individual % retained for #8 sieve and larger	Tex-200-F or Tex-236-F	1 per sublot	1 per 12 sublots[1]
Individual % retained for sieves smaller than #8 and larger than #200			
% passing the #200 sieve			
Laboratory-molded density	Tex-207-F	N/A	1 per sublot[1]
Laboratory-molded bulk specific gravity			
In-place air voids			
VMA	Tex-204-F		
Segregation (density profile)[2]	Tex-207-F, Part V	1 per sublot	1 per project
Longitudinal joint density	Tex-207-F, Part VII		
Moisture content	Tex-212-F, Part II	When directed	
Theoretical maximum specific (Rice) gravity	Tex-227-F	N/A	1 per sublot[1]
Asphalt binder content	Tex-236-F	1 per sublot	1 per lot[1]
Hamburg Wheel test	Tex-242-F	N/A	1 per project
Recycled Asphalt Shingles (RAS)[3]	Tex-217-F, Part III	N/A	
Thermal profile[2]	Tex-244-F	1 per sublot	
Asphalt binder sampling and testing	Tex-500-C	1 per lot (sample only)	
Tack coat sampling and testing	Tex-500-C, Part III	N/A	
Boil test[4]	Tex-530-C	1 per lot	
Cantabro loss[5]	Tex-245-F	1 per project (sample only)	
Overlay test[5]	Tex-248-F		

1. For production defined in Section 341.4.9.4., "Exempt Production," the Engineer will test one per day if 100 tons or more are produced. For Exempt Production, no testing is required when less than 100 tons are produced.
2. Not required when a thermal imaging system is used.
3. Testing performed by the Construction Division or designated laboratory.
4. The Engineer may reduce or waive the sampling and testing requirements based on a satisfactory test history.
5. Testing performed by the Construction Division and for informational purposes only.

4.9.2.4. **Operational Tolerances**. Control the production process within the operational tolerances listed in Table 11. When production is suspended, the Engineer will allow production to resume when test results or other information indicates the next mixture produced will be within the operational tolerances.

4.9.2.4.1. **Gradation**. Suspend operation and take corrective action if any aggregate is retained on the maximum sieve size shown in Table 8. A sublot is defined as out of tolerance if either the Engineer's or the Contractor's test results are out of operational tolerance. Suspend production when test results for gradation exceed the operational tolerances for 3 consecutive sublots on the same sieve or 4 consecutive sublots on any sieve unless otherwise directed. The consecutive sublots may be from more than one lot.

4.9.2.4.2. **Asphalt Binder Content**. A sublot is defined as out of operational tolerance if either the Engineer's or the Contractor's test results exceed the values listed in Table 11. No production or placement bonus will be paid for any sublot that is out of operational tolerance for asphalt binder content. Suspend production and shipment of the mixture if the Engineer's or the Contractor's asphalt binder content deviates from the current JMF by more than 0.5% for any sublot.

4.9.2.4.3. **Voids in Mineral Aggregates (VMA)**. The Engineer will determine the VMA for every sublot. For sublots when the Engineer does not determine asphalt binder content, the Engineer will use the asphalt binder content results from QC testing performed by the Contractor to determine VMA.

Take immediate corrective action if the VMA value for any sublot is less than the minimum VMA requirement for production listed in Table 8. Suspend production and shipment of the mixture if the Engineer's VMA results on 2 consecutive sublots are below the minimum VMA requirement for production listed in Table 8. No production or placement bonus will be paid for any sublot that does not meet the minimum VMA requirement for production listed in Table 8 based on the Engineer's VMA determination.

Suspend production and shipment of the mixture if the Engineer's VMA result is more than 0.5% below the minimum VMA requirement for production listed in Table 8. In addition to suspending production, the Engineer may require removal and replacement or may allow the sublot to be left in place without payment.

4.9.2.4.4. **Hamburg Wheel Test**. The Engineer may perform a Hamburg Wheel test at any time during production, including when the boil test indicates a change in quality from the materials submitted for JMF1. In addition to testing production samples, the Engineer may obtain cores and perform Hamburg Wheel tests on any areas of the roadway where rutting is observed. Suspend production until further Hamburg Wheel tests meet the specified values when the production or core samples fail the Hamburg Wheel test criteria in Table 10. Core samples, if taken, will be obtained from the center of the finished mat or other areas excluding the vehicle wheel paths. The Engineer may require up to the entire sublot of any mixture failing the Hamburg Wheel test to be removed and replaced at the Contractor's expense.

If the Department's or Department approved laboratory's Hamburg Wheel test results in a "remove and replace" condition, the Contractor may request that the Department confirm the results by re-testing the failing material. The Construction Division will perform the Hamburg Wheel tests and determine the final disposition of the material in question based on the Department's test results.

4.9.2.5. **Individual Loads of Hot-Mix**. The Engineer can reject individual truckloads of hot-mix. When a load of hot-mix is rejected for reasons other than temperature, contamination, or excessive uncoated particles, the Contractor may request that the rejected load be tested. Make this request within 4 hr. of rejection. The Engineer will sample and test the mixture. If test results are within the operational tolerances shown in Table 11, payment will be made for the load. If test results are not within operational tolerances, no payment will be made for the load.

4.9.3. **Placement Acceptance**.

4.9.3.1. **Placement Lot**. A placement lot consists of 4 placement sublots. A placement sublot consists of the area placed during a production sublot.

4.9.3.1.1. **Lot 1 Placement**. Placement bonuses for Lot 1 will be in accordance with Section 341.6.2., "Placement Pay Adjustment Factors"; however, no placement penalty will be assessed for any sublot placed in Lot 1 when the in-place air voids are greater than or equal to 2.7% and less than or equal to 9.9%. Remove and replace any sublot with in-place air voids less than 2.7% or greater than 9.9%.

4.9.3.1.2. **Incomplete Placement Lots**. An incomplete placement lot consists of the area placed as described in Section 341.4.9.2.1.1., "Incomplete Production Lots," excluding areas defined in Section 341.4.9.3.1.4., "Miscellaneous Areas." Placement sampling is required if the random sample plan for production resulted in a sample being obtained from an incomplete production sublot.

4.9.3.1.3. **Shoulders, Ramps, Etc**. Shoulders, ramps, intersections, acceleration lanes, deceleration lanes, and turn lanes are subject to in-place air void determination and pay adjustments unless designated on the plans as not eligible for in-place air void determination. Intersections may be considered miscellaneous areas when determined by the Engineer.

4.9.3.1.4. **Miscellaneous Areas**. Miscellaneous areas include areas that typically involve significant handwork or discontinuous paving operations, such as temporary detours, driveways, mailbox turnouts, crossovers, gores, spot level-up areas, and other similar areas. Temporary detours are subject to in-place air void determination when shown on the plans. Miscellaneous areas also include level-ups and thin overlays when the layer thickness specified on the plans is less than the minimum untrimmed core height eligible for testing shown in Table 12. The specified layer thickness is based on the rate of 110 lb./sq. yd. for each inch of pavement unless another rate is shown on the plans. When "level up" is listed as part of the item bid description code, a pay adjustment factor of 1.000 will be assigned for all placement sublots as described in Section 341.6, "Payment." Miscellaneous areas are not eligible for random placement sampling locations. Compact miscellaneous areas in accordance with Section 341.4.8., "Compaction." Miscellaneous areas are not subject to in-place air void determination, thermal profiles testing, segregation (density profiles), or longitudinal joint density evaluations.

4.9.3.2. **Placement Sampling**. The Engineer will select random numbers for all placement sublots at the beginning of the project. The Engineer will provide the Contractor with the placement random numbers immediately after the sublot is completed. Mark the roadway location at the completion of each sublot and record the station number. Determine one random sample location for each placement sublot in accordance with Tex-225-F. Adjust the random sample location by no more than necessary to achieve a 2-ft. clearance if the location is within 2 ft. of a joint or pavement edge.

Shoulders, ramps, intersections, acceleration lanes, deceleration lanes, and turn lanes are always eligible for selection as a random sample location; however, if a random sample location falls on one of these areas and the area is designated on the plans as not subject to in-place air void determination, cores will not be taken for the sublot and a 1.000 pay factor will be assigned to that sublot.

Provide the equipment and means to obtain and trim roadway cores on site. On-site is defined as in close proximity to where the cores are taken. Obtain the cores within one working day of the time the placement sublot is completed unless otherwise approved. Obtain two 6-in. diameter cores side-by-side from within 1 ft. of the random location provided for the placement sublot. For Type D and Type F mixtures, 4-in. diameter cores are allowed. Mark the cores for identification, measure and record the untrimmed core height, and provide the information to the Engineer. The Engineer will witness the coring operation and measurement of the core thickness. Visually inspect each core and verify that the current paving layer is bonded to the underlying layer. Take corrective action if an adequate bond does not exist between the current and underlying layer to ensure that an adequate bond will be achieved during subsequent placement operations.

Trim the cores immediately after obtaining the cores from the roadway in accordance with Tex-207-F if the core heights meet the minimum untrimmed value listed in Table 12. Trim the cores on site in the presence of the Engineer. Use a permanent marker or paint pen to record the lot and sublot numbers on each core as well as the designation as Core A or B. The Engineer may require additional information to be marked on the core and may choose to sign or initial the core. The Engineer will take custody of the cores immediately after they are trimmed and will retain custody of the cores until the Department's testing is completed. Before turning the trimmed cores over to the Engineer, the Contractor may wrap the trimmed cores or secure them in a manner that will reduce the risk of possible damage occurring during transport by the Engineer. After testing, the Engineer will return the cores to the Contractor.

The Engineer may have the cores transported back to the Department's laboratory at the HMA plant via the Contractor's haul truck or other designated vehicle. In such cases where the cores will be out of the Engineer's possession during transport, the Engineer will use Department-provided security bags and the Roadway Core Custody protocol located at http://www.txdot.gov/business/specifications.htm to provide a secure means and process that protects the integrity of the cores during transport.

Decide whether to include the pair of cores in the air void determination for that sublot if the core height before trimming is less than the minimum untrimmed value shown in Table 12. Trim the cores as described above before delivering to the Engineer if electing to have the cores included in the air void determination. Deliver untrimmed cores to the Engineer and inform the Engineer of the decision to not have the cores included in air void determination if electing to not have the cores included in air void determination. The placement pay factor for the sublot will be 1.000 if cores will not be included in air void determination.

Instead of the Contractor trimming the cores on site immediately after coring, the Engineer and the Contractor may mutually agree to have the trimming operations performed at an alternate location such as a field laboratory or other similar location. In such cases, the Engineer will take possession of the cores immediately after they are obtained from the roadway and will retain custody of the cores until testing is completed. Either the Department or Contractor representative may perform trimming of the cores. The Engineer will witness all trimming operations in cases where the Contractor representative performs the trimming operation.

Dry the core holes and tack the sides and bottom immediately after obtaining the cores. Fill the hole with the same type of mixture and properly compact the mixture. Repair core holes with other methods when approved.

4.9.3.3. **Placement Testing**. Perform placement tests in accordance with Table 14. After the Engineer returns the cores, the Contractor may test the cores to verify the Engineer's test results for in-place air voids. The allowable differences between the Contractor's and Engineer's test results are listed in Table 11.

4.9.3.3.1. **In-Place Air Voids**. The Engineer will measure in-place air voids in accordance with Tex-207-F and Tex-227-F. Before drying to a constant weight, cores may be pre-dried using a Corelok or similar vacuum device to remove excess moisture. The Engineer will average the values obtained for all sublots in the production lot to determine the theoretical maximum specific gravity. The Engineer will use the average air void content for in-place air voids.

The Engineer will use the vacuum method to seal the core if required by Tex-207-F. The Engineer will use the test results from the unsealed core to determine the placement pay adjustment factor if the sealed core yields a higher specific gravity than the unsealed core. After determining the in-place air void content, the Engineer will return the cores and provide test results to the Contractor.

4.9.3.3.2. **Segregation (Density Profile)**. Test for segregation using density profiles in accordance with Tex-207-F, Part V. Density profiles are not required and are not applicable when using a thermal imaging system. Density profiles are not applicable in areas described in Section 341.4.9.3.1.4., "Miscellaneous Areas."

Perform a density profile every time the paver stops for more than 60 sec. on areas that are identified by either the Contractor or the Engineer as having thermal segregation and on any visibly segregated areas unless otherwise approved. Perform a minimum of one profile per sublot if the paver does not stop for more than 60 sec. and there are no visibly segregated areas or areas that are identified as having thermal segregation.

Provide the Engineer with the density profile of every sublot in the lot within one working day of the completion of each lot. Report the results of each density profile in accordance with Section 341.4.2., "Reporting and Responsibilities."

The density profile is considered failing if it exceeds the tolerances in Table 15. No production or placement bonus will be paid for any sublot that contains a failing density profile. When a hand-held thermal camera is used instead of a thermal imaging system, the Engineer will measure the density profile at least once per project. The Engineer's density profile results will be used when available. The Engineer may require the Contractor to remove and replace the area in question if the area fails the density profile and has surface irregularities as defined in Section 341.4.9.3.3.5., "Irregularities." The sublot in question may receive a production and placement bonus if applicable when the defective material is successfully removed and replaced.

Investigate density profile failures and take corrective actions during production and placement to eliminate the segregation. Suspend production if 2 consecutive density profiles fail unless otherwise approved. Resume production after the Engineer approves changes to production or placement methods.

Table 15
Segregation (Density Profile) Acceptance Criteria

Mixture Type	Maximum Allowable Density Range (Highest to Lowest)	Maximum Allowable Density Range (Average to Lowest)
Type A & Type B	8.0 pcf	5.0 pcf
Type C, Type D & Type F	6.0 pcf	3.0 pcf

4.9.3.3.3. **Longitudinal Joint Density**.

4.9.3.3.3.1. **Informational Tests.** Perform joint density evaluations while establishing the rolling pattern and verify that the joint density is no more than 3.0 pcf below the density taken at or near the center of the mat. Adjust the rolling pattern, if needed, to achieve the desired joint density. Perform additional joint density evaluations, at least once per sublot, unless otherwise directed.

4.9.3.3.3.2. **Record Tests**. Perform a joint density evaluation for each sublot at each pavement edge that is or will become a longitudinal joint. Joint density evaluations are not applicable in areas described in Section 341.4.9.3.1.4., "Miscellaneous Areas." Determine the joint density in accordance with Tex-207-F, Part VII. Record the joint density information and submit results on Department forms to the Engineer. The evaluation is considered failing if the joint density is more than 3.0 pcf below the density taken at the core random sample location and the correlated joint density is less than 90.0%. The Engineer will make independent joint density verification at least once per project and may make independent joint density verifications at the random sample locations. The Engineer's joint density test results will be used when available.

Provide the Engineer with the joint density of every sublot in the lot within one working day of the completion of each lot. Report the results of each joint density in accordance with Section 341.4.2., "Reporting and Responsibilities."

Investigate joint density failures and take corrective actions during production and placement to improve the joint density. Suspend production if the evaluations on 2 consecutive sublots fail unless otherwise approved. Resume production after the Engineer approves changes to production or placement methods.

4.9.3.3.4. **Recovered Asphalt Dynamic Shear Rheometer (DSR)**. The Engineer may take production samples or cores from suspect areas of the project to determine recovered asphalt properties. Asphalt binders with an aging ratio greater than 3.5 do not meet the requirements for recovered asphalt properties and may be deemed defective when tested and evaluated by the Construction Division. The aging ratio is the DSR value of the extracted binder divided by the DSR value of the original unaged binder. Obtain DSR values in accordance with AASHTO T 315 at the specified high temperature performance grade of the asphalt. The Engineer may require removal and replacement of the defective material at the Contractor's expense. The asphalt binder will be recovered for testing from production samples or cores in accordance with Tex-211-F.

4.9.3.3.5. **Irregularities**. Identify and correct irregularities including segregation, rutting, raveling, flushing, fat spots, mat slippage, irregular color, irregular texture, roller marks, tears, gouges, streaks, uncoated aggregate particles, or broken aggregate particles. The Engineer may also identify irregularities, and in such cases, the Engineer will promptly notify the Contractor. If the Engineer determines that the irregularity will adversely affect pavement performance, the Engineer may require the Contractor to remove and replace (at the Contractor's expense) areas of the pavement that contain irregularities and areas where the mixture does not bond to the existing pavement.

If irregularities are detected, the Engineer may require the Contractor to immediately suspend operations or may allow the Contractor to continue operations for no more than one day while the Contractor is taking appropriate corrective action.

4.9.4. **Exempt Production**. The Engineer may deem the mixture as exempt production for the following conditions:

- anticipated daily production is less than 1,000 tons;
- total production for the project is less than 5,000 tons;
- when mutually agreed between the Engineer and the Contractor; or
- when shown on the plans.

For exempt production, the Contractor is relieved of all production and placement sampling and testing requirements, and the production and placement pay factors are 1.000. All other specification requirements apply, and the Engineer will perform acceptance tests for production and placement listed in Table 14 when 100 tons or more per day are produced.

For exempt production:

- produce, haul, place, and compact the mixture in compliance with the specification and as directed;
- control mixture production to yield a laboratory-molded density that is within ±1.0% of the target laboratory-molded density as tested by the Engineer;
- compact the mixture in accordance with Section 341.4.8., "Compaction"; and

- when a thermal imaging system is not used, the Engineer may perform segregation (density profiles) and thermal profiles in accordance with the specification.

4.9.5. **Ride Quality**. Measure ride quality in accordance with Item 585, "Ride Quality for Pavement Surfaces," unless otherwise shown on the plans.

5. MEASUREMENT

Hot mix will be measured by the ton of composite hot-mix, which includes asphalt, aggregate, and additives. Measure the weight on scales in accordance with Item 520, "Weighing and Measuring Equipment."

6. PAYMENT

The work performed and materials furnished in accordance with this Item and measured as provided under Section 341.5., "Measurement," will be paid for at the unit bid price for "Dense Graded Hot-Mix Asphalt" of the mixture type, SAC, and binder specified. These prices are full compensation for surface preparation, materials including tack coat, placement, equipment, labor, tools, and incidentals.

Pay adjustments for bonuses and penalties will be applied as determined in this Item; however, a pay adjustment factor of 1.000 will be assigned for all placement sublots for "level ups" only when "level up" is listed as part of the item bid description code. A pay adjustment factor of 1.000 will be assigned to all production and placement sublots when "exempt" is listed as part of the item bid description code.

Payment for each sublot, including applicable pay adjustment bonuses, will only be paid for sublots when the Contractor supplies the Engineer with the required documentation for production and placement QC/QA, thermal profiles, segregation density profiles, and longitudinal joint densities in accordance with Section 341.4.2., "Reporting and Responsibilities." When a thermal imaging system is used, documentation is not required for thermal profiles or segregation density profiles on individual sublots; however, the thermal imaging system automated reports described in Tex-244-F are required.

Trial batches will not be paid for unless they are included in pavement work approved by the Department.

Pay adjustment for ride quality will be determined in accordance with Item 585, "Ride Quality for Pavement Surfaces."

6.1. **Production Pay Adjustment Factors**. The production pay adjustment factor is based on the laboratory-molded density using the Engineer's test results. A pay adjustment factor will be determined from Table 16 for each sublot using the deviation from the target laboratory-molded density defined in Table 9. The production pay adjustment factor for completed lots will be the average of the pay adjustment factors for the 4 sublots sampled within that lot.

Table 16
Production Pay Adjustment Factors for Laboratory-Molded Density[1]

Absolute Deviation from Target Laboratory-Molded Density	Production Pay Adjustment Factor (Target Laboratory-Molded Density)
0.0	1.050
0.1	1.050
0.2	1.050
0.3	1.044
0.4	1.038
0.5	1.031
0.6	1.025
0.7	1.019
0.8	1.013
0.9	1.006
1.0	1.000
1.1	0.965
1.2	0.930
1.3	0.895
1.4	0.860
1.5	0.825
1.6	0.790
1.7	0.755
1.8	0.720
> 1.8	Remove and replace

1. If the Engineer's laboratory-molded density on any sublot is less than 95.0% or greater than 98.0%, take immediate corrective action to bring the mixture within these tolerances. The Engineer may suspend operations if the Contractor's corrective actions do not produce acceptable results. The Engineer will allow production to resume when the proposed corrective action is likely to yield acceptable results.

6.1.1. **Payment for Incomplete Production Lots**. Production pay adjustments for incomplete lots, described under Section 341.4.9.2.1.1., "Incomplete Production Lots," will be calculated using the average production pay factors from all sublots sampled. A production pay factor of 1.000 will be assigned to any lot when the random sampling plan did not result in collection of any samples.

6.1.2. **Production Sublots Subject to Removal and Replacement**. If after referee testing, the laboratory-molded density for any sublot results in a "remove and replace" condition as listed in Table 16, the Engineer may require removal and replacement or may allow the sublot to be left in place without payment. The Engineer may also accept the sublot in accordance with Section 5.3.1., "Acceptance of Defective or Unauthorized Work." Replacement material meeting the requirements of this Item will be paid for in accordance with this Section.

6.2. **Placement Pay Adjustment Factors**. The placement pay adjustment factor is based on in-place air voids using the Engineer's test results. A pay adjustment factor will be determined from Table 17 for each sublot that requires in-place air void measurement. A placement pay adjustment factor of 1.000 will be assigned to the entire sublot when the random sample location falls in an area designated on the plans as not subject to in-place air void determination. A placement pay adjustment factor of 1.000 will be assigned to quantities placed in areas described in Section 341.4.9.3.1.4., "Miscellaneous Areas." The placement pay adjustment factor for completed lots will be the average of the placement pay adjustment factors for up to 4 sublots within that lot.

Table 17
Placement Pay Adjustment Factors for In-Place Air Voids

In-Place Air Voids	Placement Pay Adjustment Factor	In-Place Air Voids	Placement Pay Adjustment Factor
< 2.7	Remove and Replace	6.4	1.042
2.7	0.710	6.5	1.040
2.8	0.740	6.6	1.038
2.9	0.770	6.7	1.036
3.0	0.800	6.8	1.034
3.1	0.830	6.9	1.032
3.2	0.860	7.0	1.030
3.3	0.890	7.1	1.028
3.4	0.920	7.2	1.026
3.5	0.950	7.3	1.024
3.6	0.980	7.4	1.022
3.7	0.998	7.5	1.020
3.8	1.002	7.6	1.018
3.9	1.006	7.7	1.016
4.0	1.010	7.8	1.014
4.1	1.014	7.9	1.012
4.2	1.018	8.0	1.010
4.3	1.022	8.1	1.008
4.4	1.026	8.2	1.006
4.5	1.030	8.3	1.004
4.6	1.034	8.4	1.002
4.7	1.038	8.5	1.000
4.8	1.042	8.6	0.998
4.9	1.046	8.7	0.996
5.0	1.050	8.8	0.994
5.1	1.050	8.9	0.992
5.2	1.050	9.0	0.990
5.3	1.050	9.1	0.960
5.4	1.050	9.2	0.930
5.5	1.050	9.3	0.900
5.6	1.050	9.4	0.870
5.7	1.050	9.5	0.840
5.8	1.050	9.6	0.810
5.9	1.050	9.7	0.780
6.0	1.050	9.8	0.750
6.1	1.048	9.9	0.720
6.2	1.046	> 9.9	Remove and Replace
6.3	1.044		

6.2.1. **Payment for Incomplete Placement Lots**. Pay adjustments for incomplete placement lots described under Section 341.4.9.3.1.2., "Incomplete Placement Lots," will be calculated using the average of the placement pay factors from all sublots sampled and sublots where the random location falls in an area designated on the plans as not eligible for in-place air void determination. A placement pay adjustment factor of 1.000 will be assigned to any lot when the random sampling plan did not result in collection of any samples.

6.2.2. **Placement Sublots Subject to Removal and Replacement**. If after referee testing, the placement pay adjustment factor for any sublot results in a "remove and replace" condition as listed in Table 17, the Engineer will choose the location of 2 cores to be taken within 3 ft. of the original failing core location. The Contractor will obtain the cores in the presence of the Engineer. The Engineer will take immediate possession of the untrimmed cores and submit the untrimmed cores to the Construction Division, where they will be trimmed if necessary and tested for bulk specific gravity within 10 working days of receipt.

The average bulk specific gravity of the cores will be divided by the Engineer's average maximum theoretical specific gravity for that lot to determine the new pay adjustment factor of the sublot in question. If the new pay adjustment factor is 0.700 or greater, the new pay adjustment factor will apply to that sublot. If the new pay adjustment factor is less than 0.700, no payment will be made for the sublot. Remove and replace the

failing sublot, or the Engineer may allow the sublot to be left in place without payment. The Engineer may also accept the sublot in accordance with Section 5.3.1., "Acceptance of Defective or Unauthorized Work." Replacement material meeting the requirements of this Item will be paid for in accordance with this Section.

6.3. **Total Adjusted Pay Calculation**. Total adjusted pay (TAP) will be based on the applicable pay adjustment factors for production and placement for each lot.

TAP = (A+B)/2

where:
A = Bid price × production lot quantity × average pay adjustment factor for the production lot
B = Bid price × placement lot quantity × average pay adjustment factor for the placement lot + (bid price × quantity placed in miscellaneous areas × 1.000)

Production lot quantity = Quantity actually placed - quantity left in place without payment

Placement lot quantity = Quantity actually placed - quantity left in place without payment - quantity placed in miscellaneous areas

Item 421
Hydraulic Cement Concrete

1. DESCRIPTION

Furnish hydraulic cement concrete for concrete pavements, concrete structures, and other concrete construction.

2. MATERIALS

Use materials from prequalified sources listed on the Department website. Provide coarse and fine aggregates from sources listed in the Department's *Concrete Rated Source Quality Catalog* (CRSQC). Use materials from non-listed sources only when tested and approved by the Engineer before use. Allow 30 calendar days for the Engineer to sample, test, and report results for non-listed sources. Do not combine approved material with unapproved material.

2.1. **Cement**. Furnish cement conforming to DMS-4600, "Hydraulic Cement."

2.2. **Supplementary Cementing Materials (SCM)**.

- **Fly Ash**. Furnish fly ash, ultra-fine fly ash (UFFA), and modified Class F fly ash (MFFA) conforming to DMS-4610, "Fly Ash."
- **Slag Cement**. Furnish Slag Cement conforming to DMS-4620, "Ground Granulated Blast Furnace Slag."
- **Silica Fume**. Furnish silica fume conforming to DMS-4630, "Silica Fume."
- **Metakaolin**. Furnish metakaolin conforming to DMS-4635, "Metakaolin."

2.3. **Cementitious Material**. Cementitious materials are the cement and supplementary cementing materials used in concrete.

2.4. **Chemical Admixtures**. Furnish admixtures conforming to DMS-4640, "Chemical Admixtures for Concrete."

2.5. **Water**. Furnish mixing and curing water that is free from oils, acids, organic matter, or other deleterious substances. Water from municipal supplies approved by the Texas Department of Health will not require testing. Provide test reports showing compliance with Table 1 before use when using water from other sources.

Water that is a blend of concrete wash water and other acceptable water sources, certified by the concrete producer as complying with the requirements of both Table 1 and Table 2, may be used as mix water. Test the blended water weekly for 4 weeks for compliance with Table 1 and Table 2 or provide previous test results. Then test every month for compliance. Provide water test results upon request.

Table 1
Chemical Limits for Mix Water

Contaminant	Test Method	Maximum Concentration (ppm or mg\L)
Chloride (Cl)	ASTM C114	
Prestressed concrete		500
Bridge decks & superstructure		500
All other concrete		1,000
Sulfate (SO4)	ASTM C114	2,000
Alkalies (Na2O + 0.658K2O)	ASTM C114	600
Total solids	ASTM C1603	50,000

Table 2
Acceptance Criteria for Questionable Water Supplies

Property	Test Method	Limits
Compressive strength, min % control at 7 days	ASTM C31, ASTM C39[1,2]	90
Time of set, deviation from control, h:min.	ASTM C403	From 1:00 early to 1:30 later

1. Base comparisons on fixed proportions and the same volume of test water compared to the control mix using 100% potable water or distilled water.
2. Base comparisons on sets consisting of at least 2 standard specimens made from a composite sample.

Do not use mix water that has an adverse effect on the air-entraining agent, on any other chemical admixture, or on strength or time of set of the concrete. Use mixing and curing water free of iron and other impurities that may cause staining or discoloration when using white hydraulic cement.

2.6. **Aggregate.**

2.6.1. **Coarse Aggregate.** Provide coarse aggregate consisting of durable particles of gravel, crushed blast furnace slag, recycled crushed hydraulic cement concrete, crushed stone, or combinations which are free from frozen material and from injurious amounts of salt, alkali, vegetable matter, or other objectionable material, either free or as an adherent coating. Provide coarse aggregate of uniform quality throughout.

Provide coarse aggregate with the requirements listed in Table 3 unless otherwise shown on the plan.

Table 3
Coarse Aggregate Requirements

Description	Test Method	Limit
Weight of Clay Lumps, % Max	Tex-413-A	0.25
Weight of Shale, % Max		1.0
Weight of Laminate and Friable Particle, % Max		5.0
L.A. Abrasion Wear, % Max	Tex-410-A	40
5-Cycle Magnesium Sulfate Soundness,[1,2] non-air-entrained concrete, % Max	Tex-411-A	25
5-Cycle Magnesium Sulfate Soundness,[1,3] air-entrained concrete, % Max		18
Loss by Decantation, % Max	Tex-406-A	1.5

1. Recycled crushed hydraulic cement concrete is not subject to 5-cycle magnesium sulfate soundness requirements.
2. Allowed when air-entrained concrete is used at the Contractor's option.
3. Only when air-entrained concrete is required by the plans.

Increase the loss by decantation limit to 3.0% for all classes of concrete and 5.0% for Class A, B, and P if the material finer than the No. 200 sieve is determined to be at least 85% calcium carbonate in accordance with Tex-406-A, Part III, in the case of coarse aggregates made primarily from crushing stone unless otherwise shown on the plans. Provide test results upon request.

Provide coarse aggregate conforming to the gradation requirements shown in Table 4 when tested in accordance with Tex-401-A unless otherwise specified.

Table 4
Coarse Aggregate Gradation Chart

Aggregate Grade No.[1]	Maximum Nominal Size	Percent Passing on Each Sieve								
		2-1/2"	2"	1-1/2"	1"	3/4"	1/2"	3/8"	#4	#8
1	2"	100	80–100	50–85		20–40			0–10	
2	1-1/2"		100	95–100		35–70		10–30	0–10	
3	1-1/2"		100	95–100		60–90	25–60		0–10	
4 (57)	1"			100	95–100		25–60		0–10	0–5
5 (67)	3/4"				100	90–100		20–55	0–10	0–5
6 (7)	1/2"					100	90–100	40–70	0–15	0–5
7	3/8"						100	70–95	0–25	
8	3/8"						100	95–100	20–65	0–10

1. Corresponding ASTM C33 gradation shown in parentheses.

2.6.2. **Fine Aggregate.** Provide fine aggregate consisting of clean, hard, durable particles of natural, manufactured sand, recycled crushed hydraulic cement concrete, slag, lightweight aggregate, or a combination thereof. Provide fine aggregate free from frozen material and from injurious amounts of salt, alkali, vegetable matter, or other objectionable material.

Provide fine aggregates with the requirements in Table 5 unless otherwise shown on the plans.

Table 5
Fine Aggregate Requirements

Description	Test Method	Limit
Weight of Clay Lumps, % Max	Tex-413-A	0.50
Organic Impurities[1]	Tex-408-A	Color not darker than standard
Sand Equivalent	Tex-203-F	80
Fineness Modulus	Tex-402-A	2.3 to 3.1

1. Only when air-entrained concrete is specified.

Provide fine aggregate or combinations of aggregates conforming to the gradation requirements shown in Table 6 when tested in accordance with Tex-401-A unless otherwise specified.

Table 6
Fine Aggregate Gradation Chart (Grade 1)

Sieve Size	Percent Passing
3/8"	100
#4	95–100
#8	80–100
#16	50–85
#30	25–65
#50	10–35[1]
#100	0–10
#200	0–3[2]

1. 6–35 when sand equivalent value is greater than 85.
2. 0–6 for manufactured sand.

2.6.3. **Intermediate Aggregate.** Provide intermediate aggregate consisting of clean, hard, durable particles of natural, manufactured sand, slag, recycled crushed hydraulic cement concrete, lightweight aggregate, or a combination thereof when optimized aggregate gradation (OAG) concrete is specified or when used at the Contractor's option. Provide intermediate aggregate free from frozen material and injurious amounts of salt, alkali, vegetable matter, or other objectionable material.

Provide intermediate aggregate with the requirements in Table 7.

Table 7
Intermediate Aggregate Requirements

Description	Test Method	Limit
Weight of Clay Lumps, % Max	Tex-413-A	0.50
L.A. Abrasion Wear,[1] % Max	Tex-410-A	40
5-Cycle Magnesium Sulfate Soundness,[1,2,3] non-air-entrained concrete, % Max	Tex-411-A	25
5-Cycle Magnesium Sulfate Soundness,[1,2,4] air-entrained concrete, % Max		18
Organic Impurities[5]	Tex-408-A	Color not darker than standard
Loss by Decantation,[1] % Max	Tex-406-A	1.5

1. Only applies to the portion retained on the No. 4 sieve, if more than 30% of the intermediate aggregate is retained on the No. 4 sieve.
2. Recycled crushed hydraulic cement concrete is not subject to 5-cycle magnesium sulfate soundness requirements.
3. Allowed when air-entrained concrete is used at the Contractor's option.
4. Only when air-entrained concrete is required by the plans.
5. Only applies to the portion passing the 3/8 in. sieve, if more than 30% of the intermediate aggregate is passing the 3/8 in. sieve.

For the portion retained on the No. 4 sieve, if more than 30% of the intermediate aggregate is retained on the No. 4 sieve, and in the case of aggregates made primarily from crushing stone, unless otherwise shown on the plans, the loss by decantation may be increased to 3.0% for all classes of concrete and 5.0% for Class A, B, and P if the material finer than the No. 200 sieve is determined to be at least 85% calcium carbonate in accordance with Tex-406-A, Part III. Provide test results upon request.

2.7. **Mortar and Grout**. Furnish pre-packaged grouts conforming to DMS-4675, "Cementitious Grouts and Mortars for Miscellaneous Applications," when specified for applications other than post-tension grouting.

Section 421.4.2.6., "Mix Design Options," does not apply for mortar and grout.

2.8. **Storage of Materials**.

2.8.1. **Cement and Supplementary Cementing Materials**. Store all cement and supplementary cementing materials in weatherproof enclosures that will protect them from dampness or absorption of moisture.

When permitted, small quantities of packaged cementitious material may be stored in the open, on a raised platform, and under waterproof covering for up to 48 hr.

2.8.2. **Aggregates**. Handle and store concrete aggregates in a manner that prevents contamination with foreign materials. Clear and level the sites for the stockpiles of all vegetation if the aggregates are stored on the ground and do not use the bottom 6-in. layer of aggregate without cleaning the aggregate before use.

Maintain separate stockpiles and prevent intermixing when conditions require the use of 2 or more grades of coarse aggregates. Separate the stockpiles using physical barriers where space is limited. Store aggregates from different sources in different stockpiles unless the Engineer authorizes pre-blending of the aggregates. Minimize segregation in stockpiles. Remix and test stockpiles when segregation is apparent.

Sprinkle stockpiles to control moisture and temperature as necessary. Maintain reasonably uniform moisture content in aggregate stockpiles.

2.8.3. **Chemical Admixtures**. Store admixtures in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and prevent admixtures from freezing.

3. EQUIPMENT

3.1. **Concrete Plants and Mixing Equipment**. Except for volumetric stationary plant or truck (auger) mixers, each plant and truck mixer must be currently certified by the National Ready Mixed Concrete Association (NRMCA) or have an inspection report signed and sealed by a licensed professional engineer showing concrete measuring, mixing, and delivery equipment meets all requirements of ASTM C94. A new certification or signed and sealed report is required every time a plant is moved. Plants with a licensed professional engineer's inspection require re-inspection every 2 yr. Provide a copy of the certification or the

signed and sealed inspection report to the Engineer. Remove equipment or facilities from service until corrected when they fail to meet specification requirements.

When allowed on the plans or by the Engineer, for concrete classes not identified as structural concrete in Table 8 or for Class C concrete not used for bridge-class structures, the Engineer may inspect and approve all plants and trucks instead of the NRMCA or non-Department engineer-sealed certifications. The criteria and frequency of Engineer approval of plants and trucks is the same used for NRMCA certification.

Inspect and furnish inspection reports on the condition of blades and fins and their percent wear from the original manufacturer's design for truck mixers and agitators annually. Repair mixing equipment exhibiting 10% or more wear before use. If an inspection within 12 mo. is not practical, a 2-mo. grace period (for a maximum of 14 mo. between inspections) is permitted.

3.1.1. **Scales**. Check all scales before beginning of operations, after each move, or whenever their accuracy or adequacy is questioned, and at least once every 6 mo. Immediately correct deficiencies, and recalibrate. Provide a record of calibration showing scales in compliance with ASTM C94 requirements. Check batching accuracy of volumetric water batching devices at least every 90 days. Check batching accuracy of chemical admixture dispensing devices at least every 6 mo. Perform daily checks as necessary to ensure measuring accuracy.

3.1.2. **Volumetric Mixers**. Provide volumetric mixers with rating plates defining the capacity and the performance of the mixer in accordance with the Volumetric Mixer Manufacturers Bureau or equivalent. Provide volumetric mixers that comply with ASTM C685. Provide test data showing mixers meet the uniformity test requirements of Tex-472-A.

Unless allowed on the plans or by the Engineer, volumetric truck (auger) mixers may not supply classes of concrete identified as structural concrete in Table 8.

3.1.3. **Agitators and Truck and Stationary Mixers**. Provide stationary and truck mixers capable of combining the ingredients of the concrete into a thoroughly mixed and uniform mass and capable of discharging the concrete so at least 5 of the 6 requirements of Tex-472-A are met.

Perform concrete uniformity tests on mixers or agitators in accordance with Tex-472-A as directed, to resolve issues of mix uniformity and mixer performance.

Perform the mixer or agitator uniformity test at the full rated capacity of the equipment. Remove all equipment that fails the uniformity test from service.

Inspect and maintain mixers and agitators. Keep them free of concrete buildup, and repair or replace worn or damaged blades or fins.

Ensure all mixers have a plate affixed showing manufacturer's recommended operating speed and rated capacity for mixing and agitating.

3.2. **Hauling Equipment**. Provide hauling equipment capable of maintaining the mixed concrete in a thoroughly mixed and uniform mass, and discharging the concrete with a satisfactory degree of uniformity.

Provide equipment with smooth, mortar-tight metal containers equipped with gates that prevent accidental discharge of the concrete when using non-agitating equipment for transporting concrete.

Maintain hauling equipment clean and free of built-up concrete.

3.3. **Testing Equipment**. Furnish and maintain the following in accordance with the pertinent test procedure unless otherwise shown on the plans or specified:

- sieves necessary to perform aggregate gradation analysis when optimized aggregate gradation is specified,

- equipment necessary to perform Tex-415-A and Tex-422-A,
- equipment necessary to perform Tex-409-A or Tex-425-A,
- test molds,
- curing facilities,
- maturity meters if used, and
- wheelbarrow or other container acceptable for the sampling of the concrete.

Provide strength-testing equipment when required in accordance with the Contract-controlling test unless shown otherwise.

4. CONSTRUCTION

4.1. **Classification of Concrete Mix Designs**. Provide classes of concrete meeting the requirements shown in Table 8.

A higher-strength class of concrete with equal or lower water-to-cementitious material (w/cm) ratio may be substituted for the specified class of concrete when approved.

4.2. **Mix Design Proportioning**. Furnish mix designs using ACI 211, Tex-470-A, or other approved procedures for the classes of concrete listed in Table 8 unless a design method is indicated on the plans. Perform mix design proportioning by absolute volume method unless otherwise approved. Perform cement replacement using equivalent weight method unless otherwise approved.

Do not exceed the maximum w/cm ratio listed in Table 8 when designing the mixture.

4.2.1. **Cementitious Materials**. Do not exceed 700 lb. of cementitious material per cubic yard of concrete unless otherwise specified or approved.

- Use cement of the same type and from the same source for monolithic placements.
- Do not use supplementary cementing materials when white hydraulic cement is specified.

Table 8
Concrete Classes

Class of Concrete	Design Strength,[1] Min f'_c (psi)	Max w/cm Ratio	Coarse Aggregate Grades[2,3,4]	Cement Types	Mix Design Options	Exceptions to Mix Design Options	General Usage[5]
A	3,000	0.60	1–4, 8	I, II, I/II, IL, IP, IS, IT, V	1, 2, 4, & 7	When the cementitious material content does not exceed 520 lb./cu. yd., Class C fly ash may be used instead of Class F fly ash.	Curb, gutter, curb & gutter, conc. retards, sidewalks, driveways, back-up walls, anchors, non-reinforced drilled shafts
B	2,000	0.60	2–7				Riprap, traffic signal controller foundations, small roadside signs, and anchors
C[6]	3,600	0.45	1–6	I, II, I/II, IP, IS, IT,[7] V	1–8		Drilled shafts, bridge substructure, bridge railing, culverts except top slab of direct traffic culverts, headwalls, wing walls, approach slabs, inlets, manholes, concrete traffic barrier (cast-in-place)
E	3,000	0.50	2–5	I, II, I/II, IL, IP, IS, IT,[7] V	1–8	When the cementitious material content does not exceed 520 lb./cu. yd., Class C fly ash may be used instead of Class F fly ash.	Seal concrete
F[6]	Note[8]	0.45	2–5	I, II, I/II, IP, IS, IT,[7] V			Railroad structures; occasionally for bridge piers, columns, or bents

Table 8 (continued)
Concrete Classes

Class of Concrete	Design Strength,[1] Min f'_c (psi)	Max w/cm Ratio	Coarse Aggregate Grades[2,3,4]	Cement Types	Mix Design Options	Exceptions to Mix Design Options	General Usage[5]
H[6]	Note[8]	0.45	3–6	I, II, I/II, III, IP, IS, IT,[7] V	1–5	Do not use Type III cement in mass placement concrete. Up to 20% of blended cement may be replaced with listed SCMs when Option 4 is used for precast concrete.	Precast concrete, post-tension members
S[6]	4,000	0.45	2–5	I, II, I/II, IP, IS, IT,[7]V	1–8		Bridge slabs, top slabs of direct traffic culverts
P	See Item 360, "Concrete Pavement."	0.50	2–3	I, II, I/II, IL, IP, IS, IT, V	1–8	When the cementitious material content does not exceed 520 lb./cu. yd., Class C fly ash may be used instead of Class F fly ash.	Concrete pavement
CO[6]	4,600	0.40	6	I, II, I/II, IP, IS, IT,[7] V	1–8		Bridge deck concrete overlay
LMC[6]	4,000	0.40	6–8				Latex-modified concrete overlay
SS[6]	3,600	0.45	4–6			Use a minimum cementitious material content of 658 lb./cu. yd. of concrete.	Slurry displacement shafts, underwater drilled shafts
K[6]	Note[8]	0.40	Note[8]	I, II, I/II, III IP, IS, IT,[7] V			Note[8]
HES	Note[8]	0.45	Note[8]	I, IL, II, I/II, III		Mix design options do not apply. 700 lb. of cementitious material per cubic yard limit does not apply.	Concrete pavement, concrete pavement repair
"X" (HPC) [6,9,10]	Note[11]	0.45	Note[11]	I, II, I/II, III IP, IS, IT,[7] V	1–5, & 8	Maximum fly ash replacement for Options 1 and 3 may be increased to 45%. Up to 20% of a blended cement may be replaced with listed SCMs for Option 4. Do not use Option 8 for precast concrete.	
"X" (SRC) [6,9,10]	Note[11]	0.45	Note[11]	I/II, II, IP, IS, IT,[7] V	1–4 , & 7	Do not use Class C Fly Ash Type III-MS may be used where allowed. Type I and Type III cements may be used with Options 1–3, with a maximum w/cm of 0.40. Up to 20% of blended cement may be replaced with listed SCMs when Option 4 is used for precast concrete. Do not use Option 7 for precast concrete.	

1. Design strength must be attained within 56 days.
2. Do not use Grade 1 coarse aggregate except in massive foundations with 4 in. minimum clear spacing between reinforcing steel bars, unless otherwise permitted. Do not use Grade 1 aggregate in drilled shafts.
3. Use Grade 8 aggregate in extruded curbs unless otherwise approved.
4. Other grades of coarse aggregate maybe used in non-structural concrete classes when allowed by the Engineer.
5. For information only.
6. Structural concrete classes.
7. Do not use Type IT cements containing > 5% limestone.
8. As shown on the plans or specified.
9. "X" denotes class of concrete shown on the plans or specified.
10. (HPC): High Performance Concrete, (SRC): Sulfate Resistant Concrete.
11. Same as class of concrete shown on the plans.

4.2.2. **Aggregates.** Recycled crushed hydraulic cement concrete may be used as a coarse or fine aggregate in Class A, B, D, E, and P concrete. Limit recycled crushed concrete fine aggregate to a maximum of 20% of the fine aggregate.

Use light-colored aggregates when white hydraulic cement is specified.

Use fine aggregate with an acid insoluble residue of at least 60% by weight when tested in accordance with Tex-612-J in all concrete subject to direct traffic.

Use the following equation to determine if the aggregate combination meets the acid insoluble residue requirement when blending fine aggregate or using an intermediate aggregate:

$$\frac{(A_1 \times P_1)+(A_2 \times P_2)+(A_{ia} \times P_{ia})}{100} \geq 60\%$$

where:
A_1 = acid insoluble (%) of fine aggregate 1
A_2 = acid insoluble (%) of fine aggregate 2
A_{ia} = acid insoluble (%) of intermediate aggregate passing the 3/8 in. sieve
P_1 = percent by weight of fine aggregate 1 of the fine aggregate blend
P_2 = percent by weight of fine aggregate 2 of the fine aggregate blend
P_{ia} = percent by weight of intermediate aggregate passing the 3/8 in. sieve

Alternatively to the above equation, blend fine aggregate with a micro-deval loss of less than 12%, when tested in accordance with Tex-461-A, with at least 40% of a fine aggregate with an acid insoluble residue of at least 60%.

4.2.3. **Chemical Admixtures**. Do not use Type C, Type E, Type F, or Type G admixtures in Class S bridge deck concrete. Do not use chemical admixtures containing calcium chloride in any concrete.

Use a 30% calcium nitrite solution when a corrosion-inhibiting admixture is required. The corrosion-inhibiting admixture must be set neutral unless otherwise approved. Dose the admixture at the rate of gallons of admixture per cubic yard of concrete shown on the plans.

4.2.4. **Air Entrainment**. Use an approved air-entraining admixture when air-entrained concrete is specified, or when an air-entraining admixture is used at the Contractor's option, and do not exceed the manufacturer's recommended dosage. Ensure the minimum entrained air content is at least 3.0% for all classes of concrete except Class P when air-entrained concrete is specified, during trial batch, or when providing previous field data.

4.2.5. **Slump**. Provide concrete with a slump in accordance with Table 9 unless otherwise specified. When approved, the slump of a given concrete mix may be increased above the values shown in Table 9 using chemical admixtures, provided the admixture-treated concrete has the same or lower water-to-cementitious material ratio and does not exhibit segregation or excessive bleeding. Request approval to exceed the slump limits in Table 9 sufficiently in advance for proper evaluation by the Engineer.

Perform job-control testing of slump in accordance with Section 421.4.8.3.1., "Job-Control Testing."

Table 9
Placement Slump Requirements

General Usage[1]	Placement Slump Range,[2] in.
Walls (over 9 in. thick), caps, columns, piers, approach slabs, concrete overlays	3 to 5
Bridge slabs, top slabs of direct traffic culverts, latex-modified concrete for bridge deck overlays	3 to 5-1/2
Inlets, manholes, walls (less than 9 in. thick), bridge railing, culverts, concrete traffic barrier, concrete pavement (formed), seal concrete	4 to 5-1/2
Precast concrete	4 to 9
Underwater concrete placements	6 to 8-1/2
Drilled shafts, slurry displaced and underwater drilled shafts	See Item 416, "Drilled Shaft Foundations."
Curb, gutter, curb and gutter, concrete retards, sidewalk, driveways, anchors, riprap, small roadside sign foundations, concrete pavement repair, concrete repair	As approved

1. For information only.
2. For fiber reinforced concrete, perform slump before addition of fibers.

4.2.6. **Mix Design Options.**

4.2.6.1. **Option 1**. Replace 20% to 35% of the cement with Class F fly ash.

4.2.6.2. **Option 2**. Replace 35% to 50% of the cement with slag cement or MFFA.

4.2.6.3. **Option 3**. Replace 35% to 50% of the cement with a combination of Class F fly ash, slag cement, MFFA, UFFA, metakaolin, or silica fume; however, no more than 35% may be fly ash, and no more than 10% may be silica fume.

4.2.6.4. **Option 4**. Use Type IP, Type IS, or Type IT cement as allowed in Table 5 for each class of concrete. Up to 10% of a Type IP, Type IS, or Type IT cement may be replaced with Class F fly ash, slag cement, or silica fume. Use no more than 10% silica fume in the final cementitious material mixture if the Type IT cement contains silica fume, and silica fume is used to replace the cement.

4.2.6.5. **Option 5**. Replace 35% to 50% of the cement with a combination of Class C fly ash and at least 6% of silica fume, UFFA, or metakaolin. However, no more than 35% may be Class C fly ash, and no more than 10% may be silica fume.

4.2.6.6. **Option 6**. Use a lithium nitrate admixture at a minimum dosage determined by testing conducted in accordance with Tex-471-A, "Lithium Dosage Determination Using Accelerated Mortar Bar Testing." Before use of the mix, provide an annual certified test report signed and sealed by a licensed professional engineer, from a laboratory on the Department's MPL, certified by the Construction Division as being capable of testing according to Tex-471-A, "Lithium Dosage Determination Using Accelerated Mortar Bar Testing."

4.2.6.7. **Option 7**. Ensure the total alkali contribution from the cement in the concrete does not exceed 3.5 lb. per cubic yard of concrete when using hydraulic cement not containing SCMs calculated as follows:

$$\text{lb. alkali per cu. yd.} = \frac{(\text{lb. cement per cu. yd.}) \times (\%\ Na_2O \text{ equivalent in cement})}{100}$$

4.2.6.8. **Option 8**. Perform annual testing as required for any deviations from Options 1–5 or use mix design options listed in Table 10. Laboratories performing ASTM C1260, ASTM C1567, and ASTM C1293 testing must be listed on the Department's MPL. Before use of the mix, provide a certified test report signed and sealed by a licensed professional engineer demonstrating the proposed mixture conforms to the requirements of Table 10.

Provide a certified test report signed and sealed by a licensed professional engineer, when HPC is required, and less than 20% of the cement is replaced with SCMs, demonstrating ASTM C1202 test results indicate the permeability of the concrete is less than 1,500 coulombs tested immediately after either of the following curing schedules:

- Moisture cure specimens 56 days at 73°F.
- Moisture cure specimens 7 days at 73°F followed by 21 days at 100°F.

Table 10
Option 8 Testing and Mix Design Requirements

Scenario	ASTM C1260 Result		Testing Requirements for Mix Design Materials or Prescriptive Mix Design Options[1]
	Mix Design Fine Aggregate	Mix Design Coarse Aggregate	
A	> 0.10%	> 0.10%	Determine the dosage of SCMs needed to limit the 14-day expansion of each aggregate[2] to 0.08% when tested individually in accordance with ASTM C1567, or Use a minimum of 40% Class C fly ash with a maximum CaO^3 content of 25%.
B	≤ 0.10%	≤ 0.10%	Use a minimum of 40% Class C fly ash with a maximum CaO^3 content of 25%, or Use any ternary combination which replaces 35% to 50% of cement.
	≤ 0.10%	ASTM C1293 1 yr. Expansion ≤ 0.04%	Use a minimum of 20% of any Class C fly ash, or Use any ternary combination which replaces 35% to 50% of cement.
C	≤ 0.10%	> 0.10%	Determine the dosage of SCMs needed to limit the 14-day expansion of coarse and intermediate[2] aggregate to 0.08% when tested individually in accordance with ASTM C1567, or Use a minimum of 40% Class C fly ash with a maximum CaO^3 content of 25%.
D	> 0.10%	≤ 0.10%	Use a minimum of 40% Class C fly ash with a maximum CaO^3 content of 25%, or Use any ternary combination which replaces 35% to 50% of cement.
	> 0.10%	ASTM C1293 1 yr. Expansion ≤ 0.04%	Determine the dosage of SCMs needed to limit the 14-day expansion of fine aggregate to 0.08% when tested in accordance with ASTM C1567.

1. Do not use Class C fly ash if the ASTM C1260 value of the fine, intermediate, or coarse aggregate is 0.30% or greater, unless the fly ash is used as part of a ternary system.
2. Intermediate size aggregates will fall under the requirements of mix design coarse aggregate.
3. Average the CaO content from the previous ten values as listed on the mill certificate.

4.2.7. **Optimized Aggregate Gradation (OAG) Concrete.** The gradation requirements in Table 3 and Table 4 do not apply when OAG concrete is specified or used by the Contractor unless otherwise shown on the plans. Use Tex-470-A to establish the optimized aggregate gradation. Use at least 420 lb. per cubic yard of cementitious material when OAG concrete is used unless otherwise approved. Use a coarse aggregate with a maximum nominal size of 1-1/2 in. for Class P concrete. Use a coarse aggregate for all other classes of concrete with a maximum nominal size not larger than:

- 1/5 the narrowest dimension between sides of forms, or
- 1/3 the depth of slabs, or
- 3/4 the minimum clear spacing between individual reinforcing bars or wires, bundles of bars, individual tendons, bundled tendons, or ducts.

Make necessary adjustments to individual aggregate stockpile proportions during OAG concrete production when the gradation deviates from the optimized gradation requirements.

4.2.8. **Self-Consolidating Concrete (SCC).** Provide SCC meeting the following requirements shown in Table 11 when approved for use in precast concrete. Use concrete with a slump flow that can be placed without vibration and will not segregate or excessively bleed.

Increase the slump flow of a given concrete mix above the values shown in Table 11 when approved, provided the concrete has the same or lower water-to-cementitious material ratio and meets all other requirements listed in Table 11. Request approval to exceed the slump flow limits sufficiently in advance for proper evaluation by the Engineer.

Table 11
Mix Design Requirements for SCC

Tests	Test Method	Acceptable Limits
Slump Flow for Precast Concrete	ASTM C1611	22 to 27[1]
Slump Flow for Drilled Shafts	ASTM C1611	19 to 24[1]
T_{50}, sec	ASTM C1611	2 to 7
VSI Rating	ASTM C1611	0 or 1
Passing Ability, in.	ASTM C1621	≤ 2
Segregation Column, %	ASTM C1610	≤ 10
Bleeding, %	ASTM C232	≤ 2.5

1. These slump flow limits are generally acceptable for most applications. However, slump flow limits may be adjusted during mix design approval process and when approved by the Engineer.

4.3. **Concrete Trial Batches**. Perform preliminary and final trial batches when required by the plans, or when previous satisfactory field data is not available. Submit previous satisfactory field data to the Engineer showing the proposed mix design conforms to specification requirements when trial batches are not required and before concrete is placed.

Perform preliminary and final trial batches for all self-consolidating concrete mix designs.

4.3.1. **Preliminary Trial Batches**. Perform all necessary preliminary trial batch testing when required, and provide documentation including mix design, material proportions, and test results substantiating the mix design conforms to specification requirements.

4.3.2. **Final Trial batches**. Make all final trial batches using the proposed ingredients in a mixer that is representative of the mixers to be used on the job when required. Make the batch size at least 50% of the mixer's rated capacity. Perform fresh concrete tests for air content and slump, and make, cure, and test strength specimens for compliance with specification requirements. Test at least one set of design strength specimens, consisting of 2 specimens per set, at 7-day, 28-day, and at least one additional age unless otherwise directed. Before placing, provide the Engineer the option of witnessing final trial batches, including the testing of the concrete. If not provided this option, the Engineer may require additional trial batches, including testing, before the concrete is placed.

Conduct all testing listed in Table 11 when performing trial batches for self-consolidating concrete. Make an additional mixture with 3% more water than the preliminary trial batch. Make necessary adjustments to the mix design if this additional mixture does not meet requirements of Table 11. Cast and evaluate mock-ups for precast concrete that are representative of the actual product as directed. Provide the Engineer the option of witnessing final trial batches, including the testing of the concrete and the casting of the mock-ups before placement. If not provided this option, the Engineer may require additional trial batches, including testing and mock-ups, before the concrete is placed.

Establish 7-day compressive strength target values using the following formula for each Class A, B, and E concrete mix designs to be used:

$$\text{Target value} = \text{Minimum design strength} \times \frac{\text{7 - day avg. trial batch strength}}{\text{28 - day avg. trial batch strength}}$$

Submit previous satisfactory field data, data from a new trial batch, or other evidence showing the change will not adversely affect the relevant properties of the concrete when changes are made to the type, brand, or source of aggregates, cement, SCM, water, or chemical admixtures. Submit the data for approval before making changes to the mix design. A change in vendor does not necessarily constitute a change in materials or source. The Engineer may waive new trial batches when there is a prior record of satisfactory performance with the ingredients. During concrete production, dosage changes of chemical admixtures used in the trial batches will not require a re-evaluation of the mix design.

The Contractor has the option of performing trial batches in conjunction with concrete placements except for SCC mixtures, when new trial batches are required during the course of the project. If the concrete fails to meet any requirement, the Engineer will determine acceptability and payment adjustments.

Establish the strength–maturity relationship in accordance with Tex-426-A when the maturity method is specified or permitted. When using the maturity method, any changes in any of the ingredients, including changes in proportions, will require the development of a new strength–maturity relationship for the mix.

4.3.3. **Mix Design of Record**. Once a trial batch or previously satisfactory field data substantiates the mix design, the proportions and mixing methods used become the mix design of record. Do not exceed mix design water-to-cement ratio.

4.4. **Production Testing**.

4.4.1. **Aggregate Moisture Testing**. Determine moisture content per Tex-409-A or Tex-425-A for coarse, intermediate, and fine aggregates at least twice a week, when there is an apparent change, or for new shipments of aggregate. When aggregate hoppers or storage bins are equipped with properly maintained electronic moisture probes for continuous moisture determination, moisture tests per Tex-409-A or Tex-425-A are not required. Electronic moisture probes, however, must be verified at least every 90 days against Tex-409-A and be accurate to within 1.0% of the actual moisture content.

When producing SCC, and when aggregate hoppers or storage bins are not equipped with electric moisture probes, determine the moisture content of the aggregates before producing the first concrete batch each day. Thereafter, determine the moisture content every 4 hr. or when there is an apparent change while SCC is being produced.

4.4.2. **Aggregate Gradation Testing**. Perform a sieve analysis in accordance with Tex-401-A on each stockpile used in the blend at least one day before producing OAG concrete when producing optimized aggregate gradation concrete. Perform sieve analysis on each stockpile after every 10,000 cubic yards of OAG concrete produced. Provide sieve analysis data to the Engineer.

4.5. **Measurement of Materials**.

4.5.1. **Non-Volumetric Mixers**. Measure aggregates by weight. Correct batch weight measurements for aggregate moisture content. Measure mixing water, consisting of water added to the batch, ice added to the batch, water occurring as surface moisture on the aggregates, and water introduced in the form of admixtures, by volume or weight. Measure ice by weight. Measure cement and supplementary cementing materials in a hopper and on a separate scale from those used for other materials. Measure the cement first when measuring the cumulative weight. Measure concrete chemical admixtures by weight or volume. Measure batch materials within the tolerances of Table 12.

Table 12
Mix Design Batching Tolerances—Non-Volumetric Mixers

Material	Tolerance (%)
Cement, wt.	-1 to +3
SCM, wt.	-1 to +3
Cement + SCM (cumulative weighing), wt.	-1 to +3
Water, wt. or volume	±3[1]
Fine aggregate, wt.	±2
Coarse aggregate, wt.	±2
Fine + coarse aggregate (cumulative weighing), wt.	±1
Chemical admixtures, wt. or volume	±3

1. Allowable deviation from target weight not including water withheld or moisture in the aggregate. The Engineer will verify the water-to-cementitious material ratio is within specified limits.

Ensure the quantity measured, when measuring cementitious materials at less than 30% of scale capacity, is accurate to not less than the required amount and not more than 4% in excess. Ensure the cumulative quantity, when measuring aggregates in a cumulative weigh batcher at less than 30% of the scale capacity,

is measured accurate to ±0.3% of scale capacity or ±3% of the required cumulative weight, whichever is less.

Measure cement in number of bags under special circumstances when approved. Use the weights listed on the packaging. Weighing bags of cement is not required. Ensure fractional bags are not used except for small hand-mixed batches of approximately 5 cu. ft. or less and when an approved method of volumetric or weight measurement is used.

4.5.2. **Volumetric Mixers.** Provide an accurate method of measuring all ingredients by volume, and calibrate equipment to assure correct measurement of materials within the specified tolerances. Base tolerances on volume–weight relationship established by calibration, and measure the various ingredients within the tolerances of Table 13. Correct batch measurements for aggregate moisture content.

Table 13
Mix Design Batching Tolerances—Volumetric Mixers

Material	Tolerance
Cement, wt. %	0 to +4
SCM, wt. %	0 to +4
Fine aggregate, wt. %	±2
Coarse aggregate, wt. %	±2
Admixtures, wt. or volume %	±3
Water, wt. or volume %	±1

4.6. **Mixing and Delivering Concrete.**

4.6.1. **Mixing Concrete.** Operate mixers and agitators within the limits of the rated capacity and speed of rotation for mixing and agitation as designated by the manufacturer of the equipment. Provide concrete in a thoroughly mixed and uniform mass with a satisfactory degree of uniformity when tested in accordance with Tex-472-A.

Do not top-load new concrete onto returned concrete.

Adjust mixing times and batching operations as necessary when the concrete contains silica fume to ensure the material is completely and uniformly dispersed in the mix. The dispersion of the silica fume within the mix will be verified by the Construction Division, Materials and Pavements Section, using cylinders made from trial batches. Make necessary changes to the batching operations, if uniform dispersion is not achieved, until uniform and complete dispersion of the silica fume is achieved.

Mix concrete by hand methods or in a small motor-driven mixer when permitted, for small placements of less than 2 cu. yd. For such placements, proportion the mix by volume or weight.

4.6.2. **Delivering Concrete.** Deliver concrete to the project in a thoroughly mixed and uniform mass, and discharge the concrete with a satisfactory degree of uniformity. Conduct testing in accordance with Tex-472-A when there is a reason to suspect the uniformity of concrete and as directed.

Maintain concrete delivery and placement rates sufficient to prevent cold joints.

Adding chemical admixtures or the portion of water withheld is only permitted at the jobsite, under the supervision of the Engineer, to adjust the slump or slump flow of the concrete. Do not add water or chemical admixtures to the batch after more than an amount needed to conduct slump testing has been discharged. Turn the drum or blades at least 30 additional revolutions at mixing speed to ensure thorough and uniform mixing of the concrete. When this water is added, do not exceed the approved mix design water-to-cementitious material ratio.

Before unloading, furnish the delivery ticket for the batch of concrete containing the information required on Department Form 596, "Concrete Batch Ticket." The Engineer will verify all required information is provided on the delivery tickets. The Engineer may suspend concrete operations until the corrective actions are

implemented if delivery tickets do not provide the required information. The Engineer will verify the design water-to-cementitious material ratio is not exceeded.

Begin the discharge of concrete delivered in truck mixers within the times listed in Table 14. Concrete may be discharged after these times provided the concrete temperature and slump meet the requirements listed in this Item and other pertinent Items. Perform these tests with certified testing personnel per Section 421.4.8.1., "Certification of Testing Personnel." Provide the Engineer the option of witnessing testing of the concrete. If not provided this option, the Engineer may require additional testing before the concrete is placed.

Table 14
Concrete Discharge Times

Fresh Concrete Temperature, °F	Max Time After Batching for Concrete Not Containing Type B or D Admixtures, min.	Max Time After Batching for Concrete Containing Type B or D Admixtures,[1] min.
90 and above	45	75
75 ≤ T < 90	60	90
T < 75	90	120

1. Concrete must contain at least the minimum manufacturer's recommended dosage of Type B or D admixture.

4.7. **Placing, Finishing, and Curing Concrete**. Place, finish, and cure concrete in accordance with the pertinent Items.

4.8. **Sampling and Testing of Concrete**. Unless otherwise specified, all fresh and hardened concrete is subject to testing as follows:

4.8.1. **Certification of Testing Personnel**. Contractor personnel performing testing must be either ACI-certified or qualified by a Department-recognized equivalent written and performance testing program for the tests being performed. Personnel performing these tests are subject to Department approval. Use of a commercial laboratory is permitted at the Contractor's option. All personnel performing testing using the maturity method must be qualified by a training program recognized by the Department before using this method on the job.

4.8.2. **Fresh Concrete**. Provide safe access and assistance to the Engineer during sampling. Fresh concrete will be sampled for testing at the discharge end if using belt conveyors or pumps. When it is impractical to sample at the discharge end, a sample will be taken at the time of discharge from the delivery equipment and correlation testing will be performed and documented to ensure specification requirements are met at the discharge end.

4.8.3. **Testing of Fresh Concrete**. Test for the fresh properties listed in Table 15.

Table 15
Fresh Concrete Tests

Tests	Test Methods
Slump[1]	Tex-415-A
Temperature[1]	Tex-422-A
Air Content[2]	Tex-414-A, Tex-416-A or ASTM C457

1. Job-control testing performed by the Contractor.
2. Only required during concrete trial batch when air-entrained concrete is specified on the plans.

Concrete with a slump lower than the minimum placement slump in Table 9 after the addition of all water withheld, or concrete exhibiting segregation and excessive bleeding may be rejected.

When SCC exceeds the maximum placement slump flow or VSI rating, the Engineer will immediately resample and retest the concrete slump flow and VSI rating. If the concrete exceeds the maximum placement slump flow or VSI rating after the retest, the concrete will be rejected.

4.8.3.1. **Job-Control Testing**. Perform job-control concrete temperature and slump testing as specified in Table 16 unless otherwise specified. Provide the Engineer the opportunity to witness the testing. The Engineer may

require a retest if not given the opportunity to witness. Immediately notify the Engineer of any concrete temperature or slump nonconformity issues. Furnish a copy of all test results to the Engineer daily.

Table 16
Job-Control Testing Frequencies

Concrete Placements	Frequency
Bridge Deck Placements	Test the first few loads, then every fifth load delivered.
All Other Structural Class Concrete Placements	One test every 60 cu. yd. or fraction thereof.
Non-Structural Class Concrete Placements	One test every 180 cu. yd. or fraction thereof.

Immediately resample and retest the concrete slump when the concrete exceeds the slump range at time of placement. If the concrete exceeds the slump range after the retest, and is used at the Contractor's option, the Engineer will make strength specimens as specified in Article 421.5., "Acceptance of Concrete."

4.8.3.2. **Strength Specimen Handling**. Remove specimens from their molds and deliver Department test specimens to curing facilities within 24 to 48 hr. after molding, in accordance with pertinent test procedures unless otherwise shown on the plans or directed. Clean and prepare molds for reuse if necessary.

5. ACCEPTANCE OF CONCRETE

The Engineer will sample and test the fresh and hardened concrete for acceptance. The test results will be reported to the Contractor and the concrete supplier. Investigate the quality of the materials, the concrete production operations, and other possible problem areas to determine the cause for any concrete that fails to meet the required strengths as outlined below. Take necessary actions to correct the problem including redesign of the concrete mix. The Engineer may suspend all concrete operations under the pertinent Items if the Contractor is unable to identify, document, and correct the cause of the low strengths in a timely manner. Resume concrete operations only after obtaining approval for any proposed corrective actions. Concrete failing to meet the required strength as outlined below will be evaluated using the procedures listed in Article 421.6., "Measurement and Payment."

5.1. **Structural Concrete**. For concrete classes identified as structural concrete in Table 8, the Engineer will make and test 7-day and 28-day specimens. Acceptance will be based on attaining the design strength given in Table 8.

5.2. **Class P and Class HES**. The Engineer will base acceptance in accordance with Item 360, "Concrete Pavement," and Item 361, "Repair of Concrete Pavement."

5.3. **All Other Concrete**. For concrete classes not identified as structural concrete in Table 8, the Engineer will make and test 7-day specimens. The Engineer will base acceptance on the 7-day target value established in accordance with Section 421.4.3., "Concrete Trial Batches."

6. MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

The work performed, materials furnished, equipment, labor, tools, and incidentals will not be measured or paid for directly but will be subsidiary to pertinent Items.

The following procedure will be used to evaluate concrete where one or more project acceptance test specimens fail to meet the required design strength specified in this Item or on the plans:

- The concrete for a given placement will be considered structurally adequate and accepted at full price if the average of all test results for specimens made at the time of placement meets the required design strength provided no single test result is less than 85% of the required design strength.
- The Engineer will perform a structural review of the concrete to determine its adequacy to remain in service if the average of all test results for specimens made at the time of placement is less than the required design strength or if any test results are less than 85% of the required design strength. If the in-

situ concrete strength is needed for the structural review, take cores at locations designated by the Engineer in accordance with Tex-424-A. The Engineer will test the cores. The coring and testing will be at the Contractor's expense.

- If all of the tested cores meet the required design strength, the concrete will be paid for at full price.
- If any of the tested cores do not meet the required design strength, but the average strength attained is determined to be structurally adequate, the Engineer will determine the limits of the pay adjustment using the following formula:

$$A = B_p\left[-5.37\left(\frac{S_a}{S_s}\right)^2 + 11.69\left(\frac{S_a}{S_s}\right) - 5.32\right]$$

where:
A = Amount to be paid per unit of measure for the entire placement in question
S_a = Actual average strength from cylinders or cores. Use values from cores, if taken.
S_s = Minimum required strength (specified)
B_p = Unit Bid Price

- If the structural review determines the concrete is not adequate to remain in service, the Engineer will determine the limits of the concrete to be removed.
- The decision to reject structurally inadequate concrete or to apply the pay adjustment factor will be made no later than 56 days after placement.

Item 440
Reinforcement for Concrete

1. DESCRIPTION

Furnish and place reinforcement of the type, size, and details shown on the plans.

2. MATERIALS

Use deformed steel bar reinforcement unless otherwise specified or allowed.

2.1. **Approved Mills.** Before furnishing steel, producing mills of reinforcing steel for the Department must be pre-approved in accordance with DMS-7320, "Qualification Procedure for Reinforcing Steel Producing Mills," by the Construction Division. The Department's MPL has a list of approved producing mills. Reinforcing steel obtained from unapproved sources will not be accepted.

Contact the Construction Division with the name and location of the producing mill for stainless reinforcing steel, low carbon/chromium reinforcing steel, or dual-coated reinforcing steel at least 4 weeks before ordering any material.

2.2. **Deformed Steel Bar Reinforcement.** Provide deformed reinforcing steel conforming to one of the following:

- ASTM A615, Grades 60, 75, or 80;
- ASTM A996, Type A, Grade 60;
- ASTM A996, Type R, Grade 60, permitted in concrete pavement only (Furnish ASTM A996, Type R bars as straight bars only and do not bend them. Bend tests are not required.); or
- ASTM A706, Grades 60 or 80.

Provide the grade of reinforcing steel shown on the plans. Provide Grade 60 if no grade is shown.

The nominal size, area, and weight of reinforcing steel bars this Item covers are shown in Table 1.

Table 1
Size, Area, and Weight of Reinforcing Steel Bars

Bar Size Number (in.)	Diameter (in.)	Area (sq. in.)	Weight per Foot (lbs.)
3	0.375	0.11	0.376
4	0.500	0.20	0.668
5	0.625	0.31	1.043
6	0.750	0.44	1.502
7	0.875	0.60	2.044
8	1.000	0.79	2.670
9	1.128	1.00	3.400
10	1.270	1.27	4.303
11	1.410	1.56	5.313
14	1.693	2.25	7.650
18	2.257	4.00	13.60

2.3. **Smooth Steel Bar Reinforcement.** Provide smooth bars for concrete pavement with a yield strength of at least 60 ksi and meeting ASTM A615. Provide steel conforming to ASTM A615 or meet the physical requirements of ASTM A36 for smooth bars that are larger than No. 3. Designate smooth bars by size number up to No. 4 and by diameter in inches above No. 4.

2.4. **Spiral Reinforcement**. Provide bars or wire for spiral reinforcement of the grade and minimum size or gauge shown on the plans.

Provide smooth or deformed wire conforming to ASTM A1064. Provide bars conforming to ASTM A615; ASTM A996, Type A; or ASTM A675, Grade 80, meeting dimensional requirements of ASTM A615.

2.5. **Weldable Reinforcing Steel**. Provide reinforcing steel conforming to ASTM A706 or with a maximum carbon equivalent (C.E.) of 0.55% if welding of reinforcing steel is required or desired. Provide a report showing the percentages of elements necessary to establish C.E. for reinforcing steel that does not meet ASTM A706, in order to be structurally welded. These requirements do not pertain to miscellaneous welds on reinforcing steel as defined in Section 448.4.2.1.1., "Miscellaneous Welding Applications."

Calculate C.E. using the following formula:

$$C.E. = \%C + \frac{\%Mn}{6} + \frac{\%Cu}{40} + \frac{\%Ni}{20} + \frac{\%Cr}{10} - \frac{\%Mo}{50} - \frac{\%V}{10}$$

Do not weld stainless reinforcing steel without permission from the Engineer. Provide stainless reinforcing steel suitable for welding, if required, and submit welding procedures and electrodes to the Engineer for approval.

2.6. **Welded Wire Reinforcement**. Provide welded wire reinforcement (WWR) conforming to ASTM A1064. Observe the relations shown in Table 2 among size number, diameter in inches, and area when ordering wire by size numbers, unless otherwise specified. Precede the size number for deformed wire with "D" and for smooth wire with "W."

Designate WWR as shown in the following example: 6 × 12 – W16 × W8 (indicating 6-in. longitudinal wire spacing and 12-in. transverse wire spacing with smooth No. 16 wire longitudinally and smooth No. 8 wire transversely).

Table 2
Wire Size Number, Diameter, and Area

Size Number (in.)	Diameter (in.)	Area (sq. in.)
31	0.628	0.310
30	0.618	0.300
28	0.597	0.280
26	0.575	0.260
24	0.553	0.240
22	0.529	0.220
20	0.505	0.200
18	0.479	0.180
16	0.451	0.160
14	0.422	0.140
12	0.391	0.120
10	0.357	0.100
8	0.319	0.080
7	0.299	0.070
6	0.276	0.060
5.5	0.265	0.055
5	0.252	0.050
4.5	0.239	0.045
4	0.226	0.040
3.5	0.211	0.035
2.9	0.192	0.035
2.5	0.178	0.025
2	0.160	0.020
1.4	0.134	0.014
1.2	0.124	0.012
0.5	0.080	0.005

Note—Size numbers (in.) are the nominal cross-sectional area of the wire in hundredths of a square inch. Fractional sizes between the sizes listed above are also available and acceptable for use.

2.7. **Epoxy Coating.** Provide epoxy coated reinforcing steel as shown on the plans. Before furnishing epoxy coated reinforcing steel, an epoxy applicator must be pre-approved in accordance with DMS-7330, "Qualification Procedure for Reinforcing Steel Epoxy Coating Applicators." The Department's MPL has a list of approved applicators.

Furnish coated reinforcing steel meeting the requirements in Table 3.

Table 3
Epoxy Coating Requirements for Reinforcing Steel

Material	Specification
Bar	ASTM A775 or A934
Wire or WWR	ASTM A884 Class A or B
Mechanical couplers	As shown on the plans
Hardware	As shown on the plans

Use epoxy coating material and coating repair material that complies with DMS-8130, "Epoxy Powder Coating for Reinforcing Steel." Patch no more than 1/4-in. total length in any foot at the applicator's plant.

Maintain identification of all reinforcing steel throughout the coating and fabrication process and until delivery to the project site.

Furnish 1 copy of a written certification verifying the coated reinforcing steel meets the requirements of this Item and 1 copy of the manufacturer's control tests.

2.8. **Mechanical Couplers.** Use couplers of the type specified in DMS-4510, "Mechanical Couplers for Reinforcing Steel," Article 4510.5.A, "General Requirements" when mechanical splices in reinforcing steel bars are shown on the plans.

Furnish only couplers pre-qualified in accordance with DMS-4510, "Mechanical Couplers for Reinforcing Steel." Ensure sleeve-wedge type couplers are not used on coated reinforcing. Sample and test couplers for use on individual projects in accordance with DMS-4510, "Mechanical Couplers for Reinforcing Steel." Furnish couplers only at locations shown on the plans.

Furnish couplers for stainless reinforcing steel with the same alloy designation as the reinforcing steel.

2.9. **Fibers**. Supply fibers conforming to DMS-4550 "Fibers for Concrete" at the minimum dosage listed in the Department's MPL, when allowed by the plans. Use non-metallic fibers when shown on the plans.

2.10. **Stainless Reinforcing Steel**. Provide deformed steel bars of the types listed in Table 4 and conforming to ASTM A955, Grade 60 or higher when stainless reinforcing steel is required on the plans.

Table 4
Acceptable Types of Deformed Stainless Steel Bar

UNS Designation	S31653	S31803	S24100	S32304
AISI Type	316LN	2205	XM-28	2304

2.11. **Low Carbon/Chromium Reinforcing Steel**. Provide deformed steel bars conforming to ASTM A1035, Grade 100 when low carbon/chromium reinforcing steel is required on the plans.

2.12. **Dual-Coated Reinforcing Steel**. Provide deformed bars conforming to ASTM A1055, Grade 60 or higher when dual-coated reinforcing steel is required on the plans.

2.13. **Glass Fiber Reinforced Polymer Bars (GFRP)**. Provide bars conforming to the AASHTO LRFD *Bridge Design Guide Specifications for GFRP-Reinforced Concrete Bridge Decks and Traffic Railings*, Section 4, "Material Specifications" when GFRP bars are required on the plans. Provide sample certification demonstrating the GFRP bar supplier has produced bar that meets the Material Specifications 2 mo. before fabrication. Furnish certification upon shipment that the GFRP bar supplied meets the Material Specifications.

3. CONSTRUCTION

3.1. **Bending**. Fabricate reinforcing steel bars as prescribed in the CRSI *Manual of Standard Practice* to the shapes and dimensions shown on the plans. Fabricate in the shop if possible. Field-fabricate, if permitted, using a method approved by the Engineer. Replace improperly fabricated, damaged, or broken bars at no additional expense to the Department. Repair damaged or broken bars embedded in a previous concrete placement using a method approved by the Engineer.

Unless otherwise shown on the plans, the inside diameter of bar bends, in terms of the nominal bar diameter (d), must be as shown in Table 5.

Table 5
Minimum Inside Diameter of Bar Bends

Bend	Bar Size Number (in.)	Pin Diameter
Bends of 90° and greater in stirrups, ties, and other secondary bars that enclose another bar in the bend	3, 4, 5	4d
	6, 7, 8	6d
Bends in main bars and in secondary bars not covered above	3 through 8	6d
	9, 10, 11	8d
	14, 18	10d

Bend-test representative specimens as described for smaller bars in the applicable ASTM specification where bending No. 14 or No. 18 Grade 60 bars is required. Make the required 90° bend around a pin with a diameter of 10 times the nominal diameter of the bar.

Bend stainless reinforcing steel in accordance with ASTM A955.

3.2. **Tolerances**. Fabrication tolerances for bars are shown in Figure 1.

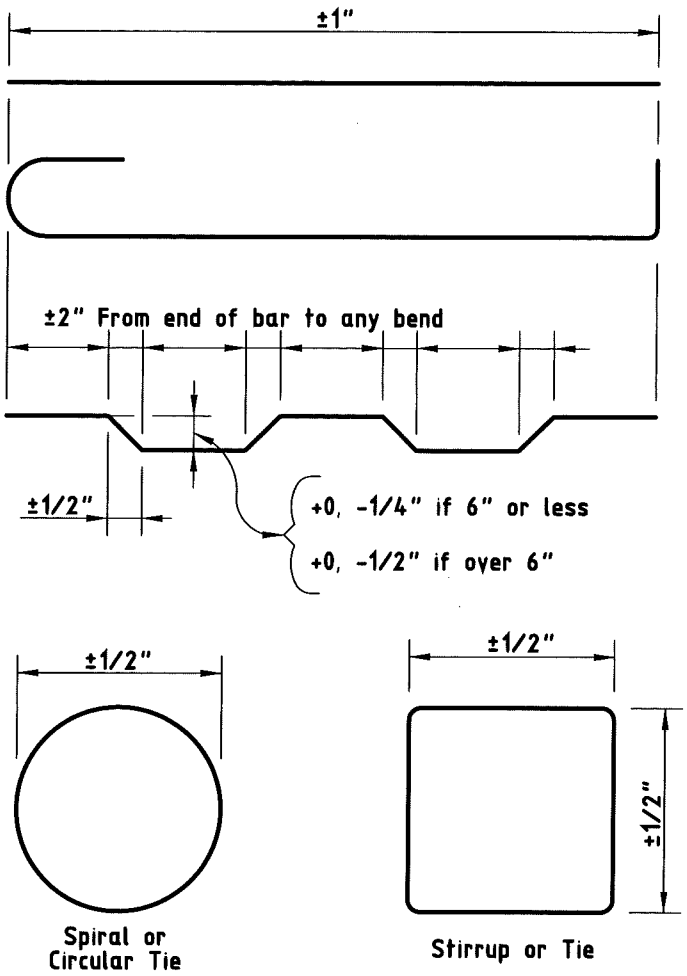


Figure 1
Fabrication Tolerances for Bars

3.3. **Storage**. Store reinforcement above the ground on platforms, skids, or other supports, and protect it from damage and deterioration. Ensure reinforcement is free from dirt, paint, grease, oil, and other foreign materials when it is placed in the work. Use reinforcement free from defects such as cracks and delaminations. Rust, surface seams, surface irregularities, or mill scale will not be cause for rejection if the minimum cross-sectional area of a hand wire-brushed specimen meets the requirements for the size of steel specified.

Do not allow stainless reinforcing steel to be in direct contact with uncoated reinforcing steel, nor with galvanized reinforcing steel. This does not apply to stainless steel wires and ties. Store stainless reinforcing steel separately, off the ground on wooden supports.

3.4. **Splices**. Lap-splice, weld-splice, or mechanically splice bars as shown on the plans. Additional splices not shown on the plans will require approval. Splices not shown on the plans will be permitted in slabs no more than 15 in. in thickness, columns, walls, and parapets.

- Do not splice bars less than 30 ft. in plan length unless otherwise approved. For bars exceeding 30 ft. in plan length, the distance center-to-center of splices must be at least 30 ft. minus 1 splice length, with no more than 1 individual bar length less than 10 ft. Make lap splices not shown on the plans, but otherwise

permitted, in accordance with Table 6. Maintain the specified concrete cover and spacing at splices, and place the lap-spliced bars in contact, securely tied together.

Table 6
Minimum Lap Requirements for Steel Bar Sizes through No. 11

Bar Size Number (in.)	Uncoated Lap Length	Coated Lap Length
3	1 ft. 4 in.	2 ft. 0 in.
4	1 ft. 9 in.	2 ft. 8 in.
5	2 ft. 2 in.	3 ft. 3 in.
6	2 ft. 7 in.	3 ft. 11 in.
7	3 ft. 5 in.	5 ft. 2 in.
8	4 ft. 6 in.	6 ft. 9 in.
9	5 ft. 8 in.	8 ft. 6 in.
10	7 ft. 3 in.	10 ft. 11 in.
11	8 ft. 11 in.	13 ft. 5 in.

- Do not lap No. 14 or No. 18 bars.
- Lap spiral steel at least 1 turn.
- Splice WWR using a lap length that includes the overlap of at least 2 cross wires plus 2 in. on each sheet or roll. Splices using bars that develop equivalent strength and are lapped in accordance with Table 6 are permitted.
- Lap the existing longitudinal bars with the new bars as shown in Table 6 for box culvert extensions with less than 1 ft. of fill. Lap at least 1 ft. 0 in. for extensions with more than 1 ft. of fill.
- Ensure welded splices conform to the requirements of the plans and of Item 448, "Structural Field Welding." Field-prepare ends of reinforcing bars if they will be butt-welded. Delivered bars must be long enough to permit weld preparation.
- Install mechanical coupling devices in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations at locations shown on the plans. Protect threaded male or female connections, and ensure the threaded connections are clean when making the connection. Do not repair damaged threads.
- Mechanical coupler alternate equivalent strength arrangements, to be accomplished by substituting larger bar sizes or more bars, will be considered if approved in writing before fabrication of the systems.

3.5. **Placing**. Place reinforcement as near as possible to the position shown on the plans. Do not vary bars from plan placement by more than 1/12 of the spacing between bars in the plane of the bar parallel to the nearest surface of concrete. Do not vary bars from plan placement by more than 1/4 in in the plane of the bar perpendicular to the nearest surface of concrete. Provide a minimum 1-in. clear cover of concrete to the nearest surface of bar unless otherwise shown on the plans.

For bridge slabs, the clear cover tolerance for the top mat of reinforcement is −0, +1/2 in.

Locate the reinforcement accurately in the forms, and hold it firmly in place before and during concrete placement by means of bar supports that are adequate in strength and number to prevent displacement and keep the reinforcement at the proper distance from the forms. Provide bar supports in accordance with the CRSI *Manual of Standard Practice*. Use Class 1 supports, approved plastic bar supports, precast mortar, or concrete blocks when supports are in contact with removable or stay-in-place forms. Use Class 3 supports in slab overlays on concrete panels or on existing concrete slabs. Bar supports in contact with soil or subgrade must be approved.

Use Class 1A supports with epoxy coated reinforcing steel. Provide epoxy or plastic coated tie wires and clips for use with epoxy coated reinforcing steel.

Use mortar or concrete with a minimum compressive strength of 5,000 psi for precast bar supports. Provide a suitable tie wire in each block for anchoring to the bar.

Place individual bar supports in rows at 4-ft. maximum spacing in each direction. Place continuous type bar supports at 4-ft. maximum spacing. Use continuous bar supports with permanent metal deck forms.

The exposure of the ends of longitudinals, stirrups, and spacers used to position the reinforcement in concrete pipe and storm drains is not cause for rejection.

Tie reinforcement for bridge slabs and top slabs of direct traffic culverts at all intersections, except tie only alternate intersections where spacing is less than 1 ft. in each direction. Tie the bars at enough intersections to provide a rigid cage of reinforcement for reinforcement cages for other structural members. Fasten mats of WWR securely at the ends and edges.

Clean mortar, mud, dirt, debris, oil, and other foreign material from the reinforcement before concrete placement. Do not place concrete until authorized.

Stop placement until corrective measures are taken if reinforcement is not adequately supported or tied to resist settlement, reinforcement is floating upward, truss bars are overturning, or movement is detected in any direction during concrete placement.

3.6. **Handling, Placing, and Repairing Epoxy Coated Reinforcing Steel.**

3.6.1. **Handling**. Provide systems for handling coated reinforcing steel with padded contact areas. Pad bundling bands or use suitable banding to prevent damage to the coating. Lift bundles of coated reinforcement with a strongback, spreader bar, multiple supports, or a platform bridge. Transport the bundled reinforcement carefully, and store it on protective cribbing. Do not drop or drag the coated reinforcement.

3.6.2. **Placing**. Do not flame-cut coated reinforcement. Saw or shear-cut only when approved. Coat cut ends as specified in Section 440.3.6.3., "Repairing Coating."

Do not weld or mechanically couple coated reinforcing steel except where specifically shown on the plans. Remove the epoxy coating at least 6 in. beyond the weld limits before welding and 2 in. beyond the limits of the coupler before assembly. Clean the steel of oil, grease, moisture, dirt, welding contamination (slag or acid residue), and rust to a near-white finish after welding or coupling. Check the existing epoxy for damage. Remove any damaged or loose epoxy back to sound epoxy coating.

Coat the splice area after cleaning with epoxy repair material to a thickness of 7 to 17 mils after curing. Apply a second application of repair material to the bar and coupler interface to ensure complete sealing of the joint.

3.6.3. **Repairing Coating**. Use material that complies with the requirements of this Item and ASTM D3963 for repairing of the coating. Make repairs in accordance with procedures recommended by the manufacturer of the epoxy coating powder. Apply at least the same coating thickness as required for the original coating for areas to be patched. Repair all visible damage to the coating.

Repair sawed and sheared ends, cuts, breaks, and other damage promptly before additional oxidation occurs. Clean areas to be repaired to ensure they are free from surface contaminants. Make repairs in the shop or field as required.

3.7. **Handling and Placing Stainless Reinforcing Steel**. Handle, cut, and place stainless reinforcing steel bar using tools that are not used on carbon steel. Do not use carbon steel tools, chains, slings, etc. when handling stainless steel. Use only nylon or polypropylene slings. Cut stainless steel reinforcing using shears, saws, abrasive cutoff wheels, or torches. Remove any thermal oxidation using pickling paste. Do not field bend stainless steel reinforcing without approval.

Use 16 gauge fully annealed stainless steel tie wire conforming to the material properties listed in Section 440.2.10., "Stainless Reinforcing Steel." Support all stainless reinforcing steel on solid plastic, stainless steel, or epoxy coated steel chairs. Do not use uncoated carbon steel chairs in contact with stainless reinforcing steel.

3.8. **Bending, Handling, Repairing, and Placing GFRP Bars**. Fabricate, handle, repair, and place GFRP bars in accordance with the AASHTO LRFD Bridge Design Guide Specifications for GFRP-Reinforced Concrete Bridge Decks and Traffic Railings, Section 5, Construction Specifications.

4. MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

The work performed, materials furnished, equipment, labor, tools, and incidentals will not be measured or paid for directly but will be considered subsidiary to pertinent Items.

Item 441
Steel Structures

1. DESCRIPTION

Fabricate and erect structural steel and other metals used for steel structures or for steel portions of structures.

2. MATERIALS

2.1. **Base Metal**. Use metal that meets Item 442, "Metal for Structures."

2.2. **Approved Electrodes and Flux-Electrode Combinations**. Use only electrodes and flux-electrode combinations found on the Department's MPL. To request a product be added to this list or to renew an expired approval, electronically submit a current Certificate of Conformance containing all tests required by the applicable AWS A5 specification according to the applicable welding code (for most construction, AASHTO/AWS D1.5, *Bridge Welding Code*, or AWS D1.1, *Structural Welding Code—Steel*) to the Construction Division.

2.3. **High-Strength Bolts**. Use fasteners that meet Item 447, "Structural Bolting." Use galvanized fasteners on field connections of bridge members when ASTM A325 bolts are specified and steel is painted.

2.4. **Paint Systems**. Provide the paint system (surface preparation, primer, intermediate, and appearance coats as required) shown on the plans. Provide System IV if no system is specified.

2.4.1. **Standard Paint Systems**. Standard paint systems for painting new steel include the following:

2.4.1.1. **System III-B**. Provide paint in accordance with DMS-8101, "Structural Steel Paints-Performance." Provide inorganic zinc (IOZ) prime coat, epoxy intermediate coat, and urethane appearance coat for all outer surfaces except those to be in contact with concrete. Provide epoxy zinc prime coat for touchup of IOZ.

2.4.1.2. **System IV**. Provide paint in accordance with DMS-8101, "Structural Steel Paints-Performance." Provide IOZ prime coat and acrylic latex appearance coat for all outer surfaces except those to be in contact with concrete. Provide epoxy zinc prime coat for touchup of IOZ.

2.4.2. **Paint Inside Tub Girders and Closed Boxes**. Provide a white polyamide cured epoxy for all interior surfaces, including splice plate but excluding the faying surfaces, unless otherwise shown on the plans. Provide IOZ primer meeting the requirements of DMS-8101, "Structural Steel Paints—Performance," to all interior faying surfaces and splice plates.

2.4.3. **Special Protection System**. Provide the type of paint system shown on the plans or in special provisions to this Item. Special Protection Systems must have completed NTPEP Structural Steel Coatings (SSC) testing regimen as a complete system, with full data available through NTPEP.

2.4.4. **Galvanizing**. Provide galvanizing, as required, in accordance with Item 445, "Galvanizing."

2.4.5. **Paint over Galvanizing**. Paint over galvanized surfaces, when required, in accordance with Item 445, "Galvanizing."

2.4.6. **Field Painting**. Provide field paint, as required, in accordance with Item 446, "Field Cleaning and Painting Steel."

3. CONSTRUCTION

3.1. **General Requirements.**

3.1.1. **Applicable Codes.** Perform all fabrication of bridge members in accordance with AASHTO/NSBA Steel Bridge Collaboration S2.1. Follow all applicable provisions of the appropriate AWS code (D1.5 or D1.1) except as otherwise noted on the plans or in this Item. Weld sheet steel (thinner than 1/8 in.) in accordance with ANSI/AWS D1.3, Structural Welding Code—Sheet Steel. Unless otherwise stated, requirements of this Item are in addition to the requirements of S2.1 for bridge members. Follow the more stringent requirement in case of a conflict between this Item and S2.1. Perform all bolting in accordance with Item 447, "Structural Bolting."

Fabricate railroad underpass structures in accordance with the latest AREMA *Manual for Railway Engineering* and this Item. In the case of a conflict between this Item and the AREMA manual, the more stringent requirements apply.

3.1.2. **Notice of Fabrication.** Give adequate notice before commencing fabrication work as specified in Table 1. Include a schedule for all major fabrication processes and dates when inspections are to occur.

Table 1
Notice of Beginning Work

Plant Location	Notice Required
In Texas	7 days
In the contiguous United States	21 days
Outside the contiguous United States	60 days

Perform no Department work in the plant before the Engineer authorizes fabrication. The Contractor must bear all Department travel costs when changes to their fabrication or inspection schedules are not adequately conveyed to the Department.

When any structural steel is fabricated outside of the contiguous 48 states, the additional cost of inspection will be in accordance with Article 6.4., "Sampling, Testing, and Inspection."

3.1.3. **Bridge Members.** Primary bridge members include:

- web and flanges of plate, tub, and box girders;
- rolled beams and cover plates;
- floor beam webs and flanges;
- arch ribs and arch tie beams or girders;
- truss members;
- diaphragm members for curved plate girders or beams;
- pier diaphragm members for tub girders;
- splice plates for primary members; and
- any other member designated as "primary" or "main" on the plans.

Secondary bridge members include:

- bracing (diaphragms, cross frames, and lateral bracing); and
- all other miscellaneous bridge items not considered primary bridge members.

3.1.4. **Responsibility.** The Contractor is responsible for the correctness and completeness of shop drawings and for the fit of shop and field connections.

3.1.5. **Qualification of Plants and Personnel.**

3.1.5.1. **Plants.** Fabrication plants that produce bridge members must be approved in accordance with DMS-7370, "Steel Bridge Member Fabrication Plant Qualification." The Department's MPL has a list of approved bridge member fabrication plants.

Fabrication plants that produce non-bridge steel members listed below must be approved in accordance with DMS-7380, "Steel Non-Bridge Member Fabrication Plant Qualification." The Construction Division maintains a list of approved non-bridge fabrication plants for the following items:

- Roadway Illumination Poles
- High Mast Illumination Poles
- High Mast Rings and Support Assemblies
- Overhead Sign Support Structures
- Traffic Signal Poles
- Intelligent Transportation System (ITS) Poles

The Department will evaluate non-bridge member fabrication plants for competence of the plant, equipment, organization, experience, knowledge, and personnel to produce acceptable work.

3.1.5.2. **Personnel.** Provide a QC staff qualified in accordance with the applicable AWS code. Provide an adequate number of qualified QC personnel for each specific production operation. QC must be on-site and independent of production personnel, as the Engineer determines. QC personnel must be proficient in utilizing the applicable plans, specifications, and test methods, and in verifying compliance with the plant QC and production procedures. Welding inspectors must be current AWS Certified Welding Inspectors for bridge member plants, and for non-bridge member plants requiring Department approval per DMS-7380, "Steel Non-Bridge Member Fabrication Plant Qualification." The QC staff must provide inspection of all materials and workmanship before the Department's inspection. Provide the Department inspector with adequate personnel and equipment needed to move material for inspection access. QC is solely the Contractor's responsibility.

3.1.5.3. **Nondestructive Testing (NDT).** Personnel performing NDT must be qualified in accordance with the applicable AWS code and the employer's Written Practice. Level III personnel who qualify AS Level I and Level II inspectors must be certified by ASNT for which the NDT Level III is qualified. Testing agencies and individual third-party contractors must also successfully complete periodic audits for compliance, performed by the Department. In addition, ultrasound technicians must pass a hands-on test the Construction Division administers. This will remain current provided they continue to perform testing on Department materials as evidenced by test reports requiring their signature. A technician who fails the hands-on test must wait 6 months before taking the test again. Qualification to perform ultrasonic testing will be revoked when the technician's employment is terminated or when the technician goes 6 months without performing a test on a Department project. The technician must pass a new hands-on test to be re-certified.

3.1.5.4. **Welding Procedure Specifications Qualification Testing.** For bridge member fabrication, laboratories performing welding procedure specifications (WPSs) qualified by testing must be approved in accordance with DMS-7360, "Qualification Procedure for Laboratories Performing Welding Procedure Qualification Testing." The Department's MPL has a list of laboratories approved to perform WPS qualification testing.

3.1.6. **Drawings.**

3.1.6.1. **Erection Drawings.** Submit erection drawings prepared by a licensed professional engineer, including calculations, for approval in accordance with Item 5, "Control of the Work," at least 4 weeks before erecting any portion of field-spliced (welded or bolted) girders, railroad underpasses, trusses, arches, or other members for which erection drawings are required on the plans. Include drawings and calculations for any temporary structures used to support partially erected members. Erection drawings are not required for rolled I-beam units unless otherwise noted on the plans.

Prepare erection drawings following the procedures outlined in Section 2.2 of the AASHTO/NSBA Steel Bridge Collaboration S10.1. As a minimum, include:

- plan of work area showing structure location relative to supports and all obstructions;
- equipment to be used including allowable load information;
- erection sequence for all pieces;
- member weights and center of gravity location of pieces to be lifted;
- locations of cranes, holding cranes, and temporary supports (falsework), including when to release load from temporary supports and holding cranes;
- details of falsework including specific bracing requirements with maximum allowable design wind speed clearly indicated;
- girder lifting points;
- diaphragm and bracing requirements; and
- minimum connection requirements when more than the standard requirements.

Perform girder erection analyses using UT-Lift and UT-Bridge software available on the Department's website or other suitable commercial software. Ensure temporary stresses in members being erected will not cause permanent damage and that stability is maintained throughout the erection operations. Provide actual input files and output results from UT-Lift and UT-Bridge, or graphical and hard copy results from commercial software programs.

Do not proceed if site conditions differing from those depicted on the approved erection drawings could affect temporary support stresses, erected girders, or public safety in any manner. Revise erection drawings and resubmit to the Engineer for approval before proceeding if site conditions could affect these things.

3.1.6.2. **Shop Drawings**. Prepare and electronically submit shop drawings before fabrication for each detail of the general plans requiring the use of structural steel, forgings, wrought iron, or castings as documented in the *Guide to Electronic Shop Drawing Submittal* available on the Bridge Division website and as directed for other items the standard specifications require.

Indicate joint details on shop drawings for all welds. Provide a title block on each sheet in the lower right corner that includes:

- project identification data including federal and state project numbers,
- sheet numbering for the shop drawings,
- name of the structure or stream for bridge structures,
- name of owner or developer,
- name of the fabricator or supplier, and
- name of the Contractor.

Provide one set of 11 × 17-in. approved shop drawings in hardcopy to the Department for the inspector at the fabrication plant.

3.1.6.2.1. **Bridge Members**. Prepare drawings in accordance with AASHTO/NSBA Steel Bridge Collaboration G1.3, "Shop Detail Drawing Presentation" unless otherwise approved. Print a bill of material on each sheet, including the Charpy V-Notch (CVN) and fracture-critical requirements, if any, for each piece. Indicate fracture-critical areas of members.

3.1.6.2.2. **Non-Bridge Members**. Furnish shop drawings for non-bridge members when required by the plans or pertinent Items.

3.1.7. **Welding Procedure Specifications (WPSs)**. Submit WPSs and test reports in accordance with the applicable AWS code to the Construction Division before fabrication begins, and notify the Engineer which procedures will be used for each joint or joint type. Do not begin fabrication until the Engineer approves WPSs.

Post the approved WPSs for the welding being performed on each welding machine, or use another approved method of ensuring the welder has access to the procedure information at all times.

3.1.8. **Documentation**. Before beginning fabrication, provide a completed Material Statement Form 1818 (a.k.a. D-9-USA-1) with supporting documentation (such as mill test reports (MTRs)) that the producing mill issues and qualified personnel verifies. Ensure the documentation legibly reflects all information the applicable ASTM specifications require. Supply documents electronically to the Department.

Provide a copy of the shipping or storage invoice, as material is shipped or placed in approved storage, that reflects:

- member piece mark identification and calculated weight per piece from the contract drawings,
- number of pieces shipped or in storage,
- total calculated weight for each invoice per bid item, and
- the unique identification number of the shipping or storage invoice.

The inspector's acceptance of material or finished members will not prohibit subsequent rejection if the material or members are found to be damaged or defective. Replace rejected material promptly.

3.1.9. **Material Identification**. Assembly-mark individual pieces and issue cutting instructions to the shop using a system that will maintain identity of the original piece.

Identify structural steel by standard and grade of steel. Also differentiate between material toughness requirements (CVN, fracture-critical) as well as any other special physical requirements. In addition, identify structural steel for primary members by mill identification numbers (heat numbers). Use an approved identification system. Use either paint or low-stress stencils to make identification markings on the metal. Mark the material as soon as it enters the shop and carry the markings on all pieces through final fabrication. Transfer the markings before cutting steel for primary members of bridge structures into smaller pieces. Loss of identification marking on any piece, with no other positive identification, or loss of heat number identification on any primary member piece will render the piece unacceptable for use. Unidentifiable material may be approved for use after testing to establish acceptability to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Have an approved testing facility perform testing and a licensed professional engineer sign and seal the results.

3.2. **Welding**.

3.2.1. **Details**.

3.2.1.1. **Rolled Edges**. Trim plates with rolled edges used for webs by thermal cutting.

3.2.1.2. **Weld Tabs**. Use weld tabs at least 2 in. long for manual and semi-automatic processes, at least 3 in. long for automatic processes, and in all cases at least as long as the thickness of the material being welded. Use longer weld tabs as required for satisfactory work.

3.2.1.3. **Weld Termination**. Terminate fillet welds approximately 1/4 in. from the end of the attachment except for galvanized structures and flange-to-web welds, for which the fillet weld must run the full length of the attachment, unless otherwise shown on the plans.

3.2.1.4. **No-Paint Areas at Field-Welded Connections**. Keep surfaces within 4 in. of groove welds or within 2 in. of fillet welds free from shop paint.

3.2.1.5. **Galvanized Assemblies**. Completely seal all edges of tightly contacting surfaces by welding before galvanizing.

3.2.1.6. **Submerged-Arc Welding (SAW)**. Do not use hand-held semiautomatic SAW for welding bridge members unless altered to provide automatic guidance or otherwise approved.

3.2.1.7. **Tubular Stiffeners for Bridge Members**. Weld in accordance with AWS D1.5, using WPSs qualified based on tests on ASTM A709 Gr. 50W or Gr. 50 steel for non-weathering applications and ASTM A709 Gr. 50W steel for weathering applications.

3.2.1.8. **Non-Bridge Member Weathering Steel Welds**. Provide weld metal with atmospheric corrosion resistance and coloring characteristics similar to that of the base metal for weathering steel structures fabricated per AWS D1.1.

3.2.2. **Shop Splices**.

3.2.2.1. **Shop Splice Locations**. Keep at least 6 in. between shop splices and stiffeners or cross-frames. Obtain approval for shop splices added after shop drawings are approved.

3.2.2.2. **Grinding Splice Welds**. Grind shop groove welds in flange plates smooth and flush with the base metal on all surfaces whether the joined parts are of equal or unequal thickness. Grind so the finished grinding marks run in the direction of stress, and keep the metal below the blue brittle range (below 350°F). Groove welds in web plates, except at locations of intersecting welds, need not be ground unless shown on the plans except as required to meet AWS welding code requirements.

3.2.3. **Joint Restraint**. Never restrain a joint on both sides when welding.

3.2.4. **Stiffener Installation**.

3.2.4.1. **Flange Tilt**. Members must meet combined tilt and warpage tolerances before the installation of stiffeners. Cut stiffeners to fit acceptable flange tilt and cupping. Minor jacking or hammering that does not permanently deform the material will be permitted.

3.2.4.2. **Stiffeners Near Field Splices**. Tack weld intermediate stiffeners within 12 in. of a welded field splice point in the shop. Weld the stiffeners in the field in accordance with Item 448, "Structural Field Welding," after the splice is made.

3.2.5. **Nondestructive Testing (NDT)**. Perform magnetic particle testing (MT), radiographic testing (RT), or ultrasonic testing (UT) at the Contractor's expense as specified in D1.5 for bridge structures. The Engineer will periodically witness, examine, verify, and interpret NDT. Additional welds may be designated for NDT on the plans. Retest repaired groove welds per the applicable AWS code after repairs are made and have cooled to ambient temperature. Complete NDT and repairs before assembly of parts into a member, but after any heat-correction of weld distortion.

3.2.5.1. **Radiographic Testing**. Radiographs must have a density of at least 2.5 and no more than 3.5, as a radiographer confirms. The density in any single radiograph showing a continuous area of constant thickness must not vary in this area by more than 0.5. Use only ASTM System Class I radiographic film as described in ASTM E1815. Use low-stress stencils to make radiograph and location identification marks on the steel. The Engineer will examine and interpret all results of RT.

3.2.5.2. **Ultrasonic Testing**. Have UT equipment calibrated yearly by an authorized representative of the equipment manufacturer or by an approved testing laboratory.

3.2.5.3. **Magnetic Particle Testing**. Use half-wave rectified DC when using the yoke method unless otherwise approved. Welds may be further evaluated with prod method for detecting centerline cracking.

3.2.6. **Testing of Galvanized Weldments**. If problems develop during galvanizing of welded material, the Engineer may require a test of the compatibility of the combined galvanizing and welding procedures in accordance with this Section and may require modification of one or both of the galvanizing and welding procedures.

Prepare a test specimen with a minimum length of 12 in. using the same base material, with the same joint configuration, and using the welding procedure proposed for production work if testing is required. Clean and

galvanize this test specimen using the same conditions and procedure that will be applied to the production galvanizing.

Examine the test specimen after galvanizing. There must be no evidence of excessive buildup of zinc coating over the weld area. Excessive zinc coating buildup will require modification of the galvanizing procedure.

Remove the zinc from the weld area of the test specimen and visually examine the surface. There must be no evidence of loss of weld metal or any deterioration of the base metal due to the galvanizing or welding procedure. Modify the galvanizing or welding procedure as required if there is evidence of deterioration or loss of weld metal, and run a satisfactory retest on the modified procedures before production work. Report procedures and results on the galvanized weldment worksheet provided by the Department.

3.3. **Bolt Holes**. Detail holes on shop drawings 1/16 in. larger in diameter than the nominal bolt size shown on the plans unless another hole size is shown on the plans.

Thoroughly clean the contact surfaces of connection parts in accordance with Item 447, "Structural Bolting," before assembling them for hole fabrication. Make holes in primary members full-size (by reaming from a subsize hole, drilling full-size, or punching full-size where permissible) only in assembly unless otherwise approved.

Ream and drill with twist drills guided by mechanical means unless otherwise approved. If subpunching holes, punch them at least 3/16 in. smaller than the nominal bolt size. Submit the proposed procedures for approval to accomplish the work from initial drilling or punching through check assembly when numerically controlled (N/C) equipment is used. Use thermal cutting for holes only with permission of the Engineer. Permission for thermal cutting is not required for making slotted holes, when slotted holes are shown on the plans, by drilling or punching 2 holes and then thermally cutting the straight portion between them. Perform all thermal cutting in accordance with Section 441.3.5.1., "Thermal Cutting."

Slightly conical holes that naturally result from punching operations are acceptable provided they do not exceed the tolerances of S2.1. The tolerance for anchor bolt hole diameter for bridge bearing assemblies is +1/8 in., −0.

3.4. **Dimensional Tolerances**. Meet tolerances of the applicable AWS specifications and S2.1 except as modified in this Section.

3.4.1. **Rolled Sections**. Use ASTM A6 mill tolerances for rolled sections, except D1.5 camber tolerances apply to rolled sections with a specified camber.

3.4.2. **Flange Straightness**. Ensure flanges of completed girders are free of kinks, short bends, and waviness that depart from straightness or the specified camber by more than 1/8 in. in any 10 ft. along the flange. Rolled material must meet this straightness requirement before being laid out or worked. Plates must meet this requirement before assembly into a member. Inspect the surface of the metal for evidence of fracture after straightening a bend or buckle. The Engineer may require nondestructive testing.

3.4.3. **Alignment of Deep Webs in Welded Field Connections**. For girders 48 in. deep or deeper, the webs may be slightly restrained while checking compliance with tolerances of S2.1 for lateral alignment at field-welded connections. In the unrestrained condition, webs 48 in. deep or deeper must meet the tolerances of Table 2. Girders under 48 in. deep must meet the alignment tolerances of S2.1.

Table 2
Web Alignment Tolerances for Deep Girders

Web Depth (in.)	Maximum Web Misalignment (in.)
48	1/16
60	1/8
72	1/4
84	5/16
96	5/16
108	3/8
120	7/16
132	7/16
144	1/2

3.4.4. **Bearings**. Correct bearing areas of shoes, beams, and girders using heat, external pressure, or both. Grind or mill only if the actual thickness of the member is not reduced by more than 1/16 in. below the required thickness.

3.4.4.1. **I-Beams, Plate Girders, and Tub Girders**. The plane of the bearing area of beams and girders must be perpendicular to the vertical axis of the member within 1/16 in. in any 24 in.

3.4.4.2. **Closed Box Girders**. Meet these tolerances:

- The plane of the bearing areas of the box girder is perpendicular to the vertical axis of the girder within 1/16 in. across any horizontal dimension of the bearing.
- The planes of the beam supports on the box girder are true to the vertical axis of the supported beams or girders to 1/16 in. in any 24 in.

In the shop, verify the plane of all bearing areas with the box placed on its bearings to field grade, using an approved process for verification.

3.4.4.3. **Shoes**. Meet these tolerances:

- The top bolster has the center 75% of the long dimension (transverse to the girder) true to 1/32 in., with the remainder true to 1/16 in., and is true to 1/32 in. across its entire width in the short dimension (longitudinal to the girder).
- The bottom bolster is true to 1/16 in. across its diagonals.
- For a pin and rocker type expansion shoe, the axis of rotation coincides with the central axis of the pin.
- When the shoe is completely assembled, as the top bolster travels through its full anticipated range, no point in the top bolster plane changes elevation by more than 1/16 in. and the top bolster does not change inclination by more than 1 degree, for the full possible travel.

3.4.4.4. **Beam supports**. Fabricate beam support planes true to the box girder bearing to 1/16 in. in the short direction and true to the vertical axis of the nesting girders to 1/16 in.

3.4.5. **End Connection Angles**. For floor beams and girders with end connection angles, the tolerance for the length back to back of connection angles is ±1/32 in. Do not reduce the finished thickness of the angles below that shown on the shop drawings if end connections are faced.

3.5. **Other Fabrication Processes**.

3.5.1. **Thermal Cutting**. Use a mechanical guide to obtain a true profile. Hand-cut only where approved. Hand-cutting of radii for beam copes, weld access holes, and width transitions is permitted if acceptable profile and finish are produced by grinding. Provide a surface finish on thermal-cut surfaces, including holes, in accordance with D1.5 requirements for base metal preparation. Obtain approval before using other cutting processes.

3.5.2. **Oxygen-Gouging**. Do not oxygen-gouge quenched and tempered (Q&T), normalized, or thermo-mechanically controlled processed (TMCP) steel.

3.5.3. **Annealing and Normalizing**. Complete all annealing or normalizing (as defined in ASTM A941) before finished machining, boring, and straightening. Maintain the temperature uniformly throughout the furnace during heating and cooling so the range of temperatures at all points on the member is no more than 100°F.

3.5.4. **Machining**. Machine the surfaces of expansion bearings so the travel direction of the tool is in the direction of expansion.

3.5.5. **Camber**. Complete cambering in accordance with S2.1 before any heat-curving.

3.5.6. **Heat Curving**. Heat-curve in accordance with S2.1. The methods in the AASHTO bridge construction specifications are recommended. Attach cover plates to rolled beams before heat-curving only if the total thickness of one flange and cover plate is less than 2-1/2 in. and the radius of curvature is greater than 1,000 ft. Attach cover plates for other rolled beams only after heat-curving is completed. Locate and attach connection plates, diaphragm stiffeners, and bearing stiffeners after curving, unless girder shrinkage is accounted for.

3.5.7. **Bending of Quenched and Tempered Steels**. The cold-bending radius limitations for HPS 70W in S2.1 apply to all Q&T steels.

3.6. **Nonconformance Reports (NCRs)**. Submit an NCR to the Engineer for approval when the requirements of this Item are not met. Submit NCRs in accordance with the Construction Division's NCR guidelines document. Have readily available access to the services of a licensed professional engineer experienced in steel structures design and fabrication. This licensed professional engineer may be responsible for reviewing potentially structurally deficient members in accordance with the NCR guidelines document. Receive Department approval before beginning repairs. Perform all repair work in strict compliance with the approved NCR and repair procedure.

3.7. **Shop Assembly**.

3.7.1. **General Shop Assembly**. Shop-assemble field connections of primary members of trusses, arches, continuous beam spans, bents, towers (each face), plate girders, field connections of floor beams and stringers (including for railroad structures), field-bolted diaphragms for curved plate girders and railroad underpasses, and rigid frames. Field-bolted cross-frames and rolled-section diaphragms do not require shop assembly. Complete fabrication, welding (except for shear studs), and field splice preparation before members are removed from shop assembly. Obtain approval for any deviation from this procedure. The Contractor is responsible for accurate geometry.

Use a method and details of preassembly consistent with the erection procedure shown on the erection plans and camber diagrams. The sequence of assembly may start from any location in the structure and proceed in one or both directions. An approved method of sequential geometry control is required unless the full length of the structure is assembled.

Verify by shop assembly the fit of all bolted and welded field connections between bent cap girders and plate girders or between plate girders and floor beams.

Do not measure horizontal curvature and vertical camber for final acceptance until all welding and heating operations are completed and the steel has cooled to a uniform temperature. Check horizontal curvature and vertical camber in a no-load condition.

3.7.2. **Bolted Field Connections**. Each shop assembly, including camber, alignment, accuracy of holes, and fit of milled joints, must be approved before the assembly is dismantled.

Assemble with milled ends of compression members in full bearing. Assemble non-bearing connections to the specified gap. Ream all subsize holes to the specified size while the connections are assembled, or drill full size while the connections are assembled. Notify the Engineer before shipping if fill plates or shims are added. Adding or increasing the thickness of shims or fill plates in bearing connections requires approval. Use drift pins and snug-tight bolts during the drilling process to ensure all planes of the connection (webs and flanges) can be assembled simultaneously. Do not use tack welds to secure plates while drilling.

Secure parts not completely bolted in the shop with temporary bolts to prevent damage in shipment and handling. Never use tack welds in place of temporary bolts.

Match-mark connecting parts in field connections using low-stress stencils in accordance with the diagram in the erection drawings.

3.7.3. **Welded Field Connections**. Mill or grind bevels for groove welds. Do not cut into the web when cutting the flange bevel adjacent to the web. End preparation, backing, and tolerances for girder splices must be in accordance with Item 448, "Structural Field Welding." Details for all other field-welds must conform to the applicable AWS code unless otherwise shown on the plans.

In the shop, prepare ends of beams or girders to be field-welded taking into account their relative positions in the finished structure due to grade, camber, and curvature. Completely shop-assemble and check each splice. Match-mark the splice while it is assembled with low-stress stencils in accordance with the diagram in the erection drawings.

3.8. **Finish and Painting**.

3.8.1. **Shop Painting**. Perform shop painting as required in DMS-8104, "Paint, Shop Application for Steel Bridge Members." Grind corners on new steel items to be painted (except for the coatings on box and tub girder interiors) that are sharp or form essentially 90° angles to an approximately 1/16 in. flat surface before blast cleaning. (A corner is the intersection of 2 plane faces.) This requirement does not apply to punched or drilled holes. Do not omit shop paint to preserve original markings.

Ensure painted faying surfaces meet the required slip and creep coefficients for bolted connections as outlined in DMS-8104, "Paint, Shop Application for Steel Bridge Members."

Use a Class A slip (minimum slip coefficient of 0.33) if no slip coefficient or corresponding surface condition is specified Perform all required testing at no expense to the Department.

Surface preparation and painting the interiors of Tub Girders and Closed Boxes is in accordance with DMS-8104, "Paint, Shop Application for Steel Bridge Members."

3.8.2. **Weathering Steel**. Provide an SSPC-SP 6 blast in the shop to all fascia surfaces of unpainted weathering steel beams. Fascia surfaces include:

- exterior sides of outermost webs and undersides of bottom flanges of plate girders and rolled beams,
- all outer surfaces of tub girders and box girders,
- all surfaces of truss members,
- webs and undersides of bottom flanges of plate diaphragms,
- bottom surfaces of floor beams, and
- any other surfaces designated as "fascia" on the plans.

Do not mark fascia surfaces. Use one of the following methods as soon as possible to remove any markings or any other foreign material that adheres to the steel during fabrication and could inhibit the formation of oxide film:

- SSPC-SP 1, "Solvent Cleaning"
- SSPC-SP 2, "Hand Tool Cleaning"
- SSPC-SP 3, "Power Tool Cleaning"

- SSPC-SP 7, "Brush-off Blast Cleaning"

Do not use acids to remove stains or scales. Feather out touched-up areas over several feet.

3.8.3. **Machined Surfaces**. Clean and coat machine-finished surfaces that are in sliding contact, particularly pins and pinholes, with a non-drying, water-repellent grease-type material containing rust-inhibitive compounds. Ensure the coating material contains no ingredients that might damage the steel. Protect machined surfaces from abrasive blasting.

3.9. **Handling and Storage of Materials**. Prevent damage when storing or handling girders or other materials. Remove or repair material damaged by handling devices or improper storage by acceptable means in accordance with ASTM A6 and the applicable AWS code.

Place stored materials on skids or acceptable dunnage above the ground. Keep materials clean. Shore girders and beams to keep them upright and free of standing water. Place support skids close enough to prevent excessive deflection in long members such as columns. Do not stack completed girders or beams at the jobsite.

Protect structural steel from salt water or other corrosive environments during storage and transit.

3.10. **Marking and Shipping**. Mark all structural members in accordance with the erection drawings. If a surface is painted, make the marks over the paint. Do not use impact-applied stencils to mark painted surfaces.

Mark the weight directly on all members weighing more than 3 tons.

Keep material clean and free from injury during loading, transportation, unloading, and storage. Pack bolts of each length and diameter, and loose nuts or washers of each size, separately and ship them in boxes, crates, kegs, or barrels. Plainly mark a list and description of the contents on the outside of each package.

3.11. **Field Erection**. Do not lift and place any steel member, including girders and diaphragms, over an open highway or other open travel way unless otherwise approved. Do not allow traffic to travel under erected members until sufficiently stable as shown on approved erection drawings.

3.11.1. **Pre-Erection Conference**. Schedule and attend a pre-erection conference with the Engineer at least 7 days before commencing steel erection operations. Do not install falsework or perform any erection operations before the meeting.

3.11.2. **Methods and Equipment**. Do not tack-weld parts instead of using erection bolts. Do not tack-weld parts to hold them in place for bolting. Provide falsework, tools, machinery, and appliances, including drift pins and erection bolts. Provide enough drift pins, 1/32 in. larger than the connection bolts, to fill at least 1/4 of the bolt holes for primary connections. Use erection bolts of the same diameter as the connection bolts.

Securely tie, brace, or shore steel beams or girders immediately after erection as shown on the erection drawings. Maintain bracing or shoring until the diaphragms are in place and as specified in the erection drawings. Protect railroad, roadway, and marine traffic underneath previously erected girders or beams from falling objects associated with other construction activities.

Only welders certified or working directly under the supervision of a foreman certified in accordance with Item 448, "Structural Field Welding," may handle torches when applying heat to permanent structural steel members.

3.11.3. **Falsework**. Construct falsework in accordance with the erection plan. Construct foundations for shore towers as shown on erection drawings. Do not use timber mats with deteriorated timbers or soil to construct shore tower foundations. Notify the Engineer of completed falsework to obtain approval before opening roadway to traffic or starting girder erection activities. Ensure falsework is protected from potential vehicle impact.

Inspect and maintain falsework daily. Use screw jacks or other approved methods to control vertical adjustment of falsework to minimize the use of shims.

3.11.4. **Handling and Assembly**. Accurately assemble all parts as shown on the plans and the approved shop drawings. Verify match-marks. Handle parts carefully to prevent bending or other damage. Do not hammer if doing so damages or distorts members. Do not weld any member for transportation or erection unless noted on the plans or approved by the Engineer.

3.11.4.1. **Welded Connections**. Weld flange splices to 50% of their thickness and meet the minimum erection bracing and support requirements before releasing the erection cranes, as shown on the plans and on the approved erection plans. Field-weld in accordance with Item 448, "Structural Field Welding."

3.11.4.2. **Bolted Connections**. Before releasing the erection cranes:

- install 50% of the bolts in the top and bottom flanges and the web with all nuts finger-tight,
- meet the minimum erection bracing and support requirements shown on the plans and on the approved erection plans, and
- install top lateral bracing across the connection for tub girders, and fully tension the bolts connecting the bracing to the top flanges.

Install high-strength bolts, including erection bolts, in accordance with Item 447, "Structural Bolting." Clean bearing and faying surfaces for bolted connections in accordance with Item 447, "Structural Bolting." Clean the areas of the outside ply under washers, nuts, and bolt heads before bolt installation. Ensure the required faying surface condition is present at the time of bolting.

3.11.5. **Misfits**. Correct minor misfits. Ream no more than 10% of the holes in a plate connection (flange or web), and ensure no single hole is more than 1/8 in. larger than the nominal bolt diameter. Submit proposed correction methods for members with defects that exceed these limits or prevent the proper assembly of parts. Straighten structural members in accordance with S2.1. Make all corrections in the presence of the Engineer at no expense to the Department. Do not remove and reweld gusset plates without approval.

3.11.6. **Bearing and Anchorage Devices**. Place all bearing devices such as elastomeric pads, castings, bearing plates, or shoes on properly finished bearing areas with full and even bearing on the concrete. Place metallic bearing devices on 1/4 in.-thick preformed fabric pads manufactured in accordance with DMS-6160, "Water Stops, Nylon-Reinforced Neoprene Sheet, and Elastomeric Pads," to the dimensions shown on the plans. Provide holes in the pad that are no more than 1/4 in. larger than the bolt diameter.

Build the concrete bearing area up to the correct elevation once it has been placed below grade using mortar that meets Item 420, "Concrete Substructures," and provide adequate curing. Use only mortar for build-ups between 1/8 in. and 3/8 in. thick. Use galvanized steel shims or other approved shim materials in conjunction with mortar if the bearing area must be raised more than 3/8 in.

Provide at least 75% contact of flange to shoe with no separation greater than 1/32 in. for beams and girders. Make corrections using heat or pressure in accordance with S2.1, or with galvanized shims. Correct small irregularities by grinding.

Provide at least 85% contact between the rocker plate and the base plate. Adjust the location of slotted holes in expansion bearings for the prevailing temperature. Adjust the nuts on the anchor bolts at the expansion ends of spans to permit free movement of the span. Provide lock nuts or burr the threads.

Remove all foreign matter from sliding or machine-finished surfaces before placing them in the structure.

Restore distorted bearing pads or expansion bearings to an equivalent 70°F position after completion of all welded or bolted splices, using an approved method of relieving the load on the bearing devices.

3.11.7. **Erecting Forms**. Do not erect forms until all welding or bolting is complete and the unit is positioned and properly set on the bearings unless otherwise noted on the plans.

3.11.8. **Field Finish**. Paint in accordance with Item 446, "Field Cleaning and Painting Steel." Restore weathering steel that will remain unpainted to a uniform appearance by solvent cleaning, hand cleaning, power brush, or blast cleaning after all welding and slab concrete placement has been completed. Remove from all unpainted weathering steel fascia surfaces (see Section 441.3.8.2., "Weathering Steel,") any foreign material, including markings, that adheres to the steel and could inhibit formation of oxide film as soon as possible. Feather out touched-up areas over several feet. Do not use acids to remove stains or scales.

4. MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

The work performed, materials furnished, equipment, labor, tools, and incidentals will not be measured or paid for directly but will be subsidiary to pertinent Items.

Item 442
Metal for Structures

1. DESCRIPTION

Provide structural steel, high-strength bolts, forgings, steel castings, iron castings, wrought iron, steel pipe and tubing, aluminum castings and tubing, or other metals used in structures, except reinforcing steel and metal culvert pipe.

2. MATERIALS

Furnish mill test reports (MTRs), supplemental test documentation, and certifications required by this and other pertinent Items.

2.1. **Structural Steel**. The Engineer may sample and test steel in accordance with ASTM A370.

2.1.1. **Bridge Structures**. Provide the grade of ASTM A709 steel shown on the plans. Grade 50W, 50S, or HPS 50W may be substituted for Grade 50 at no additional cost to the Department. Use Zone 1 if no AASHTO temperature zone is shown on the plans.

2.1.2. **Non-Bridge Structures**.

2.1.2.1. **Steel Classifications**. Provide the types and grades of steel listed in this Section unless otherwise shown on the plans.

2.1.2.1.1. **Carbon Steel**. Meet ASTM A36.

2.1.2.1.2. **Low-Alloy Steel**. Meet the requirements of one of the following standards:

- ASTM A529 Grade 50;
- ASTM A572 Grade 50 or 55;
- ASTM A588;
- ASTM A709 Grade 50, 50S, 50W, or HPS 50W; or
- ASTM A992.

Specify ASTM A6 supplemental requirement S18, "Maximum Tensile Strength," for material used for sign, signal, and luminaire supports.

2.1.2.2. **Impact Testing**. Tension members and components of the following structure types, if more than 1/2 in. thick. Other members designated on the plans must meet the Charpy V-notch (CVN) requirements of Table 1:

- base plates for roadway illumination assemblies, traffic signal pole assemblies, high mast illumination poles, camera poles, and overhead sign supports;
- pole mounting plates, arm mounting plates, and clamp-on plates for traffic signal pole assemblies;
- arm stiffeners, pole gussets, and stiffeners for traffic signal pole long mast arm assemblies (50 ft. to 65 ft.);
- pole shafts, ground sleeves, and handhole frames for high mast illumination poles;
- W-columns, tower pipes, multiple-sided shafts, tower pipe and multiple-sided shaft connection plates, chord angles, chord splice plates or angles, and truss bearing angles for truss type overhead sign supports; and

- pipe posts, pipe arms, post and arm flange plates, and handhole frames for monotube overhead sign supports.

Table 1
CVN Requirements for Non-Bridge Steel

Material	Thickness	Minimum CVN Toughness
ASTM A36, A53, A242, A500, A501, A709 Gr. 36, any other steel with minimum specified yield point below 40 ksi	up to 4"	15 ft.-lb. at 70°F
ASTM A572,[1] A588,[1] A633,[1] any other steel with minimum specified yield point between 40 and 65 ksi, inclusive	up to 2"	15 ft.-lb. at 70°F
	over 2" to 4", mechanically fastened	15 ft.-lb. at 70°F
	over 2" to 4", welded	20 ft.-lb. at 70°F
Any steel with minimum specified yield point over 65 ksi and under 90 ksi[2]	up to 2-1/2"	20 ft.-lb. at 50°F
	over 2-1/2" to 4", mechanically fastened	20 ft.-lb. at 50°F
	over 2-1/2" to 4", welded	25 ft.-lb. at 50°F

1. Reduce the testing temperature by 15°F for each 10-ksi increment or fraction thereof above 65 ksi if the yield point of the material given on the MTR exceeds 65 ksi.
2. Reduce the testing temperature by 15°F for each 10-ksi increment or fraction thereof above 85 ksi if the yield point of the material given on the MTR exceeds 85 ksi.

Use the (H) frequency of testing for material with minimum specified yield point up to 50 ksi. Use the (P) frequency of testing for material with minimum specified yield point over 50 ksi. Ensure steel is sampled and tested in accordance with ASTM A673.

2.1.3. **Other Components**.

2.1.3.1. **Miscellaneous Bridge Components**. Provide steel that meets ASTM A36, A709 Grade 36, or A500 Grade B for members such as steel bearing components not bid under other Items, steel diaphragms for use with concrete bridges, and armor and finger joints, unless otherwise shown on the plans.

2.1.3.2. **Shear Connectors and Anchors**. Provide cold-drawn bars for stud shear connectors, slab anchors, and anchors on armor and finger joints that meet the requirements of ASTM A108, Grade 1010, 1015, 1018, or 1020, either semi-killed or killed, and have the tensile properties given in Table 2 after drawing or finishing. Determine tensile properties in accordance with ASTM A370.

Table 2
Minimum Tensile Properties for Bar Stock

Tensile strength	60 ksi
Yield strength	50 ksi
Elongation	20% (2")
Reduction of area	50%

Provide certification from the manufacturer that the studs or anchors as delivered have the required material properties.

2.1.3.3. **Fasteners**. Provide high-strength bolts that meet ASTM A325 or A490 as shown on the plans. The Department may sample high-strength bolts, nuts, and washers for structural connections in accordance with Tex-719-I.

Follow the requirements of Item 447, "Structural Bolting," for tests, test reports, and supplemental requirements for high-strength bolts, nuts, and washers.

Use bolts that meet ASTM A307 and nuts that meet ASTM A563 when ASTM A325 or A490 bolts are not shown on the plans.

2.1.3.4. **Slip-Resistant Deck Plates**. Furnish steel for deck plates that meets ASTM A786 and one of A242, A588, or A709 Gr. 50W. State the type and trade name of material to be used on the shop drawings.

2.1.3.5. **Rail Posts**. Provide material for rail posts that meets ASTM A36 or ASTM A709 Grade 36 unless otherwise shown on the plans.

2.2. **Steel Forgings**. Provide steel forgings for pins, rollers, trunnions, or other forged parts that meet ASTM A668, Class C, D, F, or G, as shown on the plans. For pins 4 in. or smaller in diameter for non-railroad structures, material that meets ASTM A108, Grades 1016 to 1030, with a minimum yield strength of 36 ksi, may be used instead.

2.3. **Steel Castings**. Provide steel castings that meet ASTM A27, Grade 70-36.

2.4. **Iron Castings**. Provide iron castings that are true to pattern in form and dimensions; free from pouring faults, sponginess, cracks, blow holes, and other defects in positions affecting their strength and value for the service intended; and meet the standards shown in Table 3.

Table 3
Standards for Iron Castings

Casting Material	ASTM Standard	Grade or Class
Gray iron	A48	35B
Malleable iron	A47	32510
Ductile iron	A536	70-50-05

2.5. **Steel Tubing**. Provide steel tubing that meets ASTM A500, Grade B unless otherwise shown on the plans. Tubing that meets API Standard 5L, Grade X52 may be used if produced by a mill listed in the standard API specifications as authorized to produce pipe with the API monogram. Hydrostatic tests are not required for API 5L steel, and instead of an MTR, the manufacturer may furnish a certificate for each lot or shipment certifying the tubing meets the requirements of this Section.

2.6. **Pipe Rail**. "Pipe" includes special extruded and bent shapes. Provide pipe that is rolled, extruded, or cold-pressed from a round pipe or flat plate, and of the section shown on the plans.

Ensure the design of the cold press and dies results in a pipe of uniform section-free from die marks. Cut the pipe to the lengths required once it has been formed to the required section. Make the end cuts and notches at the angles to the axis of the pipe required to produce vertical end faces and plumb posts when required by the plans. Provide a neat and workmanlike finish when cutting and notching pipe.

2.7. **Aluminum**. Provide aluminum materials that meet the standards shown in Table 4 unless otherwise shown on the plans.

Table 4
Aluminum Standards

Material	ASTM Standard	Alloy-Temper
Castings	B108	A444.0-T4
Extrusions	B221	6061-T6
Sheet or plate	B209	6061-T6

When testing is required, cut test specimens from castings from the lower 14 in. of the tension flange, but not at the junction of the rib or base. Flatten the curved surfaces before machining. Provide standard test specimens in conformance with ASTM E8.

3. CONSTRUCTION

3.1. **Fabrication, Erection, and Painting**. Fabricate, weld, and erect structural metal in accordance with Item 441, "Steel Structures," Item 447, "Structural Bolting," Item 448, "Structural Field Welding," and the applicable AWS welding code. Paint in accordance with Item 446, "Field Cleaning and Painting Steel." Aluminum or galvanized steel members do not require painting unless otherwise shown on the plans.

3.2. **Galvanizing**. Galvanize fabricated steel items, steel castings, bolts, nuts, screws, washers, and other miscellaneous hardware in accordance with Item 445, "Galvanizing." Galvanizing is not required unless specified.

4. MEASUREMENT

This Item will be measured by the pound of structural metal furnished and placed in a complete structure not including the weight of erection bolts, paint, or weld metal.

This is a plans quantity measurement Item. The quantity to be paid is the quantity shown in the proposal unless modified by Article 9.2., "Plans Quantity Measurement." Additional measurements or calculations will be made if adjustments of quantities are required.

The maximum percent variance from the plans quantity will be as given in Table 5.

Table 5
Percent Variance

Quantity	Variance
Over 1,000,000 lb.	1/2%
100,000 through 1,000,000 lb.	1%
Under 100,000 lb.	1-1/2%

If the requests for increases in sizes or weights of members are approved, measurement will be made on the sizes or weights shown on the plans.

Castings, bearing plates, anchor bolts, drains, deck plates, armor and finger joints, and other metal for which no separate measurement is specified will be included in the total quantity of structural steel.

The weights of rolled materials (such as structural shapes and plate) will be computed on the basis of nominal weights and dimensions using measurements shown on the plans. Deductions will not be made for material that is removed for copes, clips, planing, or weld preparation. The weight of castings will be computed from the dimensions shown on the approved shop drawings. Shoes will be measured by the weights shown on the plans.

Weight of high-strength fasteners will be based on Table 6. Weight of other metal will be based on Table 7.

Splices will be measured as follows:

- No additional weight will be allowed for weld metal in a welded splice.
- Where a bolted splice is permitted as an alternate for a welded splice, measurement will be made on the basis of a welded splice.
- Where a bolted splice is required, the weight of the splice material, bolt heads, washers, and nuts will be measured with no deduction for holes.

Table 6
Pay Weight for High-Strength Fasteners, Pounds per Hundred Units

Diameter	Item		
	Bolt heads	Nuts	Washers
3/4"	15	19	4.8
7/8"	23	30	7.0
1"	32	43	9.4
1-1/8"	45	59	11
1-1/4"	64	79	14

Table 7
Pay Weight for Metals

Material	Weight (lb./cu. in.)
Steel	0.2836
Cast iron	0.2604
Wrought iron	0.2777

5. PAYMENT

The work performed and materials furnished in accordance with this Item and measured as provided under "Measurement" will be paid for at the unit price bid for "Structural Steel" of the type (Rolled Beam, Plate Girder, Tub Girder, Box Girder, Railroad Through-Girder, Railroad Deck-Girder, Miscellaneous Bridge, Miscellaneous Non-Bridge) specified. This price is full compensation for materials, fabrication, transportation, erection, paint, painting, galvanizing, equipment, tools, labor, and incidentals.

Item 445
Galvanizing

1. DESCRIPTION

Galvanize or repair galvanizing on metal items.

2. MATERIALS

Provide galvanized metal items that meet the standards in Table 1.

Table 1
Galvanizing Standards

Item	Standard
Fabricated items, rolled, pressed, or forged steel shapes, plates, pipes, tubular items, and bars	ASTM A123
Steel or iron castings	ASTM A153, Class A
Bolts, nuts, screws, washers, and other miscellaneous hardware	ASTM A153, Class C or D or ASTM B695, Class 50
Miscellaneous fasteners	ASTM B633, Class Fe/Zn 8
Rail elements for metal beam guard fence or bridge railing	AASHTO M 180
Permanent metal deck forms, supporting angles, and incidental items	ASTM A653, Coating Designation G165

3. CONSTRUCTION

3.1. **General**. Provide for proper filling, venting, and draining during cleaning and galvanizing if fabricated members or assemblies are required to be hot-dip galvanized. Provide drain holes or slots as required, except where prohibited by the plans. Provide a surface finish on the thermal-cut drain holes or slots in accordance with AWS D1.1 requirements for base metal preparation. Drain to the small end of tapered sections that are assembled using slip-joint splices. Ensure cleaning and galvanizing does not produce hydrogen embrittlement.

Remove weld flux, weld slag, and any other weld residue or impurities before galvanizing. Before galvanizing material 1/4 in. or greater in thickness:

- remove all sharp burrs and
- chamfer to approximately 1/16 in. all edges.

3.2. **Painting Galvanized Materials**. Provide a paint system if painting is specified on galvanized materials in accordance with DMS-8102 "Paint Systems for Galvanized Steel." Follow all manufacturer instructions for surface preparation and application including the following:

3.2.1. **Surface Preparation**. Do not water-quench or chromate-quench galvanized surfaces to be painted. Prepare the surface in accordance with ASTM D6386. Apply coating within 12 hr. of cleaning. Re-clean the surface if more than 12 hr. elapse before initial painting.

3.2.2. **Coating Application**. Ensure the coating is smooth, even, continuous, and free of drips, runs, sags, holidays, wrinkles, or other coating defects. Ensure the coating has a uniform appearance within all portions of the painted piece and all related pieces and components of a project. Ensure all repairs are smooth, even, and visually match the remainder of the coated piece by use of feathering and other appropriate techniques to avoid sharp transitions.

3.3. **Galvanizing Weldments.** If problems develop during galvanizing of welded material, the Engineer may require a compatibility test of the combined galvanizing and welding procedures in accordance with Section 441.3.2.6., "Testing of Galvanized Weldments," and may require modification of one or both of the galvanizing and welding procedures.

3.4. **Workmanship.**

3.4.1. **Coverage.** Bare spots no more than 1/8 in. across are acceptable unless numerous. Repair larger bare spots in accordance with Section 445.3.5., "Repairs." Local runs or drips of zinc coating are acceptable unless they interfere with the intended use of the product. Carefully remove plainly visible excessive zinc accumulations.

3.4.2. **Adhesion.** Tap the coated area with a small hammer to test coating adhesion. The coating is acceptable if it is not brittle and does not scale or flake.

3.4.3. **Appearance.**

3.4.3.1. **White Rust.** A white powdery residue indicates moisture. Remove heavy layers of white rust that have caused the coating to pit. Light coatings may remain unless the Engineer requires chemical removal. Remove white rust from articles that will be in direct contact with soil.

3.4.3.2. **Red Rust.** Red rust on galvanized items indicates uncoated areas. See Section 445.3.4.1., "Coverage," for acceptance criteria.

3.4.3.3. **Alligator Cracking or Spider Webbing.** The composition of the base metal may cause dark lines resembling alligator skin. See Section 445.3.4.2., "Adhesion," to determine whether the coating is acceptable.

3.4.3.4. **Dull Gray Coating.** The composition of the base metal can cause a dull gray color. See Section 445.3.4.2., "Adhesion," to determine whether the coating is acceptable.

3.4.4. **Coating Thickness.** Galvanize to the thickness specified. Use Tex-728-I to determine coating thickness.

3.5. **Repairs.** Use zinc-based solders, sprayed zinc, or zinc-rich paints for repairs in accordance with this Section.

3.5.1. **Materials.**

3.5.1.1. **Zinc-Based Solders.** Solders used in rod form or as powders:

- zinc-tin-lead alloys with liquidus temperatures in the range of 446°F to 500°F or
- zinc-cadmium alloys with liquidus temperatures in the range of 518°F to 527°F.

3.5.1.2. **Sprayed Zinc (Metallizing).** Zinc coating applied by spraying with droplets of molten metal using wire, ribbon, or powder processes.

3.5.1.3. **Organic Zinc-Rich Paints.** Zinc-rich paints based on organic binders that meet the requirements of DMS-8103, "Galvanizing Repair Paints." The Department's MPL has a list of approved repair paints for galvanized coatings.

3.5.2. **Repair Processes.**

3.5.2.1. **Zinc-Based Solders.** Remove moisture, oil, grease, dirt, corrosion products, and welding slag or flux from surfaces to be repaired. Clean surface to white metal by wire-brushing, light grinding, or mild blasting extending into the surrounding undamaged galvanized coating. Preheat cleaned areas to at least 600°F, but not more than 750°F. Wire-brush while heating and evenly distribute a layer of zinc solder. Flush the repaired area with water or wipe with a damp cloth to remove flux residue when repair is completed.

3.5.2.2. **Sprayed Zinc (Metallizing)**. Remove oil, grease, corrosion products, and any welding slag or flux from surfaces to be repaired, and ensure the surfaces are dry. Clean surface to white metal by wire-brushing, light grinding, or mild blasting extending into the surrounding undamaged galvanized coating. Apply coating by metal-spraying pistols fed with either zinc wire, ribbon, or powder. Provide a coating that is uniform and free of lumps, coarse areas, or loose particles.

3.5.2.3. **Organic Zinc-Rich Paints**. Remove oil, grease, corrosion products, and welding slag or flux from surfaces to be repaired, and ensure the surfaces are clean and dry. Clean surface to near-white metal by wire-brushing, light grinding, or mild blasting extending into the surrounding undamaged coating to provide a smooth repair. Spray or brush-apply the paint to the prepared area in accordance with the paint manufacturer's instructions to attain the required dry-film thickness. Provide multiple passes when using spray application.

3.6. **Repair Coating Thickness**. Measure thickness in the repaired area using Tex-728-I after completing repair and cooling or curing. The minimum thickness required is the same as that required for the specified galvanizing. However, if the repair uses zinc-rich paints, the minimum coating thickness is 50% higher than the specified galvanizing thickness but not greater than 4.0 mils.

4. MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

The work performed, materials furnished, equipment, labor, tools, and incidentals will not be measured or paid for directly but will be considered subsidiary to pertinent Items.

Item 520
Weighing and Measuring Equipment

1. DESCRIPTION

Provide weighing and measuring equipment for materials measured or proportioned by weight or volume.

2. EQUIPMENT

Provide certified scales, scale installations, and measuring equipment meeting the requirements of *NIST Handbook 44*, except that the required accuracy must be 0.4% of the material being weighed or measured.

Provide personnel, facilities, and equipment for checking the scales as approved. Check all weighing and measuring equipment after each move and at least once each 6 mo. or when requested.

Calibrate all scales using weights certified by the Texas Department of Agriculture (TDA) or an equivalent agency as approved. Provide a written calibration report from a scale mechanic for all calibrations. Cease plant operations during the checking operation. Do not use inaccurate or inadequate scales. Bring performance errors as close to zero as practicable when adjusting equipment.

Furnish enough certified weights to check the accuracy and sensitivity of the scales. Insulate scales against shock, vibrations, or movement of other operating equipment. Provide an automated ticket printout for each truckload of material on a daily basis where payment is determined by weight. Each loading ticket must show the ticket number, truck number, gross weight, tare weight, and net weight.

Provide a summary spreadsheet that lists separately the ticket number, truck number, gross weight, tare weight, net weight, overload weight, and payment weight amounts as shown in Table 1 if required on the plans for materials paid by the ton. Provide this spreadsheet:

- for each lot when materials are paid for in increments of sublots or lots, and
- daily for other materials.

Provide the totals for net weight and overload amounts to be deducted for all summary sheets within 2 days of delivery of materials. Include the overload deduction in the total amount reported for payment. Submissions are subject to verification.

Table 1
Example Spreadsheet

Ticket No.	Truck No.	Gross Wt.	Tare Wt.	Net Wt.	Overload Wt.	Payment Wt.
				Totals	Totals	Totals

Furnish leak-free weighing containers large enough to hold a complete batch of the material being measured.

2.1. **Truck Scales**. Furnish platform truck scales capable of weighing the entire truck or truck–trailer combination in a single draft.

2.2. **Aggregate Batching Scales**. Equip scales used for weighing aggregate with a quick adjustment at zero that provides for any change in tare. Provide a visual means that indicates the required weight for each aggregate.

2.3. **Suspended Hopper**. Provide a means for the addition or the removal of small amounts of material to adjust the quantity to the exact weight per batch. Ensure the scale equipment is level.

2.4. **Belt Scales**. Use belt scales for proportioning aggregate that are accurate to within 1.0% based on the average of 3 test runs, where no individual test run exceeds 2.0% when checked in accordance with Tex-920-K.

2.5. **Asphalt Material Meter**. Provide an asphalt material meter with an automatic digital display of the volume or weight of asphalt material. Verify the accuracy of the meter in accordance with Tex-921-K. Ensure the accuracy of the meter is within 0.4% when using the asphalt meter for payment purposes. Ensure the accuracy of the meter is within 1.0% when used to measure component materials only and not for payment.

2.6. **Liquid Asphalt Additive Meters**. Provide a means to check the accuracy of meter output for asphalt primer, fluxing material, and liquid additives. Furnish a meter that reads in increments of 0.1 gal. or less. Verify accuracy of the meter in accordance with Tex-923-K. Ensure the accuracy of the meter within 5.0%.

2.7. **Particulate Solid and Slurry Additive Meters**. Provide a means to check the accuracy of meter output for particulate solids (such as hydrated lime or mineral filler) and slurries (such as hydrated lime slurry). Ensure the accuracy of the meter within 5.0%.

3. MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

The work performed, materials furnished, equipment, labor, tools, and incidentals will not be measured or paid for directly but will be subsidiary to pertinent Items.

Item 560
Mailbox Assemblies

1. DESCRIPTION

Install, remove, temporarily relocate, or replace mailbox assemblies of the type specified.

2. MATERIAL

Furnish mailbox assemblies in accordance with the plans. An assembly does not include the mailbox unless shown otherwise on the plans. Provide new mailbox assemblies for permanent installations.

3. CONSTRUCTION

Temporarily relocate mailbox assemblies as shown on the plans or as directed. Furnish and install approved mailbox assemblies and mount mailboxes on those assemblies. Maintain mailbox assemblies in a serviceable condition. Furnish and install additional mailbox assemblies as directed. Relocate mailbox and assemblies to permanent locations upon completion of construction work.

4. MEASUREMENT

This Item will be measured by each permanent mailbox assembly installed.

5. PAYMENT

The work performed, materials furnished, and measured according to "Measurement" will be paid at the unit price bid for "Mailbox Installation (Single)," of the type specified; "Mailbox Installation (Double)," of the type specified; or "Mailbox Installation (Multiple)," of the type specified. This price is full compensation for installing mailboxes and reflectors in permanent locations, materials, equipment, labor, tools, and incidentals. Removing existing or installing and moving temporary mailbox assemblies will not be paid directly but will be subsidiary to pertinent Items.

Item 585
Ride Quality for Pavement Surfaces

1. DESCRIPTION

Measure and evaluate the ride quality of pavement surfaces.

2. EQUIPMENT

2.1. **Surface Test Type A**. Provide a 10-ft. straightedge or where allowed, a high-speed or lightweight inertial profiler, certified at the Texas A&M Transportation Institute.

2.2. **Surface Test Type B**. Provide a high-speed or lightweight inertial profiler, certified at the Texas A&M Transportation Institute. Provide equipment certification documentation. Display a current decal on the equipment indicating the certification expiration date.

Use a certified profiler operator from the Department's MPL. When requested, furnish documentation for the person certified to operate the profiler.

2.3. **Diamond Grinding Equipment**. Provide self-propelled powered grinding equipment specifically designed to smooth and texture pavements using circular diamond blades when grinding is required. Provide equipment with automatic grade control capable of grinding at least 3 ft. of width longitudinally in each pass without damaging the pavement.

3. WORK METHODS

Measure and evaluate profiles using Surface Test Types A and B on surfaces as described below unless otherwise shown on the plans.

3.1. **Transverse Profile**. Measure the transverse profile of the finished riding surface in accordance with Surface Test Type A.

3.2. **Longitudinal Profile**. Measure the longitudinal profile of the surface, including horizontal curves.

3.2.1. **Travel Lanes**. Use Surface Test Type B on the final riding surface of all travel lanes except as follows unless otherwise shown on the plans.

3.2.1.1. **Service Roads and Ramps**. Use Surface Test Type A on service roads and ramps unless Surface Test Type B is shown on the plans.

3.2.1.2. **Short Projects**. Use Surface Test Type A when project pavement length is less than 2,500 ft. unless otherwise shown on the plans.

3.2.1.3. **Bridge Structures**. Measure the profile in accordance with the pertinent item or use Surface Test Type A for span type bridge structures, approach slabs, and the 100 ft. leading into and away from such structures.

3.2.1.4. **Leave-Out Sections**. Use Surface Test Type A for leave-out sections and areas between leave-out sections that are less than 100 ft.

3.2.1.5. **Ends**. Use Surface Test Type A on the first and last 100 ft. of the project pavement length.

3.2.2. **Shoulders and Other Areas**. Use Surface Test Type A for shoulders and all other areas including intermediate pavement layers.

3.3. **Profile Measurements**. Measure the finished surface in accordance with Surface Test Type A or B in accordance with Section 585.3.1., "Transverse Profile," Section 585.3.2., "Longitudinal Profile," and the plans.

3.3.1. **Surface Test Type A**. Test the surface with a 10-ft. straightedge as directed. Use an inertial profiler to measure the surface when allowed. The Engineer will use Department software to evaluate the surface.

3.3.2. **Surface Test Type B**.

3.3.2.1. **QC Testing**. Perform QC tests on a daily basis throughout the duration of the project. Use a 10-ft. straightedge, inertial profiler, profilograph, or any other means to perform QC tests.

3.3.2.2. **QA Testing**. Perform QA tests using either a high-speed or lightweight inertial profiler. Coordinate with and obtain authorization from the Engineer before starting QA testing. Perform QA tests on the finished surface of the completed project or at the completion of a major stage of construction, as approved. Perform QA tests within 7 days after receiving authorization.

The Engineer may require QA testing to be performed at times of off-peak traffic flow. Operate the inertial profiler in a manner that does not unduly disrupt traffic flow as directed. When using a lightweight inertial profiler to measure a surface that is open to traffic, use a moving traffic control plan in accordance with Part 6 of the TMUTCD and the plans.

In accordance with Tex-1001-S, operate the inertial profiler and deliver test results within 24 hr. of testing. Provide all profile measurements in electronic data files using the format specified in Tex-1001-S.

3.3.2.2.1. **Verification Testing**. The Engineer may perform ride quality verification testing within 10 working days after the Contractor's QA testing is complete for the project or major stage of construction. When the Department's profiler produces an overall average international roughness index (IRI) value over 3.0 in. per mile higher than the value calculated using Contractor data, the Engineer will decide whether to accept the Contractor's data, use the Department's data, use an average of both parties' data, or request a referee test. Referee testing is mandatory if the difference is greater than 6.0 in. per mile.

3.3.2.2.2. **Referee Testing**. The Construction Division will conduct referee testing, and the results are final. The Construction Division may require recertification for the Contractor's or Department's inertial profiler.

3.4. **Acceptance Plan and Pay Adjustments**. The Engineer will evaluate profiles for determining acceptance, bonus, penalty, and corrective action.

3.4.1. **Surface Test Type A**. Use diamond grinding or other approved work methods to correct surface areas that have more than 1/8-in. variation between any 2 contacts on a 10-ft. straightedge. For asphalt concrete pavements, fog seal the aggregate exposed from diamond grinding. Following corrective action, retest the area to verify compliance with this Item.

3.4.2. **Surface Test Type B**. The Engineer will use the QA test results to determine pay adjustments for ride quality using Department software. IRI values will be calculated using the average of both wheel paths. When taking corrective actions to improve a deficient 0.1-mi. section, pay adjustments will be based on the data obtained from reprofiling the corrected area.

3.4.2.1. **IRI Pay Adjustment for 0.1-mi. Sections**. Unless pay adjustment Schedule 1 or 2 is shown on the plans, Schedule 3 from Table 1 and Table 2 will be used to determine the level of pay adjustment for each 0.1-mi. section on the project.

No bonus will be paid for any 0.1-mi. section that contains localized roughness.

3.4.2.2. **IRI Deficient 0.1-mi. Sections**. When pay adjustment Schedule 1 or 2 is specified, correct any 0.1-mi. section with an average IRI over 95.0 in. per mile. Correct the deficient section to an IRI of 65 in. per mile or less when Schedule 1 is specified or correct to an IRI of 75 in. per mile or less when Schedule 2 is specified. No corrective action is required for Schedule 3. After making corrections, reprofile the pavement section to verify that corrections have produced the required improvements.

The associated bonus shown in Table 1 applies when successful corrective action improves the IRI of a deficient 0.1-mi. section.

If corrective action does not produce the required improvement, the Engineer may require:

- continued corrective action, or
- apply the pertinent schedule penalty shown in Table 2 if the reprofiled IRI is greater than 65 in. per mile.

3.4.2.2.1. **Corrective Action**. Use diamond grinding or other approved work methods to correct any deficient 0.1-mi. section. For asphalt concrete pavements, fog seal the aggregate exposed from diamond grinding or other approved work methods allowed.

3.4.2.3. **Localized Roughness**. Measure localized roughness using an inertial profiler in accordance with Tex-1001-S. The Engineer will determine areas of localized roughness using the individual profile from each wheel path.

Use a 10-ft. straightedge, when allowed, to locate areas that have more than 1/8-in. variation between any 2 contacts on the straightedge when Schedule 3 is specified.

The Engineer may waive localized roughness requirements for deficiencies resulting from manholes or other similar appurtenances near the wheel paths.

3.4.2.3.1. **Corrective Action**. Use diamond grinding or other approved work methods to correct localized roughness. For asphalt concrete pavements, fog seal the aggregate exposed from diamond grinding or other approved work methods allowed. Reprofile the corrected area, and provide results that show the corrective action was successful. If the corrective action is not successful, the Engineer will require continued corrective action or apply a localized roughness penalty.

3.4.2.3.2. **Localized Roughness Penalty**. Instead of continued corrective action, the Engineer may assess a penalty for each occurrence of localized roughness. No more than one penalty will be applied for any 5 ft. of longitudinal distance. For Schedule 1, a localized roughness penalty of $500 per occurrence will be applied. For Schedule 2, a localized roughness penalty of $250 per occurrence will be applied. For Schedule 3, localized roughness penalties will not be applied.

Localized roughness penalties will be evaluated within 0.1-mi. sections and applied unless the IRI deficient 0.1-mi. section penalty is greater. When the IRI deficient penalty is greater, the pay adjustment in Table 2 will be applied.

4. MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

The work performed, materials furnished, certification and recertification, traffic control for all testing, materials and work needed for corrective action, equipment, labor, tools, and incidentals will not be measured or paid for directly but will be subsidiary to pertinent Items. Sections shorter than 0.1 mi. and longer than 50 ft. will be prorated in accordance with Tex-1001-S.

Table 1
Bonus Pay Adjustments for Ride Quality

Average IRI for each 0.10 mi. of Traffic Lane	Pay Adjustment $/0.10 mi. of Traffic Lane	
(in./mi.)	Schedule 1 and Schedule 2	Schedule 3
≤ 30	600	300
31	580	290
32	560	280
33	540	270
34	520	260
35	500	250
36	480	240
37	460	230
38	440	220
39	420	210
40	400	200
41	380	190
42	360	180
43	340	170
44	320	160
45	300	150
46	280	140
47	260	130
48	240	120
49	220	110
50	200	100
51	180	90
52	160	80
53	140	70
54	120	60
55	100	50
56	80	40
57	60	30
58	40	20
59	20	10
60 to 65	0	0

Table 2
Penalty Pay Adjustments for Ride Quality

Average IRI for each 0.10 mi. of Traffic Lane	**Pay Adjustment** $/0.10 mi. of Traffic Lane	
(in./mi.)	**Schedule 1**	**Schedule 2**
66	-20	0
67	-40	0
68	-60	0
69	-80	0
70	-100	0
71	-120	0
72	-140	0
73	-160	0
74	-180	0
75	-200	0
76	-220	-20
77	-240	-40
78	-260	-60
79	-280	-80
80	-300	-100
81	-320	-120
82	-340	-140
83	-360	-160
84	-380	-180
85	-400	-200
86	-420	-220
87	-440	-240
88	-460	-260
89	-480	-280
90	-500	-300
91	-520	-320
92	-540	-340
93	-560	-360
94	-580	-380
95	-600	-400
> 95	-3,000	

Item 636
Signs

1. DESCRIPTION

- **Installation**. Furnish, fabricate, and erect aluminum signs. Sign supports are provided for under other Items.
- **Replacement**. Replace existing signs on existing sign supports.
- **Refurbishing**. Refurbish existing aluminum signs on existing sign supports.

2. MATERIALS

2.1. **Sign Blanks**. Furnish sign blank substrates in accordance with DMS-7110, "Aluminum Sign Blanks," and in accordance with the types shown on the plans. Use single-piece sheet-aluminum substrates for Type A (small) signs and extruded aluminum substrates for Type G (ground-mounted) or Type O (overhead-mounted) signs.

2.2. **Sign Face Retroreflectorization**. Retroreflectorize the sign faces with flat surface reflective sheeting. Furnish sheeting that meets DMS-8300, "Sign Face Materials." Use retroreflective sheeting from the same manufacturer for the entire sign face background. Ensure that sign legend, symbols, borders, and background exhibit uniform color, appearance, and retroreflectivity when viewed both day and night.

2.3. **Sign Messages**. Fabricate sign messages to the sizes, types, and colors shown on the plans. Use sign message material from the same manufacturer for the entire message of a sign. Use screen ink and background reflective sheeting that are from the same manufacturer when fabricating signs.

- Ensure that the screened messages have clean, sharp edges and exhibit uniform color and retroreflectivity. Prevent runs, sags, and voids. Furnish screen inks in accordance with DMS-8300, "Sign Face Materials."
- Fabricate colored, transparent film legend, and retroreflectorized sheeting legend from materials that meet DMS-8300, "Sign Face Materials."
- Fabricate non-reflective black film legend from materials meeting DMS-8300, "Sign Face Materials."
- Furnish direct-applied route markers and other attachments within the parent sign face unless otherwise specified on the plans.

2.4. **Hardware**. Use galvanized steel, stainless steel, or dichromate-sealed aluminum for bolts, nuts, washers, lock washers, screws, and other sign assembly hardware. Use plastic or nylon washers to avoid tearing the reflective sheeting. Furnish steel or aluminum products in accordance with DMS-7120, "Sign Hardware."

When dissimilar metals are used, select or insulate metals to prevent corrosion.

3. CONSTRUCTION

3.1. **Fabrication**. Sign fabrication plants that produce permanent highway signs must be approved in accordance with DMS-7390, "Permanent Highway Sign Fabrication Plant Qualification." Furnish signs from prequalified fabrication plants listed in the Department's MPL.

3.1.1. **Sign Blanks**. Furnish sign blanks to the sizes and shapes shown on the plans and that are free of buckles, warps, burrs, dents, cockles, or other defects. Do not splice individual extruded aluminum panels.

Complete the fabrication of sign blanks, including the cutting and drilling or punching of holes, before cleaning and degreasing. After cleaning and degreasing, ensure the substrate does not come into contact with grease, oils, or other contaminants before the application of the reflective sheeting.

3.1.2. **Sheeting Application**. Apply sheeting to sign blanks in conformance with the sheeting manufacturer's recommended procedures.

When using rotational sensitive white sheeting, fabricate signs by applying the sheeting for cut-out legend, symbols, borders, and route marker attachments within the parent sign face with the identification marks or other orientation features in the optimum rotation as identified by the sheeting manufacturer.

Clean and prepare the outside surface of extruded aluminum flanges in the same manner as the sign panel face.

Minimize the number of splices in the sheeting. Overlap the lap-splices by at least 1/4 in. for encapsulated glass bead sheeting unless otherwise recommended by the reflective sheeting manufacturer. Use butt splices for prismatic reflective sheeting. Provide a 1 ft. minimum dimension for any piece of sheeting. Do not splice sheeting for signs fabricated with transparent screen inks or colored transparent films.

3.1.3. **Sign Assembly**. Assemble extruded aluminum signs in accordance with the details shown on the plans. Sign face surface variation must not exceed 1/8 in. per foot. Surface misalignment between panels in multi-panel signs must not exceed 1/16 in. at any point.

3.1.4. **Decals**. Code and apply sign identification decals in accordance with Item 643, "Sign Identification Decals."

3.2. **Storage and Handling**. Ship, handle, and store completed sign blanks and completed signs so that corners, edges, and faces are not damaged. Damage to the sign face that is not visible when viewed at a distance of 50 ft., night or day, will be acceptable. Replace unacceptable signs.

Store all finished signs off the ground and in a vertical position until erected. Store finished sheet aluminum substrate signs in a weatherproof building. Extruded aluminum substrate signs may be stored outside.

Stockpile salvageable materials at the location shown on the plans or as directed. Accept ownership of unsalvageable materials and dispose of them in accordance with federal, state, and local regulations.

3.3. **Cleaning**. Wash completed signs in the fabrication shop with a biodegradable cleaning solution acceptable to the manufacturers of the sheeting, colored transparent film, and screen ink to remove grease, oil, dirt, smears, streaks, finger marks, and other foreign material. Wash again before final inspection after erection.

3.4. **Installation**. Install signs as shown on the plans or as directed.

3.5. **Replacement**. Remove the existing signs from the existing supports and replace with new signs, including mounting hardware, as shown on the plans.

3.6. **Refurbishing**. Refurbish existing signs by providing and installing new messages and mounting hardware. Install new retroreflectorized legend and supplemental signs as shown on the plans.

3.7. **Documentation**. Provide the following documentation from the sign fabricator with each shipment of furnished signs:

- A notarized original of the Signing Material Statement (Form 2273) with the proper attachments for verification of compliance, and
- A notarized certification stating that the completed signs were fabricated in accordance with this Item and the plans.

4. MEASUREMENT

Signs installed or replaced will be measured by the square foot of the sign face. Signs refurbished will be measured by each sign.

This is a plans quantity measurement Item. The quantity to be paid is the quantity shown in the proposal, unless modified by Article 9.2., "Plans Quantity Measurement." Additional measurements or calculations will be made if adjustments of quantities are required.

5. PAYMENT

The work performed and materials furnished in accordance with this Item and measured as provided under "Measurement" will be paid for at the unit price bid for "Aluminum Signs," "Replacing Existing Aluminum Signs," or "Refurbishing Aluminum Signs," of the type specified.

5.1. **Installation**. This price is full compensation for furnishing and installing new signs and hardware; fabrication of sign panels; treatment of sign panels required before application of the background materials; application of the background materials and messages to the sign panels; furnishing and fabricating frames, wind beams and stiffeners; furnishing bolts, rivets, screws, fasteners, clamps, brackets, and sign support connections; assembling and erecting the signs; preparing and cleaning the signs; and materials, equipment, labor, tools, and incidentals.

5.2. **Replacement**. This price is full compensation for furnishing and installing new aluminum signs and hardware; removal of existing signs; fabrication of sign panels; treatment of sign panels required before application of the background materials; application of the background materials and messages to the sign panels; furnishing and fabricating frames, wind beams and stiffeners; furnishing bolts, rivets, screws, fasteners, clamps, brackets, and sign support connections; assembling and erecting the signs; preparing and cleaning the signs; salvaging and disposing of unsalvageable materials; and materials, equipment, labor, tools, and incidentals.

5.3. **Refurbishing**. This price is full compensation for modifying existing sign messages; removing and replacing existing route markers, reflectorized legend, or supplemental signs attached to the parent sign; preparing and cleaning the signs; furnishing sheeting and hardware; salvaging and disposing of unsalvageable materials; and materials, equipment, labor, tools, and incidentals.

Item 643
Sign Identification Decals

1. DESCRIPTION

Furnish and install sign identification decals.

2. MATERIALS

Furnish materials that meet the requirements of DMS-8315, "Sign Identification Decals."

Figure 1 shows the sign identification decal design. Table 1 describes the information required in each row of the decal.

Texas Department of Transportation												
C	**Fabrication Date**										T	1
J	F	M	A	M	J	J	A	S	O	N	D	2
	201		202		203		204		205			3
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9		4
Sheeting MFR - Substrate												
A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	J	K	L	M	5
Film MFR												
A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	J	K	L	M	6
Sheeting MFR - Legend												
A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	J	K	L	M	7
Installation Date												
				0	1	2	3					8
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9		9
J	F	M	A	M	J	J	A	S	O	N	D	10
	201		202		203		204		205			11
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9		12

Figure 1
Decal Design (Row numbers explained in Table 1.)

Table 1
Decal Description

Row Explanation
1 – Sign Fabricator
2 – Month Fabricated
3 – First 3 Digits of Year Fabricated
4 – Last Digit of Year Fabricated
5 – Manufacturer of the Sheeting Applied to the Substrate
6 – Film (colored transparent or non-reflective black) Manufacturer
7 – Manufacturer of the Sheeting for the Legend
8 – Tens digit of Date Installed
9 – Ones Digit of Date Installed
10 – Month Installed
11 – First 3 Digits of Year Installed
12 – Last Digit of Year Installed

3. CONSTRUCTION

3.1. **Sign Fabricator**. Code the decal by punching out the following:

- "C" if fabricated by a commercial sign fabricator or "T" if fabricated by the Department or the Texas Department of Criminal Justice;
- month fabricated;
- first 3 digits of the year fabricated;
- fourth digit of the year fabricated; and
- sheeting, film, and ink manufacturers. (Codes for these manufacturers are located in the Department's MPL.)

Affix decal to lower left corner of the sign back in an upright position.

4. MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

The work performed, materials furnished, equipment, labor, tools, and incidentals will not be measured or paid for directly but will be subsidiary to pertinent Items.

Item 644
Small Roadside Sign Assemblies

1. DESCRIPTION

- **Installation.** Furnish, fabricate, and erect small roadside sign assemblies or bridge mounted clearance sign assemblies consisting of the signs, sign supports, foundations (when required), and associated mounting hardware.
- **Relocation.** Relocate existing small roadside sign assemblies or bridge mounted clearance sign assemblies, and furnish and fabricate material as required.
- **Removal.** Remove existing small roadside sign assemblies or bridge mounted clearance sign assemblies.

2. MATERIALS

Furnish all materials unless otherwise shown on the plans. Furnish only new materials. Furnish and fabricate materials that comply with the following Items and details shown on the plans:

- Item 421, "Hydraulic Cement Concrete"
- Item 440, "Reinforcement for Concrete"
- Item 441, "Steel Structures"
- Item 442, "Metal for Structures"
- Item 445, "Galvanizing"
- Item 636, "Signs"
- Item 643, "Sign Identification Decals"
- Item 656, "Foundations for Traffic Control Devices"

Use galvanized steel, stainless steel, dichromate sealed aluminum, or other materials shown on the plans for pipe, bolts, nuts, washers, lock washers, screws, and other sign assembly hardware. When dissimilar metals are used, select or insulate metals to prevent corrosion.

3. CONSTRUCTION

Construct foundations in accordance with Item 656, "Foundations for Traffic Control Devices." Plumb sign supports. Do not spring or rake posts to secure proper alignment. Use established safety practices when working near underground or overhead utilities. Consult the appropriate utility company before beginning work.

3.1. **Fabrication.** Fabricate sign supports in accordance with Item 441, "Steel Structures." Ensure all components fit properly.

Verify the length of each post for each sign before fabrication to meet field conditions and sign-mounting heights shown on the plans.

Hot-dip galvanize fabricated parts in accordance with Item 445, "Galvanizing." Punch or drill any holes in steel parts or members before galvanizing. Repair galvanizing for any steel part or member damaged during assembly, transit, erection; or for any steel part or member welded, when permitted, after galvanizing. Perform all galvanizing repairs in accordance with Section 445.3.5., "Repairs."

3.2. **Installation**. Locate and install sign supports as shown on the plans, unless directed to shift the sign supports within design guidelines to secure a more desirable location or avoid conflict with utilities and underground appurtenances. Stake sign support locations for verification by the Engineer.

Install stub posts of the type, spacing, orientation, and projection shown on the plans. Remove and replace posts damaged during installation at the Contractor's expense.

Connect the upper post sections to the stub post sections as shown on the plans. Torque connection bolts as shown on the plans.

Attach signs to supports in accordance with the plans and pertinent Items.

3.3. **Relocation**. Reuse the existing signs as required unless otherwise shown on the plans. Furnish and install new stub posts in new foundations for relocated sign assemblies. Erect the new supports on the new stub posts, and attach the existing signs to the supports in accordance with the plans and pertinent Items. Remove existing foundations to be abandoned in accordance with Section 644.3.4., "Removal."

3.4. **Removal**. Remove abandoned concrete foundations to 2 ft. below finish grade unless otherwise shown on the plans. Cut off and remove steel protruding from the remaining concrete. Backfill the remaining hole with material equal in composition and density to the surrounding area. Replace any surfacing with like material to equivalent condition.

3.5. **Handling and Storage**. Handle and store existing signs or portions of signs removed so they are not damaged. Prevent any damage to the various sign assembly components. Replace any portion of the sign damaged by the Contractor designated for reuse or salvage, including messages removed.

Stockpile all removed sign components that will be reused or become the property of the Department at designated locations. Accept ownership of unsalvageable materials, and dispose of them in accordance with federal, state, and local regulations.

3.6. **Cleaning**. Wash the entire sign after installation with a biodegradable cleaning solution acceptable to the sign face materials manufacturer to remove dirt, grease, oil smears, streaks, finger marks, and other foreign materials.

4. MEASUREMENT

This Item will be measured as each small roadside assembly or bridge mounted clearance sign assembly installed, removed, or relocated.

5. PAYMENT

The work performed and materials furnished in accordance with this Item and measured as provided under "Measurement" will be paid for at the unit price bid for "Install Small Roadside Sign Assemblies" of the type specified, "Install Bridge Mounted Clearance Sign Assemblies" of the type specified, "Relocate Small Roadside Sign Assemblies" of the type specified, "Relocate Bridge Mounted Clearance Sign Assemblies" of the type specified, "Remove Small Roadside Sign Assemblies," or "Remove Bridge Mounted Clearance Sign Assemblies."

5.1. **Installation**. This price is full compensation for furnishing, fabricating, galvanizing, and erecting the supports; constructing foundations including concrete (when required); furnishing complete signs including sign connections and all hardware; attaching the signs to the supports; preparing and cleaning the signs; and materials, equipment, labor, tools, and incidentals.

5.2. **Relocation**. This price is full compensation for removing existing sign assemblies and related materials; furnishing and installing new stub posts and new sign supports; constructing foundations including concrete (when required); and new hardware; reinstallation of signs; preparing and cleaning the signs; salvaging;

disposal of unsalvageable materials; removing existing foundations, backfilling, and surface placement; and materials, equipment, labor, tools, and incidentals.

5.3. **Removal**. This price is full compensation for removing existing sign assemblies and related materials; salvaging; disposal of unsalvageable materials; removing existing foundations, backfilling, and surface placement; and materials, equipment, labor, tools, and incidentals.

Item 656
Foundations for Traffic Control Devices

1. DESCRIPTION

Construct concrete foundations for small roadside signs, traffic signal controllers, pedestal poles, roadside flashing beacon assemblies, electrical services, and other small traffic control devices.

2. MATERIALS

Ensure materials and construction methods conform to the requirements of this Item and the pertinent requirements of the following Items:

- Item 400, "Excavation and Backfill for Structures"
- Item 416, "Drilled Shaft Foundations"
- Item 420, "Concrete Substructures"
- Item 421, "Hydraulic Cement Concrete"
- Item 432, "Riprap"
- Item 440, "Reinforcement for Concrete"
- Item 441, "Steel Structures"
- Item 442, "Metal for Structures"
- Item 445, "Galvanizing"
- Item 447, "Structural Bolting"
- Item 449, "Anchor Bolts"
- Item 618, "Conduit"

Use Class A concrete for non-reinforced drilled shafts. Use Class C concrete for reinforced drilled shafts. Use Class B concrete or polymer concrete composed of borosilicate glass fiber, catalyzed polyester resin, and aggregate for traffic signal controller foundations. Use drilled shaft or galvanized steel screw-in type foundations for roadside flashing beacon assemblies.

Use reinforcing steel when required.

3. CONSTRUCTION

Stake and install foundations as shown on the plans. The Engineer may shift the foundation locations within design guidelines where necessary to secure a more desirable location or avoid conflict with utilities. Use established industry and utility safety practices when working near underground or overhead utilities. Consult the appropriate utility before beginning work.

Hold anchor bolts in place with templates during concrete placement. Hold embedded items such as conduit or other hardware in place during concrete placement with templates or other approved means. Cap conduits before placing concrete. Ream conduit to remove burrs and sharp edges. Install bell ends or bushings on the conduit.

Carefully align foundation, posts, and anchor bolts. Do not spring or rake posts or anchor bolts.

Remove the top template after concrete has achieved initial set. Keep forms and other bracing intact until the concrete has cured at least one curing day.

Allow concrete for pedestal poles and roadside flashing beacon assemblies to cure at least 7 days before placing bases and poles on the foundation unless otherwise permitted in writing.

Allow concrete for traffic signal controller foundations and small roadside signs to cure at least 4 days before placing cabinets and posts on the foundation unless otherwise permitted.

Provide an ordinary surface finish to the concrete foundation extending above ground in accordance with Section 420.4.13., "Ordinary Surface Finish."

Place concrete riprap around the foundation in accordance with the plans.

Backfill disturbed surface with material equal in composition and density to the surrounding area. Replace surfacing material with similar material to an equivalent condition.

4. MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

The work performed, materials furnished, equipment, labor, tools, and incidentals will not be measured or paid for directly but will be subsidiary to pertinent Items.

Item 662
Work Zone Pavement Markings

1. DESCRIPTION

Furnish, place, and maintain work zone pavement markings.

2. MATERIALS

Provide thermoplastic, paint and beads, raised pavement markers (RPMs), prefabricated pavement markings, temporary flexible reflective roadway marker tabs, or other approved materials for work zone pavement markings.

Supply materials meeting:

- DMS-4200, "Pavement Markers (Reflectorized),"
- DMS-4300, "Traffic Buttons,"
- DMS-8200, "Traffic Paint,"
- DMS-8220, "Hot Applied Thermoplastic,"
- DMS-8240, "Permanent Prefabricated Pavement Markings,"
- DMS-8241, "Temporary (Removable) Prefabricated Pavement Markings,"
- DMS-8242, "Temporary Flexible, Reflective Roadway Marker Tabs," and
- DMS-8290, "Glass Traffic Beads."

2.1. **Nonremovable Markings**. Use hot-applied thermoplastic or permanent prefabricated pavement markings for nonremovable markings. Paint and beads or other materials are not allowed for nonremovable markings unless shown on the plans.

2.2. **Removable and Short-Term Markings**. Use RPMs, removable prefabricated pavement markings, temporary flexible reflective roadway marker tabs, or other approved materials for removable and short-term markings. Do not use hot-applied thermoplastic or traffic paint for removable markings. Use removable prefabricated pavement markings on the final pavement surface when the plans specify removable markings.

3. CONSTRUCTION

Apply pavement markings in accordance with the following Items.

- Item 666, "Retroreflectorized Pavement Markings"
- Item 668, "Prefabricated Pavement Markings"
- Item 672, "Raised Pavement Markers"

3.1. **Placement**. Install longitudinal markings on pavement surfaces before opening to traffic. Maintain lane alignment traffic control devices and operations until markings are installed. Install markings in proper alignment in accordance with the TMUTCD and as shown on the plans. Short-term markings will be allowed when standard markings (removable or nonremovable) cannot be placed before opening to traffic, if shown on the plans or directed.

When short-term markings are allowed for opening to traffic, place standard longitudinal markings no later than 14 calendar days after the placement of the surface. When inclement weather prohibits placement of markings, the 14-day period may be extended until weather permits proper application.

Place standard longitudinal markings no sooner than 3 calendar days after the placement of a surface treatment, unless otherwise shown on the plans.

Apply thermoplastic markings to a minimum thickness of 0.060 in. (60 mils). When paint and beads are allowed, apply to a minimum dry thickness of 0.012 in. (12 mils).

Place short-term markings in proper alignment with the location of the final pavement markings. Remove and replace short-term markings not in alignment at the Contractor's expense.

For removable placements, use of RPMs to simulate longitudinal markings is at the Contractor's option. Use side-by-side RPMs to simulate longitudinal lines wider than 4 in. Do not use RPMs for words, symbols, shapes, or diagonal or transverse lines.

3.2. **Marking Removal**. Remove markings that conflict with succeeding markings in accordance with Item 677, "Eliminating Existing Pavement Markings and Markers." Remove short-term markings that interfere or conflict with final marking placement immediately before placing final pavement markings, unless otherwise directed. Remove the remainder of the short-term markings before final acceptance.

Remove all temporary markings with minimal damage to the roadway to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

3.3. **Performance Requirements**. Ensure all markings are visible from a distance at least 300 ft. in daylight conditions and at least 160 ft. in nighttime conditions when illuminated by automobile low-beam headlights. Determine visibility distances using an automobile traveling on the roadway under dry conditions.

Maintain the markings for 30 calendar days after installation. The end of the 30-day maintenance period does not relieve the Contractor from the performance deficiencies requiring corrective action identified during the 30-day period. Remove and replace markings at the Contractor's expense if they fail to meet the requirements of this Item during the 30-day period. The 30-calendar day performance requirement will begin again after replacement of the markings.

Ensure daytime and nighttime reflected color of the markings are distinctly white or yellow. Ensure markings exhibit uniform retroreflective characteristics.

4. MEASUREMENT

This Item will be measured by the foot or each word, shape, symbol, or temporary flexible reflective roadway marker tab. Each stripe will be measured separately. RPMs used to simulate a marking will be measured by the foot of marking or each RPM.

This is a plans quantity measurement Item. The quantity to be paid is the quantity shown in the proposal, unless modified by Article 9.2., "Plans Quantity Measurement." Additional measurements or calculations will be made if adjustments of quantities are required.

5. PAYMENT

The work performed and materials furnished in accordance with this Item and measured as provided under "Measurement" will be paid for at the unit price bid for "Work Zone Pavement Markings" of the type and color specified and the shape, width, and size specified as applicable. This price is full compensation for furnishing, placing, maintaining, and removing work zone pavement markings and for materials, equipment, labor, tools, and incidentals.

Elimination of nonremovable markings will be paid for under Item 677, "Eliminating Existing Pavement Markings and Markers." Removal of short-term and removable markings will not be paid for directly but will be subsidiary to this Item.

Type II work zone pavement markings (paint and beads) used as a sealer for Type I pavement markings (thermoplastic) will be paid for under this Item.

Item 666
Retroreflectorized Pavement Markings

1. DESCRIPTION

Furnish and place retroreflectorized, non-retroreflectorized (shadow) and profile pavement markings.

2. MATERIALS

2.1. **Type I Marking Materials**. Furnish in accordance with DMS-8220, "Hot Applied Thermoplastic."

Furnish pavement marking material used for Type I profile markings and shadow markings that have been approved by the Construction Division, and in accordance with DMS-8220, "Hot Applied Thermoplastic."

2.2. **Type II Marking Materials**. Furnish in accordance with DMS-8200, "Traffic Paint."

2.3. **Glass Traffic Beads**. Furnish drop-on glass beads in accordance with DMS-8290, "Glass Traffic Beads" or as approved. Furnish a double-drop of Type II and Type III drop-on glass beads where each type bead is applied separately in equal portions (by weight), unless otherwise approved. Apply the Type III beads before applying the Type II beads.

2.4. **Labeling**. Use clearly marked containers that indicate color, mass, material type, manufacturer, and batch number.

3. EQUIPMENT

3.1. **General Requirements**. Use equipment that:

- is maintained in satisfactory condition,
- meets or exceeds the requirements of the National Board of Fire Underwriters and the Texas Railroad Commission for this application,
- applies beads by an automatic bead dispenser attached to the pavement marking equipment in such a manner that the beads are dispensed uniformly and almost instantly upon the marking as the marking is being applied to the road surface. The bead dispenser must have an automatic cut-off control, synchronized with the cut-off of the pavement marking equipment,
- has an automatic cut-off device with manual operating capabilities to provide clean, square marking ends,
- is capable of producing the types and shapes of profiles specified, and
- can provide continuous mixing and agitation of the pavement marking material. The use of pans, aprons, or similar appliances which the die overruns will not be permitted for longitudinal striping applications.

Provide a hand-held thermometer capable of measuring the temperature of the marking material when applying Type I material.

When pavement markings are required to meet minimum retroreflectivity requirements on the plans:

- Use a mobile retroreflectometer approved by the Construction Division and certified by the Texas A&M Transportation Institute Mobile Retroreflectometer Certification Program.
- Use a portable retroreflectometer that:
  - uses 30-meter geometry and meets the requirements described in ASTM E1710;
  - has either an internal global positioning system (GPS) or the ability to be linked with an external GPS with a minimum accuracy rating of 16 ft. 5 in., in accordance with the circular error probability

(CEP) method (CEP is the radius of the circle with its origin at a known position that encompasses 50% of the readings returned from the GPS instrument);

- can record and print the GPS location and retroreflectivity reading for each location where readings are taken.

3.2. **Material Placement Requirements**. Use equipment that can place:

- at least 40,000 ft. of 4-in. solid or broken non-profile markings per working day at the specified thickness;
- at least 15,000 ft. of solid or broken profile pavement markings per working day at the specified thickness;
- linear non-profile markings up to 8 in. wide in a single pass;
- non-profile pavement markings other than solid or broken lines at an approved production rate;
- a centerline and no-passing barrier-line configuration consisting of 1 broken line and 2 solid lines at the same time to the alignment, spacing, and thickness for non-profile pavement markings shown on the plans;
- solid and broken lines simultaneously;
- white line from both sides;
- lines with clean edges, uniform cross-section with a tolerance of ±1/8 in. per 4 in. width, uniform thickness, and reasonably square ends;
- skip lines between 10 and 10-1/2 ft., a stripe-to-gap ratio of 10 to 30, and a stripe-gap cycle between 39-1/2 ft. and 40-1/2 ft., automatically;
- beads uniformly and almost instantly on the marking as the marking is being applied;
- beads uniformly during the application of all lines (each line must have an equivalent bead yield rate and embedment); and
- double-drop bead applications using both Type II and Type III beads from separate independent bead applicators, unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.

4. CONSTRUCTION

Place markings before opening to traffic unless short-term or work zone markings are allowed.

4.1. **General**. Obtain approval for the sequence of work and estimated daily production. Minimize interference to roadway operations when placing markings on roadways open to traffic. Use traffic control as shown on the plans or as approved. Protect all markings placed under open-traffic conditions from traffic damage and disfigurement.

Establish guides to mark the lateral location of pavement markings as shown on the plans or as directed, and have guide locations verified. Use material for guides that will not leave a permanent mark on the roadway.

Apply markings on pavement that is completely dry and passes the following tests:

- Type I Marking Application—Place a sample of Type I marking material on a piece of tarpaper placed on the pavement. Allow the material to cool to ambient temperature, and then inspect the underside of the tarpaper in contact with the pavement. Pavement will be considered dry if there is no condensation on the tarpaper.
- Type II Marking Application—Place a 1-sq. ft. piece of clear plastic on the pavement, and weight down the edges. The pavement is considered dry if, when inspected after 15 min., no condensation has occurred on the underside of the plastic.

Apply markings:

- that meet the requirements of Tex-828-B,

- that meet minimum retroreflectivity requirements when specified on the plans (applies to Type I markings only),
- using widths and colors shown on the plans,
- at locations shown on the plans,
- in proper alignment with the guides without deviating from the alignment more than 1 in. per 200 ft. of roadway or more than 2 in. maximum,
- without abrupt deviations,
- free of blisters and with no more than 5% by area of holes or voids,
- with uniform cross-section, density and thickness,
- with clean and reasonably square ends,
- that are retroreflectorized with drop-on glass beads, and
- using personnel skilled and experienced with installation of pavement markings.

Remove all applied markings that are not in alignment or sequence as stated on the plans, or in the specifications, at the Contractor's expense in accordance with Item 677, "Eliminating Existing Pavement Markings and Markers," except for measurement and payment.

4.2. **Surface Preparation**. Prepare surfaces in accordance with this Section unless otherwise shown on the plans.

4.2.1. **Cleaning for New Asphalt Surfaces and Retracing of All Surfaces**. Air blast or broom the pavement surface for new asphalt surfaces (less than 3 years old) and for retracing of all surfaces to remove loose material, unless otherwise shown on the plans. A sealer for Type I markings is not required unless otherwise shown on the plans.

4.2.2. **Cleaning for Old Asphalt and Concrete Surfaces (Excludes Retracing)**. Clean old asphalt surfaces (more than 3 years old) and all concrete surfaces in accordance with Item 678, "Pavement Surface Preparation for Markings," to remove curing membrane, dirt, grease, loose and flaking existing construction markings, and other forms of contamination.

4.2.3. **Sealer for Type I Markings**. Apply a pavement sealer to old asphalt surfaces (more than 3 years old) and to all concrete surfaces before placing Type I markings on locations that do not have existing markings, unless otherwise approved. The pavement sealer may be either a Type II marking or an acrylic or epoxy sealer as recommended by the Type I marking manufacturer unless otherwise shown on the plans. Follow the manufacturer's directions for application of acrylic or epoxy sealers. Clean sealer that becomes dirty after placement by washing or in accordance with Section 666.4.2.1., "Cleaning for New Asphalt Surfaces and Retracing of All Surfaces," as directed. Place the sealer in the same configuration and color (unless clear) as the Type I markings unless otherwise shown on the plans.

4.3. **Application**. Apply markings during good weather unless otherwise directed. If markings are placed at Contractor option when inclement weather is impending and the markings are damaged by subsequent precipitation, the Contractor is responsible for all required replacement costs.

4.3.1. **Type I Markings**. Place the Type I marking after the sealer cures. Apply within the temperature limits recommended by the material manufacturer. Flush the spray head if spray application operations cease for 5 min or longer by spraying marking material into a pan or similar container until the material being applied is at the recommended temperature.

Apply on clean, dry pavements passing the moisture test described in Section 666.4.1., "General," and with a surface temperature above 50°F when measured in accordance with Tex-829-B.

4.3.1.1. **Non-Profile Pavement Markings**. Apply Type I non-profile markings with a minimum thickness of:

- 0.100 in. (100 mils) for new markings and retracing water-based markings on surface treatments involving Item 316, "Seal Coat,"

- 0.060 in. (60 mils) for retracing on thermoplastic pavement markings, or
- 0.090 in. (90 mils) for all other Type I markings.

The maximum thickness for Type I non-profile markings is 0.180 in. (180 mils). Measure thickness for markings in accordance with Tex-854-B using the tape method.

4.3.1.2. **Profile Pavement Markings**. Apply Type I profile markings with a minimum thickness of:

- 0.060 in. (60 mil) for edgeline markings, or
- 0.090 in. (90 mil) for gore and centerline/no-passing barrier line markings.

In addition, at a longitudinal spacing indicated on the plans, the markings must be profiled in a vertical manner such that the profile is transverse to the longitudinal marking direction. The profile must not be less than 0.30 in. (300 mil) nor greater than 0.50 in. (500 mil) in height when measured above the normal top surface plane of the roadway. The transverse width of the profile must not be less than 3.25 in., and the longitudinal width not less than 1 in., when measured at the top surface plane of the profile bar. The profile may be either a 1 or 2 transverse bar profile. When the 2 transverse bar profile is used, the spacing between the bases of the profile bars must not exceed 0.50 in. The above transverse bar width is for each 4 in. of line width.

4.3.2. **Type II Markings**. Apply on surfaces with a minimum surface temperature of 50°F. Apply at least 20 gal. per mile on concrete and asphalt surfaces and at least 22 gal. per mile on surface treatments for a solid 4-in. line. Adjust application rates proportionally for other widths. When Type II markings are used as a sealer for Type I markings, apply at least 15 gal. per mile using Type II drop-on beads.

4.3.3. **Bead Coverage**. Provide a uniform distribution of beads across the surface of the stripe for Type I and Type II markings, with 40% to 60% bead embedment.

4.4. **Retroreflectivity Requirements**. When specified on the plans, Type I markings must meet the following minimum retroreflectivity values for edgeline markings, centerline or no passing barrier-line, and lane lines when measured any time after 3 days, but not later than 10 days after application:

- White markings: 250 millicandelas per square meter per lux ($mcd/m^2/lx$)
- Yellow markings: 175 $mcd/m^2/lx$

4.5. **Retroreflectivity Measurements**. Use a mobile retroreflectometer for projects requiring minimum retroreflectivity requirements to measure retroreflectivity for Contracts totaling more than 200,000 ft. of pavement markings, unless otherwise shown on the plans. For Contracts with less than 200,000 ft. of pavement markings or Contracts with callout work, mobile or portable retroreflectometers may be used at the Contractor's discretion.

4.5.1. **Mobile Retroreflectometer Measurements**. Provide mobile measurements averages for every 0.1 miles unless otherwise specified or approved. Take measurements on each section of roadway for each series of markings (i.e., edgeline, center skip line, each line of a double line, etc.) and for each direction of traffic flow. Measure each line in both directions for centerlines on two-way roadways (i.e., measure both double solid lines in both directions and measure all center skip lines in both directions). Furnish measurements in compliance with Special Specification, "Mobile Retroreflectivity Data Collection for Pavement Markings," unless otherwise approved. The Engineer may require an occasional field comparison check with a portable retroreflectometer meeting the requirements listed above to ensure accuracy. Use all equipment in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and directions. Inform the Engineer at least 24 hr. before taking any measurements.

A marking meets the retroreflectivity requirements if:

- the combined average retroreflectivity measurement for a one-mile segment meets the minimum retroreflectivity values specified, and
- no more than 30% of the retroreflectivity measurement values are below the minimum retroreflectivity requirements value within the one-mile segment.

The Engineer may accept failing one-mile segments if no more than 20% of the retroreflectivity measurements within that mile segment are below the minimum retroreflectivity requirement value.

The one-mile segment will start from the beginning of the data collection and end after a mile worth of measurements have been taken; each subsequent mile of measurements will be a new segment. Centerlines with 2 stripes (either solid or broken) will result in 2 miles of data for each mile segment. Each centerline stripe must be tested for compliance as a stand-alone stripe.

Restripe at the Contractor's expense with a minimum of 0.060 in. (60 mils) of Type I marking if the marking fails retroreflectivity requirements. Take measurements every 0.1 miles a minimum of 10 days after this second application within that mile segment for that series of markings.

If the markings do not meet minimum retroreflectivity after 10 days of this second application, the Engineer may require removal of all existing markings, a new application as initially specified, and a repeat of the application process until minimum retroreflectivity requirements are met.

4.5.2. **Portable Retroreflectometer Measurements**. Take a minimum of 20 measurements for each 1-mi. section of roadway for each series of markings (i.e., edgeline, center skip line, each line of a double line, etc.) and direction of traffic flow when using a portable reflectometer. Measure each line in both directions for centerlines on two-way roadways (i.e., measure both double solid lines in both directions and measure all center skip lines in both directions). The spacing between each measurement must be at least 100 ft. The Engineer may decrease the mileage frequency for measurements if the previous measurements provide satisfactory results. The Engineer may require the original number of measurements if concerns arise.

Restripe once at the Contractor's expense with a minimum of 0.060 in. (60 mils) of Type I marking material if the average of these measurements fails. Take a minimum of 10 more measurements after 10 days of this second application within that mile segment for that series of markings. Restripe again at the Contractor's expense with a minimum of 0.060 in. (60 mils) of Type I marking material if the average of these measurements fall below the minimum retroreflectivity requirements. If the markings do not meet minimum retroreflectivity after this third application, the Engineer may require removal of all existing markings, a new application as initially specified, and a repeat of the application process until minimum retroreflectivity requirements are met.

4.5.3. **Traffic Control**. Provide traffic control, as required, when taking retroreflectivity measurements after marking application. On low volume roadways (as defined on the plans), refer to the figure, "Temporary Road Closure" in Part 6 of the *Texas Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices* for the minimum traffic control requirements. For all other roadways, the minimum traffic control requirements will be as shown on the Traffic Control Plan (TCP) standard sheets TCP (3-1) and TCP (3-2). The lead vehicle will not be required on divided highways. The TCP and traffic control devices must meet the requirements listed in Item 502, "Barricades, Signs, and Traffic Handling." Time restrictions that apply during striping application will also apply during the retroreflectivity inspections except when using the mobile retroreflectometer unless otherwise shown on the plans or approved.

4.6. **Performance Period**. All markings must meet the requirements of this specification for at least 30 calendar days after installation. Unless otherwise directed, remove pavement markings that fail to meet requirements, and replace at the Contractor's expense. Replace failing markings within 30 days of notification. All replacement markings must also meet all requirements of this Item for a minimum of 30 calendar days after installation.

5. MEASUREMENT

This Item will be measured by the foot; by each word, symbol, or shape; or by any other unit shown on the plans. Each stripe will be measured separately.

This is a plans quantity measurement item. The quantity to be paid is the quantity shown in the proposal unless modified by Article 9.2., "Plans Quantity Measurement." Additional measurements or calculations will be made if adjustments of quantities are required.

Acrylic or epoxy sealer, or Type II markings when used as a sealer for Type I markings, will be measured by the foot; by each word, symbol, or shape; or by any other unit shown on the plans.

6. PAYMENT

The work performed and materials furnished in accordance with this Item and measured as provided under "Measurement" will be paid for at the unit price bid for "Pavement Sealer" of the size specified, "Retroreflectorized Pavement Markings" of the type and color specified and the shape, width, size, and thickness specified as applicable, "Retroreflectorized Pavement Markings with Retroreflective Requirements" of the types, colors, sizes, widths, and thicknesses specified or "Retroreflectorized Profile Pavement Markings" of the various types, colors, shapes, sizes, and widths specified.

This price is full compensation for application of pavement markings, materials, equipment, labor, tools, and incidentals.

Surface preparation of new concrete and asphalt concrete pavements more than 3 years old, where no stripe exists, will be paid for under Item 678, "Pavement Surface Preparation for Markings." Surface preparation of all other asphalt and old concrete pavement, except for sealing, will not be paid for directly but is subsidiary to this Item.

Work zone pavement markings (Type II, paint and beads) used as a sealer for Type I markings (thermoplastic) will be paid for under Item 662, "Work Zone Pavement Markings."

If the Engineer requires that markings be placed in inclement weather, repair or replacement of markings damaged by the inclement weather will be paid for in addition to the original plans quantity.

Item 677
Eliminating Existing Pavement Markings and Markers

1. DESCRIPTION

Eliminate existing pavement markings and raised pavement markers (RPMs).

2. MATERIALS

Furnish surface treatment materials in accordance with the following Items:

- Item 300, "Asphalts, Oils, and Emulsions"
- Item 302, "Aggregates for Surface Treatments"
- Item 316, "Seal Coat"

Use approved patching materials for repairing damaged surfaces.

Use a commercial abrasive blasting medium capable of producing the specified surface cleanliness. Use potable water when water is required.

3. EQUIPMENT

Furnish and maintain equipment in good working condition. Use moisture and oil traps in air compression equipment to remove all contaminants from the blasting air and prevent the deposition of moisture, oil, or other contaminants on the roadway surface.

4. CONSTRUCTION

Eliminate existing pavement markings and markers on both concrete and asphaltic surfaces in such a manner that color and texture contrast of the pavement surface will be held to a minimum. Remove all markings and markers with minimal damage to the roadway to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Repair damage to asphaltic surfaces, such as spalling, shelling, etc., greater than 1/4 in. deep resulting from the removal of pavement markings and markers. Dispose of markers in accordance with federal, state, and local regulations. Use any of the following methods unless otherwise shown on the plans:

4.1. **Surface Treatment Method**. Apply surface treatment material at rates shown on the plans, or as directed. Place a surface treatment a minimum of 2 ft. wide to cover the existing marking. Place a surface treatment, thin overlay, or microsurfacing a minimum of one lane in width in areas where directional changes of traffic are involved or other areas as directed.

4.2. **Burn Method**. Use an approved burning method. For thermoplastic pavement markings or prefabricated pavement markings, heat may be applied to remove the bulk of the marking material before blast cleaning. When using heat, avoid spalling pavement surfaces. Sweeping or light blast cleaning may be used to remove minor residue.

4.3. **Blasting Method**. Use a blasting method such as water blasting, abrasive blasting, water abrasive blasting, shot blasting, slurry blasting, water-injected abrasive blasting, or brush blasting as approved. Remove pavement markings on concrete surfaces by a blasting method.

4.4. **Mechanical Method**. Use any mechanical method except grinding. Flail milling is acceptable in the removal of markings on asphalt and concrete surfaces.

5. MEASUREMENT

This Item will be measured by each word, symbol, or shape eliminated; by the foot of marking eliminated; or by any other unit shown on the plans.

This is a plans quantity measurement Item. The quantity to be paid is the quantity shown in the proposal unless modified by Article 9.2., "Plans Quantity Measurement." Additional measurements or calculations will be made if adjustments of quantities are required.

6. PAYMENT

The work performed and materials furnished in accordance with this Item and measured as provided under "Measurement" will be paid for at the unit price bid for "Eliminating Existing Pavement Markings and Markers" of the type and width as applicable. This price is full compensation for the elimination method used and materials, equipment, tools, labor, and incidentals. Removal of RPMs will not be paid for directly but will be subsidiary to the pertinent bid items.

Item 678
Pavement Surface Preparation for Markings

1. DESCRIPTION

Prepare pavement surface areas before placement of pavement markings and raised pavement markers (RPMs). Item 677, "Eliminating Existing Pavement Markings and Markers," governs removal of existing markings.

2. MATERIALS

Use a commercial abrasive blasting medium capable of producing the specified surface cleanliness. Use potable water, when water is required.

3. EQUIPMENT

Furnish and maintain equipment in good working condition. Use moisture and oil traps in air compression equipment to remove all contaminants from the blasting air and prevent the deposition of moisture, oil, or other contaminants on the roadway surface.

4. CONSTRUCTION

Prepare enough pavement surface for the pavement markings or RPMs shown on the plans. Remove all contamination and loose material. Avoid damaging the pavement surface. Remove loose and flaking material when existing pavement markings are present. Approved pavement surface preparation methods are sweeping, air blasting, flail milling, and blast cleaning unless otherwise specified on the plans.

Air blast concrete pavement surfaces, in addition to the above, after the removal of contamination or existing material and just before placing the stripe. Perform air blasting with a compressor capable of generating compressed air at a minimum of 150 cu. ft. per minute and 100 psi using 5/16 in. or larger hosing.

Contaminants up to 0.5 sq. in. may remain if they are not removed by the following test, performed just before application of markings:

- **Step 1**. Air blast the surface to be tested, to simulate blasting during application of markings.
- **Step 2**. Firmly press a 10-in. long, 2-in. wide strip of monofilament tape onto the surface, leaving approximately 2 in. free.
- **Step 3**. Grasp the free end and remove the tape with a sharp pull.

5. MEASUREMENT

This Item will be measured by the foot for each width specified; by each word, shape, or symbol; or by any other unit except lump sum.

This is a plans quantity measurement Item. The quantity to be paid is the quantity shown in the proposal, unless modified by Article 9.2., "Plans Quantity Measurement." Additional measurements or calculations will be made if adjustments of quantities are required.

6. PAYMENT

The work performed and materials furnished in accordance with this Item and measured as provided under "Measurement" will be paid for at the unit price bid for "Pavement Surface Preparation for Markings" of the type and width as applicable. This price is full compensation for the cleaning method used, materials, equipment, labor, tools, and incidentals.

Item 760
Cleaning and Reshaping Ditches

1. DESCRIPTION

Clean and reshape ditches.

2. WORK METHODS

Excavate and remove excess material from ditches and from around fixtures within the limits of the excavation or reshape by cleaning silt from the ditch and spreading on backslope as approved. Reshape ditches in conformance with the lines, grades, and typical cross-sections shown on the plans, or as directed. Dispose of excess material in accordance with applicable federal, state, and local regulations, or place on right of way, as directed. Maintain ditch drainage during cleaning and reshaping work.

3. MEASUREMENT

Measurement will be as follows:

3.1. **Foot**. By the foot, measured along the centerline of the ditch.

3.2. **Cubic Yard in Place**. By the cubic yard in its original position computed by the method of average end areas.

3.3. **Cubic Yard in Vehicle**. By the cubic yard in vehicles measured at the point of excavation.

4. PAYMENT

The work performed in accordance with this Item and measured as provided under "Measurement" will be paid for at the unit price bid for "Ditch Reshaping (Foot)," "Ditch Cleaning and Reshaping (Cubic Yard in Place)," or "Ditch Cleaning and Reshaping (Cubic Yard in Vehicle)." This price is full compensation for excavation, disposal of removed materials, reshaping, equipment, labor, tools, and incidentals.

SPECIAL PROVISIONS

The following special provisions to the standard specifications are enclosed herewith, and are listed as follows:

SPECIAL SPECIFICATIONS

The following special specifications are listed as follows, and enclosed herewith:

SPECIAL SPECIFICATION

Item 7000

Surface Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SW3P) & Implementation

1. DESCRIPTION

The Contractor will provide the following for this item:

- An SW3P plan that is approved by the Engineer/Owner
- Necessary permits (i.e. – NOI) and associated fees
- All BMPs as indicated on the approved SW3P plan
- Maintenance and inspection of the SW3P upon its implementation and until a NOT (Notice of Termination) has been filed and accepted by the TCEQ

2. MATERIALS

Furnish materials shown in the contractor provided SW3P and as approved by the engineer/owner.

3. CONSTRUCTION

The Contractor will maintain the SW3P in accordance with TCEQ requirements throughout construction and until the NOT has been filed by the contractor with the TCEQ.

4. MEASUREMENT

This Item will be paid as a Lump Sum Item

5. PAYMENT

Payment for Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan will include all labor, equipment and materials to complete the work as described in the approved SW3P plan and any necessary permits and associated fees.

SPECIAL SPECIFICATION

Item 8000

Traffic Control Plan and Barricades, Signs, and Traffic Handling

1. DESCRIPTION

Provide a Traffic Control Plan (TCP) that has been signed and sealed by a Licensed Professional Engineer. Submit the TCP to the owner and/or project engineer for review and approval prior to implementation of the TCP.

Provide, install, move, replace, maintain, clean, and remove all traffic control devices shown on the plans and as directed.

2. CONSTRUCTION

Comply with all local, state and federal safety requirements.

Implement the traffic control plan (TCP) shown on the plans.

Install traffic control devices straight and plumb. Make changes to the TCP only as approved. Minor adjustments to meet field conditions are allowed.

Submit any Contractor-proposed TCP changes, signed and sealed by a licensed professional engineer, for approval. Changes must conform to guidelines established in the TMUTCD using approved products from the Texas Department of Transportation's Compliant Work Zone Traffic Control Device List or County approved equivalents.

Maintain traffic control devices by taking corrective action when notified. Corrective actions include, but are not limited to, cleaning, replacing, straightening, covering, and removing devices. Maintain the devices such that they are properly positioned and spaced, legible, and have retroreflective characteristics that meet requirements day or night and in all weather conditions.

The Engineer may authorize or direct in writing the removal or relocation of project limit advance warning signs. When project limit advance warning signs are removed before final acceptance, provide traffic control in accordance with the TMUTCD for minor operations as approved.

Remove all traffic control devices upon completion of the work as shown on the plans or as directed.

3. MEASUREMENT

Traffic Control Plan and Barricades, Signs, and Traffic Handling will be measured by the Estimated Duration in Months as shown on the plans and will be paid 50% on initial implementation and 50% on upon finalization of the associated street.

4. PAYMENT

4.1. **Traffic Control Plan and Barricades, Signs, and Traffic Handling.** Except for Contracts with callout work and work orders, the work performed and materials furnished in accordance with this Item and measured as provided under "Measurement" will be paid for at the unit price bid for "Traffic Control Plan and Barricades, Signs, and Traffic Handling." This price is full compensation for a signed/sealed TCP, installation of traffic control devices, maintenance, adjustments, replacements, removal, materials, equipment, labor, tools, and incidentals.

The work performed and materials furnished in accordance with this Item and measured as provided under "Measurement" will be paid for at the unit price bid for "Traffic Control Plan and Barricades, Signs, and Traffic Handling." This price is full compensation for development of a signed/sealed TCP, installation, maintenance, adjustments, replacements, removal, materials, equipment, labor, tools, and incidentals.

When the plans establish pay items for particular work in the TCP, that work will be subsidiary to the pertinent Items.

4.1.1. **Initiation of Payment**. Payment for this Item will begin after the signed/sealed TCP has been submitted to the County for review and/or approval. Payment for this Lump sum item will be in accordance with the following table:

Submittal of Sign/Sealed TCP for review/approval	**30% of lump sum**
Approval of TCP	**10% of lump sum**
Implementation of TCP	**30% of lump sum**
Removal of TCP upon completion of construction	**30% of lump sum**

If the Contractor fails to provide or properly maintain signs and barricades in compliance with the approved TCP, the Contractor will be considered in noncompliance with this Item. No payment will be made until the contractor is in compliance with the approved TCP.

II.4 GENERAL NOTES

The general notes for this Contract are located on the plan sheets for the Indian Hills Project.

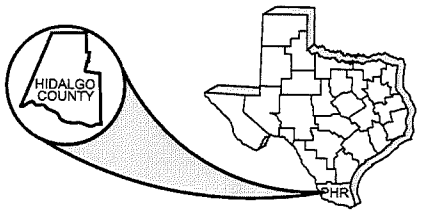
PART III

CONSTRUCTION DRAWINGS

HIDALGO COUNTY PCT. 1

CONSTRUCTION PLANS
INDIAN HILLS

Hidalgo County Precinct 1



PROJECT LIMITS:
INDIAN HILLS

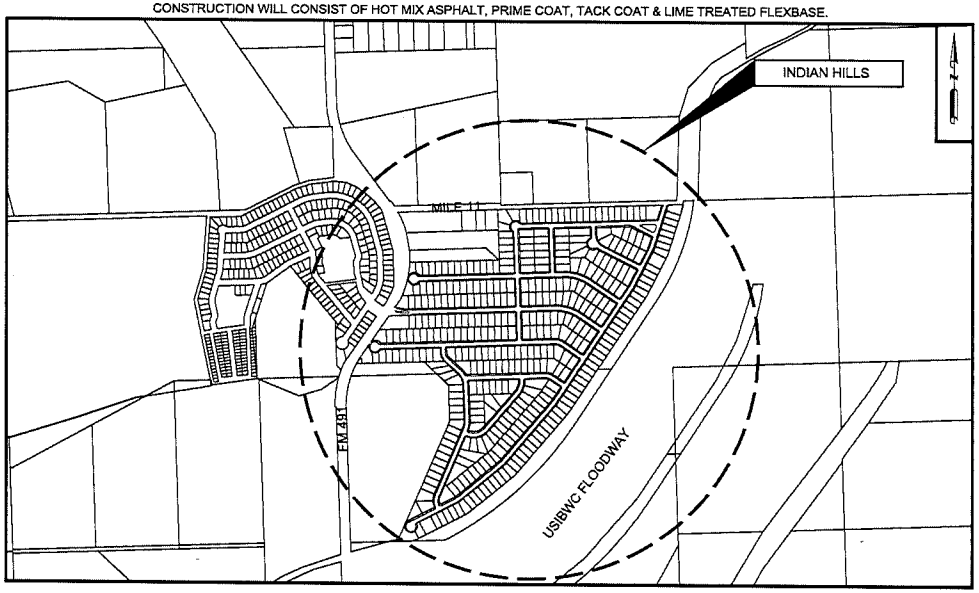
TOTAL AREA OF PROJECT = 48,381 SQYD

CONSTRUCTION WILL CONSIST OF HOT MIX ASPHALT, PRIME COAT, TACK COAT & LIME TREATED FLEXBASE.

INDEX OF SHEETS

SHEET NO.	DESCRIPTION
1	TITLE SHEET
2	TYPICAL SECTIONS
3	GENERAL NOTES
4-5	SUMMARY OF ESTIMATED QUANTITIES
6	PAVING LAYOUT
7-18	(S)-BC (1-12)-14

(D)- DENOTES DISTRICT STANDARD
(S)- DENOTES STATE STANDARD



LOCATION MAP
N.T.S.

STATE OF TEXAS
MARK D CORBITT
101980
LICENSED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

MARK D. CORBITT DATE 11/8/2016

THE STANDARD SHEETS SPECIFICALLY IDENTIFIED ABOVE, HAVE BEEN SELECTED BY ME OR UNDER MY RESPONSIBLE SUPERVISION AS BEING APPLICABLE TO THIS PROJECT.

HIDALGO COUNTY COMMISSIONER'S COURT

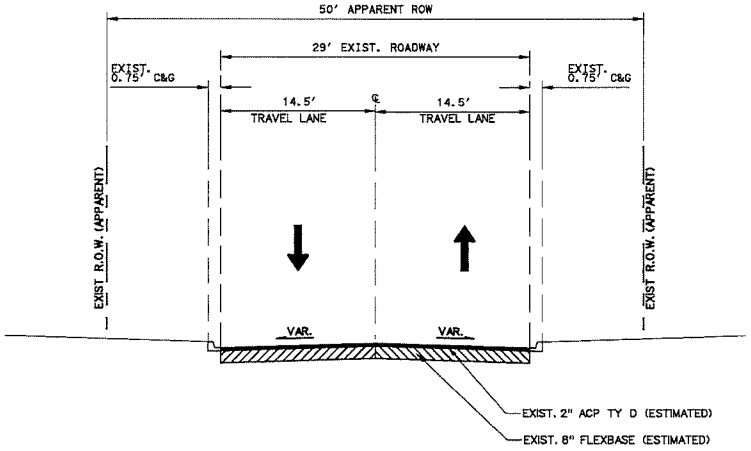
RAMON GARCIA	- COUNTY JUDGE
A.C. CUELLAR, JR.	- COMMISSIONER, PCT 1
EDUARDO "EDDIE" CANTU	- COMMISSIONER, PCT 2
JOE M. FLORES	- COMMISSIONER, PCT 3
JOSEPH PALACIOS	- COMMISSIONER, PCT 4

THE COUNTY OF HIDALGO TEXAS

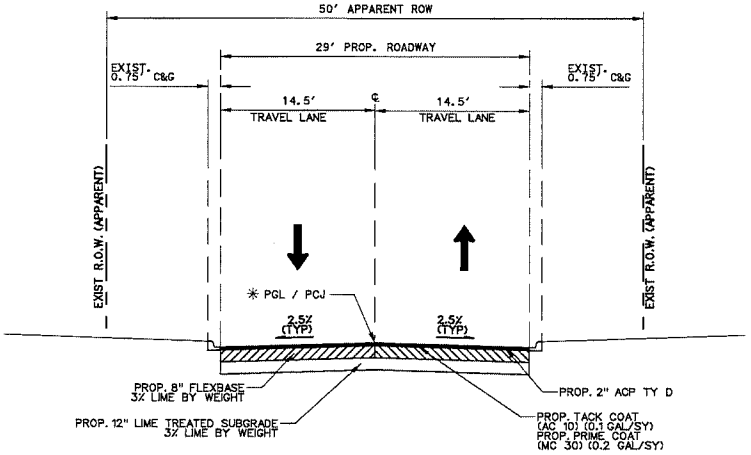
TEDSI INFRASTRUCTURE GROUP
Consulting Engineers
TEDSI
TBPE FIRM No. 1640
1201 E. Expressway 83 • Mission, Texas 78572
(956) 424-7898

COUNTY HIDALGO PROJ. NO.
HWY. NO. NITTLER ROAD LETTING DATE
DATE ACCEPTED

DATE:
FILE:



EXISTING INDIAN HILLS TYPICAL SECTION
(ALL STREETS)



* THE CONTRACTOR SHALL ESTABLISH THE CENTERLINE OF THE ROAD BASED ON THE LOCATION OF THE EXISTING C&G.

PROPOSED INDIAN HILLS TYPICAL SECTION
(ALL STREETS)

GENERAL NOTES

1. PCJ - DENOTES PERMISSIBLE CONSTRUCTION JOINT
2. PGL - DENOTES PROFILE GRADE LINE
3. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL CONTACT AND COORDINATE WITH THE UTILITY COMPANIES AT LEAST 72 HR PRIOR TO WORKING IN THIS AREA. ANY DAMAGE TO EXISTING UTILITIES SHALL BE REPAIRED AT THE CONTRACTOR'S EXPENSE.
4. 114 LBS/SY IS EQUIVALENT TO 1" ACP
5. PRIME COAT MC-30 0.2 GAL/SY (APPROX.)
5. TACK COAT AC-10 0.1 GAL/SY (APPROX.)
6. FLEXIBLE BASE WT - 3375 LB/CY (APPROX.)
7. SUBGRADE WT - 2970 LBS/CY (APPROX.)
8. ANY DAMAGE TO EXISTING ELEMENTS (SUCH AS CURB & GUTTER, SIGNING, MAILBOXES, EXISTING DRIVEWAYS, ETC...) SHALL BE REPAIRED AT THE CONTRACTOR'S EXPENSE.
9. SPRINKLING (DUST CONTROL) 2 GAL/SQYD (APPROX.)

STATE OF TEXAS
MARK D. CORBITT
101980
LICENSED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

MARK D CORBITT DATE 11/8/2016

Hidalgo County Precinct 1

TEDSI INFRASTRUCTURE GROUP
Consulting Engineers
TEDSI
TBPE F-1640
1201 E. Expressway 83
Mission, Texas 78572
(956) 424-7898

INDIAN HILLS EXISTING & PROPOSED TYPICAL SECTIONS

SCALE: 1" = 10' SHEET 1 OF 1

DN:	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
CKDN:				
DW:				INDIAN HILLS
CKDW:	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO
TR:		HIDALGO		2
CKTR:				

COUNTY HIDALGO PROJ. NO.
HWY. NO. NITTLER ROAD LETTING DATE
DATE ACCEPTED

DATE: 11/8/2016 4:19:09 PM
FILE: $FILE$

For all pits or quarries, comply with the "Texas Aggregate Quarry and Pit Safety Act."

The 1-800 call services for utility locations do not include TxDOT facilities. Contact the Pharr District Signal Section (956-702-6225) for coordination with TxDOT underground lines.

ITEM 8. Prosecution and Progress

Working days will be computed and charged in accordance with Article 8.3.1.5 Calendar Day.

ITEM 110. Excavation

Excavate areas as shown on the plans or as directed. Remove materials encountered to the lines, grades, and typical sections shown on the plans and cross-sections.

All excavated material shall become the property of the contractor and shall be disposed of in accordance with all local, state, and Federal rules, regulations and requirements.

ITEM 132: Embankment

Embankment (DENS CONT) shall be Type C with a max. PI of 40. Material used as embankment material in the top two feet below the bottom of Flexible Base shall meet the following requirements based on preliminary tests and such other tests found necessary by the Engineer.

1. The material shall be such as to produce a well-bonded embankment and shall have a minimum PI of 8 and a maximum PI of 30.

It is the Contractor's responsibility to advise the Engineer of the location of the source sufficiently in advance to avoid delay.

ITEM 247: Flexible Base

Flexible Base Type E will be composed of caliche (argillaceous Limestone, calcareous or calcareous clay particles) and may contain stone, conglomerate, gravel, sand or granular materials when these materials are in situ with the caliche.

Flexible Base (TY E GR 4) or (TY D GR 4) crushed concrete shall conform to the following requirements:

Retained on Sq. Sieve	Percent Retained
2"	0
½"	20-60
No. 4	40-75
No. 40	70-90
Max. PI:	15
Max. Wet Ball PI:	15
Wet Ball Mill Max Amount:	50
Min. Comp. Strength PSI:	150 at 15 PSI lateral pressure
Triaxial Test	Tex-117-E

The Wet Ball Test (Tex-116-E) shall be run and the Plasticity Index of the material passing the No. 40 sieve shall be determined (Wet Ball PI).

Two (2) percent lime (by weight) will be incorporated into the Flexible Base in the field at the Contractor's expense in accordance with the provisions of Items 260.

The percent of density as determined by Compaction Ratio (Tex-113-E) for the new Flexible Base shall be a minimum of 98%.

The Contractor's attention is called to the fact that certain existing and/or proposed structures may be within the limits of the Flexible Base. It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to perform construction oeprartions without damage to these structures.

For water added under Item 247, the sulfate content will not exceed 3000-ppm and the chloride content will not exceed 3000-ppm.

ITEM 260: Lime Treatment (Road Mixed)

The Contractor's attention is called to the fact that certain existing and/or proposed structures may be within the limits of the lime-treated Subgrade.
It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to perform the proper lime treating operation without damages to any structures.
The slurry method of applying lime will be required, except when the lime is to be added to naturally wet materials as directed by the Engineer.

For this project, the Engineer will direct a random number of lime trucks to be check weighed.

The percent of density as determined by Tex-121-E for the new and salvage Flexible Base shall be a minimum of 98% for all courses.

In order to avoid damaging the Geogrid, add lime to the first lift of new base and/or salvage base at a central mixing site or mixing plant away from the construction area. The Engineer shall approve the site or plant location and method of mixing.

ITEM 301: Asphalt Antistripping Agents

Hydrated Lime shall be added as an Antistripping additive between the rates of 1 % minimum and 2.0% maximum by weight for item 341. If the Hamburg wheel test cannot be met within these limits, Liquid Antistripping agents as approved by the Engineer may be used in conjunction with lime for item 341.

ITEM 310: Prime Coat

The Contractor shall exercise diligence in the application of asphalt by the use of flagging and rolling procedures to keep from spraying or splattering the traveling public with asphaltic material.

All existing Flexible Base, which may become exposed by the milling operation, shall be primed at the rate of 0.2 Gal/SY.

Do not apply subsequent courses over the initial prime coat any earlier than the day after the prime coat was applied, unless otherwise authorized or directed by the Engineer.

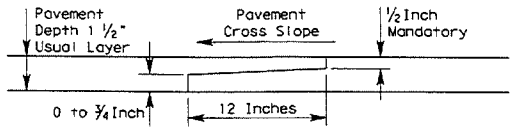
ITEM 341: Dense-Graded Hot-Mix Asphalt

The contractor shall exercise diligence in the application of "Tack Coat" by the use of flagging and rolling procedures to keep from spraying or splattering the traveling public with asphaltic material.

This project will require the following minimum surface aggregate Classifications:

County	Highway	Classification
Hidalgo	INDIAN HILLS	A

All unconfined longitudinal joints shall be constructed with a joint maker providing a maximum ½-inch vertical edge and a minimum 6:1 edge taper or as approved by the Engineer.



NOTCHED WEDGE JOINT

The engineer may allow for variances to the dimensions shown.

The Hamburg wheel Test requirement for PG 64 binder will be 5,000 passes @ 0.5 inch rut depth.

Target Lab Molded Density for this project shall be 97%.

The use of RAP and RAS will not be allowed as part of the mix design for the final riding surface.

Use a release agent from the Department's MPL to clean and to coat the inside of truck beds for hauling equipment. Hauling equipment shall be cleaned prior to hauling material to job site. Submit a copy of the bill of lading to the Engineer as part of the QCP. Ensure the pavement is free from any spillage of hydraulic oil or diesel from construction equipment. The Department may reject trucks that contain any foreign material and suspend production if the pavement is contaminated by any pollutants mentioned above.

COUNTY HIDALGO PROJ. NO.
HWY. NO. NITTLER ROAD LETTING DATE
DATE ACCEPTED

DATE: 11/8/2016 4:23:57 PM
FILE: $FILES$

STATE OF TEXAS
MARK D. CORBITT
101980
LICENSED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

MARK D. CORBITT DATE 11/8/2016

Hidalgo County Precinct 1

TEDSI INFRASTRUCTURE GROUP
Consulting Engineers
1201 E. Expressway 83
Mission, Texas 78572
(956) 424-7898
TEDSI TBPE F-1640

INDIAN HILLS GENERAL NOTES

SHEET 1 OF 1

DN:		CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
CK DN:					
DW:					INDIAN HILLS
CK DW:		DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO
TR:					
CK TR:			HIDALGO		3

INDIAN HILLS	110	204	216	247	260	260	260	310	316	341	8000 [2]	7000 [1]
	EXCAVATION (ROADWAY)	SPRINKLING (DUST CONTROL)	PROOF ROLLING	FL BS (RDWY DEL)(TY E GR 4)(FNAL POS)	LIME TRT (EXST MATL) (12")	LIME TRT (NEW BASE)(8")	LIME (HYD, COM OR QK)(SLURRY)	PRIME COAT (MC-30)	ASPH (AC-10)	D-GR HMA TY-D SAC-A PG76-22	TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN (TCP)	STORMWATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN (SW3P)
STREETS	CY	MG	HR	CY	SY	SY	TON	GAL	GAL	TON	MO	LS
CADDOE	1207	8.7	3.2	966	4346	4346	116	869	435	495	0.5	
KICKAPOO	593	4.3	1.6	475	2136	2136	57	427	214	244	0.2	
WICHITA	332	2.4	1.1	265	1194	1194	32	239	119	136	0.2	
SANTAWAN	818	5.9	2.5	654	2944	2944	79	589	294	336	0.4	
TEJAS	3099	22.3	9.2	2479	11157	11157	299	2231	1116	1272	1.4	
CHEROKEE	1635	11.8	4.7	1308	5887	5887	158	1177	589	671	0.7	
CAMPACUAS	1544	11.1	4.9	1235	5557	5557	149	1111	556	633	0.7	
CHEYENNE	1625	11.7	4.7	1300	5850	5850	157	1170	585	667	0.7	
SEMINOLE	718	5.2	2.2	574	2584	2584	69	517	258	295	0.3	
CREEK	615	4.4	1.9	492	2213	2213	59	443	221	252	0.3	
SHAWNEE	1254	9.0	4.0	1003	4513	4513	121	903	451	515	0.6	
ALL STREETS FOR INDIAN HILLS PROJECT												1
TOTALS =	13,439	97	40.0	10,751	48,381	48,381	1,295	9,676	4,838	5,515	6.0	1

[1] --THE CONTRACTOR SHALL PROVIDE AN SW3P PLAN IN ACCORDANCE WITH ITEM 7000

[2] --THE CONTRACTOR SHALL PROVIDE A TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN IN ACCORDANCE WITH ITEM 8000

Hidalgo County Precinct 1

TEDSI INFRASTRUCTURE GROUP
Consulting Engineers
1201 E. Expressway 83
Mission, Texas 78572
(956) 424-7898
TEDSI
TBPE F-1640

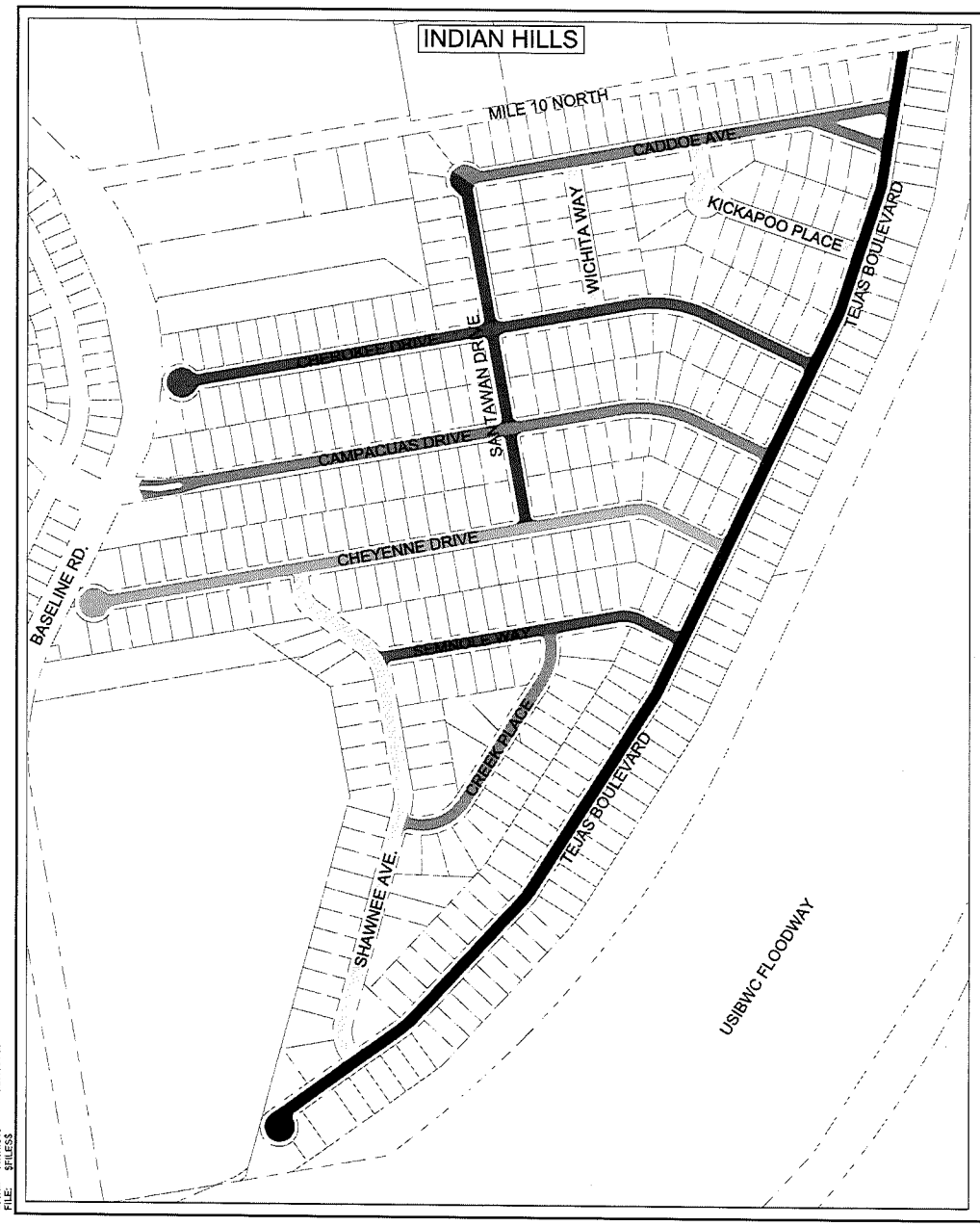
INDIAN HILLS
SUMMARY OF
ESTIMATED QUANTITIES

SHEET 1 OF 1

DN:		CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
CK DN:					
DW:					INDIAN HILLS
CK DW:		DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
TR:			HIDALGO		4
CK TR:					

COUNTY HIDALGO PROJ. NO.
HWY. NO. NITTLER ROAD LETTING DATE
DATE ACCEPTED

DATE: 11/8/2016 4:53:46 PM
FILE: $FILE$



LEGEND

APPARENT ROW

INDIAN HILLS

STREET	AREA	
- CADDOE	4345.836	SQYD
- KICKAPOO	2136.376	SQYD
- WICHITA	1194.028	SQYD
- SANTAWAN	2944.172	SQYD
- TEJAS	11156.684	SQYD
- CHEROKEE	5887.376	SQYD
- CAMPACUAS	5556.804	SQYD
- CHEYENNE	5849.624	SQYD
- SEMINOLE	2583.592	SQYD
- CREEK	2213.332	SQYD
- SHAWNEE	4513.3	SQYD
TOTAL	48381.124	

NOTES:

1. THE CONTRACTOR WILL BE RESPONSIBLE FOR COORDINATING WITH UTILITY COMPANIES TO ESTABLISH THE EXACT LOCATION, DEPTH, AND SIZE OF UTILITY LINES. THE CONTRACTOR WILL ALSO BE RESPONSIBLE FOR COORDINATING WITH THE UTILITY COMPANIES FOR REPLACEMENT OR REPAIRS OF ALL UTILITIES DAMAGED BY THE CONTRACTOR.
2. UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFIED IN THE PLANS ANY OBSTRUCTIONS IN CONFLICT WITH CONSTRUCTION SHALL BE REMOVED. REMOVAL WILL NOT BE PAID FOR DIRECTLY BUT SHALL BE CONSIDERED SUBSIDIARY TO THE VARIOUS ITEMS.
3. CONTRACTOR SHALL PERFORM THEIR OWN CONSTRUCTION STAKING.
4. RE- LOCATE ANY MAILBOXES IN CONFLICT WITH THE PROPOSED ROADWAY. RE -LOCATION OF MAILBOXES IS SUBSIDIARY TO PERTINENT BID ITEMS.
5. CONNECT ALL DRIVEWAYS AND TURNOUTS WITH A SMOOTH TRANSITION FROM PAVEMENT EDGE.
6. FOR INFORMATION REGARDING PROJECT BENCHMARKS PLEASE CONTACT THE PROJECT ENGINEER.
7. CONTRACTOR TO PROVIDE A PROPOSED TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN (TCP) IN ACCORDANCE WITH ITEM 7000. TCP SHALL BE APPROVED BY OWNER/ENGINEER PRIOR TO IMPLEMENTATION.

STATE OF TEXAS
MARK D. CORBITT
101980
LICENSED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

MARK D. CORBITT DATE 11/8/2016

Hidalgo County Precinct 1

TEDSI INFRASTRUCTURE GROUP
Consulting Engineers
1201 E. Expressway 83
Mission, Texas 78572
(956) 424-7898
TEDSI TBPE F-1640

INDIAN HILLS PAVING LAYOUT

SCALE:
HOR: 1" = 150'

SHEET 1 OF 1

DR:	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
CK DR:				
DW:				INDIAN HILLS
CK DW:	DIST		COUNTY	SHEET NO
TR:			HIDALGO	5
CK TR:				

DATE: 11/8/2016 4:27:10 P.M.
FILE: $FILES$

DISCLAIMER:
The use of this standard is governed by the "Texas Engineering Practice Act". No warranty of any kind is made by TxDOT for any purpose whatsoever. TxDOT assumes no responsibility for the conversion of this standard to other formats or for incorrect results or damages resulting from its use.

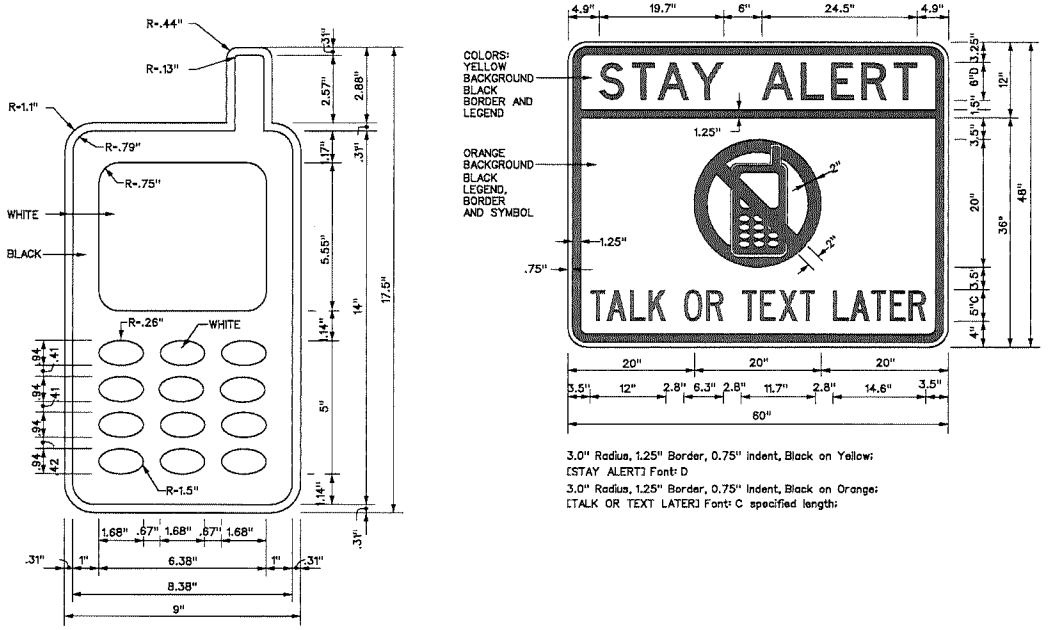
DATE: 1/18/2016 4:43:53 PM
FILE: P:\2016\2016-2006-01 Indian Hills East\Design\CSJ\Standards\bc-14.dgn

BARRICADE AND CONSTRUCTION (BC) STANDARD SHEETS GENERAL NOTES:

1. The Barricade and Construction Standard Sheets (BC sheets) are intended to show typical examples for placement of temporary traffic control devices, construction pavement markings, and typical work zone signs. The information contained in these sheets meet or exceed the requirements shown in the "Texas Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices" (TMUTCD).
2. The development and design of the Traffic Control Plan (TCP)is the responsibility of the Engineer.
3. The Contractor may propose changes to the TCP that are signed and sealed by a licensed professional engineer for approval. The Engineer may develop, sign and seal Contractor proposed changes.
4. The Contractor is responsible for installing and maintaining the traffic control devices as shown in the plans. The Contractor may not move or change the approximate location of any device without the approval of the Engineer.
5. Geometric design of lane shifts and detours should, when possible, meet the applicable design criteria contained in manuals such as the American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO), "A Policy on Geometric Design of Highways and Streets," the TxDOT "Roadway Design Manual" or engineering judgment.
6. When projects abut, the Engineer(s) may omit the END ROAD WORK, TRAFFIC FINES DOUBLE, and other advance warning signs if the signing would be redundant and the work areas appear continuous to the motorists. If the adjacent project is completed first, the Contractor shall erect the necessary warning signs as shown on these sheets, the TCP sheets or as directed by the Engineer. The BEGIN ROAD WORK NEXT X MILES sign shall be revised to show appropriate work zone distance.
7. The Engineer may require duplicate warning signs on the median side of divided highways where median width will permit and traffic volumes justify the signing.
8. All signs shall be constructed in accordance with the details found in the "Standard Highway Sign Designs for Texas," latest edition. Sign details not shown in this manual shall be shown in the plans or the Engineer shall provide a detail to the Contractor before the sign is manufactured.
9. The temporary traffic control devices shown in the illustrations of the BC sheets are examples. As necessary, the Engineer will determine the most appropriate traffic control devices to be used.
10. As shown on BC(2), the OBEY WARNING SIGNS STATE LAW sign, STAY ALERT TALK OR TEXT LATER (see Sign Detail G20-10T) and the WORK ZONE TRAFFIC FINES DOUBLE sign with plaque shall be erected in advance of the CSJ limits. However, the TRAFFIC FINES DOUBLE sign will not be required on projects consisting solely of mobile operation work, such as striping or milling edgeline rumble strips. The BEGIN ROAD WORK NEXT X MILES, CONTRACTOR and END ROAD WORK signs shall be erected at or near the CSJ limits.
11. Except for devices required by Note 10, traffic control devices should be in place only while work is actually in progress or a definite need exists.
12. The Engineer has the final decision on the location of all traffic control devices.
13. Inactive equipment and work vehicles, including workers' private vehicles must be parked away from travel lanes. They should be as close to the right-of-way line as possible, or located behind a barrier or guardrail, or as approved by the Engineer.

WORKER SAFETY APPAREL NOTES:

1. Workers on foot who are exposed to traffic or to construction equipment within the right-of-way shall wear high-visibility safety apparel meeting the requirements of ISEA "American National Standard for High-Visibility Apparel," or equivalent revisions, and labeled as ANSI 107-2004 standard performance for Class 2 or 3 risk exposure. Class 3 garments should be considered for high traffic volume work areas or night time work.



SIGN DETAIL (G20-10T)

Only pre-qualified products shall be used. The "Compliant Work Zone Traffic Control Devices List" (CWZTCD) describes pre-qualified products and their sources and may be found on-line at the web address given below or by contacting:

Texas Department of Transportation
Traffic Operations Division - TE
Phone (512) 416-3118

THE DOCUMENTS BELOW CAN BE FOUND ON-LINE AT http://www.txdot.gov
COMPLIANT WORK ZONE TRAFFIC CONTROL DEVICES LIST (CWZTCD)
DEPARTMENTAL MATERIAL SPECIFICATIONS (DMS)
MATERIAL PRODUCER LIST (MPL)
ROADWAY DESIGN MANUAL - SEE "MANUALS (ONLINE MANUALS)"
STANDARD HIGHWAY SIGN DESIGNS FOR TEXAS (SHSD)
TEXAS MANUAL ON UNIFORM TRAFFIC CONTROL DEVICES (TMUTCD)
TRAFFIC ENGINEERING STANDARD SHEETS

Texas Department of Transportation — Traffic Operations Division Standard

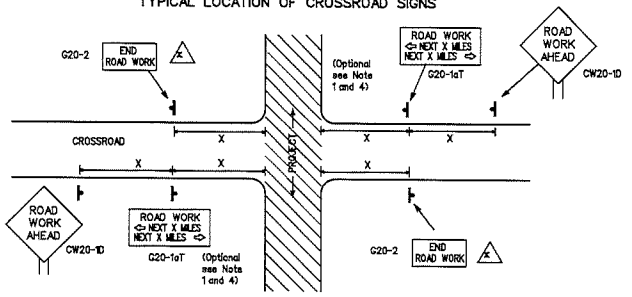
BARRICADE AND CONSTRUCTION GENERAL NOTES AND REQUIREMENTS

BC(1)-14

FILE: bc-14.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT
©TxDOT November 2002	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS 4-03 5-10 8-14 9-07 7-13	DIST	COUNTY		INDIAN HILLS
				SHEET NO. 6

65

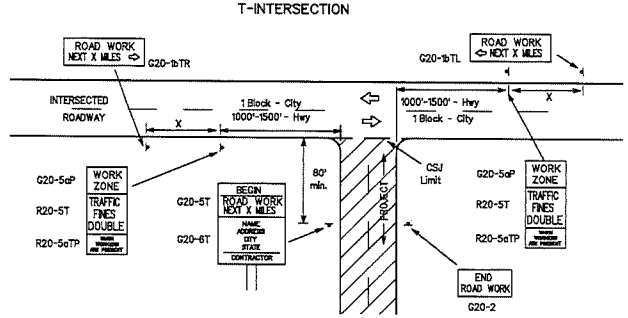
TYPICAL LOCATION OF CROSSROAD SIGNS



⁂ May be mounted on back of "ROAD WORK AHEAD"(CW20-1D) sign with approval of Engineer. (See note 2 below)

1. The typical minimum signing on a crossroad approach should be a "ROAD WORK AHEAD" (CW20-1D)sign and a (G20-2) "END ROAD WORK" sign, unless noted otherwise in plans.
2. The Engineer may use the reduced size 36" x 36" ROAD WORK AHEAD (CW20-1D) sign mounted back to back with the reduced size 36" x 18" "END ROAD WORK"(G20-2) sign on low volume crossroads (see Note 4 under "Typical Construction Warning Sign Size and Spacing"). See the "Standard Highway Sign Designs for Texas" manual for sign details. The Engineer may omit the advance warning signs on low volume crossroads. The Engineer will determine whether a road is low volume. This information shall be shown in the plans.
3. Based on existing field conditions, the Engineer/Inspector may require additional signs such as FLAGGER AHEAD, LOOSE GRAVEL, or other appropriate signs. When additional signs are required, these signs will be considered part of the minimum requirements. The Engineer/Inspector will determine the proper location and spacing of any sign not shown on the BC sheets, Traffic Control Plan sheets or the Work Zone Standard Sheets.
4. The "ROAD WORK NEXT X MILES"(G20-1aT)sign shall be required at high volume crossroads to advise motorists of the length of construction in either direction from the intersection. The Engineer will determine whether a roadway is considered high volume.
5. Additional traffic control devices may be shown elsewhere in the plans for higher volume crossroads.
6. When work occurs in the intersection area, appropriate traffic control devices, as shown elsewhere in the plans or as determined by the Engineer/Inspector, shall be in place.

T-INTERSECTION



CSJ LIMITS AT T-INTERSECTION

1. The Engineer will determine the types and location of any additional traffic control devices, such as a flagger and accompanying signs, or other signs, that should be used when work is being performed at or near an intersection.
2. If construction closes the road at a T-intersection the Contractor shall place the "CONTRACTOR NAME"(G20-6T) sign behind the Type 3 Barricades for the road closure (see BC(10) also). The "ROAD WORK NEXT X MILES" left arrow(G20-1bTL) and "ROAD WORK NEXT X MILES" right arrow (G20-1bTR)" signs shall be replaced by the detour signing called for in the plans.

TYPICAL CONSTRUCTION WARNING SIGN SIZE AND SPACING

L5,6

SIZE

Sign Number or Series	Conventional Road	Expressway/ Freeway
CW20[4] CW21 CW22 CW23 CW25	48" x 48"	48" x 48"
CW1, CW2, CW7, CW8, CW9, CW11, CW14	36" x 36"	48" x 48"
CW3, CW4, CW5, CW6, CW8-3, CW10, CW12	48" x 48"	48" x 48"

SPACING

Posted Speed	Sign Spacing "X" Δ
MPH	Feet (Apprx.)
30	120
35	160
40	240
45	320
50	400
55	500[2]
60	600[2]
65	700[2]
70	800[2]
75	900[2]
80	1000[2]
*	*[3]

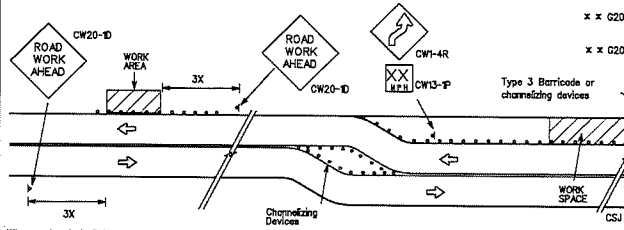
* For typical sign spacings on divided highways, expressways and freeways, see Part 6 of the "Texas Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices" (TMUTCD) typical application diagrams or TCP Standard Sheets.

Δ Minimum distance from work area to first Advance Warning sign nearest the work area and/or distance between each additional sign.

GENERAL NOTES

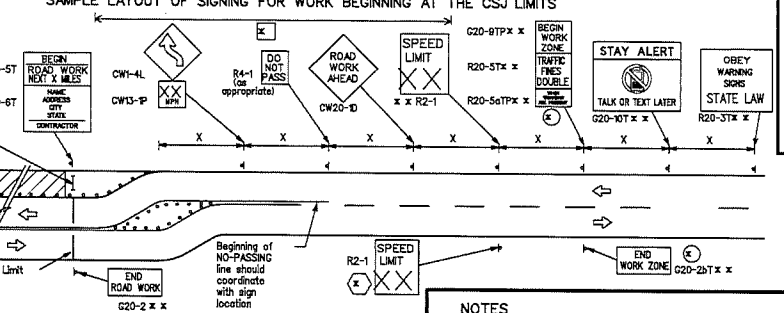
1. Special or larger size signs may be used as necessary.
2. Distance between signs should be increased as required to have 1500 feet advance warning.
3. Distance between signs should be increased as required to have 1/2 mile or more advance warning.
4. 36" x 36" "ROAD WORK AHEAD" (CW20-1D)signs may be used on low volume crossroads at the discretion of the Engineer. See Note 2 under "Typical Location of Crossroad Signs".
5. Only diamond shaped warning sign sizes are indicated.
6. See sign size listing in "TMUTCD", Sign Appendix or the "Standard Highway Sign Designs for Texas" manual for complete list of available sign design sizes.

WORK AREAS IN MULTIPLE LOCATIONS WITHIN CSJ LIMITS

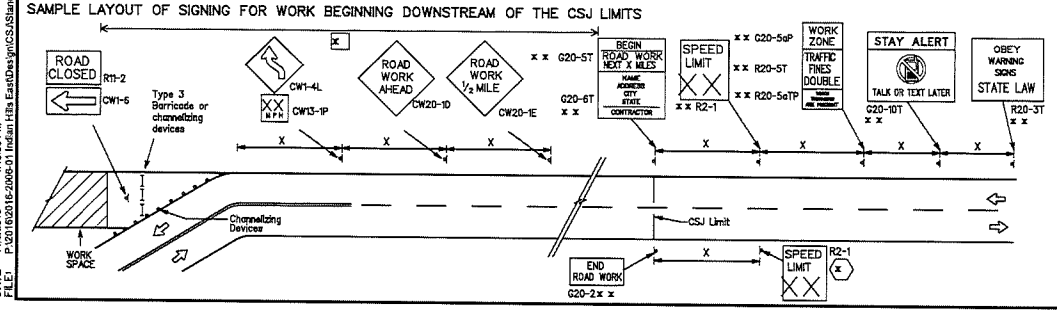


When extended distances occur between minimal work spaces, the Engineer/Inspector should ensure additional "ROAD WORK AHEAD"(CW20-1D)signs are placed in advance of these work areas to remind drivers they are still within the project limits. See the applicable TCP sheets for exact location and spacing of signs and channelizing devices.

SAMPLE LAYOUT OF SIGNING FOR WORK BEGINNING AT THE CSJ LIMITS



SAMPLE LAYOUT OF SIGNING FOR WORK BEGINNING DOWNSTREAM OF THE CSJ LIMITS



NOTES

The Contractor shall determine the appropriate distance to be placed on the G20-1 series signs and "BEGIN ROAD WORK NEXT X MILES"(G20-5T)sign for each specific project. This distance shall replace the "X" and shall be rounded to the nearest whole mile with the approval of the Engineer. No decimals shall be used.

(x) The "BEGIN WORK ZONE"(G20-9TP) and "END WORK ZONE" (G20-2bT) shall be used as shown on the sample layout when advance signs are required outside the CSJ Limits. They inform the motorist of entering or leaving a part of the work zone lying outside the CSJ Limits where traffic fines may double if workers are present.

x x Required CSJ Limit signing. See Note 10 on BC(1). TRAFFIC FINES DOUBLE signs will not be required on projects consisting solely of mobile operations work.

[x] Area for placement of "ROAD WORK AHEAD" (CW20-1D)sign and other signs or devices as called for on the Traffic Control Plan.

⟨x⟩ Contractor will install a regulatory speed limit sign at the end of the work zone.

LEGEND	
⊢⊣	Type 3 Barricade
○ ○ ○	Channelizing Devices
▬	Sign
X	See Typical Construction Warning Sign Size and Spacing chart or the TMUTCD for sign spacing requirements.

SHEET 2 OF 12

Texas Department of Transportation

Traffic Operations Division Standard

BARRICADE AND CONSTRUCTION PROJECT LIMIT

BC(2)-14

FILE: bc-14.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT
©TxDOT November 2002	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS 9-07 8-14 7-13	DIST	COUNTY		INDIAN HILLS SHEET NO. 7

96

DISCLAIMER: The use of this standard is governed by the "Texas Engineering Practice Act". No warranty of any kind is made by TxDOT for any purpose whatsoever. TxDOT assumes no responsibility for the conversion of this standard to other formats or for incorrect results or damages resulting from its use.

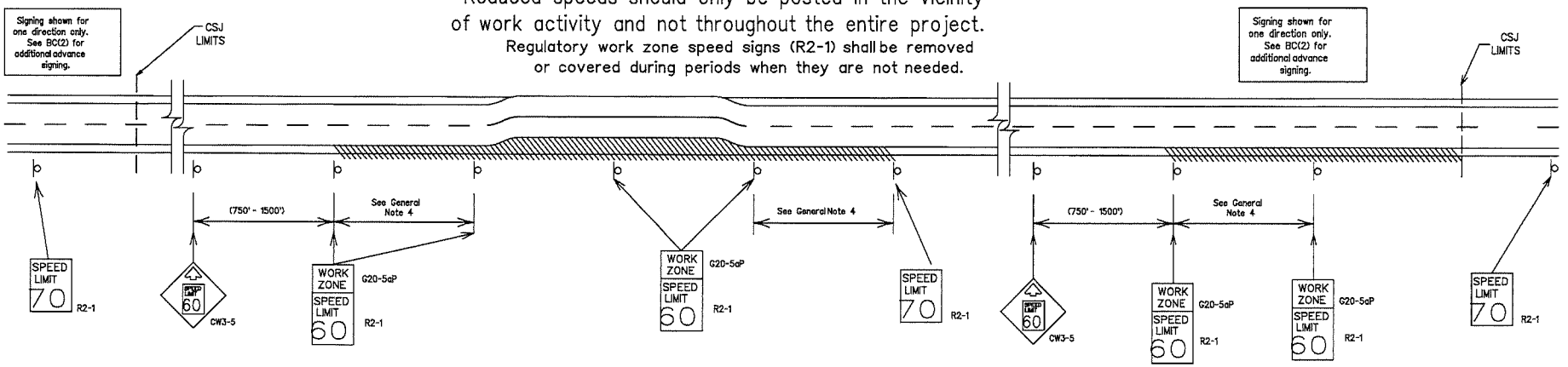
DATE: 11/8/2016 4:43:53 PM
FILE: P:\2016\2016-2008-01 Indian Hills East\Design\CS\Standards\bc-14.dgn

TYPICAL APPLICATION OF WORK ZONE SPEED LIMIT SIGNS

Work zone speed limits shall be regulatory, established in accordance with the "Procedures for Establishing Speed Zones," and approved by the Texas Transportation Commission, or by City Ordinance when within incorporated City Limits.

Reduced speeds should only be posted in the vicinity of work activity and not throughout the entire project.

Regulatory work zone speed signs (R2-1) shall be removed or covered during periods when they are not needed.



GUIDANCE FOR USE:

LONG/INTERMEDIATE TERM WORK ZONE SPEED LIMITS

This type of work zone speed limit should be included on the design of the traffic control plans when restricted geometrics with a lower design speed are present in the work zone and modification of the geometrics to a higher design speed is not feasible.

Long/Intermediate Term Work Zone Speed Limit signs, when approved as described above, should be posted and visible to the motorist when work activity is present. Work activity may also be defined as a change in the roadway that requires a reduced speed for motorists to safely negotiate the work area, including:

a) rough road or damaged pavement surface
b) substantial alteration of roadway geometrics (diversions)
c) construction detours
d) grade
e) width
f) other conditions readily apparent to the driver

As long as any of these conditions exist, the work zone speed limit signs should remain in place.

SHORT TERM WORK ZONE SPEED LIMITS

This type of work zone speed limit may be included on the design of the traffic control plans when workers or equipment are not behind concrete barrier, when work activity is within 10 feet of the traveled way or actually in the traveled way.

Short Term Work Zone Speed Limit signs should be posted and visible to the motorists only when work activity is present. When work activity is not present, signs shall be removed or covered.
(See Removing or Covering on BC(4)).

GENERAL NOTES

1. Regulatory work zone speed limits should be used only for sections of construction projects where speed control is of major importance.
2. Regulatory work zone speed limit signs shall be placed on supports at a 7 foot minimum mounting height.
3. Speed zone signs are illustrated for one direction of travel and are normally posted for each direction of travel.
4. Frequency of work zone speed limit signs should be:
   40 mph and greater 0.2 to 2 miles
   35 mph and less 0.2 to 1 mile
5. Regulatory speed limit signs shall have black legend and border on a white reflective background (See "Reflective Sheeting" on BC(4)).
6. Fabrication, erection and maintenance of the "ADVANCE SPEED LIMIT" (CW3-5) sign, "WORK ZONE" (G20-5aP) plaque and the "SPEED LIMIT" (R2-1) signs shall not be paid for directly, but shall be considered subsidiary to Item 502.
7. Turning signs from view, laying signs over or down will not be allowed, unless as otherwise noted under "REMOVING OR COVERING" on BC(4).
8. Techniques that may help reduce traffic speeds include but are not limited to:
   A. Law enforcement.
   B. Flagger stationed next to sign.
   C. Portable changeable message sign (PCMS).
   D. Low-power (drone) radar transmitter.
   E. Speed monitor trailers or signs.
9. Speeds shown on details above are for illustration only. Work Zone Speed Limits should only be posted as approved for each project.
10. For more specific guidance concerning the type of work, work zone conditions and factors impacting allowable regulatory construction speed zone reduction see TxDOT form #1204 in the TxDOT e-form system.

DISCLAIMER:
The use of this standard is governed by the "Texas Engineering Practice Act". No warranty of any kind is made by TxDOT for any purpose whatsoever. TxDOT assumes no responsibility for the conversion of this standard to other formats or for incorrect results or damages resulting from its use.

DATE: 11/6/2016 4:43:54 PM
FILE: P:\2019\2016-2006-01 Indian Hills East\Design\CSJ\Standards\bc-14.dgn

SHEET 3 OF 12

Texas Department of Transportation | Traffic Operations Division Standard

BARRICADE AND CONSTRUCTION WORK ZONE SPEED LIMIT

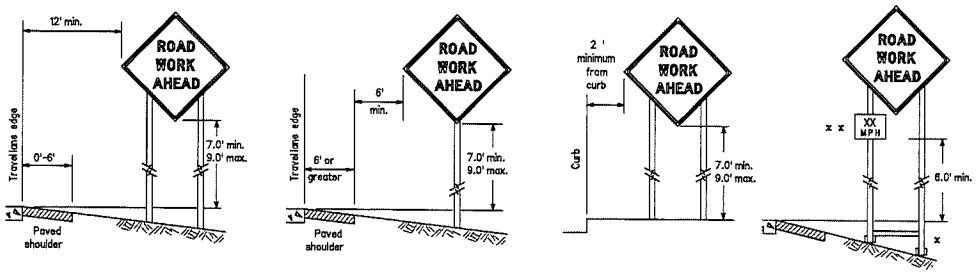
BC(3)-14

FILE: bc-14.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT
©TxDOT November 2002	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS 9-07 8-14 7-13				INDIAN HILLS
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO. 8

07

DISCLAIMER:
The use of this standard is governed by the "Texas Engineering Practice Act". No warranty of any kind is made by TxDOT for any purpose whatsoever. TxDOT assumes no responsibility for the conversion of this standard to other formats or for incorrect results or damages resulting from its use.

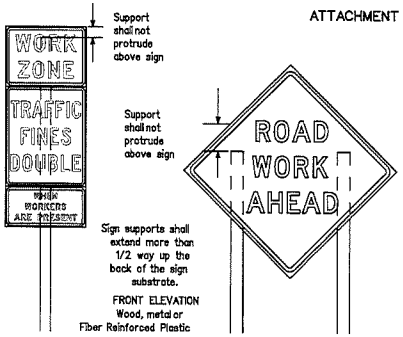
TYPICAL MINIMUM CLEARANCES FOR LONG TERM AND INTERMEDIATE TERM SIGNS



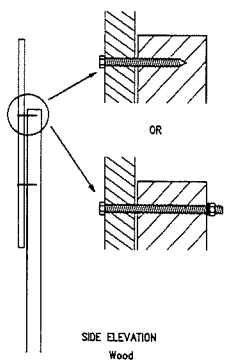
x When placing skid supports on unlevel ground, the leg post lengths must be adjusted so the sign appears straight and plumb. Objects shall NOT be placed under skids as a means of leveling.

x x When plaques are placed on dual-leg supports, they should be attached to the upright nearest the travel lane. Supplemental plaques (advisory or distance) should not cover the surface of the parent sign.

ATTACHMENT FOR SIGN SUPPORTS



Splicing embedded perforated square metal tubing in order to extend post height will only be allowed when the splice is made using four bolts, two above and two below the splice point. Splice must be located entirely behind the sign substrate, not near the base of the support. Splice insert lengths should be at least 5 times nominal post size, centered on the splice and of at least the same gauge material.

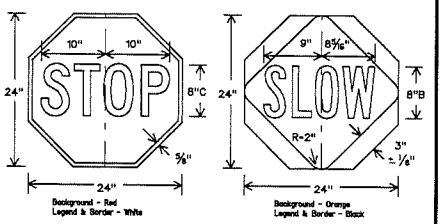


Attachment to wooden supports will be by bolts and nuts or screws. Use TxDOT's or manufacturer's recommended procedures for attaching sign substrates to other types of sign supports

Nails shall NOT be allowed. Each sign shall be attached directly to the sign support. Multiple signs shall not be joined or spliced by any means. Wood supports shall not be extended or repaired by splicing or other means.

STOP/SLOW PADDLES

1. STOP/SLOW paddles are the primary method to control traffic by flaggers. The STOP/SLOW paddle size should be 24" x 24" as detailed below.
2. When used at night, the STOP/SLOW paddle shall be retroreflectorized.
3. STOP/SLOW paddles may be attached to a staff with a minimum length of 6' to the bottom of the sign.
4. Any lights incorporated into the STOP or SLOW paddle faces shall only be as specifically described in Section 6E.03 Hand Signaling Devices in the TMUTCD.



CONTRACTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR MAINTAINING PERMANENT SIGNS WITHIN THE PROJECT LIMITS

1. Permanent signs are used to give notice of traffic laws or regulations, call attention to conditions that are potentially hazardous to traffic operations, show route designations, destinations, directions, distances, services, points of interest, and other geographical, recreational, or cultural information. Drivers proceeding through a work zone need the same, if not better route guidance as normally installed on a roadway without construction.
2. When permanent regulatory or warning signs conflict with work zone conditions, remove or cover the permanent signs until the permanent sign message matches the roadway condition.
3. When existing permanent signs are moved and relocated due to construction purposes, they shall be visible to motorists at all times.
4. If existing signs are to be relocated on their original supports, they shall be installed on crashworthy bases as shown on the SMD Standard sheets. The signs shall meet the required mounting heights shown on the BC Sheets or the SMD Standards. This work should be paid for under the appropriate pay item for relocating existing signs.
5. If permanent signs are to be removed and relocated using temporary supports, the Contractor shall use crashworthy supports as shown on the BC sheets or the CWZTCD. The signs shall meet the required mounting heights shown on the BC Sheets or the SMD Standards during construction. This work should be paid for under the appropriate pay item for relocating existing signs.
6. Any sign or traffic control device that is struck or damaged by the Contractor or his/her construction equipment shall be replaced as soon as possible by the Contractor to ensure proper guidance for the motorists. This will be subsidiary to Item 502.

GENERAL NOTES FOR WORK ZONE SIGNS

1. Contractor shall install and maintain signs in a straight and plumb condition and/or as directed by the Engineer.
2. Wooden sign posts shall be painted white.
3. Barricades shall NOT be used as sign supports.
4. All signs shall be installed in accordance with the plans or as directed by the Engineer. Signs shall be used to regulate, warn, and guide the traveling public safely through the work zone.
5. The Contractor may furnish either the sign design shown in the plans or in the "Standard Highway Sign Designs for Texas" (SHSD). The Engineer/Inspector may require the Contractor to furnish other work zone signs that are shown in the TMUTCD but may have been omitted from the plans. Any variation in the plans shall be documented by written agreement between the Engineer and the Contractor's Responsible Person. All changes must be documented in writing before being implemented. This can include documenting the changes in the Inspector's TxDOT diary and having both the Inspector and Contractor initial and date the agreed upon changes.
6. The Contractor shall furnish sign supports listed in the "Compliant Work Zone Traffic Control Device List" (CWZTCD). The Contractor shall install the sign support in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. If there is a question regarding installation procedures, the Contractor shall furnish the Engineer a copy of the manufacturer's installation recommendations so the Engineer can verify the correct procedures are being followed.
7. The Contractor is responsible for installing signs on approved supports and replacing signs with damaged or cracked substrates and/or damaged or marred reflective sheeting as directed by the Engineer/Inspector.
8. Identification markings may be shown only on the back of the sign substrate. The maximum height of letters and/or company logos used for identification shall be 1 inch.
9. The Contractor shall replace damaged wood posts. New or damaged wood sign posts shall not be spliced.

DURATION OF WORK (as defined by the "Texas Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices" Part 6)

1. The types of sign supports, sign mounting height, the size of signs, and the type of sign substrates can vary based on the type of work being performed. The Engineer is responsible for selecting the appropriate size sign for the type of work being performed. The Contractor is responsible for ensuring the sign support, sign mounting height and substrate meets manufacturer's recommendations in regard to crashworthiness and duration of work requirements.
   a. Long-term stationary - work that occupies a location more than 3 days.
   b. Intermediate-term stationary - work that occupies a location more than one daylight period up to 3 days, or nighttime work lasting more than one hour.
   c. Short-term stationary - daytime work that occupies a location for more than 1 hour in a single daylight period.
   d. Short, duration - work that occupies a location up to 1 hour.
   e. Mobile - work that moves continuously or intermittently (stopping for up to approximately 15 minutes.)

SIGN MOUNTING HEIGHT

1. The bottom of Long-term/Intermediate-term signs shall be at least 7 feet, but not more than 9 feet, above the paved surface, except as shown for supplemental plaques mounted below other signs.
2. The bottom of Short-term/Short Duration signs shall be a minimum of 1 foot above the pavement surface but no more than 2 feet above the ground.
3. Long-term/Intermediate-term Signs may be used in lieu of Short-term/Short Duration signing.
4. Short-term/Short Duration signs shall be used only during daylight and shall be removed at the end of the workday or raised to appropriate Long-term/Intermediate sign height.
5. Regulatory signs shall be mounted at least 7 feet, but not more than 9 feet, above the paved surface regardless of work duration.

SIZE OF SIGNS

1. The Contractor shall furnish the sign sizes shown on BC (2) unless otherwise shown in the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

SIGN SUBSTRATES

1. The Contractor shall ensure the sign substrate is installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations for the type of sign support that is being used. The CWZTCD lists each substrate that can be used on the different types and models of sign supports.
2. "Mesh" type materials are NOT an approved sign substrate, regardless of the tightness of the weave.
3. All wooden individual sign panels fabricated from 2 or more pieces shall have one or more plywood cleat, 1/2" thick by 6" wide, fastened to the back of the sign and extending fully across the sign. The cleat shall be attached to the back of the sign using wood screws that do not penetrate the face of the sign panel. The screws shall be placed on both sides of the splice and spaced at 6" centers. The Engineer may approve other methods of splicing the sign face.

REFLECTIVE SHEETING

1. All signs shall be retroreflective and constructed of sheeting meeting the color and retro-reflectivity requirements of DMS-8300 for rigid signs or DMS-8310 for roll-up signs. The web address for DMS specifications is shown on BC(1).
2. White sheeting, meeting the requirements of DMS-8300 Type A, shall be used for signs with a white background.
3. Orange sheeting, meeting the requirements of DMS-8300 Type B or Type C_L, shall be used for rigid signs with orange backgrounds.

SIGN LETTERS

1. All sign letters and numbers shall be clear, and open rounded type uppercase alphabet letters as approved by the Federal Highway Administration (FHWA) and as published in the "Standard Highway Sign Design for Texas" manual. Signs, letters and numbers shall be of first class workmanship in accordance with Department Standards and Specifications.

REMOVING OR COVERING

1. When sign messages may be confusing or do not apply, the signs shall be removed or completely covered.
2. Long-term stationary or intermediate stationary signs installed on square metal tubing may be turned away from traffic 90 degrees when the sign message is not applicable. This technique may not be used for signs installed in the median of divided highways or near any intersections where the sign may be seen from approaching traffic.
3. Signs installed on wooden skids shall not be turned at 90 degree angles to the roadway. These signs should be removed or completely covered when not required.
4. When signs are covered, the material used shall be opaque, such as heavy mil black plastic, or other materials which will cover the entire sign face and maintain their opaque properties under automobile headlights at night, without damaging the sign sheeting.
5. Burlap shall NOT be used to cover signs.
6. Duct tape or other adhesive material shall NOT be affixed to a sign face.
7. Signs and anchor stubs shall be removed and holes backfilled upon completion of work.

SIGN SUPPORT WEIGHTS

1. Where sign supports require the use of weights to keep from turning over, the use of sandbags with dry, cohesionless sand should be used.
2. The sandbags will be tied shut to keep the sand from spilling and to maintain a constant weight.
3. Rock, concrete, iron, steel or other solid objects shall not be permitted for use as sign support weights.
4. Sandbags should weigh a minimum of 35 lbs and a maximum of 50 lbs.
5. Sandbags shall be made of a durable material that tears upon vehicular impact. Rubber (such as tire inner tubes) shall NOT be used.
6. Rubber ballasts designed for channelizing devices should not be used for ballast on portable sign supports. Sign supports designed and manufactured with rubber bases may be used when shown on the CWZTCD list.
7. Sandbags shall only be placed along or laid over the base supports of the traffic control device and shall not be suspended above ground level or hung with rope, wire, chains or other fasteners. Sandbags shall be placed along the length of the skids to weigh down the sign support.
8. Sandbags shall NOT be placed under the skid and shall not be used to level sign supports placed on slopes.

FLAGS ON SIGNS

1. Flags may be used to draw attention to warning signs. When used the flag shall be 16 inches square or larger and shall be orange or fluorescent red-orange in color. Flags shall not be allowed to cover any portion of the sign face.

SHEET 4 OF 12

Texas Department of Transportation — Traffic Operations Division Standard

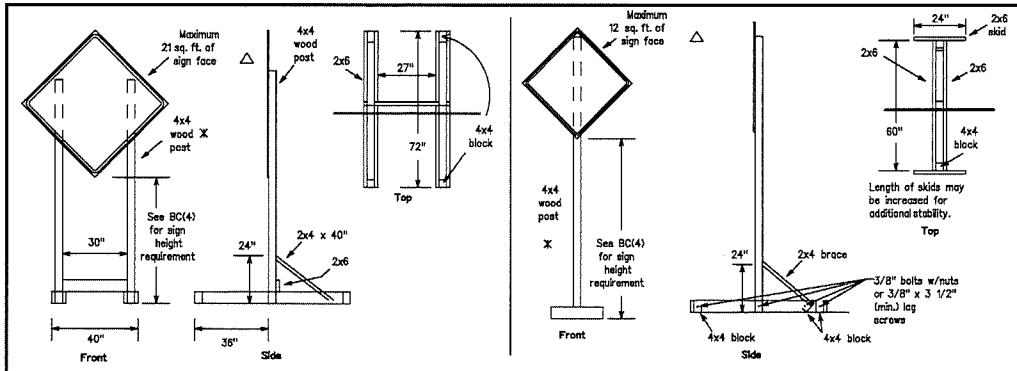
BARRICADE AND CONSTRUCTION TEMPORARY SIGN NOTES

BC(4)-14

FILE: bc-14.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT
©TxDOT November 2002	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS 9-07 8-14 7-13	DIST	COUNTY		INDIAN HILLS
98				SHEET NO. 9

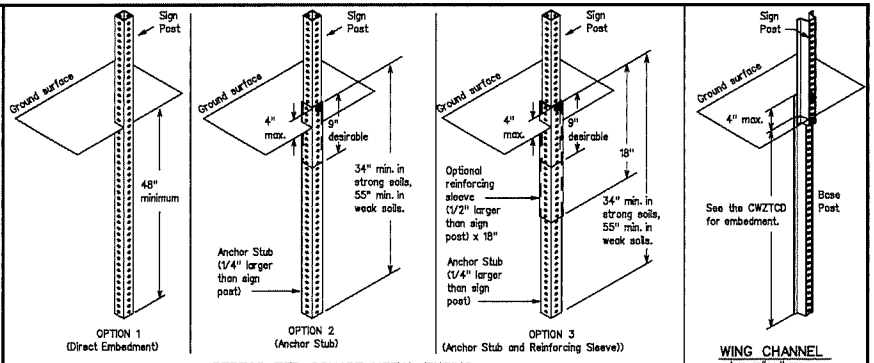
DATE: 11/8/2016 4:43:54 PM
FILE: P:\2016\2016-2008-01 Indian Hills East\Design\CS\Standards\bc-14.dgn

DISCLAIMER:
The use of this standard is governed by the "Texas Engineering Practice Act". No warranty of any kind is made by TxDOT for any purpose whatsoever. TxDOT assumes no responsibility for the conversion of this standard to other formats or for incorrect results or damages resulting from its use.



SKID MOUNTED WOOD SIGN SUPPORTS

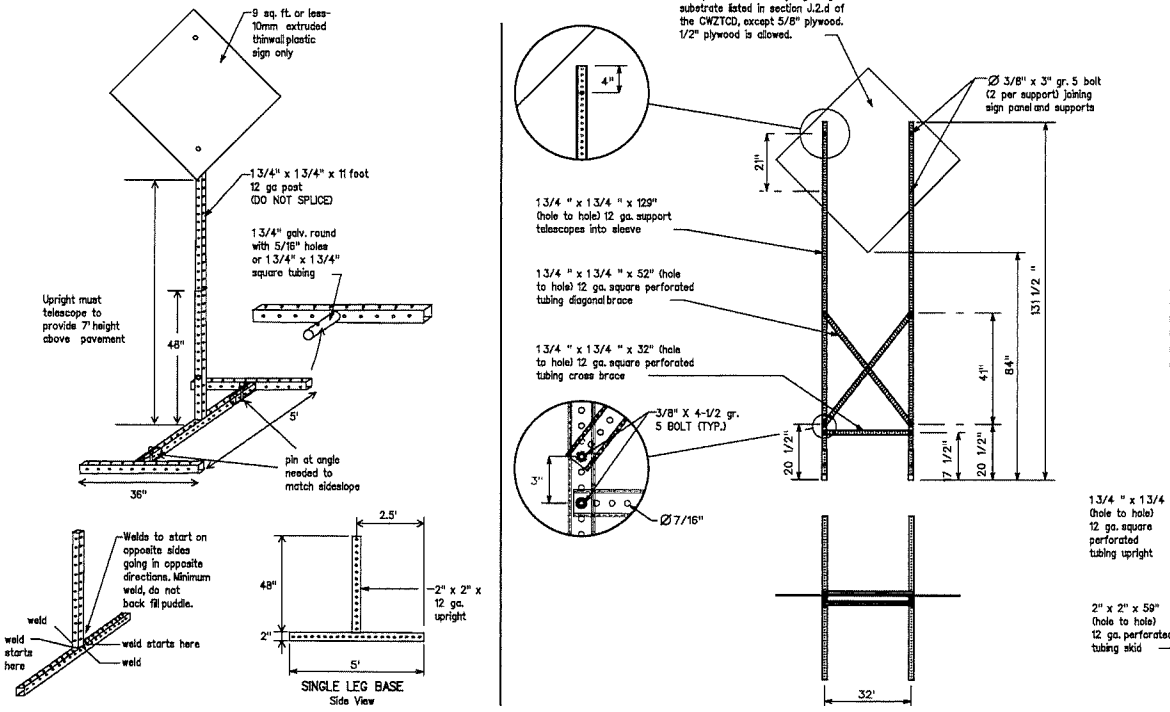
LONG/INTERMEDIATE TERM STATIONARY - PORTABLE SKID MOUNTED SIGN SUPPORTS □



PERFORATED SQUARE METAL TUBING

GROUND MOUNTED SIGN SUPPORTS

Refer to the CWZTCD and the manufacturer's installation procedure for each type sign support. The maximum sign square footage shall adhere to the manufacturer's recommendation. Two post installations can be used for larger signs.



Nominal Post Size	Number of Posts	Maximum Sq. feet of Sign Face	Minimum Soil Embedment	Drilled Hole(s) Required
4 x 4	1	12	36"	NO
4 x 4	2	21	36"	NO
4 x 6	1	21	36"	YES
4 x 6	2	36	36"	YES

WOOD POST SYSTEM FOR GROUND MOUNTED SIGN SUPPORTS

SKID MOUNTED PERFORATED SQUARE STEEL TUBING SIGN SUPPORTS

WEDGE ANCHORS

Both steel and plastic Wedge Anchor Systems as shown on the SMD Standard Sheets may be used as temporary sign supports for signs up to 10 square feet of sign face. They may be set in concrete or in sturdy soils if approved by the Engineer. (See web address for "Traffic Engineering Standard Sheets" on BC(1)).

OTHER DESIGNS

MORE DETAILS OF APPROVED LONG/INTERMEDIATE AND SHORT TERM SUPPORTS CAN BE FOUND ON THE CWZTCD LIST. SEE BC(1) FOR WEBSITE LOCATION.

GENERAL NOTES

1. Nails may be used in the assembly of wooden sign supports, but 3/8" bolts with nuts or 3/8" x 3 1/2" lag screws must be used on every joint for final connection.
2. No more than 2 sign posts shall be placed within a 7 ft. circle, except for specific materials noted on the CWZTCD List.
3. When project is completed, all sign supports and foundations shall be removed from the project site. This will be considered subsidiary to Item 502.

□ See BC(4) for definition of "Work Duration."

x Wood sign posts MUST be one piece. Splicing will NOT be allowed. Posts shall be painted white.

△ See the CWZTCD for the type of sign substrate that can be used for each approved sign support.

SHEET 5 OF 12

Texas Department of Transportation

Traffic Operations Division Standard

BARRICADE AND CONSTRUCTION TYPICAL SIGN SUPPORT

BC(5)-14

FILE:	bc-14.dgn	DW: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT
©TxDOT November 2002		CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS					INDIAN HILLS
9-07 8-14		DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
7-13					10

98

DATE: 11/8/2016 4:43:54 PM
FILE: P:\2016\0216-2006-01 Indian Hills East\Design\CAD\Standards\bc-14.dgn

WHEN NOT IN USE, REMOVE THE PCMS FROM THE RIGHT-OF-WAY OR PLACE THE PCMS BEHIND BARRIER OR GUARDRAIL WITH SIGN PANEL TURNED PARALLEL TO TRAFFIC

PORTABLE CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGNS

1. The Engineer/Inspector shall approve all messages used on portable changeable message signs (PCMS).
2. Messages on PCMS should contain no more than 8 words (about four to eight characters per word), not including simple words such as "TO," "FOR," "AT," etc.
3. Messages should consist of a single phase, or two phases that alternate. Three-phase messages are not allowed. Each phase of the message should convey a single thought, and must be understood by itself.
4. Use the word "EXIT" to refer to an exit ramp on a freeway; i.e., "EXIT CLOSED." Do not use the term "RAMP."
5. Always use the route or interstate designation (IH, US, SH, FM) along with the number when referring to a roadway.
6. When in use the bottom of a stationary PCMS message panel should be a minimum 7 feet above the roadway, where possible.
7. The message term "WEEKEND" should be used only if the work is to start on Saturday morning and end by Sunday evening at midnight. Actual days and hours of work should be displayed on the PCMS if work is to begin on Friday evening and/or continue into Monday morning.
8. The Engineer/Inspector may select one of two options which are available for displaying a two-phase message on a PCMS. Each phase may be displayed for either four seconds each or for three seconds each.
9. Do not "flash" messages or words included in a message. The message should be steady burn or continuous while displayed.
10. Do not present redundant information on a two-phase message; i.e., keeping two lines of the message the same and changing the third line.
11. Do not use the word "Danger" in message.
12. Do not display the message "LANES SHIFT LEFT" or "LANES SHIFT RIGHT" on a PCMS. Drivers do not understand the message.
13. Do not display messages that scroll horizontally or vertically across the face of the sign.
14. The following table lists abbreviated words and two-word phrases that are acceptable for use on a PCMS. Both words in a phrase must be displayed together. Words or phrases not on this list should not be abbreviated, unless shown in the TMUTCD.
15. PCMS character height should be at least 18 inches for trailer mounted units. They should be visible from at least 1/2 (.5) mile and the text should be legible from at least 600 feet at night and 800 feet in daylight. Truck mounted units must have a character height of 10 inches and must be legible from at least 400 feet.
16. Each line of text should be centered on the message board rather than left or right justified.
17. If disabled, the PCMS should default to an illegible display that will not alarm motorists and will only be used to alert workers that the PCMS has malfunctioned. A pattern such as a series of horizontal solid bars is appropriate.

WORD OR PHRASE	ABBREVIATION	WORD OR PHRASE	ABBREVIATION
Access Road	ACCS RD	Major	MAJ
Alternate	ALT	Miles	MI
Avenue	AVE	Miles Per Hour	MPH
Best Route	BEST RTE	Minor	MNR
Boulevard	BLVD	Monday	MON
Bridge	BRDG	Normal	NORM
Cannot	CANT	North	N
Center	CTR	Northbound	(route) N
Construction Ahead	CONST AHD	Parking	PKING
CROSSING	XING	Road	RD
Detour Route	DETOUR RTE	Right Lane	RT LN
Do Not	DONT	Saturday	SAT
East	E	Service Road	SERV RD
Eastbound	(route) E	Shoulder	SHLDR
Emergency	EMER	Slippery	SLIP
Emergency Vehicle	EMER VEH	South	S
Entrance, Enter	ENT	Southbound	(route) S
Express Lane	EXP LN	Speed	SPD
Expressway	EXPWY	Street	ST
XXXX Feet	XXXX FT	Sunday	SUN
Fog Ahead	FOG AHD	Telephone	PHONE
Freeway	FRWY, FWY	Temporary	TEMP
Freeway Blocked	FWY BLKD	Thursday	THURS
Friday	FRI	To Downtown	TO DWNTN
Hazardous Driving	HAZ DRIVING	Traffic	TRAF
Hazardous Material	HAZMAT	Travelers	TRVLRS
High-Occupancy Vehicle	HOV	Tuesday	TUES
Highway	HWY	Time Minutes	TIME MIN
Hour(s)	HR, HRS	Upper Level	UPR LEVEL
Information	INFO	Vehicles (s)	VEH, VEHS
It Is	ITS	Warning	WARN
Junction	JCT	Wednesday	WED
Left	LFT	Weight Limit	WT LIMIT
Left Lane	LFT LN	West	W
Lane Closed	LN CLOSED	Westbound	(route) W
Lower Level	LWR LEVEL	Wet Pavement	WET PVMT
Maintenance	MAINT	Will Not	WONT

Roadway designation * IH-number, US-number, SH-number, FM-number

RECOMMENDED PHASES AND FORMATS FOR PCMS MESSAGES DURING ROADWORK ACTIVITIES

(The Engineer may approve other messages not specifically covered here.)

Phase 1: Condition Lists

Road/Lane/Ramp Closure List

- FREEWAY CLOSED X MILE
- ROAD CLOSED AT SH XXX
- ROAD CLSD AT FM XXXX
- RIGHT X LANES CLOSED
- CENTER LANE CLOSED
- NIGHT LANE CLOSURES
- VARIOUS LANES CLOSED
- EXIT CLOSED
- MALL DRIVEWAY CLOSED
- XXXXXXXX BLVD CLOSED
- FRONTAGE ROAD CLOSED
- SHOULDER CLOSED XXX FT
- RIGHT LN CLOSED XXX FT
- RIGHT X LANES OPEN
- DAYTIME LANE CLOSURES
- I-XX SOUTH EXIT CLOSED
- EXIT XXX CLOSED X MILE
- RIGHT LN TO BE CLOSED
- X LANES CLOSED TUE - FRI

Other Condition List

- ROADWORK XXX FT
- FLAGGER XXXX FT
- RIGHT LN NARROWS XXXX FT
- MERGING TRAFFIC XXXX FT
- LOOSE GRAVEL XXXX FT
- DETOUR X MILE
- ROADWORK PAST SH XXXX
- BUMP XXXX FT
- TRAFFIC SIGNAL XXXX FT
- ROAD REPAIRS XXXX FT
- LANE NARROWS XXXX FT
- TWO-WAY TRAFFIC XX MILE
- CONST TRAFFIC XXX FT
- UNEVEN LANES XXXX FT
- ROUGH ROAD XXXX FT
- ROADWORK NEXT FRI-SUN
- US XXX EXIT X MILES
- LANES SHIFT x

x LANES SHIFT in Phase 1 must be used with STAY IN LANE in Phase 2.

Phase 2: Possible Component Lists

Action to Take/Effect on Travel List

- MERGE RIGHT
- DETOUR NEXT X EXITS
- USE EXIT XXX
- STAY ON US XXX SOUTH
- TRUCKS USE US XXX N
- WATCH FOR TRUCKS
- EXPECT DELAYS
- REDUCE SPEED XXX FT
- USE OTHER ROUTES
- STAY IN LANE x
- FORM X LINES RIGHT
- USE XXXXX RD EXIT
- USE EXIT I-XX NORTH
- USE I-XX E TO I-XX N
- WATCH FOR TRUCKS
- EXPECT DELAYS
- PREPARE TO STOP
- END SHOULDER USE
- WATCH FOR WORKERS

Location List

- AT FM XXXX
- BEFORE RAILROAD CROSSING
- NEXT X MILES
- PAST US XXX EXIT
- XXXXXXX TO XXXXXXX
- US XXX TO FM XXXX

Warning List

- SPEED LIMIT XX MPH
- MAXIMUM SPEED XX MPH
- MINIMUM SPEED XX MPH
- ADVISORY SPEED XX MPH
- RIGHT LANE EXIT
- USE CAUTION
- DRIVE SAFELY
- DRIVE WITH CARE

xx Advance Notice List

- TUE-FRI XX AM- X PM
- APR XX-XX X PM-X AM
- BEGINS MONDAY
- BEGINS MAY XX
- MAY X-X XX PM - XX AM
- NEXT FRI-SUN
- XX AM TO XX PM
- NEXT TUE AUG XX
- TONIGHT XX PM- XX AM

x See Application Guidelines Note 6.

APPLICATION GUIDELINES

1. Only 1 or 2 phases are to be used on a PCMS.
2. The 1st phase (or both) should be selected from the "Road/Lane/Ramp Closure List" and the "Other Condition List".
3. A 2nd phase can be selected from the "Action to Take/Effect on Travel, Location, General Warning, or Advance Notice Phase Lists".
4. A Location Phase is necessary only if a distance or location is not included in the first phase selected.
5. If two PCMS are used in sequence, they must be separated by a minimum of 1000 ft. Each PCMS shall be limited to two phases, and should be understandable by themselves.
6. For advance notice, when the current date is within seven days of the actual work date, calendar days should be replaced with days of the week. Advance notification should typically be for no more than one week prior to the work.

WORDING ALTERNATIVES

1. The words RIGHT, LEFT and ALL can be interchanged as appropriate.
2. Roadway designations IH, US, SH, FM and LP can be interchanged as appropriate.
3. EAST, WEST, NORTH and SOUTH (or abbreviations E, W, N and S) can be interchanged as appropriate.
4. Highway names and numbers replaced as appropriate.
5. ROAD, HIGHWAY and FREEWAY can be interchanged as needed.
6. AHEAD may be used instead of distances if necessary.
7. FT and MI, MILE and MILES interchanged as appropriate.
8. AT, BEFORE and PAST interchanged as needed.
9. Distances or AHEAD can be eliminated from the message if a location phase is used.

PCMS SIGNS WITHIN THE R.O.W. SHALL BE BEHIND GUARDRAIL OR CONCRETE BARRIER OR SHALL HAVE A MINIMUM OF FOUR (4) PLASTIC DRUMS PLACED PERPENDICULAR TO TRAFFIC ON THE UPSTREAM SIDE OF THE PCMS, WHEN EXPOSED TO ONE DIRECTION OF TRAFFIC. WHEN EXPOSED TO TWO WAY TRAFFIC, THE FOUR DRUMS SHOULD BE PLACED WITH ONE DRUM AT EACH OF THE FOUR CORNERS OF THE UNIT.

FULL MATRIX PCMS SIGNS

1. When Full Matrix PCMS signs are used, the character height and legibility/visibility requirements shall be maintained as listed in Note 15 under "PORTABLE CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGNS" above.
2. When symbol signs, such as the "Flagger Symbol" (CW20-7) are represented graphically on the Full Matrix PCMS sign and, with the approval of the Engineer, it shall maintain the legibility/visibility requirement listed above.
3. When symbol signs are represented graphically on the Full Matrix PCMS, they shall only supplement the use of the static sign represented, and shall not substitute for, or replace that sign.
4. A full matrix PCMS may be used to simulate a flashing arrow board provided it meets the visibility, flash rate and dimming requirements on BC(7), for the same size arrow.

Texas Department of Transportation

Traffic Operations Division Standard

BARRICADE AND CONSTRUCTION PORTABLE CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGN (PCMS)

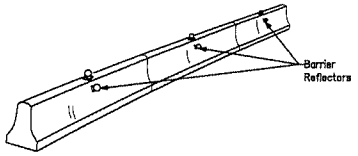
BC(6)-14

FILE: bc-14.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT
©TxDOT November 2002	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS 9-07 8-14 7-13	DIST	COUNTY		INDIAN HILLS
100				SHEET NO. 11

DISCLAIMER:
The use of this standard is governed by the "Texas Engineering Practice Act". No warranty of any kind is made by TxDOT for any purpose whatsoever. TxDOT assumes no responsibility for the conversion of this standard to other formats or for incorrect results or damages resulting from its use.

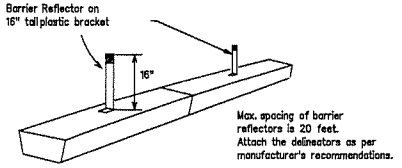
DATE: 11/8/2016
FILE: P:\2016\2016-2006-01 Indian Hills East\Design\CSJ\Standards\bc-14.dgn
4:43:56 PM

1. Barrier Reflectors shall be pre-qualified, and conform to the color and reflectivity requirements of DMS-8600. A list of prequalified Barrier Reflectors can be found at the Material Producer List web address shown on BC(1).
2. Color of Barrier Reflectors shall be as specified in the TMUTCD. The cost of the reflectors shall be considered subsidiary to Item 512.

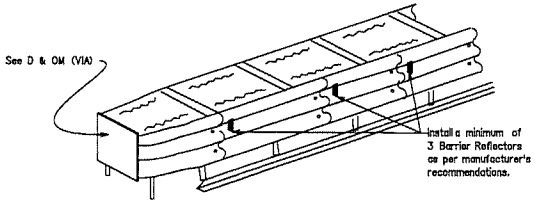


CONCRETE TRAFFIC BARRIER (CTB)

3. Where traffic is on one side of the CTB, two (2) Barrier Reflectors shall be mounted in approximately the midsection of each section of CTB. An alternate mounting location is uniformly spaced at one end of each CTB. This will allow for attachment of a barrier grapple without damaging the reflector. The Barrier Reflector mounted on the side of the CTB shall be located directly below the reflector mounted on top of the barrier, as shown in the detail above.
4. Where CTB separates two-way traffic, three barrier reflectors shall be mounted on each section of CTB. The reflector unit on top shall have two yellow reflective faces (Bi-Directional) while the reflectors on each side of the barrier shall have one yellow reflective face, as shown in the detail above.
5. When CTB separates traffic traveling in the same direction, no barrier reflectors will be required on top of the CTB.
6. Barrier Reflector units shall be yellow or white in color to match the edgeline being supplemented.
7. Maximum spacing of Barrier Reflectors is forty (40) feet.
8. Pavement markers or temporary flexible-reflective roadway marker tabs shall NOT be used as CTB delineation.
9. Attachment of Barrier Reflectors to CTB shall be per manufacturer's recommendations.
10. Missing or damaged Barrier Reflectors shall be replaced as directed by the Engineer.
11. Single slope barriers shall be delineated as shown on the above detail.



LOW PROFILE CONCRETE BARRIER (LPCB)

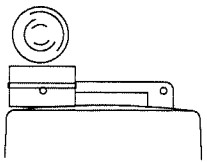


DELINEATION OF END TREATMENTS

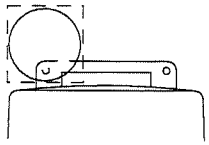
END TREATMENTS FOR
CTB'S USED
IN WORK ZONES

End treatments used on CTB's in work zones shall meet crashworthy standards as defined in the National Cooperative Highway Research Report 350. Refer to the CWZTCD List for approved end treatments and manufacturers.

BARRIER REFLECTORS FOR CONCRETE TRAFFIC BARRIER AND ATTENUATORS



Type C Warning Light or approved substitute mounted on a drum adjacent to the travelway.



Warning reflector may be round or square. Must have a yellow reflective surface area of at least 30 square inches

WARNING LIGHTS

1. Warning lights shall meet the requirements of the TMUTCD.
2. Warning lights shall NOT be installed on barricades.
3. Type A-Low Intensity Flashing Warning Lights are commonly used with drums. They are intended to warn of or mark a potentially hazardous area. Their use shall be as indicated on this sheet and/or other sheets of the plans by the designation "FL". The Type A Warning Lights shall not be used with signs manufactured with Type B or C sheeting meeting the requirements of Departmental Material Specification DMS-8300.
4. Type-C and Type D 360 degree Steady Burn Lights are intended to be used in a series for delineation to supplement other traffic control devices. Their use shall be as indicated on this sheet and/or other sheets of the plans by the designation "SB".
5. The Engineer/Inspector or the plans shall specify the location and type of warning lights to be installed on the traffic control devices.
6. When required by the Engineer, the Contractor shall furnish a copy of the warning lights certification. The warning light manufacturer will certify the warning lights meet the requirements of the latest ITE Purchase Specifications for Flashing and Steady-Burn Warning Lights.
7. When used to delineate curves, Type-C and Type D Steady Burn Lights should only be placed on the outside of the curve, not the inside.
8. The location of warning lights and warning reflectors on drums shall be as shown elsewhere in the plans.

WARNING LIGHTS MOUNTED ON PLASTIC DRUMS

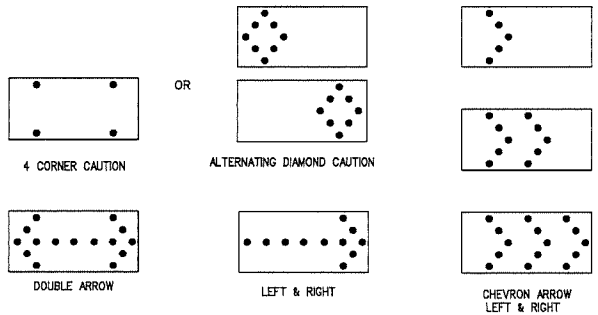
1. Type A flashing warning lights are intended to warn drivers that they are approaching or are in a potentially hazardous area.
2. Type A random flashing warning lights are not intended for delineation and shall not be used in a series.
3. A series of sequential flashing warning lights placed on channelizing devices to form a merging taper may be used for delineation. If used, the successive flashing of the sequential warning lights should occur from the beginning of the taper to the end of the merging taper in order to identify the desired vehicle path. The rate of flashing for each light shall be 65 flashes per minute, plus or minus 10 flashes.
4. Type C and D steady-burn warning lights are intended to be used in a series to delineate the edge of the travellane on detours, on lane changes, on lane closures, and on other similar conditions.
5. Type A, Type C and Type D warning lights shall be installed at locations as detailed on other sheets in the plans.
6. Warning lights shall not be installed on a drum that has a sign, chevron or vertical panel.
7. The maximum spacing for warning lights on drums should be identical to the channelizing device spacing.

WARNING REFLECTORS MOUNTED ON PLASTIC DRUMS AS A SUBSTITUTE FOR TYPE C (STEADY BURN) WARNING LIGHTS

1. A warning reflector or approved substitute may be mounted on a plastic drum as a substitute for a Type C, steady burn warning light at the discretion of the Contractor unless otherwise noted in the plans.
2. The warning reflector shall be yellow in color and shall be manufactured using a sign substrate approved for use with plastic drums listed on the CWZTCD.
3. The warning reflector shall have a minimum retroreflective surface area (one-side) of 30 square inches.
4. Round reflectors shall be fully reflectorized, including the area where attached to the drum.
5. Square substrates must have a minimum of 30 square inches of reflectorized sheeting. They do not have to be reflectorized where it attaches to the drum.
6. The side of the warning reflector facing approaching traffic shall have sheeting meeting the color and retroreflectivity requirements for DMS 8300-Type B or Type C.
7. When used near two-way traffic, both sides of the warning reflector shall be reflectorized.
8. The warning reflector should be mounted on the side of the handle nearest approaching traffic.
9. The maximum spacing for warning reflectors should be identical to the channelizing device spacing requirements.

Arrow Boards may be located behind channelizing devices in place for a shoulder taper or merging taper, otherwise they shall be delineated with four (4) channelizing devices placed perpendicular to traffic on the upstream side of traffic.

1. The Flashing Arrow Board should be used for all lane closures on multi-lane roadways, or slow moving maintenance or construction activities on the travel lanes.
2. Flashing Arrow Boards should not be used on two-lane, two-way roadways, detours, diversions or work on shoulders unless the "CAUTION" display (see detail below) is used.
3. The Engineer/Inspector shall choose all appropriate signs, barricades and/or other traffic control devices that should be used in conjunction with the Flashing Arrow Board.
4. The Flashing Arrow Board should be able to display the following symbols:



5. The "CAUTION" display consists of four corner lamps flashing simultaneously, or the Alternating Diamond Caution mode as shown.
6. The straight line caution display is NOT ALLOWED.
7. The Flashing Arrow Board shall be capable of minimum 50 percent dimming from rated lamp voltage. The flashing rate of the lamps shall not be less than 25 nor more than 40 flashes per minute.
8. Minimum lamp "on time" shall be approximately 50 percent for the flashing arrow and equal intervals of 25 percent for each sequential phase of the flashing chevron.
9. The sequential arrow display is NOT ALLOWED.
10. The flashing arrow display is the TxDOT standard; however, the sequential Chevron display may be used during daylight operations.
11. The Flashing Arrow Board shall be mounted on a vehicle, trailer or other suitable support.
12. A Flashing Arrow Board SHALL NOT BE USED to laterally shift traffic.
13. A full matrix PCMS may be used to simulate a Flashing Arrow Board provided it meets visibility, flash rate and dimming requirements on this sheet for the same size arrow.
14. Minimum mounting height of trailer mounted Arrow Boards should be 7 feet from roadway to bottom of panel.

REQUIREMENTS			
TYPE	MINIMUM SIZE	MINIMUM NUMBER OF PANEL LAMPS	MINIMUM VISIBILITY DISTANCE
B	30 x 60	13	3/4 mile
C	48 x 96	15	1 mile

ATTENTION
Flashing Arrow Boards shall be equipped with automatic dimming devices.

WHEN NOT IN USE, REMOVE THE ARROW BOARD FROM THE RIGHT-OF-WAY OR PLACE THE ARROW BOARD BEHIND CONCRETE TRAFFIC BARRIER OR GUARDRAIL.

FLASHING ARROW BOARDS

TRUCK-MOUNTED ATTENUATORS

1. Truck-mounted attenuators (TMA) used on TxDOT facilities must meet the requirements outlined in the National Cooperative Highway Research Report No. 350 (NCHRP 350) or the Manual for Assessing Safety Hardware (MASH).
2. Refer to the CWZTCD for the requirements of Level 2 or Level 3 TMAs.
3. Refer to the CWZTCD for a list of approved TMAs.
4. TMAs are required on freeways unless otherwise noted in the plans.
5. A TMA should be used anytime that it can be positioned 30 to 100 feet in advance of the area of crew exposure without adversely affecting the work performance.
6. The only reason a TMA should not be required is when a work area is spread down the roadway and the work crew is an extended distance from the TMA.

SHEET 7 OF 12

Texas Department of Transportation

Traffic Operations Division Standard

BARRICADE AND CONSTRUCTION ARROW PANEL, REFLECTORS, WARNING LIGHTS & ATTENUATOR

BC(7)-14

FILE: bc-14.dgn	DW: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT
©TxDOT November 2002	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS 9-07 8-14 7-13				INDIAN HILLS
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO. 12

101

DISCLAIMER:
The use of this standard is governed by the "Texas Engineering Practice Act". No warranty of any kind is made by TxDOT for any purpose whatsoever. TxDOT assumes no responsibility for the conversion of this standard to other formats or for incorrect results or damages resulting from its use.

DATE: 11/8/2016 4:43:57 PM
FILE: P:\2019\2016-2006-01 Indian Hills East\Design\CS\Standards\bc-14.dgn

GENERAL NOTES

1. For long term stationary work zones on freeways, drums shall be used as the primary channelizing device.
2. For intermediate term stationary work zones on freeways, drums should be used as the primary channelizing device but may be replaced in tangent sections by vertical panels, or 42" two-piece cones. In tangent sections one-piece cones may be used with the approval of the Engineer but only if personnel are present on the project at all times to maintain the cones in proper position and location.
3. For short term stationary work zones on freeways, drums are the preferred channelizing device but may be replaced in tapers, transitions and tangent sections by vertical panels, two-piece cones or one-piece cones as approved by the Engineer.
4. Drums and all related items shall comply with the requirements of the current version of the "Texas Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices" (TMUTCD) and the "Compliant Work Zone Traffic Control Devices List" (CWZTCD).
5. Drums, bases, and related materials shall exhibit good workmanship and shall be free from objectionable marks or defects that would adversely affect their appearance or serviceability.
6. The Contractor shall have a maximum of 24 hours to replace any plastic drums identified for replacement by the Engineer/Inspector. The replacement device must be an approved device.

GENERAL DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

Pre-qualified plastic drums shall meet the following requirements:

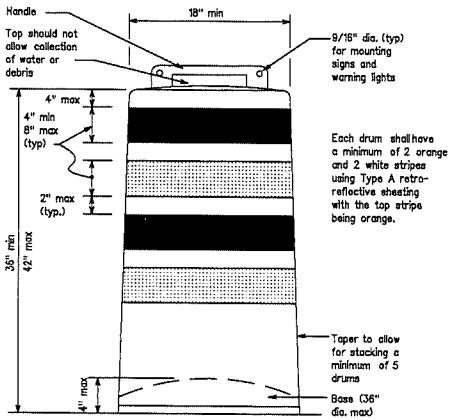
1. Plastic drums shall be a two-piece design: the "body" of the drum shall be the top portion and the "base" shall be the bottom.
2. The body and base shall lock together in such a manner that the body separates from the base when impacted by a vehicle traveling at a speed of 20 MPH or greater but prevents accidental separation due to normal handling and/or air turbulence created by passing vehicles.
3. Plastic drums shall be constructed of lightweight flexible, and deformable materials. The Contractor shall NOT use metal drums or single piece plastic drums as channelization devices or sign supports.
4. Drums shall present a profile that is a minimum of 18 inches in width at the 36 inch height when viewed from any direction. The height of drum unit (body installed on base) shall be a minimum of 36 inches and a maximum of 42 inches.
5. The top of the drum shall have a built-in handle for easy pickup and shall be designed to drain water and not collect debris. The handle shall have a minimum of two widely spaced 9/16 inch diameter holes to allow attachment of a warning light, warning reflector unit or approved compliant sign.
6. The exterior of the drum body shall have a minimum of four alternating orange and white retroreflective circumferential stripes not less than 4 inches nor greater than 8 inches in width. Any non-reflectorized space between any two adjacent stripes shall not exceed 2 inches in width.
7. Bases shall have a maximum width of 36 inches, a maximum height of 4 inches, and a minimum of two footholds of sufficient size to allow base to be held down while separating the drum body from the base.
8. Plastic drums shall be constructed of ultra-violet stabilized, orange, high-density polyethylene (HDPE) or other approved material.
9. Drum body shall have a maximum unballasted weight of 11 lbs.
10. Drum and base shall be marked with manufacturer's name and model number.

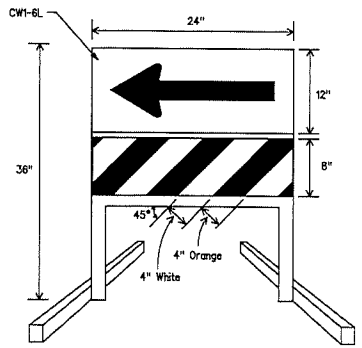
RETROREFLECTIVE SHEETING

1. The stripes used on drums shall be constructed of sheeting meeting the color and retroreflectivity requirements of Departmental Materials Specification DMS-8300, "Sign Face Materials." Type A reflective sheeting shall be supplied unless otherwise specified in the plans.
2. The sheeting shall be suitable for use on and shall adhere to the drum surface such that, upon vehicular impact, the sheeting shall remain adhered in-place and exhibit no delaminating, cracking, or loss of retroreflectivity other than that loss due to abrasion of the sheeting surface.

BALLAST

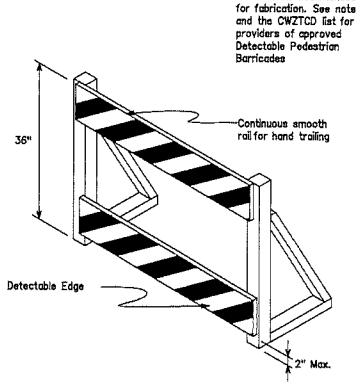
1. Unballasted bases shall be large enough to hold up to 50 lbs. of sand. This base, when filled with the ballast material, should weigh between 35 lbs (minimum) and 50 lbs (maximum). The ballast may be sand in one to three sandbags separate from the base, sand in a sand-filled plastic base, or other ballasting devices as approved by the Engineer. Stacking of sandbags will be allowed, however height of sandbags above pavement surface may not exceed 12 inches.
2. Bases with built-in ballast shall weigh between 40 lbs. and 50 lbs. Built-in ballast can be constructed of an integral crumb rubber base or a solid rubber base.
3. Recycled truck tire sidewalls may be used for ballast on drums approved for this type of ballast on the CWZTCD list.
4. The ballast shall not be heavy objects, water, or any material that would become hazardous to motorists, pedestrians, or workers when the drum is struck by a vehicle.
5. When used in regions susceptible to freezing, drums shall have drainage holes in the bottoms so that water will not collect and freeze becoming a hazard when struck by a vehicle.
6. Ballast shall not be placed on top of drums.
7. Adhesives may be used to secure base of drums to pavement.





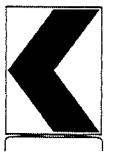
DIRECTION INDICATOR BARRICADE

1. The Direction Indicator Barricade may be used in tapers, transitions, and other areas where specific directional guidance to drivers is necessary.
2. If used, the Direction Indicator Barricade should be used in series to direct the driver through the transition and into the intended travel lane.
3. The Direction Indicator Barricade shall consist of One-Direction Large Arrow (CW1-6) sign in the size shown with a black arrow on a background of Type B or Type C Orange retroreflective sheeting above a rail with Type A retroreflective sheeting in alternating 4" white and orange stripes sloping downward at an angle of 45 degrees in the direction road users are to pass. Sheeting types shall be as per DMS 8300.
4. Double arrows on the Direction Indicator Barricade will not be allowed.
5. Approved manufacturers are shown on the CWZTCD List. Ballast shall be as approved by the manufacturers instructions.



DETECTABLE PEDESTRIAN BARRICADES

1. When existing pedestrian facilities are disrupted, closed, or relocated in a TTC zone, the temporary facilities shall be detectable and include accessibility features consistent with the features present in the existing pedestrian facility.
2. Where pedestrians with visual disabilities normally use the closed sidewalk, a device that is detectable by a person with a visual disability traveling with the aid of a long cane shall be placed across the full width of the closed sidewalk.
3. Detectable pedestrian barricades similar to the one pictured above, longitudinal channelizing devices, some concrete barriers, and wood or chain link fencing with a continuous detectable edging can satisfactorily delineate a pedestrian path.
4. Tape, rope, or plastic chain strung between devices are not detectable, do not comply with the design standards in the "Americans with Disabilities Act Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities (ADAAG)" and should not be used as a control for pedestrian movements.
5. Warning lights shall not be attached to detectable pedestrian barricades.
6. Detectable pedestrian barricades may use 8" nominal barricade rails as shown on BC(10) provided that the top rail provides a smooth continuous rail suitable for hand trailing with no splinters, burrs, or sharp edges.



18" x 24" Sign (Maximum Sign Dimension) Chevron CW1-8, Opposing Traffic Lane Divider, Driveway sign D70a, Keep Right R4 series or other signs as approved by Engineer



12" x 24" Vertical Panel mount with diagonals sloping down towards travel way

Plywood, Aluminum or Metal sign substrates shall NOT be used on plastic drums

SIGNS, CHEVRONS, AND VERTICAL PANELS MOUNTED ON PLASTIC DRUMS

1. Signs used on plastic drums shall be manufactured using substrates listed on the CWZTCD.
2. Chevrons and other work zone signs with an orange background shall be manufactured with Type B or Type C Orange sheeting meeting the color and retroreflectivity requirements of DMS-8300, "Sign Face Material," unless otherwise specified in the plans.
3. Vertical Panels shall be manufactured with orange and white sheeting meeting the requirements of DMS-8300 Type A Diagonal stripes on Vertical Panels shall slope down toward the intended traveled lane.
4. Other sign messages (text or symbolic) may be used as approved by the Engineer. Sign dimensions shall not exceed 18 inches in width or 24 inches in height, except for the R9 series signs discussed in note 8 below.
5. Signs shall be installed using a 1/2 inch bolt (nominal) and nut, two washers, and one locking washer for each connection.
6. Mounting bolts and nuts shall be fully engaged and adequately torqued. Bolts should not extend more than 1/2 inch beyond nuts.
7. Chevrons may be placed on drums on the outside of curves, on merging tapers or on shifting tapers. When used in these locations they may be placed on every drum or spaced not more than on every third drum. A minimum of three (3) should be used at each location called for in the plans.
8. R9-9, R9-10, R9-11 and R9-11a Sidewalk Closed signs which are 24 inches wide may be mounted on plastic drums, with approval of the Engineer.

DISCLAIMER:
The use of this standard is governed by the "Texas Engineering Practice Act". No warranty of any kind is made by TxDOT for any purpose whatsoever. TxDOT assumes no responsibility for the conversion of this standard to other formats or for incorrect results or damages resulting from its use.

DATE: 11/8/2016 4:43:57 PM
FILE: P:\2016\2016-2006-01 Indian Hills East\Design\CS\Standards\bc-14.dgn

SHEET 8 OF 12

Texas Department of Transportation

Traffic Operations Division Standard

BARRICADE AND CONSTRUCTION CHANNELIZING DEVICES

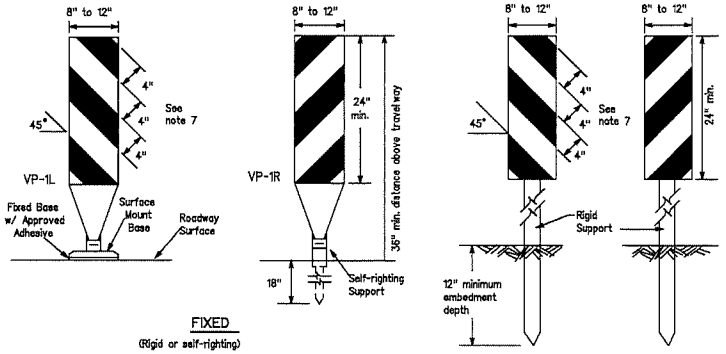
BC(8)-14

FILE: bc-14.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT
©TxDOT November 2002	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS				INDIAN HILLS
4-03 7-13	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
9-07 8-14				13

102

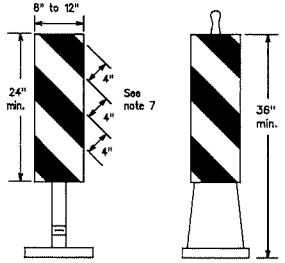
DISCLAIMER:
The use of this standard is governed by the "Texas Engineering Practice Act". No warranty of any kind is made by TxDOT for any purpose whatsoever. TxDOT assumes no responsibility for the conversion of this standard to other formats or for incorrect results or damages resulting from its use.

DATE: 11/8/2016 4:43:57 PM
FILE: P:\2016\0016-2006-01 Indian Hills East\Design\CAD\Standards\bc-14.dgn



FIXED
(Rigid or self-righting)

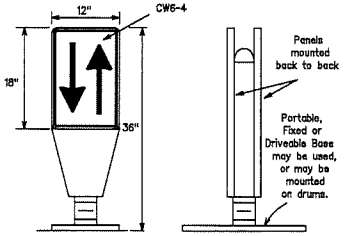
DRIVEABLE



PORTABLE

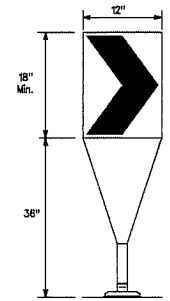
1. Vertical Panels (VP's) are normally used to channelize traffic or divide opposing lanes of traffic.
2. VP's may be used in daytime or nighttime situations. They may be used at the edge of shoulder drop-offs and other areas such as lane transitions where positive daytime and nighttime delineation is required. The Engineer/Inspector shall refer to the Roadway Design Manual Appendix B "Treatment of Pavement Drop-offs in Work Zones" for additional guidelines on the use of VP's for drop-offs.
3. VP's should be mounted back to back if used at the edge of cuts adjacent to two-way two lane roadways. Stripes are to be reflective orange and reflective white and should always slope downward toward the travel lane.
4. VP's used on expressways and freeways or other high speed roadways, may have more than 270 square inches of retroreflective area facing traffic.
5. Self-righting supports are available with portable base. See "Compliant Work Zone Traffic Control Devices List" (CWZTCD).
6. Sheeting for the VP's shall be retroreflective Type A conforming to Departmental Material Specification DMS-8300, unless noted otherwise.
7. Where the height of reflective material on the vertical panel is 36 inches or greater, a panel stripe of 6 inches shall be used.

VERTICAL PANELS (VPs)



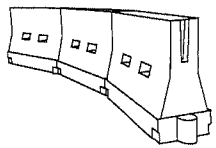
1. Opposing Traffic Lane Dividers (OTLD) are delineation devices designed to convert a normal one-way roadway section to two-way operation. OTLD's are used on temporary centerlines. The upward and downward arrows on the sign's face indicate the direction of traffic on either side of the divider. The base is secured to the pavement with an adhesive or rubber weight to minimize movement caused by a vehicle impact or wind gust.
2. The OTLD may be used in combination with 42" cones or VPs.
3. Spacing between the OTLD shall not exceed 500 feet. 42" cones or VPs placed between the OTLD's should not exceed 100 foot spacing.
4. The OTLD shall be orange with a black non-reflective legend. Sheeting for the OTLD shall be retroreflective Type B or Type C conforming to Departmental Material Specification DMS-8300, unless noted otherwise. The legend shall meet the requirements of DMS-8300.

OPPOSING TRAFFIC LANE DIVIDERS (OTLD)



1. The chevron shall be a vertical rectangle with a minimum size of 12 by 18 inches.
2. Chevrons are intended to give notice of a sharp change of alignment with the direction of travel and provide additional emphasis and guidance for vehicle operators with regard to changes in horizontal alignment of the roadway.
3. Chevrons, when used, shall be erected on the outside of a sharp curve or turn, or on the far side of an intersection. They shall be in line with and at right angles to approaching traffic. Spacing should be such that the motorist always has three in view, until the change in alignment eliminates its need.
4. To be effective, the chevron should be visible for at least 500 feet.
5. Chevrons shall be orange with a black nonreflective legend. Sheeting for the chevron shall be retroreflective Type B or Type C conforming to Departmental Material Specification DMS-8300, unless noted otherwise. The legend shall meet the requirements of DMS-8300.
6. For Long Term Stationary use on tapers or transitions on freeways and divided highways self-righting chevrons may be used to supplement plastic drums but not to replace plastic drums.

CHEVRONS



LONGITUDINAL CHANNELIZING DEVICES (LCD)

1. LCDs are crashworthy, lightweight, deformable devices that are highly visible, have good target value and can be connected together. They are not designed to contain or redirect a vehicle on impact.
2. LCDs may be used instead of a line of cones or drums.
3. LCDs shall be placed in accordance to application and installation requirements specific to the device, and used only when shown on the CWZTCD list.
4. LCDs should not be used to provide positive protection for obstacles, pedestrians or workers.
5. LCDs shall be supplemented with retroreflective delineation as required for temporary barriers on BC(7) when placed roughly parallel to the travel lanes.
6. LCDs used as barricades placed perpendicular to traffic should have at least one row of reflective sheeting meeting the requirements for barricade rails as shown on BC(10) placed near the top of the LCD along the full length of the device.

WATER BALLASTED SYSTEMS USED AS BARRIERS

1. Water ballasted systems used as barriers shall not be used solely to channelize road users, but also to protect the work space per the appropriate NCHRP 350 crashworthiness requirements based on roadway speed and barrier application.
2. Water ballasted systems used to channelize vehicular traffic shall be supplemented with retroreflective delineation or channelizing devices to improve daytime/nighttime visibility. They may also be supplemented with pavement markings.
3. Water ballasted systems used as barriers shall be placed in accordance to application and installation requirements specific to the device, and used only when shown on the CWZTCD list.
4. Water ballasted systems used as barriers should not be used for a merging taper except in low speed (less than 45 MPH) urban areas. When used on a taper in a low speed urban area, the taper shall be delineated and the taper length should be designed to optimize road user operations considering the available geometric conditions.
5. When water ballasted systems used as barriers have blunt ends exposed to traffic, they should be attenuated as per manufacturer recommendations or flared to a point outside the clear zone.

If used to channelize pedestrians, longitudinal channelizing devices or water ballasted systems must have a continuous detectable bottom for users of long canes and the top of the unit shall not be less than 32 inches in height.

HOLLOW OR WATER BALLASTED SYSTEMS USED AS LONGITUDINAL CHANNELIZING DEVICES OR BARRIERS

GENERAL NOTES

1. Work Zone channelizing devices illustrated on this sheet may be installed in close proximity to traffic and are suitable for use on high or low speed roadways. The Engineer/Inspector shall ensure that spacing and placement is uniform and in accordance with the "Texas Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices" (TMUTCD).
2. Channelizing devices shown on this sheet may have a driveable, fixed or portable base. The requirement for self-righting channelizing devices must be specified in the General Notes or other plan sheets.
3. Channelizing devices on self-righting supports should be used in work zone areas where channelizing devices are frequently impacted by errant vehicles or vehicle related wind gusts making alignment of the channelizing devices difficult to maintain. Locations of these devices shall be detailed elsewhere in the plans. These devices shall conform to the TMUTCD and the "Compliant Work Zone Traffic Control Devices List" (CWZTCD).
4. The Contractor shall maintain devices in a clean condition and replace damaged, nonreflective, faded, or broken devices and bases as required by the Engineer/Inspector. The Contractor shall be required to maintain proper device spacing and alignment.
5. Portable bases shall be fabricated from virgin and/or recycled rubber. The portable bases shall weigh a minimum of 30 lbs.
6. Pavement surfaces shall be prepared in a manner that ensures proper bonding between the adhesives, the fixed mount bases and the pavement surface. Adhesives shall be prepared and applied according to the manufacturer's recommendations.
7. The installation and removal of channelizing devices shall not cause detrimental effects to the final pavement surfaces, including pavement surface discoloration or surface integrity. Driveable bases shall not be permitted on final pavement surfaces. The Engineer/Inspector shall approve all application and removal procedures of fixed bases.

Posted Speed x	Formula	Minimum Desirable Taper Lengths x x 10' Offset	11' Offset	12' Offset	Suggested Maximum Spacing of Channelizing Devices On a Taper	On a Tangent
30	$L=\frac{WS^2}{60}$	150'	165'	180'	30'	60'
35		205'	225'	245'	35'	70'
40		265'	295'	320'	40'	80'
45	L=WS	450'	495'	540'	45'	90'
50		500'	550'	600'	50'	100'
55		550'	605'	660'	55'	110'
60		600'	660'	720'	60'	120'
65		650'	715'	780'	65'	130'
70		700'	770'	840'	70'	140'
75		750'	825'	900'	75'	150'
80		800'	880'	960'	80'	160'

x x Taper lengths have been rounded off.
L=Length of Taper (FT.) W=Width of Offset (FT.)
S=Posted Speed (MPH)

SUGGESTED MAXIMUM SPACING OF CHANNELIZING DEVICES AND MINIMUM DESIRABLE TAPER LENGTHS

SHEET 9 OF 12

Texas Department of Transportation

Traffic Operations Division Standard

BARRICADE AND CONSTRUCTION CHANNELIZING DEVICES

BC(9)-14

FILE:	bc-14.dgn	DW: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT
©TxDOT	November 2002	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS					INDIAN HILLS
9-07 8-14		DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
7-13					14

103

DISCLAIMER:
The use of this standard is governed by the "Texas Engineering Practice Act". No warranty of any kind is made by TxDOT for any purpose whatsoever. TxDOT assumes no responsibility for the conversion of this standard to other formats or for incorrect results or damages resulting from its use.

DATE: 11/8/2016 4:43:58 PM
FILE: P:\2016\2016-2006-01 Indian Hills East\Design\CS\Standards\bc-14.dgn

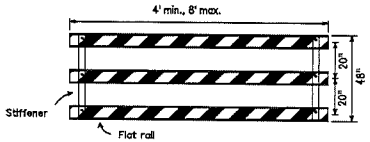
TYPE 3 BARRICADES

1. Refer to the Compliant Work Zone Traffic Control Devices List (CWZTCD) for details of the Type 3 Barricades and a list of all materials used in the construction of Type 3 Barricades.
2. Type 3 Barricades shall be used at each end of construction projects closed to all traffic.
3. Barricades extending across a roadway should have stripes that slope downward in the direction toward which traffic must turn in detouring. When both right and left turns are provided, the chevron striping may slope downward in both directions from the center of the barricade. Where no turns are provided at a closed road striping should slope downward in both directions toward the center of roadway.
4. Striping of rails, for the right side of the roadway, should slope downward to the left. For the left side of the roadway, striping should slope downward to the right.
5. Identification markings may be shown only on the back of the barricade rails. The maximum height of letters and/or company logos used for identification shall be 1".
6. Barricades shall not be placed parallel to traffic unless an adequate clear zone is provided.
7. Warning lights shall NOT be installed on barricades.
8. Where barricades require the use of weights to keep from turning over, the use of sandbags with dry, cohesionless sand is recommended. The sandbags will be tied shut to keep the sand from spilling and to maintain a constant weight. Sand bags shall not be stacked in a manner that covers any portion of a barricade rails reflective sheeting. Rock, concrete, iron, steel or other solid objects will NOT be permitted. Sandbags should weigh a minimum of 35 lbs and a maximum of 50 lbs. Sandbags shall be made of a durable material that tears upon vehicular impact. Rubber (such as tire inner tubes) shall not be used for sandbags. Sandbags shall only be placed along or upon the base supports of the device and shall not be suspended above ground level or hung with rope, wire, chains or other fasteners.
9. Sheeting for barricades shall be retroreflective Type A conforming to Departmental Material Specification DMS-8300 unless otherwise noted.

Barricades shall NOT be used as a sign support.



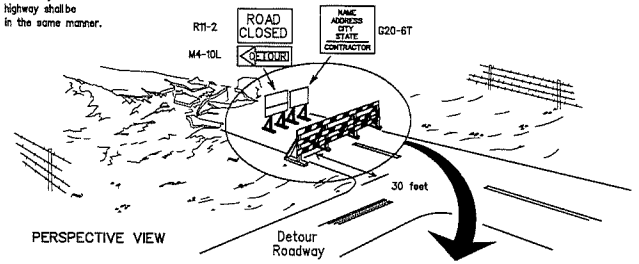
TYPICAL STRIPING DETAIL FOR BARRICADE RAIL



Stiffener may be inside or outside of support, but no more than 2 stiffeners shall be allowed on one barricade.

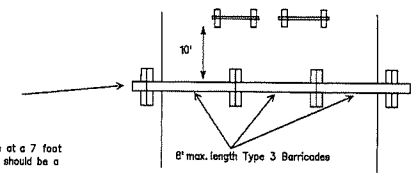
TYPICAL PANEL DETAIL FOR SKID OR POST TYPE BARRICADES

Each roadway of a divided highway shall be barricaded in the same manner.



PERSPECTIVE VIEW

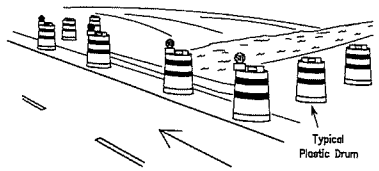
The three rails on Type 3 barricades shall be reflectorized orange and reflective white stripes on one side facing one-way traffic and both sides for two-way traffic.
Barricade striping should slant downward in the direction of detour.



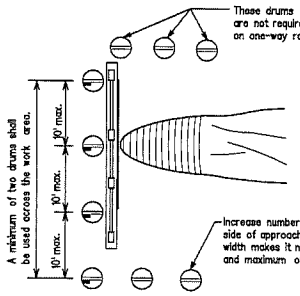
PLAN VIEW

1. Signs should be mounted on independent supports at a 7 foot mounting height in center of roadway. The signs should be a minimum of 10 feet behind Type 3 Barricades.
2. Advance signing shall be as specified elsewhere in the plans.

TYPE 3 BARRICADE (POST AND SKID) TYPICAL APPLICATION



PERSPECTIVE VIEW

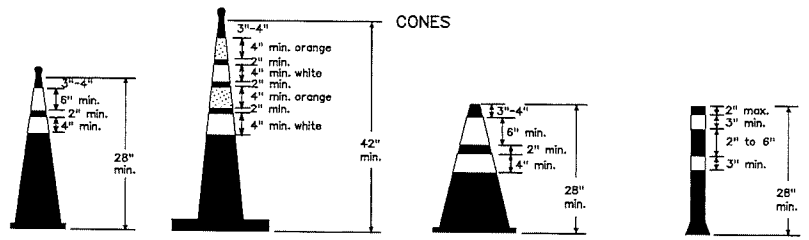


PLAN VIEW

1. Where positive redirectional capability is provided, drums may be omitted.
2. Plastic construction fencing may be used with drums for safety as required in the plans.
3. Vertical Panels on flexible support may be substituted for drums when the shoulder width is less than 4 feet.
4. When the shoulder width is greater than 12 feet, steady-burn lights may be omitted if drums are used.
5. Drums must extend the length of the culvert widening.

LEGEND	
	Plastic drum
	Plastic drum with steady burn light or yellow warning reflector
SB	Steady burn warning light or yellow warning reflector

CULVERT WIDENING OR OTHER ISOLATED WORK WITHIN THE PROJECT LIMITS

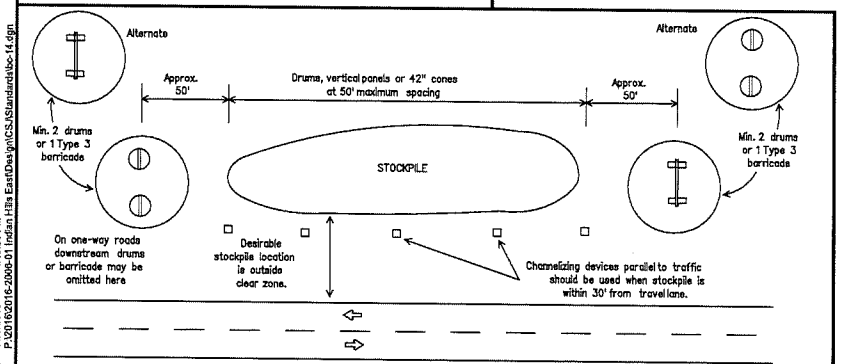


Two-Piece cones | One-Piece cones | Tubular Marker

28" Cones shall have a minimum weight of 9 1/2 lbs.

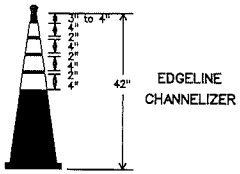
42" 2-piece cones shall have a minimum weight of 30 lbs. including base.

1. Traffic cones and tubular markers shall be predominantly orange, and meet the height and weight requirements shown above.
2. One-piece cones have the body and base of the cone molded in one consolidated unit. Two-piece cones have a cone shaped body and a separate rubber base, or ballast, that is added to keep the device upright and in place.
3. Two-piece cones may have a handle or loop extending up to 8" above the minimum height shown, in order to aid in retrieving the device.
4. Cones or tubular markers used at night shall have white or white and orange reflective bands as shown above. The reflective bands shall have a smooth, sealed outer surface and meet the requirements of Departmental Material Specification DMS-8300 Type A.
5. 28" cones and tubular markers are generally suitable for short duration and short-term stationary work as defined on BC(4). These should not be used for intermediate-term or long-term stationary work unless personnel is on-site to maintain them in their proper upright position.
6. 42" two-piece cones, vertical panels or drums are suitable for all work zone durations.
7. Cones or tubular markers used on each project should be of the same size and shape.



TRAFFIC CONTROL FOR MATERIAL STOCKPILES

THIS DEVICE SHALL NOT BE USED ON PROJECTS LET AFTER MARCH 2014.



1. This device is intended only for use in place of a vertical panel to channelize traffic by indicating the edge of the travel lane. It is not intended to be used in transitions or tapers.
2. This device shall not be used to separate lanes of traffic (opposing or otherwise) or warn of objects.
3. This device is based on a 42 inch, two-piece cone with an alternate striping pattern: four 4 inch retroreflective bands, with an approximate 2 inch gap between bands. The color of the band should correspond to the color of the edgeline (yellow for left edgeline, white for right edgeline) for which the device is substituted or for which it supplements. The reflectorized bands shall be retroreflective Type A conforming to Departmental Material Specification DMS-8300, unless otherwise noted.
4. The base must weigh a minimum of 30 lbs.

Texas Department of Transportation | Traffic Operations Division Standard

BARRICADE AND CONSTRUCTION CHANNELIZING DEVICES

BC(10)-14

FILE: bc-14.dgn	DW: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT
©TxDOT November 2002	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS 8-07 8-14 7-13				INDIAN HILLS
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO. 15
10A				

DISCLAIMER:
The use of this standard is governed by the "Texas Engineering Practice Act". No warranty of any kind is made by TxDOT for any purpose whatsoever. TxDOT assumes no responsibility for the conversion of this standard to other formats or for incorrect results or damages resulting from its use.

DATE: 1/18/2016 4:43:58 PM
FILE: P:\2015\0216-2006-01 Indian Hills East\Design\CSJ\Standards\bc-14.dgn

WORK ZONE PAVEMENT MARKINGS

GENERAL

1. The Contractor shall be responsible for maintaining work zone and existing pavement markings, in accordance with the standard specifications and special provisions, on all roadways open to traffic within the CSJ limits unless otherwise stated in the plans.
2. Color, patterns and dimensions shall be in conformance with the "Texas Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices" (TMUTCD).
3. Additional supplemental pavement marking details may be found in the plans or specifications.
4. Pavement markings shall be installed in accordance with the TMUTCD and as shown on the plans.
5. When short term markings are required on the plans, short term markings shall conform with the TMUTCD, the plans and details as shown on the Standard Plan Sheet WZ(STPM).
6. When standard pavement markings are not in place and the roadway is opened to traffic, DO NOT PASS signs shall be erected to mark the beginning of the sections where passing is prohibited and PASS WITH CARE signs at the beginning of sections where passing is permitted.
7. All work zone pavement markings shall be installed in accordance with Item 662, "Work Zone Pavement Markings."

RAISED PAVEMENT MARKERS

1. Raised pavement markers are to be placed according to the patterns on BC(12).
2. All raised pavement markers used for work zone markings shall meet the requirements of Item 672, "RAISED PAVEMENT MARKERS" and Departmental Material Specification DMS-4200 or DMS-4300.

PREFABRICATED PAVEMENT MARKINGS

1. Removable prefabricated pavement markings shall meet the requirements of DMS-8241.
2. Non-removable prefabricated pavement markings (foil back) shall meet the requirements of DMS-8240.

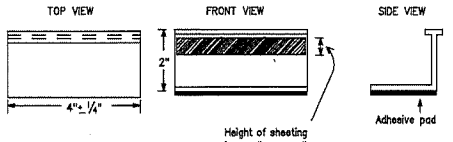
MAINTAINING WORK ZONE PAVEMENT MARKINGS

1. The Contractor will be responsible for maintaining work zone pavement markings within the work limits.
2. Work zone pavement markings shall be inspected in accordance with the frequency and reporting requirements of work zone traffic control device inspections as required by Form 599.
3. The markings should provide a visible reference for a minimum distance of 300 feet during normal daylight hours and 160 feet when illuminated by automobile low-beam headlights at night, unless sight distance is restricted by roadway geometrics.
4. Markings failing to meet this criteria within the first 30 days after placement shall be replaced at the expense of the Contractor as per Specification Item 662.

REMOVAL OF PAVEMENT MARKINGS

1. Pavement markings that are no longer applicable, could create confusion or direct a motorist toward or into the closed portion of the roadway shall be removed or obliterated before the roadway is opened to traffic.
2. The above shall not apply to detours in place for less than three days, where flaggers and/or sufficient channelizing devices are used in lieu of markings to outline the detour route.
3. Pavement markings shall be removed to the fullest extent possible, so as not to leave a discernable marking. This shall be by any method approved by TxDOT Specification Item 677 for "Eliminating Existing Pavement Markings and Markers".
4. The removal of pavement markings may require resurfacing or seal coating portions of the roadway as described in Item 677.
5. Subject to the approval of the Engineer, any method that proves to be successful on a particular type pavement may be used.
6. Blast cleaning may be used but will not be required unless specifically shown in the plans.
7. Over-painting of the markings SHALL NOT BE permitted.
8. Removal of raised pavement markers shall be as directed by the Engineer.
9. Removal of existing pavement markings and markers will be paid for directly in accordance with Item 677, "ELIMINATING EXISTING PAVEMENT MARKINGS AND MARKERS," unless otherwise stated in the plans.
10. Black-out marking tape may be used to cover conflicting existing markings for periods less than two weeks when approved by the Engineer.

Temporary Flexible-Reflective Roadway Marker Tabs



STAPLES OR NAILS SHALL NOT BE USED TO SECURE TEMPORARY FLEXIBLE-REFLECTIVE ROADWAY MARKER TABS TO THE PAVEMENT SURFACE

1. Temporary flexible-reflective roadway marker tabs used as guidemarks shall meet the requirements of DMS-8242.
2. Tabs detailed on this sheet are to be inspected and accepted by the Engineer or designated representative. Sampling and testing is not normally required, however at the option of the Engineer, either "A" or "B" below may be imposed to assure quality before placement on the roadway.
   A. Select five (5) or more tabs at random from each lot or shipment and submit to the Construction Division, Materials and Pavement Section to determine specification compliance.
   B. Select five (5) tabs and perform the following test. Affix five (5) tabs at 24 inch intervals on an asphaltic pavement in a straight line. Using a medium size passenger vehicle or pickup, run over the markers with the front and rear tires at a speed of 35 to 40 miles per hour, four (4) times in each direction. No more than one (1) out of the five (5) reflective surfaces shall be lost or displaced as a result of this test.
3. Small design variances may be noted between tab manufacturers.
4. See Standard Sheet WZ(STPM) for tab placement on new pavements. See Standard Sheet TCP(7-1) for tab placement on seal coat work.

RAISED PAVEMENT MARKERS USED AS GUIDEMARKS

1. Raised pavement markers used as guidemarks shall be from the approved product list, and meet the requirements of DMS-4200.
2. All temporary construction raised pavement markers provided on a project shall be of the same manufacturer.
3. Adhesive for guidemarks shall be bituminous material hot applied or butyl rubber pad for all surfaces, or thermoplastic for concrete surfaces.

Guidemarks shall be designated as:
YELLOW - (two amber reflective surfaces with yellow body).
WHITE - (one silver reflective surface with white body).

DEPARTMENTAL MATERIAL SPECIFICATIONS	
PAVEMENT MARKERS (REFLECTORIZED)	DMS-4200
TRAFFIC BUTTONS	DMS-4300
EPOXY AND ADHESIVES	DMS-6100
BITUMINOUS ADHESIVE FOR PAVEMENT MARKERS	DMS-6130
PERMANENT PREFABRICATED PAVEMENT MARKINGS	DMS-8240
TEMPORARY REMOVABLE, PREFABRICATED PAVEMENT MARKINGS	DMS-8241
TEMPORARY FLEXIBLE, REFLECTIVE ROADWAY MARKER TABS	DMS-8242

A list of prequalified reflective raised pavement markers, non-reflective traffic buttons, roadway marker tabs and other pavement markings can be found at the Material Producer List web address shown on BC(1).

Texas Department of Transportation

Traffic Operations Division Standard

BARRICADE AND CONSTRUCTION PAVEMENT MARKINGS

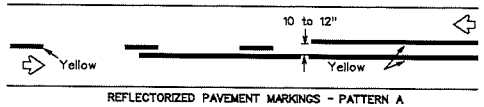
BC(11)-14

FILE: bc-14.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT
©TxDOT February 1998	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS				INDIAN HILLS
2-98 9-07	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
1-02 7-13				16
11-02 8-14				
105				

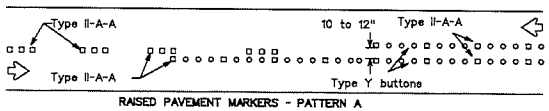
DISCLAIMER:
The use of this standard is governed by the "Texas Engineering Practice Act". No warranty of any kind is made by TxDOT for any purpose whatsoever. TxDOT assumes no responsibility for the conversion of this standard to other formats or for incorrect results or damages resulting from its use.

DATE: 11/8/2016 4:43:58 PM
FILE: P:\2016\2015-2006-01 Indian Hills East\Design\CS\Standards\bc-14.dgn

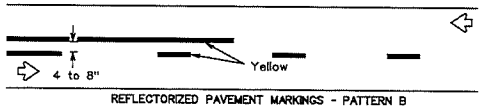
PAVEMENT MARKING PATTERNS



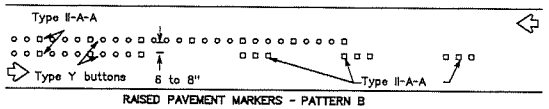
REFLECTORIZED PAVEMENT MARKINGS - PATTERN A



RAISED PAVEMENT MARKERS - PATTERN A



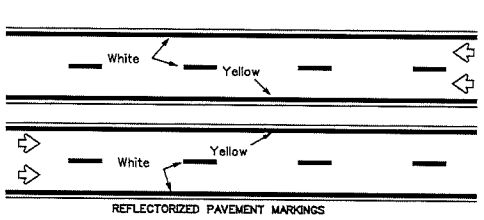
REFLECTORIZED PAVEMENT MARKINGS - PATTERN B



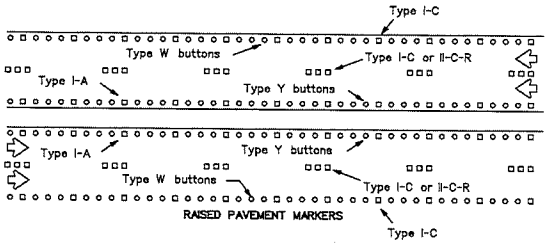
RAISED PAVEMENT MARKERS - PATTERN B

Pattern A is the TXDOT Standard, however Pattern B may be used if approved by the Engineer. Prefabricated markings may be substituted for reflectorized pavement markings.

CENTER LINE & NO-PASSING ZONE BARRIER LINES FOR TWO-LANE, TWO-WAY HIGHWAYS



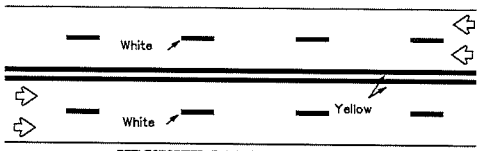
REFLECTORIZED PAVEMENT MARKINGS



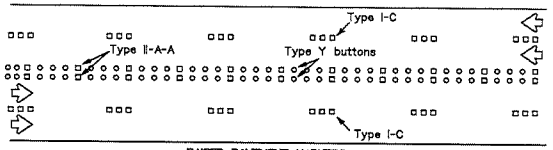
RAISED PAVEMENT MARKERS

Prefabricated markings may be substituted for reflectorized pavement markings.

EDGE & LANE LINES FOR DIVIDED HIGHWAY



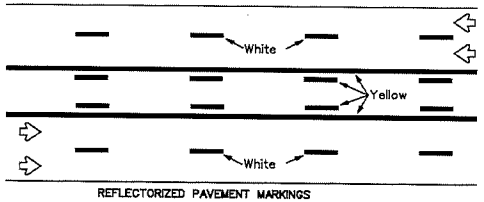
REFLECTORIZED PAVEMENT MARKINGS



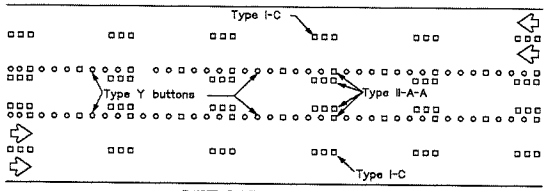
RAISED PAVEMENT MARKERS

Prefabricated markings may be substituted for reflectorized pavement markings.

LANE & CENTER LINES FOR MULTILANE UNDIVIDED HIGHWAYS



REFLECTORIZED PAVEMENT MARKINGS

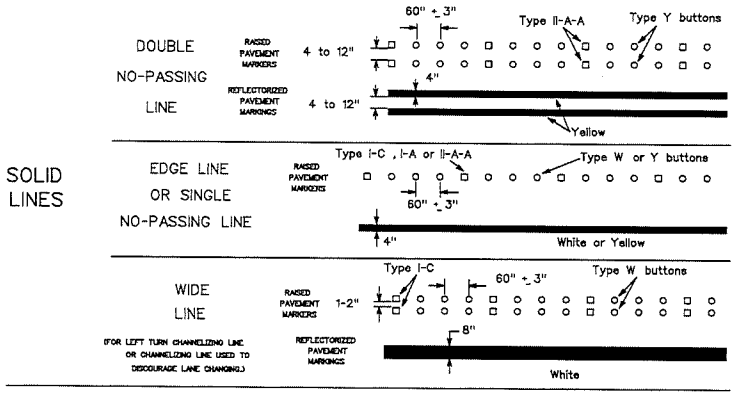


RAISED PAVEMENT MARKERS

Prefabricated markings may be substituted for reflectorized pavement markings.

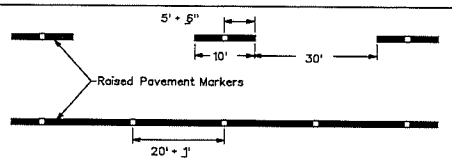
TWO-WAY LEFT TURN LANE

STANDARD WORK ZONE PAVEMENT MARKINGS DETAILS



REMOVABLE MARKINGS WITH RAISED PAVEMENT MARKERS

If raised pavement markers are used to supplement REMOVABLE markings, the markers shall be applied to the top of the tape at the approximate mid length of tape used for broken lines or at 20 foot spacing for solid lines. This allows an easier removal of raised pavement markers and tape.



Centerline only - not to be used on edge lines

Raised pavement markers used as standard pavement markings shall be from the approved products list and meet the requirements of Item 672 "RAISED PAVEMENT MARKERS."

SHEET 12 OF 12

Texas Department of Transportation

Traffic Operations Division Standard

BARRICADE AND CONSTRUCTION PAVEMENT MARKING PATTERNS

BC(12)-14

FILE: bc-14.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT
©TxDOT February 1998	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS				INDIAN HILLS
1-97 9-07	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
2-98 7-13				17
11-02 8-14				
105				

Hidalgo County Purchasing Department
2812 S. Business Highway 281
Edinburg, Texas 78539
(956) 318-2626/ Fax: (956) 318-2629

December 13, 2016

IOC Company, LLC
Oscar Cuellar, Managing Member
9312 E. Curve Road
Edinburg, Texas 78542

RE: BID NO.: 2016-399-12-07-FAZ
Contract: C-16-399-12-13
Notice of Bid Award for: Hidalgo County Precinct No. 1–FEMA Road Drainage Improvements – Indian Hills Subdivision

Dear Mr. Cuellar

Congratulations! This is to notify you that pursuant to action taken at the Commissioners' Court meeting held on **December 13, 2016**, the Base Bid, for the above-mentioned project, was awarded to your company in the total amount of **$1,280,979.70**. The award was made subject to your company's compliance with HB-1295 described in the attached letter.

Our next step will be to complete a contract to present to Commissioners' Court for approval. For this purpose, five original copies of the contract will have to be distributed; therefore, we are requesting you to provide Payment and Performance Bondsin five original sealed duplicates dated for **December 13, 2016** and your Acord certificates of insurance with required coverages.

We need to proceed with this project as soon as possible; therefore, we are requesting for you to contact, Mark D. Corbitt at 956 424-7898 at Tedsi Infrastructure Group located at 1201 E. Expressway 83 Mission, Texas 78572 at your earliest convenience for additional forms and information required.

We sincerely appreciate your time and interest in submitting bids and we extend an invitation to you on future bids. If you have any questions feel free to contact me @ 318-2626 x-4852 or via e-mail address darlene.betancourt@co.hidalgo.tx.us Thank you.

Sincerely,

Darlene H. Betancourt

Darlene H. Betancourt, CPPB
Hidalgo County Purchasing Department

Enclosures
cc:
Eloy Tello etello@ioccompany.com
Raul Lozano, raul.lozano@co.hidalgo.tx.us
Yolanda Estrada, yolanda.estrada@co.hidalgo.tx.us

You created this PDF from an application that is not licensed to print to novaPDF printer (http://www.novapdf.com)